On the influence of atmosphere and locality; change of air and climate; seasons; food; clothing; bathing; exercise; sleep; corporeal and intellectual pursuits, &c.; &c.; on human health : constituting elements of hygiéne / by Robley Dunglison.

Contributors

Dunglison, Robley, 1798-1869.
Harvey Cushing/John Hay Whitney Medical Library

Publication/Creation

Philadelphia : Carey, Lea & Blanchard, 1835.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/jk5wfxfh

License and attribution

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the Harvey Cushing/John Hay Whitney Medical Library at Yale University, through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the Harvey Cushing/John Hay Whitney Medical Library at Yale University. where the originals may be consulted.
This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

BOUND BY JAMES MACDONALD CO.
NEW YORK CITY

YALE MEDICAL LIBRARY
HISTORICAL LIBRARY

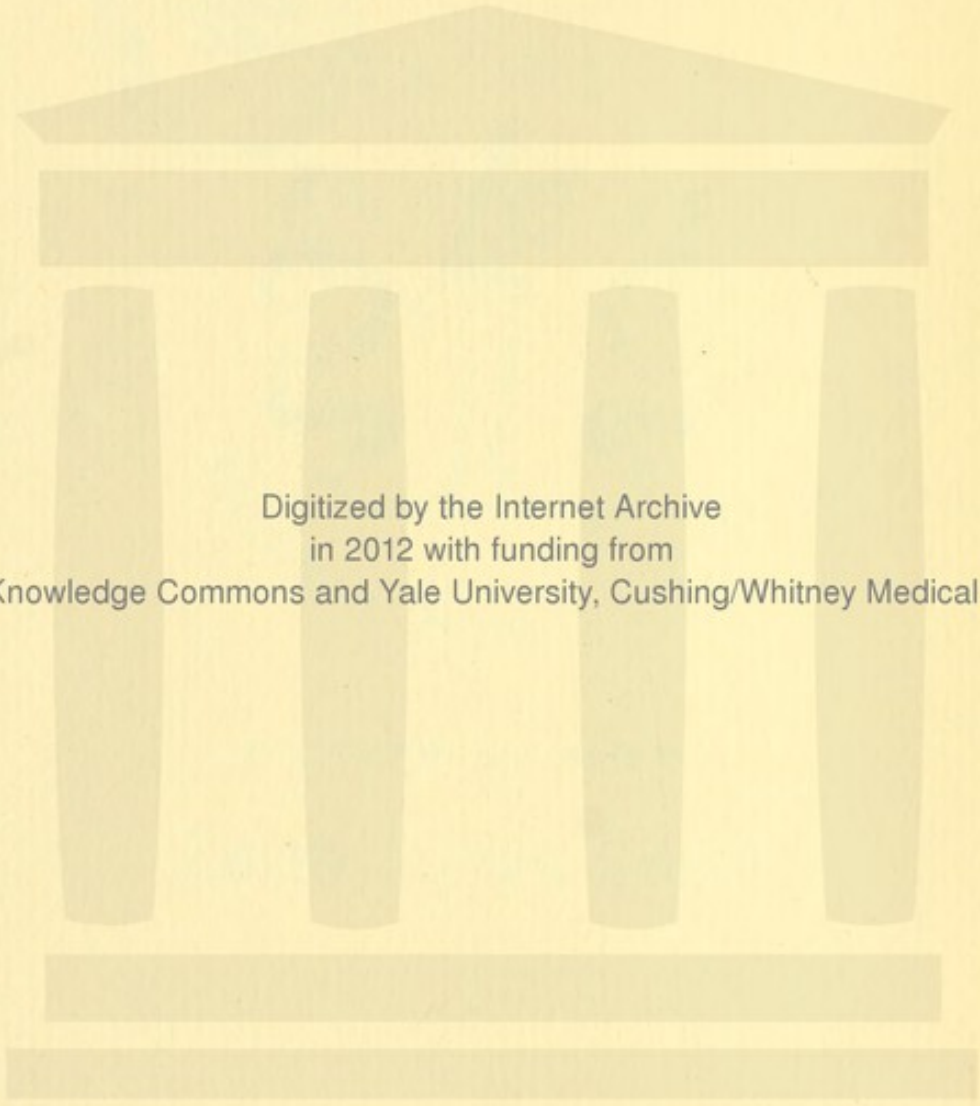
Ex Libris

Richard Henry Salter

THE GIFT OF HIS DAUGHTER.

Edith Agnes Salter.

POULSON, BOSTON.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Open Knowledge Commons and Yale University, Cushing/Whitney Medical Library

http://www.archive.org/details/oninfluenceofatm00dung

$3.00

SALTER.

June 1835

DUNGLISON'S PHYSIOLOGY.

CAREY, LEA & BLANCHARD, have lately published Human Physiology, illustrated by numerous engravings. By Robley Dunglison, M.D. Professor of Physiology, Pathology, &c. in the University of Virginia, (now of the University of Maryland,) member of the American Philosophical Society, &c. in 2 vols. 8vo.

This work, although intended chiefly for the professional reader, is adapted to the comprehension of every one, the anatomical and other descriptions being elucidated by wood cuts, and by copperplate engravings. It comprises a full investigation of every function executed by the various organs of the body in health, and is calculated to convey accurate impressions regarding all the deeply interesting and mysterious phenomena, that are associated with the life of man—both as an individual, and a species—and a knowledge of which is now regarded indispensable to the formation of the well educated gentleman.

"It is the most complete and satisfactory system of Physiology in the English language. It will add to the already high reputation of the author."—*American Journal of the Med. Sciences.*

"A work, like this, so abounding in important facts, so correct in its principles, and so free from errors arising from a prejudice to favorite opinions, will be cordially received and extensively consulted by the profession, and by all who are desirous of a knowledge of the functions of the human body, and those who are the best qualified to judge of its merits, will pronounce it the best work of the kind in the English language."—*Silliman.*

"This is a work of no common standing; it is characterised by much learning and research, contains a vast amount of important matter, and is written by a man of taste. We are inclined to think that it will be placed by general consent at the head of the systems of Physiology, now extant in the English language. Nor are we prepared to say, that all things considered, its superior exists in any language. It has a character of its own, and is a true Anglo-American production, unsophisticated by garnish foreignism."—*Transylvania Journal.*

ON

THE INFLUENCE

OF

ATMOSPHERE AND LOCALITY; CHANGE OF AIR AND CLIMATE; SEASONS; FOOD; CLOTHING; BATHING; EXERCISE; SLEEP; CORPOREAL AND INTELLECTUAL PURSUITS, &c. &c.

ON HUMAN HEALTH;

CONSTITUTING

ELEMENTS OF HYGIÈNE;

BY

ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M.D.

PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, HYGIENE AND MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND; ONE OF THE PHYSICIANS TO THE BALTIMORE INFIRMARY; MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, &c. &c.

"Valetudo sustentatur notitiâ sui corporis, et observatione quæ res aut prodesse soleant, aut obesse."—CICERO *de Offic.*

PHILADELPHIA:
CAREY, LEA & BLANCHARD.

1835.

ENTERED according to the Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, by CAREY, LEA & BLANCHARD in the Clerk's office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

JOHN D. TOY, PRINTER.

RA 776
835 D

PREFACE.

The subject of Hygiène, in the sense in which it is commonly employed—as comprising the influence of physical and moral agents on healthy man, and the means for preserving the healthy play of the functions—leads to the most diversified investigations, and requires an acquaintance with all the agents that in any manner interfere with health. It is, consequently, in its nature, largely etiological; for when once the cause is appreciated, the means of preservation from its influence are commonly manifest. Hygiène is, therefore, a part of *practical* medicine. It teaches the course to be adopted in the way of prophylaxis or preservation, whilst Therapeutics includes the mode of managing the diseased condition, when it has once supervened.

It need hardly be said, that such a department of science ought to form part of the curriculum of medical studies in every University; and that some knowledge of it would be most useful to the public generally, not only by enabling them to ward off attacks of disease, but to judge when the services of the professional adviser are needed. It is indeed surprising, that the study of the human frame—especially in its healthy relations—should not hitherto have been more an object of attention, as a branch of

general learning. A revolution has, however, taken place of late years, in this respect, and manuals of Anatomy and Physiology have been compiled by competent individuals, which have been received into many of our schools. This cannot be without its salutary effects on the medical profession. It will enable the well educated individual to form some judgment of the qualifications of the medical practitioner; to distinguish the ignorant pretender from the man of science; and, of consequence, to cleave to the one, whilst he eschews the other.

In this country, and in Great Britain, Hygiène has not usually formed a distinct branch of University instruction, although in the different practical chairs it may have been noticed in a detached manner; but in continental Europe it has been formed into a separate subject; and—since the time of Hallé, more especially—a chair of public and private Hygiène has existed amongst the departments of medical science, taught in the *Ecole de Médecine* of Paris;—"public Hygiène" being understood to comprise the study, as it relates to man collectively; whilst "private Hygiène" applies to him individually. It is obvious, however, that this separation must be often forced, and unnatural; although in many cases a clear line of demarcation may be drawn.

"The little regard," says a recent and intelligent writer, "which has hitherto been paid to the laws of the human constitution, as the true basis on which our attempts to improve the condition of man ought to rest, will be obvious from the fact, that, notwithstanding the direct uses, to which a knowledge of the conditions, which regulate the healthy action of the bodily organs, may be applied in the prevention,

detection, and treatment of disease, there is scarcely a medical school in this country (Great Britain,) in which any special provision is made for teaching it; the pupil being left to elaborate it for himself from amid information communicated to him for other purposes. In some of the foreign universities, chairs have been instituted for this purpose; and, in France, a journal of Hygiène has existed for a short time. But in this country, with the exception of Sir John Sinclair's elaborate *Code of Health*, and one or two other publications of a late date, the subject has never been treated with any thing like the regard, which it assuredly deserves. In one point of view, indeed, the omission is not so extraordinary as it may at first sight appear. The prominent aim of medicine being to discriminate, and to cure *disease*, both the teacher and the student naturally fix upon that as their chief object; and are consequently apt to overlook the indirect, but substantial aid, which an acquaintance with the laws of health is calculated to afford, in restoring the sick, as well as in preserving the healthy from disease. It is true, that almost every medical man, sooner or later, works out this knowledge for himself; but, in general, he attains it later than he ought to do, and seldom so completely as he would have done had it been made a part of his elementary education, to which he saw others attach importance. In my own instance, it was only when entering upon practice, that I had first occasion to feel, and to observe the evils arising from the ignorance, which prevails in society in regard to it."*

* The principles of physiology, applied to the preservation of health, and to the improvement of physical and mental education. By Andrew Combe, M.D. New York edit. 1834, p. iii.

Every practitioner must have occasionally experienced the same embarrassments as Dr. Combe; and it was under feelings similar to those he has expressed, relative to the utility of the department of Hygiène, that it was introduced into the University of Maryland, as a part of the duties assigned to the chair, which the author holds in that Institution. The want of a text-book to accompany the professor, in the discussion of many of the topics, has, however, been much felt by the student: the present volume, the author trusts, will in some measure supply the deficiency, whilst it may enable the general reader to understand the nature of the action of various influences on human health, and assist him in adopting such means as may tend to its preservation.

Baltimore, *Dec.* 15, 1834.

CONTENTS.

PHYSIOLOGICAL PROEM.

Object of Hygiène—Constituents of the Animal Body—Elementary Fibre—Primary Tissues—Proportion of Solids and Fluids—Physical Properties of the Tissues—Imbibition and Transudation—Vital Properties—Correlation of Functions—Sympathy—Temperaments—Constitution—Idiosyncrasy—Natural Differences between Individuals; from Progenitors, Age, Sex, &c.—Acquired Differences; Habit, &c. 13

CHAPTER I.

ATMOSPHERE AND LOCALITY.

SECTION I.

Influence of the Atmosphere, and of local characteristics on the salubrity of different Places—Of Atmospheric Air—Always constituted alike—Pressure of the Atmosphere—Range of the Barometer—Effects of augmented Density—Pressure in Mines unattended with danger—Effects of Diminished Density, especially when suddenly Experienced—Effects of the Air at great Heights above the surface of the Earth—Height of the Barometer at different elevations—Error on the subject of Animal and Vegetable Existence at great elevations—Effects of Elevated Temperature on Human Health—Effects of Diminished Temperature. 33

SECTION II.

Hygrometric state of the Atmosphere—Effect of the degree of Dryness of the Air on the cutaneous, and pulmonary Transpirations—Mode in which the air acts as an irritant to wounded and burnt surfaces—Moist Air a better vehicle for animal, vegetable, or mineral exhalations—Atmospheric vicissitudes frequently the source of disease—Russian Vapor Bath—Vicissitudes from cold to heat the source of disease—Atmospheric vicissitudes necessary to full mental and corporeal development—Effect of Light, and of Electricity on the Functions. 61

SECTION III.

Changes in the Air by Respiration—Black Hole at Calcutta—Black Assize of Oxford, &c.—Effects of carbonic acid gas—Carburetted Hydrogen—Sulphuretted Hydrogen—Animal and Vegetable Exhalations—Endemic, Epidemic, and other Influences—Malaria—Its Nature not known—Does not arise from Vegetable Putrefaction singly—Or from Animal Putrefaction singly—Or from Aqueous Decomposition singly—Or from all these Combined—Conflicting Opinions upon the Subject—Nature of the Emanations, that cause other Endemic Diseases, likewise unknown—Our Ignorance of the Origin of Epidemic, and Contagious Diseases. 85

SECTION IV.

Powerful Influence of Locality on Man—Comparative Salubrity of different Soils—Comparative Mortality of different Countries—Mortality, and Longevity of the counties of England and Wales—Mortality, and Longevity not always in a like Ratio—Longevity in different counties of Virginia—Insalubrity of great Towns—Comparative Mortality of different Cities—The human species, especially the young, require a pure air—Great Improvement in the value of Life—Salutary effects of Change of Air—Effect of Winds—Action of the Heavenly Bodies on Man. 125

SECTION V.

Effect of the Seasons—Comparative Mortality amongst Adults and Children—Winter Residence for the Consumptive—France and Italy—Madeira—Canaries—The Azores—Bahamas—Bermudas—West Indies—Havannah—Vera Cruz—Cumana—Peru—Chili—Effects of a Sea Voyage—Climate of Florida—Saint Augustine—Comparative merits of Seaside and Inland Situations—Due succession of Seasons necessary for full Mental and Corporeal Development—Effects of Unseasonable Weather. 163

CHAPTER II.

FOOD, OR THE MATERIA ALIMENTARIA.

SECTION I.

Difference between the elements of Animal and Vegetable Bodies, not Great—Definition of Aliments—Digestive Apparatus of an Animal indicates its Food—Natural Food of Man—Sketch of the Physiology of Digestion—Singular case of fistulous opening into the Stomach, with experiments—Classification of Aliments—Fibrine—Albumen—Gelatine—Osmazome—Fat and Oil—Fecula—Mucilage—Sugar—Terms Nutritious and Digestible not Convertible—Proper Digestive Texture of Food. 205

SECTION II.

Animal Aliments--Quadrupeds—Character of their meats according to Age, Sex, Food, Climate and Season, Fatness or Leanness, incipient Putrefaction, Mode of Slaughtering, &c.—Birds; White Fleshed, Dark Fleshed, Aquatic, and Rapacious—Effect of Feeding, Killing, &c.—Reptiles—Fish—Icthyophagi—Fancied Evils of a Fish Diet—Fondness of the Ancients for Fish—Poisonous Fish—Esteemed parts of Fish—Effects of Feeding, Castration, Age, Season Crimping, &c.—Shell Fish--Crustacea--Insects. . . 236

SECTION III.

Milk—Various kinds--Frangipane--Cream--Butter—Cheese--Buttermilk—Eggs--Vegetable Aliments—Congenerous Vegetables possess similar Virtues--Farinaceous Vegetables—Bread--Macaroni—Vermicelli--Buckwheat---Millet--Cassava Flour---Potato--Rice--Indian Corn--Sago—Tapioca, &c.—Leguminous Vegetables--Peas, Beans, &c.--Different kinds of Kernels--Potherbs--Beet, Carrot, Parsnip, Radish, Leek, Lettuce, Cucumbers, Cabbage, &c.--Mushrooms—Fruits—Preserved Fruits. 271

SECTION IV.

Condiments--Saline, Aromatic, and Oily--Sugar—Salt—Salt Indispensable---Vinegar-—Pickles—Verjuice---Capers, &c.-—Aromatic Condiments; much used in Torrid Climes--Oily Condiments; Butter; Oil—Preparation of Food—Object of Cookery--Roasting--Broiling--Boiling—Baking--Frying, &c.—Sauces. 306

SECTION V.

Of Drinks—Physiology of Thirst--Digestion of Liquids—Effects of Drinking on the Digestive Function--Cold Drinks--Hot Drinks--Water; its Nutritive Properties; Different Kinds—Mode of rendering Potable—Juices and Infusions of Animal and Vegetable Substances; Raspberry and Strawberry Vinegar—Lemonade—Toast-water—Barley and Rice Water—Gruel—Tea—Coffee; Chocolate—Cocoa—Whey—Soda Water. 323

SECTION VI.

Simple Fermented Liquors—Bad Effects of their Abuse—Wines—Their Sensible, and Chemical Properties—Proportion of Alcohol in Different Fermented Liquors—Brisk Wines—Burgundy Wines—Claret Wines—Oporto Wines—Spanish Wines—Madeira Wines—Wines of the Rhine, and Moselle—Sweet Wines—Cider—Malt Liquors—Distilled Fermented Liquors—Liqueurs. . . . 351

SECTION VII.

Alimentary Regimen best adapted for Man—Evils of too great a quantity of Food—Proper number of Meals—Sudden Changes of Regimen unwholesome—Regimen must vary according to different Circumstances—Best Regimen for developing the full Powers—Training—How practically effected—Tobacco—History of its Introduction—Its effects on the Functions—Snuffing—Smoking—Chewing. 369

CHAPTER III.

CLOTHING.

Substances used for Clothing—Wool—Silk—Hair—Down, &c.—Influence of the color, shape, pressure, &c. of Vestments—Of Individual Vestments—Particular Applications, and Precautions—Adaptation of Clothing to Temperature, &c. 388

CHAPTER IV.

BATHING.

Ancient Baths—Different Kinds of Baths—Functions of the Cutaneous Envelope—Effects of Bathing on the Functions of the Skin—Cold Bath—Warm Bath—Hot Bath—Tepid Bath—Sea Bathing—Manner of Bathing—Time of Bathing—Duration of the Bath—Vapor Bath—Shower Bath—Affusion—Ablution—Douche—Foot Bath—Practices accessary to Bathing—Flagellation—Friction—Shampooing—Kneading—Anointing. 406

CHAPTER V.

EXERCISE.

Effect of Posture on certain of the Functions—Shock produced by Exercise—Active Exercises—Their effects on the Functions—Exercise should be accompanied with Mental Amusement—Travelling Exercise—Walking—Leaping—Running—Dancing—The Chase—Fencing—Boxing—Wrestling—Singing—Declaiming—Reading aloud, &c.—Passive Exercise, or Gestation—Riding in a Carriage, Litter, Palanquin, Sedan Chair, &c.—Sailing, &c.—Exercise of the Infant—Tossing—Rocking, &c.—Indolence, and its Evils. . 425

CHAPTER VI.

SLEEP.

Objects of Sleep—Evils from protracted Watchfulness, and from too much Sleep—Temperature of the Room—State of the Bed—Position, &c.—Proper time for retiring to Rest—Time to be consumed in Sleep—Early Rising—Siesta. 444

CHAPTER VII.

CORPOREAL AND MENTAL OCCUPATIONS.

Influence of professions limited to a few circumstances; Exposure to Vicissitudes; Variations of Temperature; Mineral and other Exhalations, &c.—Literary Pursuits not often the cause of Disease—Head Affections ascribed to them—Imagination said to act injuriously on the Body—Duration of life amongst Authors—Bad Effects of too early Application—Necessity of Health for the Full Exercise of the Intellect—Intense Mental Excitement injurious—Effects of Emotions, when inordinate. 456

SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER.

Deposition, involving Questions regarding the Effect of Draining a Malarious Soil—Table of the Mean Temperature, &c. of the Seasons, in different places in America, Europe, &c.—Tables of the Temperature of St. Augustine, &c. during certain Months—Mean Temperature, &c. of corresponding months in certain Winter Retreats—Temperature, &c. of Campeche—Table of the Comparative Digestibility of different Alimentary Substances. . . 482

ELEMENTS OF HYGIÈNE.

PHYSIOLOGICAL PROEM.

OBJECT OF HYGIENE—CONSTITUENTS OF THE ANIMAL BODY—ELEMENTARY FIBRE—PRIMARY TISSUES—PROPORTION OF SOLIDS AND FLUIDS—PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF THE TISSUES—IMBIBITION AND TRANSUDATION—VITAL PROPERTIES—CORRELATION OF FUNCTIONS——SYMPATHY—TEMPERAMENTS—CONSTITUTION—IDIOSYNCRASY—NATURAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS; FROM PROGENITORS, AGE, SEX, &C.—ACQUIRED DIFFERENCES; HABIT, &C.

The human body is composed of various organs, differing essentially from each other in their anatomical conformation, and in the functions which they have to execute. When all these functions are harmoniously performed, *health* is the result; but if any one or more experiences aberration, *disease* is induced. Such aberration is indeed itself a state of disease.

The object of *Hygiène* is to inquire into the circumstances that may give rise to this aberration, or, in other words, into the influence of physical, and moral agents on healthy man: and thence to deduce the best means for preserving health, and for developing all the healthful energy of which the functions are capable.

Before entering upon the topics that belong more properly to hygiène, it will be necessary to premise some brief observations on certain points of general physiology, with-

out a knowledge of which it would be difficult to fully comprehend the subject.

The constituents of the animal body occur in two forms; *solids* and *fluids*; both being met with in every animal, and the former derived from the latter; for, from the blood every part of the body is directly, or indirectly separated: yet they are mutually dependent, for every liquid is contained in a solid. The blood itself circulates in a solid vessel; both too are alike in intimate composition, and are incessantly undergoing conversion from one into the other. The union of solids and fluids is indispensable to life—is indispensable to health,—and although the solids may have a greater agency in inducing disease than the fluids, the latter are largely concerned.

Every animal solid is either amorphous, or arranged in fibres:—that is, it may either present no fixed arrangement—as a piece of jelly, or be disposed in minute threads, called *fibres*. The disposition of these threads is different in different structures. Sometimes they retain the form of threads; at others, they have that of laminæ, lamellæ or plates. We may say, then, that every animal solid, whose organization can be made out, is found to be amorphous like jelly, disposed in fibres, or laminated.

This similarity in arrangement at an early period suggested the discovery of an *elementary fibre* or *filament*, from which all the organs might possibly be formed, and much fruitless inquiry was spent in the investigation. The illustrious Haller embraced the idea, and affirmed his belief, that the ultimate filament is to the anatomist what the line is to the geometer; and that as every figure can be constructed from the line, so every tissue and organ of the body may be built up from this filament. Haller, however, admitted that this elementary fibre or filament is not capable of demonstration, and that it is visible only to the mind's eye. It must, indeed, be regarded as a pure abstraction; for, as different animal substances have different proportions of the elements, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and azote, and as some are totally devoid of azote, the same

difference in composition, which is found in the mass, must exist in the ultimate filament; and accordingly the idea of any such universal elementary fibre must be abandoned; if there be any that now embrace it.

The exertions of the anatomical analyst have reduced the different compound tissues or textures, in the upper classes of animals, to three, which they term *primary fibres or tissue;* the *cellular* or *laminated*,—the *muscular*, and the *nervous*, *pulpy* or *medullary*. The first of these; the *cellular tissue*—so called in consequence of its cellular arrangement—is the most simple and abundant of the animal solids. It composes the frame work of the body, and it has been presumed, that if the other tissues could be removed, the shape of the body would still be preserved by this tissue. It is formed of an assemblage of thin laminæ of delicate, whitish, extensible filaments, interlacing, and leaving between each other areolæ or cells. These plates and filaments are not sensible to ordinary irritants, and they are composed, chemically, of concrete gelatine.

The *muscular tissue*—so called on account of its being the great constituent of muscles—is a substance of a peculiar nature, arranged in fibres of extreme delicacy. These fibres move very perceptibly under the influence of mechanical, or chemical stimuli. This tissue does not exist in animals not possessed of locomotion. It is composed of fibrine.

The *nervous tissue* is much less distributed than the others. It is of a pulpy consistence; is composed essentially of albumen, united to a fatty matter, and is the organ of sensibility, or for receiving and transmitting impressions to the mind. The whole nervous system, as the name imports, is composed of it.

So far, consequently, as anatomical and chemical analysis exhibits to us, there are three essentially different primary anatomical constituents, from which all the other compound textures of the body are formed by various combinations.

It is not easy to fix positively the proportion of the fluids to the solids. The former are not less perhaps than six times greater. The fluids are variously contained; sometimes in vessels—as the blood and lymph; at others, in cavities—as the fluids that lubricate the interior of the chest, abdomen, &c. whilst others are inclosed in minute areolæ—as the fluid that moistens every part of the cellular membrane; and others, again, are intimately combined with the solids.

All these tissues of the body possess the *physical properties* of matter in general. They are flexible, extensible, elastic, &c. and they possess the power of *imbibition*,—a property to which attention has been chiefly directed of late.

If a liquid be placed in contact with any organ, or tissue, in process of time the liquid will be found to have passed into the areolæ of the organ, or tissue, as it would enter the cells of a sponge. The length of time, occupied in this imbibition, will depend upon the nature of the liquid, and the kind of tissue. Some parts of the body—as the small vessels—act as true sponges, absorbing with great promptitude; others resist imbibition for a considerable time—as the epidermis or cuticle. The same kind of penetration takes place from within an organ to without, but the process in this case is termed *transudation*.

This fact of the different penetrating powers of liquids and gases, and of the different degrees of permeability of organized tissues has been assiduously investigated, of late years especially, by M. Dutrochet, in France; and most ingeniously in this country, by Dr. Faust, and Dr. J. K. Mitchell of Philadelphia.

To the inward impulsion or power of imbibition M. Dutrochet gives the name *endosmose*; the outward impulsion or transudation he calls *exosmose*.

Imbibition and transudation have an important bearing upon absorption, exhalation, respiration, and other functions, and consequently take place as well in the living, as the dead body. They assist us, also, in explaining the

mode of action of many remedies, unintelligible without them.

As yet we have referred only to properties possessed by dead as well as by living bodies. The latter, however, have the ordinary properties of matter so controlled that they are prevented from experiencing those changes, which inevitably occur so soon as they become deprived of vitality. The human body is composed of substances extremely liable to undergo decomposition, and is kept at a temperature the most favorable for such change; yet so long as life exists, the play of the ordinary affinities is prevented, and this perpetual resistance to the general tendencies of organized matter prevails throughout the whole of existence, even to advanced age, when it might be supposed, the vital forces must totter almost to their fall.

Of this resistance we have a striking instance in the solution of the stomach which is found to take place after death. If a person dies suddenly, the secretions present in the stomach may act upon that organ in the same manner as they do upon ordinary dead animal matter. If we feed a rabbit on green vegetables and soon afterwards kill it, allowing it to remain for some time before it is opened, the stomach may be found irritated, corroded, and even perforated, so that its contents are poured into the abdominal cavity. During life, the vital force prevents the secretions from acting upon the stomach, but as soon as vitality ceases, the organ is given up to their action. Of this mysterious power, possessed of such astonishing properties, we know nothing. Our knowledge is restricted to the fact I have stated,—that living organized matter, in addition to the general physical and chemical forces, possesses one other—*the vital force* or *principle, vitality or life.*

This principle exists in almost every part of a living body, and its presence is indicated by the performance of the various functions, that fall under the consideration of the physiologist. The science of physiology has, indeed, been appropriately termed *Biology* or the "Science of Life.'

Vitality is not, however, equally evinced in all the organs. The cuticle, and the free extremities of the hair, and nails exhibit none of its characteristics; some organs, again, appear to be possessed of more vitality than others—a result probably caused by peculiarity of texture; as it does not appear rational for us to admit a different kind of vital principle whenever its manifestations seem to be modified.

The principle of vitality exists as well in the vegetable as in the animal. It, therefore, must be present in parts that are common to both. In animals, the reciprocal action of circulation and innervation are indispensably necessary to keep up the play of the living machine. If one of these be arrested, the other quickly ceases. This can only apply, however, to animals; and it has been doubted whether it is applicable to all, and to every part of them; whilst to the vegetable it is altogether inapplicable, unless we consider, with some physiologists, that it possesses a rudimental nervous system.

It is probable that the chief use of the nervous system is to connect the organs with each other in the higher classes of organized beings, as it exists only in these classes; and that it is but an indirect condition of life, and can in no way be invoked to account for vegetable life;—deductions, which are confirmed by the fact that the vital property of irritability appears to be independent of the nervous influence. It is by virtue of the vital principle, that living bodies are always produced of a definite magnitude, shape, structure, composition, and duration, and it is the agent that regulates those movements of living bodies, which are necessary to obtain a supply of food, to remove or counteract opposing obstacles, to avoid impending danger, and to repair injuries.

It is by virtue of this principle of life, that the organized tissues are possessed of certain *properties*, to which the term *vital* has been assigned. Regarding the precise number of these properties, physiologists are not agreed. Whilst some have reckoned many, others have admitted one only. All the functions of the body are products of the vital

properties seated in the tissues, but they are not directly produced by these properties. Digestion, for example, is executed by an apparatus of organs—all conducive to a certain result. The result of the action of the salivary gland is very different from that of the liver;—the one produces saliva; the other bile. Yet both operations are vital, are caused by the vital properties seated in the glands; but they are modified by the different organization of the two glands. We do not ascribe the difference to a difference in the vital properties of the glands. These are probably the same in both, and are seated in those primary tissues that have been described, of which all the more compound textures and organs are built up. They are primary or fundamental properties of living matter.

By ultimate analysis all the vital properties enumerated by certain writers may be readily reduced to two;—*sensibility*, and *motility:* that is, every primary tissue is capable of being acted upon by appropriate stimuli, or is *sensible*, and it possesses the additional property of *moving* in consequence of such impression. Physiologists have, however, attempted to simplify the subject still farther, and to reduce the vital properties to one only. Such is the view of Broussais, who considers *contractility* the fundamental vital property of every tissue. Adelon terms it *sensibility*, others call it *irritability*, *excitability* or *incitability*. Whatever term is employed, it must carry with it the idea of motion, and must be applied to the active, motive faculty of living matter. The term employed by the generality of physiologists is *irritability*.

This vital property, then,—*irritability*,—a capability of being acted upon by stimuli, and of moving responsive to such stimuli,—must be considered to exist in every organized body, and in every organ and tissue of such body—with the exceptions already mentioned.

When the vital manifestations are retained within due bounds, health is the result, but if they are inordinately exerted in any organ, disease is the consequence; and,

through the intimate association that exists between the movements of the different organs of the body, the morbid action soon extends to parts more or less distant from the one first affected. The study of this *correlation of functions* is of high importance to the physician, both as regards the doctrine of the healthy, and diseased manifestations, and the modes adapted for their removal.

For the maintenance of the healthy functions certain conditions are necessary, and if these be materially modified, in the whole, or in any part of the body, disease and death may be the result, even although the derangement may, in the first instance, concern only an apparently unimportant part of the frame,—the affection, by correlation, spreading gradually to more and more essential organs and functions, until the disorder is ultimately too great to allow of a continuance of the vital movements.

In this respect, man differs from an ordinary piece of mechanism, in which the various parts are adapted to each other so as to produce a certain effect. If one of these parts be deranged or destroyed, the whole machine may have its motion arrested. But such effect is owing to the derangement or destruction of one part only, the others remaining sound; whilst death, or the stoppage of the living machine, does not necessarily follow the destruction of any except a few essential organs, and is generally owing to the derangement of many.

There is one kind of correlation, however, which distinguishes the animal body from a piece of ordinary mechanism more than any other. In this, owing to an impression made upon one organ, distant organs become affected, without our being able to refer the transmission to mechanical agency, or to ordinary association of functions. This kind of correlation is called *sympathy*. If a particle of snuff impinges on the lining membrane of the nose, it produces itching there, and this is followed by a powerful action of the whole of the organs concerned in respiration, which action is set up for the removal of the irritant. The sneezing, thus induced, is not caused by the transmission

of the irritation through the intermediate organs to the respiratory muscles, nor can we explain it by the mechanical or functional connexions of organs. It is a case of sympathy Again: a small wound in the foot will produce locked-jaw, without our being able to discover, or to imagine, any greater connexion between the foot and the jaw, than there is between the foot and other organs of the body. We say that it is caused by *sympathy* existing between these organs, and so long as we use the term to signify the unknown cause of these connexions, it is well. It must be understood, however, that we attach no definite idea to the term; that it is only employed to express our ignorance of the agent or its mode of action, precisely as we apply the epithet *vital* to a process, which we are incapable of explaining by any physical facts or arguments.

In speaking of sympathy, it may be occasionally necessary to refer to some divisions adopted by writers on the subject; as to *continuous sympathy*, *contiguous sympathy*, *&c.*

A *continuous sympathy* or *sympathy of continuity* is one that occurs between different and distant portions of parts that are continuous. The membrane that lines the mouth and nose is continuous with that lining the stomach; and the slightest taste or smell of a nauseous substance will frequently bring on an effort to vomit,—the whole of the mucous membrane being unfavorably disposed for its reception. This is a case of continuous *sympathy*. Itching of the nose, as an index of irritation in the bowels; and augmented biliary secretion, as a consequence of the action of calomel—which is a purgative that operates mainly on the upper part of the small intestine—or, as a consequence of gastro-enteritis, are instances of this variety of sympathy.

It is by the sympathy of continuity that we explain the beneficial effects of demulcents—as barley sugar, in irritation of the air-passages. By passing over the top of the windpipe a soothing influence is exerted there, and this influence is propagated along the membrane so as to relieve the irritation existing lower down.

Sympathy of contiguity or *contiguous sympathy* is where an organ is affected secondarily by an irritation seated in another immediately contiguous to it. If any irritation exist in the lining membrane of the intestine, it is apt to extend to the next coat—the muscular, and in this way that pathological condition often arises, which constitutes diarrhœa or looseness of the bowels. Owing to the irritation of the mucous membrane the vessels pour out an undue secretion; whilst the extension of the irritation to the muscular coat by contiguous sympathy occasions inordinate contraction of its fibres; and in this way we have watery discharges produced more frequently than natural.

Sympathy exists especially between organs of analogous structure and functions. That of the skin, and of the prolongations of the skin—if we may so term those expansions that line the different channels, and outlets, is the most intimate. In every febrile disease, accompanied with an eruption, the danger is more or less dependent upon the degree of affection of the mucous membranes; and the direct rays of the sun beaming upon the body are, in this way, in warm climates, a cause of diarrhœa and dysentery.

Owing to this consent of parts the pathological law has been laid down by Broussais—that when an irritation exists for a long time in any organ, textures, analogous to the one diseased, are apt to contract the same affections.

Of the more distant sympathies we have numerous evidences. Hunger, or dyspepsia, impresses a degree of languor—mental and corporeal—which is proverbial; whilst the reception of food, and its vigorous digestion give a character of buoyancy and energy, greatly contrasting with opposite circumstances. In disease, too, we find sympathies evinced between the most distant parts of the frame, and although these are not apparent in health, we are perhaps justified in concluding, that an occult sympathy exists between them in health, which only becomes largely developed, and obvious, when the parts are affected with disease; in the same manner as we infer the sensibility of parts, from the manifestation of this property when diseased,

although in health such parts may shew no sensibility on the application of ordinary irritants. It is probable, too, that in the successive evolution of organs at different periods of life, new sympathies may arise, which did not previously exist, or were not observable. The changes that supervene in the whole economy at puberty strikingly illustrate this,—changes which do not occur in those who, owing to malformation, are not possessed of the essential parts of the reproductive system, or who have had them abstracted prior to that period.

It is likewise to this kind of correlation of functions that we must refer the influence of the mind over the body, of which we have so many examples pregnant with interest to the therapeutist.

The *sympathy of imitation* is another variety. It may be defined—that consent of parts, depending on similarity of organization, which, under the influence of the brain, enables them to execute acts similar to those executed by the same parts in another individual.

Imitation, therefore, requires the action of the brain; and differs from those actions that are natural or instinctive to organs. For example, spoken language is acquired by an action of imitation; but the cry or ordinary voice is possessed by the idiot, who, in consequence of defective organization of the brain, is incapable of all observation, and consequently of imitation. We have other instances of the sympathy of imitation where the action occurs in spite of the volition of the individual,—as in yawning. We see the action in another, and notwithstanding all our endeavours to the contrary, the respiratory organs are excited to action through the brain, and we accomplish the same act. Nay, even thinking of the action will be sufficient to induce it. In like manner, the sight and suffering of a parturient female will bring on uterine contraction in another so as to produce abortion, and hence the propriety of excluding such as are pregnant from the lying-in chamber.

The inquiry into the agents by which sympathy is accomplished constitutes an interesting, but abstruse part of

general physiology. It is sufficient for our purpose, to observe, that the generality of the physiologists of the present day look to the nervous system as the great medium of communication of the different irradiations, by which distant organs are supposed to react, in this manner, upon each other. The rapidity, indeed, with which the various actions of the nervous system are executed;—the apparent synchronism between the reception of an impression on an organ of sense and its perception by the brain, as well as between the determination of the will and its effect upon a muscle, naturally attracted the attention of physiologists to this system as the instrument of sympathy. We have, however, much to learn regarding the agents of sympathies, and the modes in which they are accomplished; but still we know enough to infer, that, in many cases, in animals, the nerves appear to be the conductors;—that the brain is, in others, the centre to which the organ in action transmits its irradiations, and by which they are reflected to the sympathizing organ; and that, in others again, the effect is caused in the absence of nervous centre, and perhaps even of nerves, in a manner which, in the present state of our knowledge, is inexplicable, and is therefore presumed, and said, to be essentially *organic* and *vital*,—epithets, that merely convey a confession of our total ignorance of the processes to which they are appropriated.

As a preliminary topic it is necessary to refer, also, to notions that have been entertained with respect to the influence of *temperaments*, of which, however, much more has been said than the subject merits. A temperament is understood to mean that predominance of certain systems, compatible with health, which may yet modify the functions of the rest of the body. It is, in other words, a physiological or healthy condition, in which the action of the different functions is so *tempered* as to communicate certain characteristics, which may be referable to a few divisions. These divisions are not the same with all physiologists.

The ancients admitted four; called after the respective fluids or humors, the superabundance of which in the economy was supposed to produce them;—the *sanguineous*, caused by a superabundance of blood;—the *bilious* or *choleric*, by a surplus of bile,—the *phlegmatic*, by a surplus of phlegm, lymph, or a supposititious, fine, watery fluid, derived from the brain; and the *atrabiliary* or *melancholic*, by a surplus of black bile—a supposed secretion of the atrabiliary capsules, and spleen.

This division was continued for ages unmodified, and it still prevails with one or more additional divisions. The epithets, too, have been retained in popular language, without our being aware of their original meaning or derivation. We speak, for instance, of a *sanguine*, *choleric*, *phlegmatic*, or *melancholic* person, or turn of mind, with precisely the same acceptation given them by the Hippocratic school; the possessors of these temperaments being presumed to be, respectively, full of high hope and buoyancy; naturally irascible, dull and sluggish; or gloomy, and low spirited. Metzger admits but two—the *irritable*, and the *dull* or *phlegmatic*—whilst others admit as many as eight or nine. The most common division, at the present day, is into the *sanguine*, the *bilious* or *choleric*, the *melancholic*, the *phlegmatic*, and the *nervous;* but it is obvious, that if we were to apply an epithet to the possible modifications caused by the predominance of every apparatus of organs, the number might be extended much beyond any of these.

It is not necessary to go into an explanation of the fancied characteristics of these different temperaments, in the description of which there is more of poetry than history,—as may be discovered by referring to the fanciful physiology of Richerand, or to any of the systems on that subject,—especially as the slightest attention to their reputed characteristics will shew the imperfection of their definition and demarcation,—so imperfect, indeed, that it is extremely rare for us to meet with an individual, whom we could unhesitatingly refer to any of them. They are also susceptible of important modifications by climate, education, &c.

and may be so combined as to constitute innumerable shades.

The chief use made of the division of temperaments, at the present day, is to convey a description of the general appearance of an individual, who may form the subject of any detailed case. If his complexion be ruddy, his flesh firm, his hair light, his skin fair, and his eyes blue, his temperament is described to be *sanguine*. If the skin be of a brown color inclining to yellow, and the hair be brown: the temperament is *bilious* or *choleric*. If the skin be swarthy, the countenance sallow, and sad, and the hair dark, he is of the *melancholic;* and if the flesh be soft; the skin pale, and the hair fair, the temperament is *phlegmatic, lymphatic* or *pituitous*.

Different mental characteristics have also been assigned to each. The man of the sanguine temperament is described to be possessed of great nervous susceptibility, attended with great *successibility*, as the French term it,—that is, a facility of being impressed by external objects, and of passing rapidly from one idea to another,—quick conception, ready memory, and lively imagination. He of the bilious or choleric is said to have the passions violent, and easily excited; the temper abrupt and impetuous; great firmness, and inflexibility of character; boldness in the conception of projects, and untiring perseverance in their fulfilment. He of the melancholic has the imagination gloomy, and the temper suspicious; and he of the phlegmatic has the memory by no means tenacious, and the attention vacillating, with aversion to both mental and corporeal exertion.

The man, however, of the strongest sanguine characteristics may, by misfortune, and by constantly brooding over sorrow, assume all those that are looked upon as the indexes of the melancholic or atrabilious, and the activity and impetuosity of the bilious temperament may, by slothful indulgence, be converted into the lymphatic or phlegmatic.

It is indeed doubtful—more than doubtful—whether any of these mental characteristics, assigned to the temperaments, are dependent upon them. The brain is the great

organ of the mental manifestations, and although we might look upon the temperaments as capable of modifying its activity, they cannot probably affect the degree of perfection of the intellect; its strength being altogether dependent upon cerebral conformation. But it is doubtful whether the temperaments ever interfere with the activity of the functions of the brain. In disease of the liver, stomach, or other viscera, we certainly see a degree of mental depression, and diminished power of the whole nervous system; but this is the effect of a morbid condition, and continues only so long as such morbid condition endures. Nor is it probable, that any such predominance of bodily organs can exert a permanent influence on the cerebral manifestations. Whatever might be the effect for a while, the nervous system would ultimately resume the ordinary action that befitted its primitive organization. Similar reasons to these induced the author's late friend, M. Georget, a young physician of great promise and experience in mental affections, to consider the whole doctrine of the temperaments as a superstition connected with the humeral pathology, and to believe that the brain alone, amongst the organs, has the power, by reason of its predominance or inferiority, of modifying the whole economy.

That a difference of organization exists in different individuals is obvious. It is upon this that differences in *constitution* are dependent. When we speak of the *constitution* of an individual, we mean the mode of organization proper to him. A man, for example, is said to have a robust, or a delicate, or a good, or a bad constitution, when he is apparently strong, or feeble, is usually in good health, or liable to frequent attacks of disease. The varieties in constitution are, therefore, as numerous as the individuals themselves. A strong constitution is considered to be dependent upon the due development of the principal organs of the body, on a happy proportion between those organs, and on a fit state of energy of the nervous system; whilst the feeble or weak constitution results from a want of these

postulates. Our knowledge, however, of these topics, is extremely limited, although great importance is attached by many patients to the knowledge of the constitution, which they fancy the practitioner attains by habitual attendance on them in their ailments.

The word *Idiosyncrasy* has been used by many writers synonimously with constitution, but it is generally appropriated to the peculiar disposition, which causes an individual to be affected by influences, in a way in which mankind in general are not acted upon by the same agents.

In all cases, perhaps, these peculiarities are dependent upon inappreciable structure, either of the organ concerned, or of the nervous branches distributed to it,—at times derived from progenitors, at others acquired—and often by association—in the course of existence. The observation of every individual, whether of the medical profession or not, must have made him acquainted with many of those peculiarities that render a particular article of diet, which is innoxious, and even agreeable, and wholesome to the generality of individuals, productive, in some, of the most unpleasant effects. A friend of Tissot could not take sugar without its exciting violent vomiting. Nettle-rash is very frequently occasioned, in particular habits, by taking shell-fish. The like effect is induced in two young female friends of the author by eating strawberries, and the same kind of anomalies or idiosyncrasies occurs in the functions of other organs than the stomach.

It is, of course, all important, in a hygienic, as well as therapeutical point of view, that the physician should be acquainted with these idiosyncrasies, and so far the notion of "knowing the constitution,"—which is apt to be used to the prejudice of the young practitioner, or of any except the accustomed medical attendant,—has some reason in it. It is the duty, however, of the patient to put the practitioner in possession of the fact of such peculiarities, so that he may be enabled to guard against them, and not take that for morbid, which is the effect of simple idiosyncrasy.

Of the *natural differences* amongst individuals one, full of important bearings to the physician, is that derived from progenitors. Nothing is better established than the fact that as children resemble one or both parents in outward conformation, so may they in their intimate organization, and that they may thus be liable,—or *predisposed*,—to certain diseases to which their progenitors were subject. This does not apply to all diseases. There are a few only that are regarded as hereditary. Yet, in such cases, a predisposition only exists; and if the exciting causes of the disease be avoided the affection may never be developed. An individual, for example, may be hereditarily predisposed to the development of pulmonary consumption at the favorable age: yet if exposure to the exciting causes be carefully avoided, he may pass that age, and through life without having the predisposition called into fatal action.

The doctrine of prophylaxis or prevention in these cases,—or of shunning such exciting causes belongs properly to hygiène.

The fact, first mentioned, of there being an age favorable to the development of pulmonary consumption, leads us to observe, that in the different *ages* or stages of existence, there is, owing to the evolution of organs, a greater tendency to diseased action in certain organs, at one period of life than at another; and hence, that hygienic rules, adapted to the expected evolutions, may have to differ at different periods. For example, during the whole of infancy to the seventh year, the dermoid textures,—skin, and mucous membranes,—are extremely liable to disease; hence the frequency of skin complaints, and of disorder of the bowels; of croup, bronchitis, &c.; many of which are of a very dangerous character. Owing, also, to the great irritability of the nervous system, convulsions, hydrocephalus, and other head affections, are by no means unfrequent. After the period of puberty, and until the age of twenty-five or thirty more especially, affections of the respiratory organs become prevalent. During manhood, and incipient old age, the tendency to head affections is

greater, and apoplexy is common; and in very advanced life the urinary organs are liable to disorder,—irritability of the neck of the bladder and incontinence of urine being sources of distressing annoyance.

The difference, too, that exists in the organization and functions of the *female* demands hygienic and therapeutical rules adapted to her. Independently of all other circumstances, the sexual peculiarities render her particularly subject to disease, and in the progress through life the glandular system undergoes evolutions, that render it specially liable to serious mischief. The mammæ frequently assume a diseased action, and become scirrhous, and cancerous, so as to require extirpation. In the treatment, too, of disease, these sexual peculiarities have to be borne in mind. Owing to the greater mobility of the nervous system in the female, she usually requires a much smaller dose of any active medicine than the male; and at the periods when the sexual functions are particularly modified, as during menstruation, gestation, and the childbed state, she becomes liable to various affections, that require the attention of the obstetrical practitioner, both in the way of hygiène and of therapeutics.

The *acquired differences* observed amongst individuals are extremely numerous. These, occasioned by atmosphere and locality, will form the first topic for consideration in the subsequent pages. The modifying influences of way of life, education, profession, and government, are signal and impressive. It is to these acquired differences in individuals, from extraneous, or intrinsic causes, that we must refer *habit*, which has been defined,—an acquired disposition in the living body become permanent, and as imperious as any of the primitive or natural dispositions.

It is a peculiar state or disposition of the mind or body, induced by the frequent repetition of the same act.

The functions of the frame are variously modified by this disposition, being at times greatly developed in energy

and rapidity, at others diminished. If a function be over and over again exerted to the utmost extent of which it is capable, both as regards energy and activity, it becomes more and more easy of execution; the organ is daily better adapted for its production, and becomes so habituated to the action as to give rise to a real want,—a second nature. It is in this way that we accustom the organs of speech, locomotion, &c. to the exercise of their functions, until ultimately the most varied combinations of the muscular movements of the tongue and limbs can be executed with surprising facility. If, on the contrary, the organs of any function possess unusual aptitude for accomplishing it, and we accustom ourselves to a minor degree of the same, we ultimately lose a part of the aptitude, and the organs become less inclined, and less adapted to produce it. By custom we may thus habituate ourselves to receive an unusually small quantity of nutriment into the stomach, so that at length it may become impracticable for the organ to digest more.

In the adaptation of the rules of hygiène, habit has always to be attended to. If drains—as issues—have been established for any reason, in any part of the body, they can only be checked with safety by degrees; and a sudden change from inveterate habits—when they are even of a pernicious tendency—cannot be made with impunity.

> "Pliant nature more or less demands
> As custom forms her; and all sudden change
> She hates of habit, even from bad to good.
> If faults in life, or new emergencies
> From habits urge you, by long time confirm'd,
> Slow must the change arrive, and stage by stage,
> Slow as the stealing progress of the year."—ARMSTRONG.

In the administration of medicines, habit has likewise to be attended to. The continued use of a medicine commonly diminishes its power; hence the second dose of a cathartic ought to be larger than the first, if administered within a few days. Certain cathartics are, however, found to be exceptions to this:—those of the saline kind espe-

cially. Emetics, too, frequently act more powerfully by repetition. But, as a general rule, remedies lose their effect by habit, and this is particularly the case with tonics; but if another tonic be substituted for a day or two, and then the former be resumed, it will produce all its previous effects.

Some of the most obstinate diseases are kept up by habit, or by accustomed associated motions; and frequently the diseased condition appears to continue from this cause alone. Whenever, for example, intermittent fever, epilepsy, asthma, chorea, &c. have been long established, the difficulty of removing the influence of habit—or the tendency to recurrence—is extreme.

These preliminary physiological observations, which are fully developed in another work,* will be a sufficient introduction to the various topics discussed in the following pages.

* Human Physiology, &c. in two volumes, 8vo. Philadelphia, 1832.

CHAPTER I.

ATMOSPHERE AND LOCALITY.

SECTION I.

INFLUENCE OF THE ATMOSPHERE, AND OF LOCAL CHARACTERISTICS ON THE SALUBRITY OF DIFFERENT PLACES—OF ATMOSPHERIC AIR—ALWAYS CONSTITUTED ALIKE—PRESSURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE—RANGE OF THE BAROMETER—EFFECTS OF AUGMENTED DENSITY—PRESSURE IN MINES UNATTENDED WITH DANGER—EFFECTS OF DIMINISHED DENSITY, ESPECIALLY WHEN SUDDENLY EXPERIENCED—EFFECTS OF THE AIR AT GREAT HEIGHTS ABOVE THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH—HEIGHT OF THE BAROMETER AT DIFFERENT ELEVATIONS—ERROR ON THE SUBJECT OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE EXISTENCE AT GREAT ELEVATIONS—EFFECTS OF ELEVATED TEMPERATURE ON HUMAN HEALTH—EFFECTS OF DIMINISHED TEMPERATURE.

In entering upon the investigation of various circumstances that affect human health, there is none perhaps that demands an earlier consideration than the influence of the atmosphere, and of the local characteristics, which occasion such a diversity in the salubrity of different countries, and districts of the same country. Whilst we observe the inhabitants of the more mountainous regions of our own country enjoying robust health, we may find those of the lower districts near the ocean, or dwelling on the banks of our larger streams, liable to diseases, which are endemic, or the products of such situations; and daily observation instructs us, that the air of the city is not possessed of all those advantages, for the preservation of health, which the more pure air of the country affords.

We find, again, that particular regions of the globe are liable to diseases known only to them:—the base of lofty

mountains constitutes a locality, almost every where favorable to the development of the *Goître* or swelled neck: the smiling plains of Italy are saddened by the prevalence of the pellagra—a loathsome cutaneous affection; and the plains of the torrid zone are affected with the yellow fever. All these diseases are produced by local causes—originating from the particular state of the atmosphere—as regards its barometrical, thermometrical, hygrometrical, and electrical conditions, singly or combined—and from the existence of certain emanations from the soil; which last, indeed, in the minds of some have been looked upon as the sole cause of the difference of salubrity between different countries.

Where a particular affection is universally prevalent in a locality, it must be presumed that the *constitutio aeris* is always favorable, and unites with other local causes so as to maintain the necessary causation; but where we observe a district—previously healthy, perhaps even signalized for its salubrity—devastated by a malignant disease, as by typhus, a precise union of the requisite constitutio aeris and local influences must be formed to induce it; and the reason why it never again occurs in such a district, or does so only after a lapse of years, is owing to the necessary catenation of causes not supervening. In this way we account for the appearance of yellow fever occasionally in our seaports, and for its annual presence in the torrid regions of the globe.

Unfortunately, as we shall find, it is easier to suggest the influences that occasion endemics and epidemics, than it is to explain the precise nature or operation of such influences. On the main points of meteorology we are signally deficient in information. There are, doubtless, physical circumstances, which determine the shape of to-day's clouds, and a knowledge of which would have enabled us to prognosticate their presence, but this knowledge is far beyond our limited powers in the present state of science.

Still more restricted is our acquaintance with the meteorological conditions that affect human health; nor can we

indulge an expectation that future improvements in science will ever enable us to possess any accurate knowledge of the subject. There are many interesting points, however, connected with the matter, which we do know, and on which we possess much information of an interesting character. Let us first inquire into the properties of the air we breathe, and the influence of its various and varying conditions on the health of man.

The air, which every where surrounds the earth to the height of fifteen or sixteen leagues, and the total mass of which constitutes the atmosphere, is a ponderable, perfectly elastic fluid, invisible in small masses, insipid and inodorous. It consists, chemically of twenty parts of oxygen to eighty of nitrogen, and these proportions have been found to exist in the air whencesoever taken,—whether from the summit of Mont Blanc, the top of Chimborazo, the sandy plains of Egypt, or from an altitude of 23,000 feet in the air. In addition to these chief constituents, carbonic acid can always be detected, the proportion being estimated by Dalton at not more than the $\frac{1}{1000}$th, or $\frac{1}{1400}$th of its bulk. It holds also water in a state of vapour, caloric, the electric fluid, and a multitude of matters continually emanating from the earth or from its animal or vegetable occupants.

The pressure of the atmosphere at the level of the sea results from the whole weight of the atmosphere, and is capable of sustaining a column of water thirty-four feet high, or one of mercury of the height of thirty inches,—as in the *barometer*. This is equal to about fifteen pounds avoirdupoise on every square inch of surface, so that the body of a man of ordinary stature, the surface of which Haller estimates at fifteen square feet, sustains a pressure of 32,400 pounds. This enormous pressure is not felt, in consequence of the cavities of the body, and the bones being filled with incompressible fluids capable of sustaining every kind of pressure, or with air, equally elastic with that without, and which counterbalances the outward pressure, so that no inconvenience is experienced.

But even this pressure is not so extraordinary as that to which certain of the inhabitants of the water are habitually subjected. Water is 811 times heavier than air, and sea water, from its saline impregnation, has a greater specific gravity than distilled water; so that fish, under ordinary circumstances, have to force themselves through an element between 8 and 900 times heavier than air, and consequently, more resisting to them than air is to us. But certain sea fishes live at a great depth,—3,000 feet, for example, beneath the surface. In such case they are loaded with the weight of a column of water 3,000 feet high, and nearly 80 times heavier than that of the atmosphere. Yet they exist, and move about in the fluid with the greatest celerity, owing to their being filled internally with liquids, which resist the pressure from without, by reason of their impenetrability; so that, as Biot remarks, their membranes are no more injured by it than the thinnest pellicle would be, if forced down to the same depth; and the facility of their movements is explained in the same manner as the ease with which we travel through the air surrounding us,—that the body is equally pressed upon in all directions.

The range of the barometer varies from about 28 inches to 31; and if the changes are not extremely sudden between these extremes, the human frame is not very liable to suffer, but if we descend far below the surface of the earth, or ascend to a great height in the air, changes,—especially if the range has been to a great extent, and suddenly experienced,—will be produced in many of the functions, and more or less indisposition be excited.

Our acquaintance with the effect of great augmentation in the density of the air is more limited, than with that of diminution in its density. The only means we possess of observing the former is in mines penetrating far beneath the surface; and perhaps in no case have these exceeded a league, and that not in perpendicular depth; whilst the phenomena, attendant upon a sudden passage into a rarer atmosphere, have been observed at nearly 23,000 feet or upwards of four miles perpendicular height. Where the

weight of the air is much increased, as in mines, it is fair to presume that the respiration should be slower, on account of the same quantity of oxygen being contained in a smaller bulk of air. It has been presumed, also, that the greater density of the air may constrain the inspiratory movements, so as to render them less frequent; but this, although specious, is conjectural.

It does not seem, that any augmented pressure, hitherto experienced in subterraneous excavations, has been attended with danger. Rostan, indeed, conceives it to be favorable to health. "To this," he remarks, "it may perhaps be objected, that in mines the workmen, instead of being in better health, seem to be disadvantageously affected; but if we consider that, in such a case, the favorable action of the pressure is more than compensated by the mineral exhalations prevailing in these deep excavations, by the absence of light, hard labor, want of ventilation, &c. reasons sufficient may be found to explain why the unfortunate individuals, that are buried alive in these excavations, drag on a languishing existence, and die prematurely."*

Experiments with the diving bell would shed some light on the effect produced by suddenly augmented density of the air; but here a source of fallacy exists in the air being rapidly deteriorated by respiration,—the oxygen disappearing, and carbonic acid, which is directly unfavorable to animal life, taking its place. From this conversion, the respiratory movements would be soon deranged, and the effect of deficient aeration of the blood be speedily apparent.

We have more numerous opportunities for witnessing the effect of a diminution in the density of the air. If an animal be placed under the receiver of an air pump, and the air be exhausted, the air within the body, being no longer counterbalanced by the pressure of the air without, expands; the animal appears inflated, and soon dies. In the mammalia, birds, fishes, &c. death is occasioned from this

* Article *Air*, in *Dictionnaire de Médecine.*

cause, as well as from the want of a due quantity of oxygen in the rarefied air surrounding them; but the amphibious animal which is capable of subsisting for a long time without air, appears to be but little incommoded by its abstraction.

Many fishes are provided with an apparatus, called the *swim-bladder*, which regulates their specific gravity according to circumstances, and if they be placed under the receiver of an air pump, the air in the bladder will dilate until the bladder bursts, after which they are unable to rise in the water, but crawl, as it were, along the bottom. Biot asserts, that similar results occur to many kinds of fish, when taken at great depths, or even at the depth of from 70 to 100 feet. So long as they remain at the depth to which they are accustomed, the air of the swim-bladder has the degree of compression, and elasticity necessary for supporting the column of water constantly pressing upon them; but if they be suddenly raised to the surface, the bladder swells and bursts, and the air which it contained, occupying 80, or 100 times more space, fills the cavities of the body, forces the stomach out of the mouth and kills them; under such circumstances they float after death on the surface. It is only, however, when the pressure is suddenly removed, that these phenomena are witnessed. When the transition is more tardy, the animal possesses the power of regulating the quantity of air contained in this receptacle, so that no evil can result.

Effects of a similar kind would be produced in the human body by any very sudden abstraction of the ordinary atmospheric pressure. It is the pressure of the air that prevents the escape of the fluids contained in the vessels; and if the pressure be largely diminished, hemorrhages are apt to occur from those parts of the body, where the vessels are least protected by the textures in which they creep, as in the windpipe, and mucous membranes generally. The effect of diminished pressure on a part of the body is well exemplified by the application of a cupping glass.

The inconveniences, sustained by ascending lofty moun

tains, are partly owing to the rapid passage from a denser to a rarer medium. Some, however, have affirmed that they do not depend upon diminished pressure, but upon the fatigue induced by the ascent. Bouguier, Haller, Rudolph Meyer and others are of this opinion, and the Abbé Ferrara asserts, that none but invalids are incommoded in ascending to the summit of Etna. Londe, too, affirms, that he has scaled the highest peaks of the Pyrenees, without expe-riencing any inconvenience, except what arose from the excessive cold, and that the acceleration of respiration, and circulation ceased after resting for some time; whence he likewise infers, that the effects are to be ascribed solely to the violent exercise of the ascent. On the other hand, we have the testimony of De Sayve, De Saussure, Hamel, Raymond, Von Humboldt, and numerous others to shew, that fatigue could have had little or no agency;* and what strikingly exhibits the accuracy of their deduction is, that the same inconveniences were sustained by Gay Lussac in his celebrated aerial voyage, when he ascended to the height of 21,735 French feet.

It is from the feelings experienced at such lofty elevations, that legitimate deductions, with regard to the effect of the air at great heights, can alone be drawn. At lesser elevations the uneasiness sustained may be so trifling as scarcely to be felt by the robust; and hence the testimony of those, who have ascended the Himālā mountains, or the Andes, is infinitely more satisfactory than that of the traveller who has merely climbed to the summit of the Pyrenees, the most elevated point of which is not more than 10,722 feet: whilst the Chipea-Pic, of the Himālās, reached by Captain Gerard, is 19,411 English feet high; and Humboldt, on Chimborazo—the highest of the Andes—attained a height of 19,374 English feet.

These facts exhibit the inaccuracy of the idea of Cassini, that no animal can exist at the height of 2,446 toises,—15,640 feet English.† The observers, sent out to measure

* Human Physiology, vol. ii. p. 73.

† *Elémens d'Hygiène*, par E. Tourtelle, tom. i. p. 233. 3ème edit. 1815.

the earth under the equator, lived for a considerable time on the summit of Pichincha, 15,939 feet above the level of the sea, and consequently, 300 feet above the point mentioned by Cassini; and the same gentlemen, whilst encamped upon the mountain, frequently observed vultures soaring at the height of 1,300 feet above them,—or in an atmosphere, where the mercury of the barometer was below fourteen inches. The remark of Cassini was founded on the presumption, that the atmosphere, at the height of 15,640 feet, is one half rarer than at the level of the ocean, and on the fact, that if the air be suddenly dilated one half under the receiver of the air-pump, an animal placed under it dies. Such might be the effect upon man if the density were as suddenly diminished, but we have multitudes of instances to shew, that there is, within us, a capability of resisting injurious influences to a surprising extent, provided the system has even a short time for accommodating itself to the new circumstances, under which it may be placed. Even the small period that elapses in the ascent of a balloon to this giddy elevation is sufficient for the purpose; and death, we have seen, did not result where the elevation, attained in this manner, was even 6,095 feet greater than that indicated by Cassini as the limit of animal existence.

The highest town, of any extent, on the earth is Potosi, in Bolivia, celebrated for the mines in its vicinity. It is 13,265 feet above the level of the Pacific ocean. Two hundred years ago, it is said to have contained 160,000 inhabitants, but the number is not now greater than 12,000. Perhaps the highest inhabited spot on this hemisphere is the farm of Antisana in Quito, the elevation of which is 13,400 feet. Yet the human family are capable of subsisting at these lofty elevations with the same facility as amidst the arctic snows when once habituated to them;—inconvenience being felt by new settlers only, and even these, by the gradual ascent, have the different organs accommodated to the new external relations.

We have no observations to guide us, regarding the

comparative frequency of respiration and circulation in those who inhabit such elevated districts. The effect of a sudden change from a denser to a more rarefied atmosphere quickens, as we have seen, both one and the other, but much of the effect probably soon subsides. It is reasonable to presume, that the respiration is permanently more rapid, in consequence of the rareness of the atmosphere requiring a greater number of inhalations, or in other words a greater quantity of air to produce the same effect in supplying the wants of the system. Nor are we better informed regarding the disposition to particular diseases, occasioned in the inhabitants of such regions, or whether there are any, that can be legitimately ascribed to a permanent residence in an atmosphere more dense or more rare than that at the level of the ocean.

From what has been already observed, a sudden transition from a dense to a rarer atmosphere must be unfavorable for such as are liable to hemorrhage from the mucous membranes, and especially from the lungs; and it is presumable, that it might lay the foundation for serious chest affections; but this could only happen where the change had been rapid and considerable, and perhaps could scarcely apply to those, who have been born, and bred at such elevations as the town of Potosi. As regards them the remark of Rostan is more than doubtful, that "in a very rarefied air, thoracic inflammation, phthisis, aneurisms of the heart, and frequent hemorrhages, ought to be met with." Tourtelle, on the other hand, affirms, that in 1768, and in 1770, the mercury continued at a great height, and epidemic inflammations of the chest of the most fatal character prevailed; and he adds, that the consumptive and the asthmatic are always incommoded by too dense an atmosphere.*

The same effect is ascribed by these writers to opposite causes; and the truth appears to be—that changes in the density of the air, if not greatly above or below the ordi-

* *Op. citat.* tom. i. p. 234.

nary, and not rapidly induced, are not attended with any marked effects upon human health: and that, in many instances, phenomena are ascribed to this cause, which are more properly referrable, perhaps, to other meteorological conditions, existing together with, or independently of barometrical changes.

At the level of the sea, in our climate, the average height of the barometer is about thirty inches. At the height of 23,000 feet, its mean elevation is about 12.95 inches. Its height is different at different altitudes, and therefore the remark of Londe, that the density of the air, best adapted for human health, and longevity, ought not to cause the mercury to fall much under twenty-eight French inches, (nearly thirty inches English,) and that an elevation of 2,075 *mètres*—about 6,800 English feet above the level of the sea—is unfavorable to health, is untenable. The cities of Quito and Cuenza are at greater elevations than this, and Potosi at double the height.

The elevated regions of Asia, however, afford us most striking examples of the impropriety of deducing general inferences of the kind alluded to. In the valleys and ridges of the lofty Himālā mountains, immense tracts, which, according to seeming analogy, ought to be entirely barren, or perpetually enveloped in snow, are richly covered with vegetation; abound in animals, and are scattered with villages. Marang, a large village, 8,500 feet above the sea, enjoys a mild climate. During eight days spent there by Captain Gerard, the temperature varied from 58° to 82° of Fahrenheit, and flies were extremely troublesome.

At the village of Zonching, 14,700 feet high, in latitude 31° 36′ N. and which was at one time considered to be in the region of perpetual congelation, Mr. Colebrook found the hills clothed with Tartaric Furze. The banks of the river were covered with grass turf, and prickly bushes; around, the land was verdant; and flocks of sheep were browsing, and deer leaping. On the crest of the Huketo pass, 15,786 feet high, Captain Gerard observed

Yaks, (*Bos Poëphagus*, a remarkable bovine animal—the *grunting-ox* of Shaw and Pennant,) and horses feeding on the surrounding heights, and found the climate pleasant, the temperature being 57° Fahrenheit. On Zinchen, 16,136 feet high, and on the neighboring mountains, horses were observed galloping about in all directions, and feeding on the very tops of the heights. Kites and eagles were soaring in the air; large flocks of small birds, like linnets, were flying about, and locusts leaping among the bushes. At the village of Pui, at an elevation of 13,600 feet, there were cultivated fields of barley and turnips. A little lower, the ground was covered with thyme, sage, and many other aromatic plants, besides juniper, sweet-brier, and gooseberries; and vineyards and groves of apricots were numerous; and, lastly, near the village of Nako, in the midst of the Himālā range, situated 12,000 feet above the sea, in the heart of an abundant population, Gerard found the grain in August already yellow, with a broad sheet of water, surrounded by tall poplar, juniper, and willow trees of prodigious size. "Here," he remarks, "are produced most luxuriant crops of barley, wheat, *phaphur* (*polygonum*,) and turnips, rising by steps to nearly 700 feet higher than the village, where is a lama's residence, inhabited throughout the year. The fields are partitioned by dikes of granite. At Taz-hi-gang they are enclosed by barberry and gooseberry bushes."*

Yet the latest French writers on hygiène copy implicitly from their predecessors, that no trees are found at the height of 2,000 toises, (12,790 English feet)—and that at 2,300 toises, (14,708 English feet,) there is no trace of vegetation." On the northern side of the Himālās, fine birches are found at 14,000 feet, and *tama* bushes, which furnish excellent firewood, at 17,000 feet.

Even the sanitary depôts, for those suffering under the diseases of the lower, and hotter parts of India, are situat-

* British India, by Murray, Wilson, &c.—Harpers' edit. vol. iii. p. 205.

ed, in some instances, higher than the point assigned by Londe as the limit to human salubrity. Dargeeling, in the Sikkim mountains, 330 miles from Calcutta, has been recommended as a sanitarium. Its height is about 7,218 feet above Calcutta, and its mean temperature is calculated to be 24° below that of Calcutta, and only two degrees above that of London. A convalescent retreat has also been provided at Simla, a station among the hills between the Suttledge and Jumna, near Sabhatto, and 7,500 feet above the level of the sea.

The temperature of the atmosphere has probably a more extensive influence in modifying human health than its density. The range within which life can be maintained is great, and the vicissitudes are numerous and sudden. In our climate, the changes will occasionally amount to 40° in twenty-four hours.

The capability of existing amidst the snows of the frigid zone, or in the burning equatorial climes, is one of the great characteristics of the human race; and it is surprising to reflect on the quantity of heat that must be constantly elicited in the former case to resist the external cold. In the temperate, and the colder regions of the globe, where the thermometer rarely or never attains the temperature of man,—that is 98 or 100°,—the body must be constantly parting with its caloric, and where the spirit in the thermometer has stood at 55° below the zero of Fahrenheit's scale—as it did during one of the voyages undertaken by Captain Parry, in search of a north-west passage—the expenditure, in spite of appropriate clothing, must have been immense. It would seem, however, that in such cases the organs of calorification take upon themselves an increased action; and perhaps, if the temperature of a resident in these inhospitable regions were observed, it would be found that the heat of his blood is some degrees higher than that of the inhabitants of the more temperate, and the torrid regions. Analogy and observation lead at least to such a conclusion. The quadrupeds of the

frigid zone have a temperature higher than those of any other region of the globe. Captain Lyon found the temperature of an arctic fox, recently killed, to be 106¾ Fahrenheit, when that of the atmosphere was—14°.

On the other hand, the capability of resisting high elevations of temperature is great. In the author's treatise on *Human Physiology*, numerous instances are adduced of the impunity with which air, at a temperature of 300° and upwards, has been breathed for some time; but this is a temperature to which we are not liable to be exposed, except for purposes of science, or of public exhibition. In Virginia, the thermometer scarcely ever rises to blood heat. In many parts of the state, there are a few days when it attains to 94°—and occasionally to 98°; but in South Carolina, it has been seen as high as 115°, as well as in the Llanos, or plains near the Orinoco, and it appears to have been as high as 116° at Fort Gibson, on the 15th of August last, (1834.) In Africa, according to a letter with which the author was favored some years ago, by the Chevalier Isoard, of Paris, the mercury is sometimes seen at 125°; whilst in British India, it is asserted to have been as high as 130°. The highest temperatures of that region are met with in the Great Western Desert, and other sandy districts, at the level of the sea, or nearly so,—as the Circars and the Lower Carnatic. Elphinstone observed the thermometer at 112° in the Western Desert: Heyne, in the Northern Circars, saw the mercury at midnight at 108°, and at 8 A. M. at 112°; and it is affirmed as we have said, to have been as high as 130°.* This is probably the most elevated temperature that has ever been noticed in any region, whilst—55° may perhaps be regarded as near the point of greatest observed depression;—the observed range of the thermometer, consistent with prolonged human existence, comprising, therefore, at least 185°.

* Professor Jameson, in British India, vol. 3, p. 170.

The following table of the highest temperature observed in different climates is given by M. Arago.*

PLACES.	MAXIMUM OF HEAT.	NAMES OF OBSERVERS.
Equator,	101°	Humboldt.
Surinam,	90°	
Oasis of Mourzouk,	130°	Ritchie and Lyon.
Pondicherry,	112°	Le Gentil.
Madras,	104°	Roxburgh.
Beit-el-Fakih,	101°	Niebuhr.
Martinique,	95°	Chauvalor.
Manilla,	111°	La Gentil.
Antougil, (Madagascar,)	113°	do
Guadeloupe,	101°	Le Gaux.
Vera Cruz,	96°	Orta.
Isle of France,	91°	Cossigny.
Philæ, (Egypt,)	110°	Cautelle.
Cairo,	104°	do.
Bassora,	114°	Beauchamp.
Paramatta, (New Holland,)	106°	Gen. Brisbane.
Cape of Good Hope,	111°	La Caille.
Vienna, (Austria,)	96°	Broquin.
Strasburg,	96°	Herrenschneider.
Paris,	101°	
Warsaw,	93°	Deljue.
Franecker, (Holland,)	94°	Van Swinden.
Copenhagen,	92°	Bugge.
Nain, (Labrador,)	82°	De La Trobe.
Stockholm,	94°	Ronnoss.
Petersburg,	87°	Euler.
Abo,	94°	Lèche.
Iceland, (Eyafjord,)	69°	Van-Scheels.
Hindsen, (Norway,)	77°	Schytte.
Melville Island,	60°	Parry.

* See Annuaire du Bureau des Longitudes, 1825,—and Elémens de Physique, &c.—par Pouillet, tom. iv. p. 637—2de édit. 1832.

In those cases, in which the heat of the atmosphere is greater than that of the blood, we observe a compensating power exerted by the organs of calorification, so that the heat of the system is but little modified by it.

The human body is of course capable of being penetrated by the caloric from substances exterior to it precisely as those substances themselves; but, within certain limits, it possesses the faculty of consuming the heat, and retaining the same temperature. We have, elsewhere shown, that even when the temperature of the atmosphere is not higher than our own, we experience the sensation of unusual warmth, yet no caloric is communicated to us. The cause of the feeling is, that we are accustomed to live in a medium of a less elevated temperature, and consequently to give off caloric habitually to the atmosphere.*

In this climate we are constantly parting with caloric, and in order to diminish the expenditure, and to obviate the sensation of cold we have recourse to clothing, and during the colder seasons to artificial warmth; yet there is a range of temperature in which, clothed as we are, no sensation of cold is experienced, even although heat may be disengaged from the body to some extent. The *comfortable point* varies in different climates and seasons; and is greatly dependent upon the temperature which has previously existed. In this climate, it may be placed perhaps between 70° and 80°. If, however, the thermometer has ranged as high as 98°, or upwards, and has maintained this elevation for some time, a depression of fifteen or twenty degrees will give an uncomfortable sensation of cold; whilst we often observe, in spring, an elevation from 30° or 40° to 75° or 80° produce an oppressive feeling of heat. The arctic navigators, after having lived for some days in a temperature of 15° or 20° below 0, considered the air mild, and comfortable when the mercury rose to zero. We may consider, then, that it is natural for man to be subjected to a constant abstraction of caloric, and that his organism is

* Human Physiology, vol. i. p. 80, and vol. ii. p. 170.

adapted accordingly; but if, from any cause, the organs of calorification should become deranged, so that external heat, greater than that of the body, could produce its ordinary effects by conduction or radiation, or both, as it does on inanimate objects, so as to raise the temperature twelve or fourteen degrees,* the individual would die. On the other hand, if the abstraction of heat from the frame were excessive, so that the calorific agents could not supply caloric as rapidly as it was expended, the temperature would fall; the fluids would congeal, and, when the temperature of the whole body was depressed to 79°, death would ensue. It would appear, consequently, that the temperature of the animal body may be lowered, beyond the natural, nearly twice as much as it can be raised, consistently with existence of vitality.

Independently of all other considerations, the elevated temperature of the torrid regions of the globe appears to be positively detrimental to animal health. The constant evaporation by cutaneous and pulmonary transpiration maintains the absorbents of the intestines in a state of irregular erethism, and hence disposed to assume a morbid condition under favorable exciting influences. In this way we account for the various derangements in the mucous membrane of the intestinal tube, which are so frequent in warm climates, and seasons;—diarrhœa, dysentery, cholera, &c. with those universal attendants upon inflammation of the upper portion of the small intestine,—liver diseases. These are so common, that it is rare to meet with a case of fever in tropical regions, not accompanied with bilious derangement. The excitement, prevailing in the lining membrane of the duodenum, into which the biliary ducts pour their bile, is propagated along those ducts, and arouses the liver to inordinate secretion, or produces other

* Edwards, on the Influence of Physical agents on life,—Hodgkin and Fisher's translation, p. 197.

functional, or organic disease in that viscus. This state of irritation of the duodenum, induced too often by undue quantity, or quality of aliment, is that of nine-tenths of the affections termed *bilious*. A person, after having dined heartily on a substance difficult of digestion, is affected with heartburn, distension, flatulence, great uneasiness, and constant eructation; yet, although the cause is manifest, he prefers to have the symptoms ascribed to a predominance of bile, rather than to a circumstance, the belief in which would tend to curtail him in the slightest degree of his enjoyments; and thus we hear of *bile*, instead of *goose*, *duck*, *&c.* in the stomach.

Fevers, dysentery, hepatitis, or liver disease in some shape, with every variety of bowel affection, may be regarded as the diseases of hot climates, and produced essentially by the various irregular conditions of the dermoid system—in which we include the skin and mucous membranes. That hepatic disease is capable of being induced by heat alone, we have proof in the animal kingdom. The celebrated *Pâtés de foies gras*, prepared at Strasburg, and Metz, and which are so much esteemed as to be sent as far as Paris, Vienna, and even St. Petersburg, are prepared from the liver of the goose artificially enlarged by means of heat. They are crammed with food, kept from drink, nailed to a plank by the webs of their feet, and placed quite close to the fire; and in due time the liver becomes greatly enlarged, owing perhaps to the excessive elevation of temperature diminishing the nervous energy, so that the digastric muscle, which composes the corpus callosum or gizzard, is unable to act with the necessary efficiency; and, for the same cause, the due secretion of the appropriate gastric solvent is not accomplished. The food, consequently, passes on into the small intestine, and by the correlation of functions, the irritation, perpetually excited by its presence during this state of cramming, is communicated by the biliary ducts to the liver, so that engorgement supervenes in that organ. Certain it is, that the application of heat, in

this manner, scarcely ever fails to produce the condition of liver so prized by the gourmand.*

In many of the unhealthy districts of India, animals, as the dog, are frequently affected with the endemic hepatic diseases,—so strongly do the morbific causes act on the animal economy in these insalubrious situations.

Similar remarks to those made regarding the effect of an atmosphere of diminished density on the respiratory function, are applicable here. Warm air, being more dilated than cool, contains less oxygen in the same bulk; and, consequently, a greater number of inspirations is necessary to effect the requisite aeration of the blood. Such, at least, would be the result if the temperature were to change suddenly from a cold to a comparatively warm point; but it seems probable, that under the protracted influence of an elevated temperature, the hurry of respiration subsides; the point of indispensable aeration is depressed; the lungs become less active; and less oxygen is consumed,—the consumption being always found to keep pace with the degree of muscular exertion, and being, indeed, by many distinguished physiologists, considered dependent upon it. It is well ascertained, that the consumption of oxygen is largely augmented by muscular exertion, when not pushed to the extent of inducing fatigue. Seguin found it increased four fold.

* The following extract from the *Almanach des Gourmands*, is written with the *gout* of an amateur. "Ce qui mérite a l'oie toute la reconnaissance des véritables gourmands, ce qui lui assigne un rang très distingué parmi les volatiles, ce sont *des foies*, dont on fabrique à Strasbourg ces pâtés admirables, le plus grand luxe d'un entremêts. Pour obtenir ces foies d'une grosseur convenable, it faut sacrifier la personne de la bête. Abondée de nourriture, privée de boisson et fixée près d'un grand feu, au devant duquel elle est clouée par les pattes sur une planche, cette oie passe, il faut en convenir, une vie assez malheureuse. Ce seroit même un supplice tout-a-fait intolérable pour elle, si l'idée du sort qui l'attend ne lui servoit de consolation. Mais cette perspective lui fait supporter ses maux avec courage; et lorsqu'elle pense que son foie plus gros qu'elle même et lardé de truffes, revetu d'une pâte savante ira porter dans toute l'Europe la gloire de son nom, elle se résigne à la destinée et ne laisse pas même couler une larme."

The effect of an elevated temperature in diminishing the consumption of oxygen has been proved by experiments on animals. Crawford found that a Guinea pig, confined in air at the temperature of 55°, consumed double the quantity which it did in air at 104°. He also found that the venous blood, when the body was exposed to a high temperature, had not its usual dark color; but, by its florid hue, indicated that little or no change had taken place in its constitution in the course of circulation. In other words, the extreme arterial vessels, which appear to be the immediate agents of secretion, did not possess their wonted energy, but permitted the arterial blood to flow on into the veins unchanged. Now these vessels, it is probable, are largely under the nervous influence, which as every circumstance appears to shew, is considerably depressed when the body is exposed to great heat, and the difficulty of breathing, and sense of suffocation, supervening under such circumstances, are probably referable, as M. Georget has suggested, not to rarefaction of the air, but to debility of the inspiratory muscles, owing to the enervating effects of the elevated temperature on the brain. In this way we account for the great lassitude, and yawning, induced by the summer heats, as well as for the languor and listlessness, and the indisposition to mental or corporeal labor, which are so characteristic of those who have resided for a length of time in torrid climes. How many individuals have sailed from their country to the scorching presidencies of British India, in the full possession of youthful energy—intellectual as well as corporeal—and have returned to the land of their nativity, after a lapse of some ten or twenty summers, so thoroughly changed, as hardly to have one characteristic remaining, and seeming to be devoid of all power of exerting either mind or body!

We can thus understand, that warm climates must be unfavorable to those who are predisposed to cerebral diseases, especially to such diseases as are characterized by debility, and mobility of the nervous system—as paralysis, epilepsy, mania, &c. The author has met with some

cases of hemiplegia, in young men between 20 and 30, developed by a brief residence in India; and the injurious effects of the climate of the East, on those who have any tendency to mental derangement, have frequently been observed. On these unfortunate individuals heat probably acts in two ways:—by augmenting the mobility of the nervous system, and by keeping up constant excitement.

Rostan* asserts, that warm climates are beneficial to the scrophulous, rickety, scorbutic and rheumatic. But as regards the three first, we suspect he has not much ground for the assertion. Scrophula and rickets are but little dependent upon temperature, if they can be regarded as at all so. They, as well as scurvy, would seem rather to be excited by confined and deteriorated air, and by privation of light. Hence the two first are most common in manufacturing establishments, whilst the third is chiefly seen on board ships, and in penitentiaries. It is indeed but rarely met with, since its grand cause,—that of restricting individuals, as sailors, compelled to inhabit a confined space, to one sort of diet, it matters not whether animal or vegetable,—has been obviated by a more varied supply; and since a better system of ventilation and cleanliness, has been established. At one time, scurvy was the scourge of ships on long voyages; and as these were frequently to the North, it was imagined that a cold atmosphere was a great exciting cause of, or largely favorable to its production; whilst the main cause—the one we have assigned—was wholly overlooked.

Rickets, once so common in England as to have obtained the name "*English Disease*," is now extremely rare;—and in many climates of a similar temperature is, like scrophula, very uncommon. It is by no means frequent in the United States. We have the best evidence, however, of the incorrectness of Rostan's observation, regarding the good effects of an elevated temperature in scrophula, in the remarks of Dr. Whitelaw Ainslie, a physician of great respectability, and much experience in the diseases of Southern India, to the medical staff of which he belonged. He

* *Loc. citat.*

observes, that perhaps of all disorders, that to which the climate of India proves most *ungenial* is scrophula. "No young man," he says, "with an hereditary tendency to this complaint, should, on any account, be sent to India, where *we have never known one individual* with the malady in his habit, who enjoyed tolerable health for ten months together. Soldiers, so tainted, are fit for nothing but lumbering up an hospital; and, for the most part, after lingering a few years, burdens to themselves and to their regiments, they fall a prey to the most frightful and ravaging ulcers. How this baneful effect of a hot climate, upon persons so unfortunately predisposed, is to be accounted for, it may be difficult to say, as the state of darkness, in which we have so long wandered, regarding the proximate cause of affections of this nature, leaves us little more than a conjecture. One thing is certain, that as laxity of the solids, and a general deficiency of bodily vigor, are known to be the constant concomitants of the complaint, such a condition will be greatly increased by extreme heat, which enervates in no common degree."*

Rheumatism is the only affection referred to by M. Rostan, which is benefited by a warm climate. The majority of agents employed for its treatment in the temperate zone, belong, indeed, to the class of calefacients. But, although the heat of the day may be highly beneficial in these cases, great caution is necessary not to sleep out in the open air, during the heavy dews that fall in the torrid regions.

Gout, a congenerous disease, attacking similar structures, is not encouraged by a hot climate. This has been particularly noticed in those, who have left the temperate regions to reside in the torrid zone, and who have been subject to this affection. They have generally long intervals between the fits, and these, when they do occur, are usually slight.

It is on those predisposed to consumption, that a warm atmosphere acts most beneficially. Although that formidable disease, which destroys so large a proportion of the in-

* British India, vol. iii. p. 269.

habitants of the temperate regions of the earth, is met with in torrid climes, it cannot be called a disease of such climes. In the West India islands the cases are few, and wherever the mean temperature approaches 80° and upwards, it can scarcely be said to be endemic. From this cause, as well as from the greater equability of the temperature of the warmer regions of the earth, the physician is in the habit of recommending those, who are strongly predisposed to consumption, to pass the season of coldness, and vicissitude, in a warm climate; and even when tubercles exist in the lungs, but have not proceeded to suppuration, we have sufficient evidence of the good effects of such a course: but where consumption is confirmed; when tubercular matter is evidenced in the expectoration; and when, along with this, an examination of the chest by the ear, or stethoscope, indicates that cavities exist there, or that a considerable portion of the lungs is incapable of respiration, no great good is to be anticipated from a change of climate; on the contrary, the disorder is often hastened to a fatal termination by the enervating influence of excessive heat. A fearful responsibility consequently rests on the medical adviser, who is inexcusably culpable if, owing to insufficient examination, he hurries away an unfortunate sufferer to a distant, and foreign country, far removed from his family, his friends, and the various comforts, and associations which *home* affords, under the delusive hope of restoration, when the disease has made such serious inroads. It has been frequently affirmed, that when the physician discovers that all his endeavors have proved unavailing for arresting the mischief, he sends the victim on this forlorn hope, careless of the results,—and the opprobrium may have attached to an unfeeling and inconsiderate adviser; but the error is more commonly one of ignorance, arising from insufficient examination, and hopes are indulged, that the extent of mischief *may* not be as serious as it appears, and that a change to a warm and equable atmosphere may possibly restore all to its former integrity. Since the improvements introduced, of late years, into the diagnosis or discrimina-

tion of chest diseases, these errors are much less venial, and therefore less common, than they were formerly.—But we shall have to recur to this topic hereafter.

Such are the chief effects of warmth, considered singly, on human health, and on the play of several of the functions,—as proved by direct observation, and by just theory. Writers on this subject have not confined themselves, however, to this mode of investigation, but have wandered into the regions of fancy and conjecture. Thus, we are told by one writer, that "sleep is the sole desideratum with the inhabitants of the torrid regions; and that they are lazy, feeble, idle, ignorant, and cruel, and consequently tyrants or slaves: and that such is, in fact, the lot of the Turk, the Asiatic, and the African."* Such deductions can only be drawn from a very limited view of Anthropology; and M. Rostan would have discovered, had he extended his inquiries, that to the extreme north of Europe, and even in its more temperate regions, and still more in the cold districts of northern Asia, and at the far extremities of our own continent, both north and south, people may be found possessing most, if not all, of the characteristics which he ascribes to the influence of elevated temperature.

To the young, and the vigorous, a moderately depressed temperature is agreeable, and exciting. The first effect is to diminish the circulation in the capillary vessels of the surface, and to interfere somewhat with the process of cutaneous calorification, so far at least as regards those parts that are not well protected by appropriate clothing against the coldness of the atmosphere; but reaction soon succeeds, either spontaneously, or aroused by exercise, and an agreeable glow follows the state of diminished calorification. This excited action at the sentient extremities of the nerves is appreciated by the brain, which responds to the stimulus; the play of the nervous system becomes more energetic, and consequently every function under its presidency acts with more than usual vigor; perception is more acute; reflection

*Rostan, *loc. citat.*

more ready; and the nutritive functions are more vigorously accomplished, with the exception of the cutaneous transpiration, which is necessarily less. The urinary secretion is, however, so largely augmented as to compensate for the defective depuration by the kidneys. A table, formed by Lining from experiments made in South Carolina, shews, that during the warm months the perspiration largely exceeds the urine, whilst in the colder months the reverse holds good. The numbers indicate the average daily proportion for each month of the year in ounces.

	Urine.	*Perspiration.*
December,	70.81	42.55
January,	72.43	39.97
February,	77.86	37.45
March,	70.59	43.23
April,	59.17	47.72
May,	56.15	58.11
June,	52.90	71.39
July,	43.77	86.41
August,	55.41	70.91
September,	40.60	77.09
October,	47.67	40.78
November,	63.16	40.97

The effects, described above, are such as are produced by a moderate cold,—for example between 30 and 45° of Fahrenheit's scale,—provided the exposure has not been too long continued, and due exercise and clothing have been employed. When, however, the body is subjected even to this temperature, and *a fortiori* to a lower, without the necessary endeavours to counteract its influence, the subcutaneous circulation is impeded; secretion, and calorification are retarded, or arrested; the skin becomes rough, and assumes the character of the *cutis anserina;* and the blood circulates in greater quantity in the interior of the frame, so that inflammatory or subinflammatory affections are apt to supervene, especially in the air tubes, the lining membrane of which, in consequence of the diminished cutaneous exhalation, and circulation, has its vessels more

engorged; hence the different forms of bronchitis,—cough, peripneumonia notha, winter cough, &c.—which prevail during the colder seasons, and prove so fatal to the aged especially.

It was asserted by Beddoes—and experience has corroborated his assertion,—that during the coldest months there is regularly the greatest number of deaths amongst those above sixty years of age; and Dr. William Heberden, jr. a learned, and accurate observer,—who published some interesting observations on the *climate and diseases of London*, has observed, that one of the first things, that must strike every mind engaged in the investigation of this subject, is the effect of a severe frost on old people. "It is curious," he remarks, "to observe, among those who are said in the bills to die above sixty years of age, how regularly the tide of mortality follows the influence of this prevailing cause; so that a person, used to such inquiries may form no contemptible judgment of the severity of any of our winters, merely by attending to this circumstance."

These views are somewhat applicable to our own climate. We should not, however, be justified in according with Beddoes, that "during the coldest months there is regularly the greatest number of deaths among those aged above sixty, and the fewest in the middle of summer." The latter part of the sentence is not in accordance with our experience in Virginia. On the contrary, next in fatality to the pulmonary affections, induced by the severity of the winter's cold, we would class the disorders of the lining membrane of the intestinal canal occasioned by excessive heat, which are highly dangerous in advanced life, owing to the exhaustion they occasion in a frame, whose elasticity has been worn down by prolonged exertion.

These facts should induce the elderly individual to adopt every precaution, during winter, to keep the cutaneous exhalation and calorification—not now effected as in youth—active by appropriate clothing (especially when subjected to exposure,) and by a well regulated temperature in his apartment. Nor is less attention required in the state of

first childishness,—in infancy. Direct observation shews, that the function of calorification is less perfectly accomplished the nearer to birth; and that the compensating power, which we notice to be possessed by the older child, and by the adult, exists to a limited extent only for some time after birth;—the temperature of the infant rising and falling according to the greater or less elevation of that of the medium which it respires, or in which it is placed,—and in this respect resembling somewhat the cold, rather than the warm-blooded animal. In this tender state, exposure to a cold atmosphere is apt to produce local irregularities in the action of the vessels, and various congestive or inflammatory disorders, which the tender organism is not calculated to withstand; and accordingly it is found, that exposure to a cold atmosphere proves very fatal to infants not properly protected against its deranging influence.

Except in such cases, however, a pure, dry, cold air invigorates the frame; and if we find that, during the season at which depressed temperature prevails, more indisposition exists, the circumstance may be explained more satisfactory by other mutations in the atmosphere, in combination with diminished temperature, or alone.

When the temperature is still more depressed than in the case we have considered, and the frame is not sufficiently protected against its influence, very different phenomena occur. Instead of an invigorating action, the nervous system becomes torpid: the brain ceases to be affected by impressions from without, and an irresistible desire for sleep comes on, which, if indulged, becomes the sleep of death, and is perhaps one of the easiest modes in which life departs from the body.

A striking instance of this occurred during one of Cook's voyages, when the ship Endeavour was on the coast of Terra del Fuego. Sir Joseph Banks, Dr. Solander, and others, in making a botanical excursion, were overtaken by night on the hills, and although Dr. Solander had warned them of the dangers of lying down to sleep when they felt

benumbed, emphatically remarking, "whoever sits down will sleep, and whoever sleeps will wake no more," he himself became so overpowered as to find the desire for sleep irresistible, and insisted on being permitted to lie down. He was allowed to do so for five minutes, and when aroused after this brief repose he had almost lost the use of his limbs, and the muscles were so shrunk that his shoes fell from his feet. Several of the party began to lose their sensibility, after an exposure to the cold of near an hour and a half, but the fire recovered them. Two blacks, however, who remained in the cold asleep, perished.

But the most memorable instance of mortality, from excessive cold, combined also with privation of food, occurred in the disastrous campaign undertaken by Napoleon, in 1812, against Russia. During the bivouacs of the army at Miedneski, in the nights of the 8th and 9th of December, the thermometer was as low as —27° and —32° of Fahrenheit. The horses died in great numbers, and the soldiers, who were without furs or cloaks, were struck with stupor if they took the least rest. Death, in these cases, according to the veteran surgeon, Larrey, was preceded by pallor of the countenance; by a kind of idiocy; difficulty of articulation; defective vision, and sometimes a total loss of the sense; and in this way they continued to march supported by their comrades or friends. The action of the muscles was greatly enfeebled; they staggered like drunken men; and the debility went on augmenting until they fell—a certain evidence of the total extinction of life. The uninterrupted, and rapid march of the soldiers in a body compelled such as could not keep up to quit the centre of the column, and proceed along the sides of the road; but when separated from the close column, and left to themselves, they soon lost their equilibrium, and fell into the ditches filled with snow, in which they could scarcely raise themselves. They were immediately attacked with a painful torpor, which rapidly became converted into a state of lethargic stupor, and in a few moments they had terminated their miserable existence.

There is one remark made by this distinguished surgeon, which is worthy of remembrance:—namely, that the French, and the inhabitants of southern Europe, contrary to what has been imagined, suffered less from the severe cold of Russia, than their German, and Dutch allies, who dwell in a cold and moist climate, but one nearer in character to that of Russia than the climate of southern Europe.* The Hollanders of the third regiment of the grenadiers of the guard, consisting of 1787 officers and soldiers, were almost entirely destroyed,—not more than forty-one having returned to France two years afterwards; whilst two other regiments of grenadiers, composed of men almost all born in the southern provinces of France, saved a large portion of their soldiers;—a circumstance perhaps to be in some measure explained by the greater moral energy of the southern Europeans, elicited by their fine sky, and peculiar national habits, than of the Hollanders, who are proverbially more apathetic. For this reason, we can understand, why they should likewise be more affected with nostalgia, the *maladie du Pays* of the French; or, as it is more appropriately called by the Germans, Heimweh, '*Homeache*,'—a species of melancholy, produced by an inveterate, and corroding desire to return to the "dear green valley of their native stream," and which has often induced permanent mental derangement and suicide.

* *Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire*, tom. iv. p. 125.

SECTION II.

HYGROMETRIC STATE OF THE ATMOSPHERE—EFFECT OF THE DEGREE OF DRYNESS OF THE AIR ON THE CUTANEOUS, AND PULMONARY TRANSPIRATIONS—MODE IN WHICH THE AIR ACTS AS AN IRRITANT TO WOUNDED AND BURNT SURFACES—MOIST AIR A BETTER VEHICLE FOR ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, OR MINERAL EXHALATIONS—ATMOSPHERIC VICISSITUDES FREQUENTLY THE SOURCE OF DISEASE—RUSSIAN VAPOR BATH—VICISSITUDES FROM COLD TO HEAT THE SOURCE OF DISEASE—ATMOSPHERIC VICISSITUDES NECESSARY TO FULL MENTAL AND CORPOREAL DEVELOPMENT—EFFECT OF LIGHT, AND OF ELECTRICITY ON THE FUNCTIONS.

There is another condition of the atmosphere, which, singly, or combined with the others we have mentioned, must exert considerable influence over the functions. It has, indeed, been regarded* as the most injurious to human life of all the physical qualities of the air. We allude to the *hygrometric*. Air possesses the property of dissolving water; and consequently all liquid bodies, when exposed to it, experience a certain degree of evaporation,—the amount of such evaporation varying according to the degree in which water is already contained in it. Even during the driest weather, water is always present in the atmosphere, although its proportion is constantly fluctuating, and if we reduce the temperature of the air sufficiently, we can always cause it to be precipitated in the form of dew. This is the cause why our vessels, containing iced water, are covered with moisture on the exterior, in the very driest days of summer;—a circumstance which has given occasion to an ingenious hygrometer, invented by Mr. Daniell for indicating the precise point, at which dew is deposited in various conditions of the atmosphere.

The quantity of water, contained in a cubic foot of air charged with moisture, at 65° of Fahrenheit, is, according to De Saussure, eleven grains; but the air is perhaps never wholly saturated. From a comparison of numerous obser-

* Clark, on climate, p. 154.

vations, Gay Lussac affirms, that the mean hygrometric state of the atmosphere is such, that it holds just one half the moisture necessary for its saturation.

The amount of aqueous vapor in the atmosphere is very variable, owing to the continual change of temperature to which the air is subject. The quantity of water, that may be extracted by hygrometric bodies from 100 cubic inches of air, at 57°, is 0.35 of a grain; but, according to Clement and Desormes, at 54° Fahrenheit, only 0.236 of a grain can be detached by exposure to muriate of lime, which, when placed in the air, attracts moisture from it, and is hence said to be *deliquescent*.

When we ascend to great heights in the atmosphere, the hygrometer gradually falls, except in passing through clouds, which consist of water in the state of vesicular vapor. In the celebrated aerial voyage of Gay Lussac, he found the air to contain but one eighth of the moisture necessary for saturation. This is perhaps the greatest degree of dryness ever noticed.

It has been a question with physiologists, whether the air abstracts moisture from the animal body as it does from inorganic substances. They who think, that the cutaneous and pulmonary transpirations are mere transudations, or dependent upon a physical permeation of fluid from within the appropriate vessels to without, and independently of all vital agency, believe in the affirmative, whilst they who regard those transpirations as altogether vital, consider that no such physical effect can result. Others again, with more propriety, believe that the condition of the external air may concur in modifying the exhalation, even if it be regarded as purely vital.

The supporters of the first opinion adduce the instances of fishes, which, if taken out of their proper medium and kept for some time in the air, lose a considerable portion of their weight by this kind of evaporation or transudation. M. Edwards affirms, that having endeavoured to prevent evaporation by placing a cold-blooded animal in a moist atmosphere, and at a temperature equal to that of the animal,

so as to reduce the transpiration to that which was accomplished organically, or by the vital action of secretion, he found that the physical evaporation formed five-sixths of the ordinary loss by transpiration. Adelon, however, in his *Physiologie de l'Homme*, objects to any inference, deduced from aquatic animals, being applied to man: "the former," he remarks, "are impregnated with water, and as soon as they are exposed to the air permit it to transude." But such, he affirms, is not the case with man; in whom it is necessary, that the matter of transpiration should be secreted by appropriate organs, and be deposited on the pulmonary and cutaneous surfaces. He denies, also, that any thing like physical permeability exists during life.

In another work* it has been attempted to shew, that the living tissues are permeable, and that both imbibition and transudation do take place in the living body. This, indeed, we think, is indisputably proved. But even were we to grant the position, assumed by Adelon, that the cutaneous, and pulmonary transpirations are produced by vital agency alone, and in no respect to be assimilated to physical transudation, a great agency, in modifying the quantity of these transpirations, must be ascribed to the varying condition of the atmosphere as regards moisture. If the air be dry its power of absorption is greater: the perspirable matter evaporates as soon as it is secreted; but when the air contains much moisture, the perspirable matter does not readily evaporate, but accumulates on the surface in a sensible state. In the former case, we should expect the activity of the exhalants to be increased by the ready removal of the secretion, and in the latter diminished for opposite reasons. It is not probable, however, that the whole effect is induced in the way presumed by Adelon, but that the process is in part of a physical nature, and that the body parts with the mere watery fluids, contained in the vessels, by simple transudation, whilst a part of the result may be produced on the secretory vessels in the mode he has mentioned.

* Human Physiology, vol. i. p. 34.—see also p. 16, of this work.

From what has been said, it can be easily understood, why, in a warm, moist air, we seem to perspire more than in a hotter and drier, although we are really exhaling less. It is asserted by Schmidtmeyer, that in the climate of Chili, notwithstanding the very high temperature in summer, the perspiration passes off so entirely in the insensible form, that, during the most violent exercise, it might be doubted whether any perspiration whatever exists.

If the air be greatly charged with moisture, especially during the heat of summer, owing to a diminution of the cutaneous, and pulmonary transpiration—the evaporation of which constitutes a cooling process—we feel languid, and listless, with an indisposition to every mental or corporeal exertion. This is the cause why we suffer little more during the hot summers of this country, than in those of Great Britain, where the air is always more loaded with humidity, although the thermometer may be fifteen or twenty degrees higher here than there.

Again, when we are exposed to a moist temperature, much greater than that of the body, we may seem to perspire profusely, whilst the cutaneous moisture may be chiefly owing to another cause. In certain experiments, instituted by Dr. George Fordyce, and Sir Charles Blagden with heated air, they found, in a temperature of 260° of Fahrenheit, that small quantities of water in metallic vessels speedily boiled, and that streams of moisture ran down the whole surface of the body, but, that this was merely the vapor of the room, condensed by the cooler skin, the temperature of which was probably only raised a few degrees above the ordinary standard, was proved by the fact, that when a Florence flask, filled with water of the same temperature as the body, was placed in the room, the vapor condensed in like manner upon its surface, and ran down in streams. On the other hand, when the air is cold, and moist,—owing to aqueous vapor being a better conductor of caloric than air, the heat is abstracted in greater quantity from the frame, and we feel more chilly than the temperature, it would seem, is calculated to explain; and therefore,

more liable to have those disordered, and irregular actions of the capillary system induced, which give occasion to different febrile and inflammatory disorders.

It has been said, that at great elevations the air is extremely dry; whilst the pressure is much diminished. On these accounts humid bodies dry with extreme rapidity. This dry air M. Gay Lussac found, at the height of upwards of 21,000 French feet, to be extremely disagreeable in respiration; owing, as he conceived, to the desiccation produced in the lungs. M. Edwards also ascribes the uneasy sensations, experienced on the tops of lofty mountains, to the augmented evaporation from the lungs, produced by diminished atmospheric pressure.

Facts,—as he has judiciously remarked,—connected with an excessive evaporation from the lungs may be observed in other than elevated regions. In winter, when, during a very sharp cold, an apartment is warmed by means of a stove, a painful sensation is experienced, by many persons, in the chest. The air, in a frost, contains scarcely any watery vapor, and the heat of the stove, by augmenting the temperature of the air, increases its capacity for vapor, so that a much greater evaporation is produced than in summer. It is an old custom to place upon the stove a vessel of water, to remedy the inconvenience, and it is advantageous.*

It is probably in this way, that air acts as an irritant to a wounded, and ulcerated surface; and the great improvement which has taken place in the management of such cases, has consisted in carefully excluding air, the admission of which occasions a rapid evaporation of the moisture covering them, and excites irritation in the vessels, whose office it is to effect the reparatory process. The same principle of management prevails whenever the skin is extensively inflamed, as in ordinary cases of erysipelas or Saint Anthony's fire, or in cases of burns and scalds. In the latter especially, if the contact of air be carefully excluded, the mischiefs, that might otherwise have resulted are

* Edwards, *op. citat.* p. 263.

completely obviated. In this way, we account for the advantage derived from enveloping a burnt, or scalded limb in cotton wool; or from covering it with cloths, moistened in a thick liniment—capable of filling up the areolæ of the rag, and thus of completely preventing the admission of air, and the desiccation which would inevitably result from it.

The barometric, and thermometric influences of the air are exerted with more or less energy upon the animal system, according as its hygrometric condition is more or less considerable, that is, according as it is dry, or damp. Dry air, for example, is heavier than moist, inasmuch as watery vapor is lighter than air in the proportion of .625 to 1,000. When the air, consequently, is largely charged with moisture, the mercury in the barometer falls; and, on the other hand, when it is dry, the mercury rises. We have seen, again, that the sensations of heat and cold, experienced from the air, are greater when the air is damp, owing to the presence of water between its particles adding to its conducting power; and lastly, that as the dissolving power of the air augments in proportion to its dryness, and temperature, its action upon the fluids of the body must be less in a moist, than in a dry atmosphere.

It may be remarked, by the way, that a moist atmosphere is better adapted than a dry one to dissolve various animal, vegetable, or mineral substances, which are susceptible of volatilization. We have many instances to prove, that volatilizable substances are sooner converted into the gaseous state under such circumstances. Lime-burners are well aware, that limestone can be burnt, and reduced to the state of quicklime, much sooner in moist than in dry weather; and, in the latter case, they not unfrequently place a pan of water in the ash pit, the light vapor of which,—lighter, as we have seen, than atmospheric air,—assists in carrying off the carbonic acid gas, which is heavier. Camphor is found to volatilize with much greater celerity in damp situations, and every one has noticed the fragrance of a garden after a summer's shower. There are certain bodies, too, which

require the presence of moisture for their escape;—thus, the odorous particles of argillaceous substances are quiescent until they are breathed upon, or, in other words, become moistened by the fluid from the lungs, or by moisture of some kind, after which the mineralogist readily recognizes their characteristic odor. Every one must have noticed how powerfully the stench of putrid ditches is conveyed to the olfactory organs in summer, previous to rain, when the air becomes charged with moisture, and how readily offensive substances are detected in a fog by the same sense.

The agency of moisture is doubtless also concerned in the conveyance of various emanations from the soil, which produce endemic disease. It has long been noticed, that whilst the inhabitants of a plain, on the level of a marshy land, have escaped diseases that are known to be produced by the emanations from such land, or by *malaria*,—as it has been termed by the Italians,—those dwelling on neighboring elevations have suffered extensively. Observation would seem to have shewn, that this malaria is somewhat heavier than atmospheric air, but as watery vapor is incessantly exhaled from the surface of the earth under the influence of solar heat; and as this vapor possesses so little specific gravity, it takes up the heavier miasmata along with it, and, under favorable circumstances, they are deposited on the elevations.

Similar remarks apply to the communication of the matter of contagion, which would appear to be modified in its activity, by the degree of moisture in the atmosphere, influencing its solubility and volatility; but on this topic our evidence is not quite as satisfactory. The same may be said of epidemic influences, of which our ignorance is unhappily so profound. It may be remarked, however, as some corroboration of this view, that the Harmattan, a wind which blows periodically from the interior of Africa towards the Atlantic ocean, and which is characterized by its extreme dryness, is asserted to put an end to all epidemic, and con-

tagious affections,—even to small pox; and it is said that, at such times, the disease is not easily communicable by art.

We shall find hereafter, that humidity modifies the action of atmospheric electricity on the animal body, as well as the electrical condition of the body itself.

It has been already seen, that in the varying atmospheric conditions, which have been considered, the system has the power of accommodating itself to the changes, provided they are not too extensive, or sudden. But if the mercury were to vary from twenty-eight inches to thirty-one at once, it is difficult to say what would be the extent of the effects of the sudden vicissitude. Or again, if the temperature should suddenly rise from —55° of Fahrenheit to 130°, as a natural consequence of this rise the barometer would fall; and from these combined causes,—even from the vicissitude of temperature taken singly,—man would perhaps cease to exist. Vicissitudes in the hygrometrical state of the atmosphere could probably be borne with the greatest impunity.

It can rarely happen, that these vicissitudes in the barometric, thermometric, and hygrometric states of the air are experienced singly. It has already been seen, that as we ascend in the air, the atmosphere necessarily becomes lighter, the mercury of the barometer consequently descends, and at the same time greater and greater coldness is experienced according to the elevation; so that if we are ascending high mountains we ultimately attain the regions of perpetual congelation. We have seen, also, that at very great elevations, the air is much drier, and that inconvenience is sustained from this cause. High up in the atmosphere we have, consequently, a combination of a low state of barometric, thermometric, and hygrometric conditions.

When the air is warm, it is more expanded, the barometer therefore sinks in it, whilst a larger quantity of aqueous vapor can be held in the invisible state, than when the temperature is lower.

These facts will show, that the different atmospheric

modifications, which have been considered, may be variously circumstanced, so as to give rise, as will be seen hereafter, to much of that peculiarity observed in different climates, and to the various mutations experienced in the air of the same district. Vicissitudes in temperature are most appreciable by our senses, and to them, consequently, our attention is most frequently directed. A rapid alternation from heat to cold is felt most disagreeably, and we are disposed to refer numerous morbid conditions to it, especially if the cold be attended with dampness, which it is sure to be, if the vicissitude has been very sudden. During the state of warmth, a large quantity of vapor may be retained in the air in an insensible form, which becomes apparent if the temperature suddenly subsides to an unusually depressed point. Robust individuals may experience these alternations without detriment, but the delicate,—they who are liable to internal affections, on slight irregularities,—often suffer greatly. It has been supposed that much of this effect is owing to a sudden check to perspiration; but the system will generally accommodate itself so that the depuration, previously accomplished by the skin, shall take place to a considerable extent from other outlets. Thus, the air may continue, as it often does in winter in this climate, for days together, largely below the freezing point, and yet no evil, under ordinary precautions, may result from protracted exposure to it. It does not, indeed, appear probable, that many of the maladies, so often ascribed to depressed temperature, or to taking cold, are owing to mere diminution in the general cutaneous exhalation, but rather that they are ascribable to local irregularities of the capillary system of vessels, between all the parts of which there is such an extensive and intimate sympathy, that if one part be irregularly affected, another portion of the system—more disposed than the rest, owing to inappreciable circumstances, to morbid derangement—becomes itself morbidly implicated. The probability of some evil resulting from getting the feet wet is proverbial: yet the effect, immediately produced by exposure, implicates but

a slight extent of surface: still if twenty people be exposed to this cause of disease, upwards of two-thirds will probably be attacked with inflammation, or irritation somewhere. One may have one form of catarrh, another may have a second, another inflammatory sore throat, another pneumonia, another inflammation of the bowels, and so on, according as the capillary system of one part in any individual is more liable, at the time, to take on increased action than the rest.

It has been generally asserted by writers, that a sudden vicissitude from heat to cold is likely to affect the bowels by driving in the perspiration, and occasioning it to settle on the mucous membrane of the intestinal tube. This does not appear to us to be philosophical, although the fact of diarrhœa supervening under such circumstances, may be indisputable. We have seen, that the mucous membranes essentially resemble the skin in function, but they differ greatly in one respect. The cuticular covering of the skin impedes the absorption of substances from without, whilst the mucous membrane of the intestinal canal has the important office of absorbing all substances possessed of the necessary degree of tenuity. It is an absorbing, as well as an exhaling, membrane. It is probable, that where a bowel affection results from exposure to cold, in the mode just mentioned, the excited action of the exhalants is caused by the lining membrane of the intestines sympathizing with the irregular action of the cutaneous capillaries, so that the membrane is not in a simple state of healthy exhalation, occasioned by the *driving in* of the cutaneous transpiration, but actually labors under inflammatory excitement or irritation,—for such is always present, to a greater or less extent, in these cases,—produced in the same manner as where a distant organ becomes irritated, in consequence of an irregular action of the capillaries of the feet, as in the case assumed above.

It need scarcely be remarked, that these effects, as well as all those that are produced by atmospheric vicissitudes, affect the feeble, the convalescent, and those debilitated,

and irritated by previous evacuations, or disorders, more than the healthy. Hallé, according to Bricheteau, was in the habit of referring, in his lectures, to the case of a physician, who was so imprudent as to expose himself to a vicissitude of twenty-nine degrees of temperature, from warm to cold, the day after having been violently acted upon by a powerful cathartic. "The functions of the skin were suddenly arrested, and he died the next day of inflammation of the bladder." Such cases are not, however, singular; they are of daily occurrence, and the observation of every experienced individual could enable him to adduce many of the kind.

During the winter season we frequently pass from a heated atmosphere, at 80° or upwards, to one of 32°, on leaving a crowded apartment, and often without adopting the necessary protections against cold; and many a lovely victim has recorded the danger of such a transition to the delicate; yet it is surprising that the mischief is not even more extensive. There seems to us to be much less danger, in these cases, in passing into the open air, whilst the system is strongly heated, than after we have waited, as is the common practice, until we have become cool. Whilst the skin is hot, and dry, the whole capillary system is in a state of activity, and if we pass into the cold, whilst this activity exists, we are better able to resist its depressing effects, and, accordingly, every one must have noticed, that he has suffered less, under such circumstances, than when he has waited until the organs of calorification have begun to act with less energy.* Let it be carefully borne in mind, however, that these observations do not apply to that state in which the activity of the vessels has begun to subside in consequence of perspiration, which is a cooling process, having been established. In such case, the heat

* The experiments of M. Edwards show how those, who are liable to frequent exposure to severe cold, are rendered more capable of bearing it, by subjecting themselves, in the intervals, to a high temperature,—the effects of which are continued beyond the time of its application.—*Edwards, op. citat.* p. 125.

is undergoing resolution, and if we then expose ourselves to cold,—owing to that cause, as well as to the irregular capillary action, apt to be excited by cold and dampness,—we have disease induced, much in the same way as when the feet are exposed to cold and moisture. The disease is not, however, excited by the check given to the sensible perspiration, but is owing to irregular local action of capillaries, which, as has been already said, is one of the most common causes of morbid conditions of the various structures.

That the sudden application of cold, when the body is highly excited, is not of itself likely to produce disease, provided the application be general, is proved by the effects of the Russian vapor bath, of which Dr. Traill, of Liverpool, has recently given a description from personal observation, and experience. On one occasion, Dr. Traill observed the temperature of the room, and noticed the effect of the heated vapor on the pulses of himself, and of two other bathers. The heat is generally from 133° to 144° of Fahrenheit. On the occasion alluded to by Dr. Traill, it ranged in the bath during his stay from 126° to 135°; but this temperature is far short of that, mentioned by Acerbi, to which the Finnish baths are elevated, (158° and 167°) of Fahrenheit. The effect of the bath is to accelerate the pulse, but the degree of this acceleration differs in different individuals, according to their excitability. The pulse soon regains its natural standard after leaving the bath, and, when Dr. Traill took it in a highly feverish state, he was, within an hour after, entirely free from fever. "On bathing a second time," says Dr. Traill, "I was accompanied by the same two friends: our pulses were about seventy-four in a minute. On just coming out of the bath,

Dr. Traill's pulse was.....116,
Mr. Johnson's..... 88,
Mr. Palk's..... 88.

A quarter of an hour afterwards, while on the couch, they were as follows:

Dr. Traill's.....114,
Mr. Johnson's..... 88,
Mr. Palk's..... 88.

After being dressed, and sitting in an adjoining coffee-room, perhaps one hour after the bath,

Dr. Traill's beat.....88,
Mr. Johnson's.....88,
Mr. Palk's.....80."

Whilst exposed to the great heat we have mentioned, a powerful affusion of cold water is made upon the naked bodies of the bathers from a shower bath in the ceiling, and this is said to be remarkably grateful. "It is, indeed," says Dr. Traill, "scarcely possible to describe the effect, which is highly exhilarating and refreshing." Acerbi mentions, that some of the harness of his carriage having given way, in the neighborhood of one of the Finnish baths, the bathers ran out, although the ground was covered with snow, and, after having afforded them the necessary assistance, returned to their luxurious enjoyment.

But, although vicissitudes from heat to cold are generally regarded as most frequent sources of disease, they cannot take place from cold to heat with perfect impunity. In certain cases, indeed, we observe the most disastrous effects produced;—on exposing a frozen limb, for example, to the influence of heat. In such case, the limb is in a state of suspended animation; the vessels are no longer pervious to blood; the nervous energy in the part is in a state of torpidity; and, if the limb be now exposed to external heat, the vessels, continuous with the obstructed capillaries, have their action excited; inflammation results at their living extremities, and the congelation becomes converted into irrecoverable mortification.

"Wo to the man," says Larrey, in his description of the unfortunate campaign to which allusion has been made, "benumbed by cold; whose animal functions were nearly annihilated, and whose external sensibility especially was extinct, if he suddenly entered too warm a chamber, or

approached too close to the large fires of the bivouac. The more prominent parts, benumbed, or frozen, and at a distance from the centre of the circulation, were struck with gangrene, which supervened on the instant, and developed itself with such rapidity, that its progress was sensible to the eye;—or, the individual, was instantaneously suffocated by a kind of turgescence, which appeared to attack the pulmonary and cerebral systems. He perished as by asphyxia. In this way died the *Pharmacien-en-chef* of the guard, M. Sureau. He had arrived at Kowno without accident, except that his strength was diminished through cold and hunger. An asylum was offered him in a very warm room in the *pharmacie* of the hospital. He had not been many hours, however, in this new atmosphere, before his limbs, which had lost all sensation, became tumefied and puffy, and soon afterwards he expired in the arms of his son, and of one of his colleagues, without the power of utterance. Individuals were often noticed to fall stiff dead into the fires of the bivouac; and every one, who approached near enough to heat his frozen hands and feet, was struck with gangrene, wherever the cold had annihilated the vital properties."

The prevention of such effects is obvious. It is to avoid all external warmth, until sensibility and circulation have been somewhat restored in the frozen parts, by friction with substances little, if at all, elevated beyond the temperature of the parts themselves; and, where the individual has been long exposed to a depressed temperature, not to take him too hastily into a warm atmosphere. When the effect of depressed temperature upon the extremities is to a less extent, diminishing merely the calibre of the vessels, and they are exposed, under such circumstances, to the heat of the fire, increased action takes place in the unaffected extremities of the blood vessels that are continuous with the affected capillaries; blood is forced into them in undue quantity so as to over distend them, and inflammation results, constituting the affection known by the name of *chilblains*.

It need scarcely be added that a sudden and rapid change from cold to heat may develope irritations, and inflammations in various structures, according to their predisposition, at the time, to be morbidly affected; and that hemorrhages and other affections, occasioned by heat, and by diminished atmospheric pressure, might be the result in such cases.

When the air, from being dry, becomes moist, affections are apt to be developed, which are the product of moist air; and these, it will be recollected, differ according as the moisture is accompanied with elevation, or depression of temperature. No inconveniences result from a sudden vicissitude from a moist to a dry air, so far as mere moisture is concerned. It has been already shewn, that at high elevations much inconvenience is experienced from this cause, but in such case the dryness is extreme, and there are deranging influences of a barometric and thermometric kind operating at the same time. The remark is applicable only to the ordinary vicissitudes from moisture to dryness, which are experienced in any given locality.

It must not be presumed, that these vicissitudes in the physical characters of the air, when within the bounds of moderation, are detrimental to man. Without the changes effected by the seasons, animals would be deprived of the support they derive from the vegetable kingdom, and it is probable, that if we lived in the state of perpetual spring, which has been imagined by poets, as best adapted for animal existence and comfort, our enjoyments would be much less than they are at present. How unvaried would seem the succession of day after day! How devoid should we be of that buoyancy, and elasticity, which we experience, when the moisture of a foggy morning is dispelled by the rays of the sun, and all is life and gaiety! It may be said, indeed, that we should experience none of the languor and lassitude, which a heavy, louring, atmosphere induces. This is true;—but all our pleasures are relative, and the same intensity of comfort could not exist, if all were same-

ness. We should become lazy and listless; worn out with *ennui*, or depressed with melancholy; and as the stimulus would be wanting, which the constant mutation of the physical agents around us is perpetually applying to the frame, so as to maintain its various functions in energetic activity, we might probably be liable to more derangements than affect us at present, under all our atmospheric vicissitudes. These very mutations have indeed been regarded by one of the most distinguished of British philosophers, (Sir Humphry Davy,) as a cause of the mental activity, which he considers to characterize his countrymen. "Of all the climates of Europe," he remarks, in his *Consolations of Travel*, "England seems to me most fitted for the activity of the mind, and the least suited to repose. The alterations of a climate so various and rapid continually awake new sensations; and the changes in the sky, from dryness to moisture, from the blue ethereal to cloudiness and fogs, seem to keep the nervous system in a constant state of excitement. In the changeful and tumultuous atmosphere of England, to be tranquil is a labor, and employment is necessary to ward off the attacks of ennui. The English nation is pre-eminently active, and the natives of no other country follow their objects with so much force, fire, and constancy."

The vicissitudes of the temperate regions of the globe are so numerous, and often so unexpected, that it is impossible for us to guard well against their injurious effects. Some persons endeavor, as they say, to fortify their children from early infancy, so that they may resist them, or be less affected by them than others with whom the same plan has not been pursued. It need scarcely be said, that all undue clothing, and residence in heated apartments without change, must be liable to the objections we have urged against an unvaried condition of the physical influences around us; but at the same time it is not every infant that will bear the plans, which are employed by some parents, to harden them;—such as bathing every morning in cold water; exposure to the air at all temperatures;

light clothing—even when the air is cold, &c. Many an infant has fallen a victim to this dogged persistence in error. Two fifths, at least, of mankind die of acute diseases, and a large majority of these are induced by exposure to cold. If, however, the infant is habituated to daily tepid bathing, and ablution, for a time, and the temperature of the fluid be gradually depressed, until cold water alone is used; and if it be comfortably clothed with flannel next the skin, and be sent into the fresh air, whenever the weather is serene, even if the temperature should be somewhat depressed, it may be accustomed to exposure as far as is prudent, and better adapted for bearing with impunity the vicissitudes of the weather, than where it is immured under the circumstances just mentioned.

Similar remarks apply to the adult, who can expose himself to cold air with impunity under ordinary precautions, provided he does not accustom himself to dwell in too heated apartments. But we shall have occasion to recur to this subject under another head.

Independently of the qualities of the air, which have engaged attention, a marked influence on the animal economy is exerted by different fluids of which it is the vehicle. Light is one of these, which is a healthful stimulant to the skin, as it is a special stimulant to the organ of vision. This stimulation is not felt under ordinary circumstances, but when we leave an obscure place to enter into the bright glare of day, when the brain is affected with any febrile, or insane delirium, or the eye with inflammatory excitement, it is strikingly manifested. Plants, deprived of light, become white, blanched, or *etiolated*—as it has been termed of late—and they acquire, at the same time, an excess of aqueous, and saccharine particles. This is shown in the common practice of blanching celery. Captain Parry found, that the cress he raised during the polar winter was devoid of its usual color; and common plants, which have vegetated in mines, or in excavations deprived

of the solar light, have been so changed as to be scarcely recognizable.

This kind of *etiolation* is observed also in man, especially in such as pass their lives in dark places, as in mines. The inhabitants of a crowded city may, in this way, be distinguished from those of the country. "When a gardener," says a recent writer on this subject,* "wishes to etiolate, that is to blanch, soften, and render juicy a vegetable, as lettuce, celery, &c. he binds the leaves together, so that the light may have as little access as possible to their surfaces. In like manner, if we wish to etiolate men and women, we have only to congregate them in cities, where they are pretty securely kept out of the sun, and where they become as white, tender, and watery as the finest celery. For the more exquisite specimens of this human etiolation, we must survey the inhabitants of mines, dungeons, and other subterraneous abodes—and for complete contrasts to these, we have only to examine the complexions of stage-coachmen, shepherds, and the sailor 'on the high and giddy mast.' "

It is not improbable that the privation of direct solar light—as in the gorges of mountains, or in deep dells—may diminish the excitability of the frame so much, as to render them salutary retreats for certain classes of valetudinarians; and we may thus, perhaps, explain the diminution in the frequency of the pulse, which is found to occur in such situations, and which is often referred to other influences.

In the infancy of anthropology it was affirmed, that the great diversity of color in the different races of mankind is mainly ascribable to the difference in the intensity of the solar rays;—and, that the sun is capable, within certain limits, of modifying the color, is indisputable. The difference between one, who has been for some time exposed to a tropical sun, and his brethren of the more temperate climes, is a matter of universal observation. It is asserted, too, that the southern Asiatic women of the

* Johnson, on Change of Air, p. 8, American edition.

Arab race, when confined within the walls of the seraglio, are as white as the fairest Europeans. There are many exceptions, however, to the notion which has prevailed, that there is an exact ratio between the heat of the climate and the blackness of the skin;* and Tourtelle, Londe, and others err greatly, when they state, that the negro race is not found beyond the limits of the torrid zone. On our own continent, none have ever been met with, except what have been imported; and these, after repeated descents, have still retained their original character; but negroes have been found in Australia, under a climate as cold as that of Washington. Were we, however, to admit this effect of climate, it would seem, that the coloration ought rather to be ascribed to a chemical effect of the calorific, than of the luminous rays of the sun.

The experiments of Edwards† exhibit, that light is necessary for the full development of animals, and it is probable that its privation may give occasion, with other causes, to the deviations in form observed in the children of confined, and dark situations. This applies especially to the children in large manufacturing establishments, who are proverbially misshapen, and unhealthy. When the subject was recently brought before the British parliament, by Sir Robert Peel, Mr. Owen of New Lanark stated, that although the children employed in his manufactory were extremely well fed, clothed, and lodged; looked fresh, and to a superficial observer were healthy, yet their limbs were generally deformed; their growth stunted, and they were incapable of making much progress in the first rudiments of education. The extensive experience of Mr. Owen corresponds with that of numerous other observant individuals, and was corroborated by Sir Astley Cooper on the same inquiry,—who stated, that the result of confinement is not only to stunt the growth, but to produce deformity. How striking indeed is the contrast between the pale, deformed being,

* Human Physiology, vol. ii. p. 472. † *Op. citat.* p. 211.

moisture, it becomes a good conductor of electricity, and there is a more free communication between the earth and the clouds. If the communication be immediate, or very extensive, the equilibrium of electricity takes place insensibly, and without any apparent phenomena, except that the cœnæsthesis is depressed, and a degree of languor and lassitude is experienced unconnected with muscular action or disease. If, again, the communication is not sufficiently complete, or not sufficiently extensive proportionally to the electric charge in the clouds, the equilibrium is established by violent explosions, which give occasion to thunder, and lightning; and if an animal be situated in the line of passage of the electric fluid, it may experience such a shock as will destroy it.

Independently of the electricity, which is communicated by conduction, bodies are affected by induction, in such manner that if a cloud, highly charged with electricity, approaches the earth within the requisite distance, the earth becomes charged with opposite electricity; and as the animal body is affected by electricity, in a manner analogous to other material objects, it participates in the condition of the earth, and it is in this way that much of the uneasiness, ascribed to electricity, is produced in those, who are particularly liable to be affected when the air is sultry, and thunderous.

We have said, that if a person be situated in the line of passage of the electric fluid, during a thunder storm, he may be instantaneously killed. It does not follow, however, that he must be in the line of passage from the cloud to the earth. If the cloud, which is discharging its electricity, be very extensive, a large surface of the earth is imbued with the opposite electricity, and it will occasionally happen, that a *return shock* will take place, at the extremity of the cloud farthest distant from that which is discharging its electricity to the earth. In other words, at one extremity, the cloud may be discharging itself to the earth, and at the other the earth may be giving off its electricity

to the cloud; and, if the animal body be situated in either of these lines of passage, its vitality may be extinguished.

It is not improbable but that the varying conditions of the atmosphere, as regards its electricity, may, in conjunction with the other states that have been considered, be very largely connected with the prevalence of particular diseases, which affect districts of country during particular years, and seasons, and not during others. We shall see hereafter, however, that our knowledge of epidemic diseases, or those which, in the present state of science, we refer to modifications of the "constitutio aeris," is extremely limited. Dr. Forster,—who, in his various essays on atmospheric phenomena, has much that is interesting and logical, with much that is fanciful,—is of opinion, "that it is not the heat, nor cold, nor dampness, nor drought of the air, which is chiefly concerned in producing disorders, nor the sudden transitions from one to another of those states: but that it is some inexplicable peculiarity in its electric state." The pain, felt in limbs which have been formerly broken, previous to a change of weather, and the disturbed state of the stomachs of many persons, before and during thunderstorms, are sufficient, he thinks, to warrant such a conjecture. It may be so; but we do not see why the diminished pressure of the air, in these cases, with its altered hygrometric condition, might not explain the indispositions to which he alludes, as well as those other pains, and aches, which are proverbial, as indicating some change of the weather, when the air has been previously dry, and dense: such as rheumatic pains, toothache, shooting and tenderness of corns, &c.

A recent writer*—too exclusively, we think—refers the uneasy feelings, occasionally experienced on the approach of a storm, to barometric changes. "On many constitutions," he observes, "and particularly on people denominated *nervous*, certain barometrical changes in the atmosphere have a remarkable effect. Thus, when the glass is very

* Dr. James Johnson, in a Treatise on derangement of the liver, &c. Amer. Edit. p. 198.

low, the wind southerly, and a storm impending, such a sense of sinking, weakness, tremor and dejection is often felt by valetudinarians, that they are quite miserable till the equilibrium of the atmosphere is restored, when all their morbid feelings vanish 'into air, thin air.' "

Man furnishes fewer prognostics of atmospheric changes than animals, and we can scarcely refer their habits, under such circumstances, to mere electrical differences in the atmosphere. When the swallow, for example, which, in all ages, has been regarded as a weather guide, flies low, and skims backward and forward over the surface of the earth and the waters, prior to falling weather, it is probable that the altered density of the aerial regions, in which it is accustomed to fly, renders its progress less ready, and agreeable, or, at all events, different, and accordingly it seeks the lower and denser strata. But, however we may account for the circumstance, and difficult, nay impracticable, as it may be to explain it in most cases, it seems certain, that animals, even many of the very lowest tribes, can appreciate differences in the condition of the atmosphere, which make little or no impression upon the human frame.

SECTION III.

CHANGES IN THE AIR BY RESPIRATION—BLACK HOLE AT CALCUTTA—BLACK ASSIZE OF OXFORD, &c.—EFFECTS OF CARBONIC ACID GAS—CARBURETTED HYDROGEN—SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN—ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE EXHALATIONS—ENDEMIC, EPIDEMIC, AND OTHER INFLUENCES—MALARIA—ITS NATURE NOT KNOWN—DOES NOT ARISE FROM VEGETABLE PUTREFACTION SINGLY—OR FROM ANIMAL PUTREFACTION SINGLY—OR FROM AQUEOUS DECOMPOSITION SINGLY—OR FROM ALL THESE COMBINED—CONFLICTING OPINIONS UPON THE SUBJECT—NATURE OF THE EMANATIONS, THAT CAUSE OTHER ENDEMIC DISEASES, LIKEWISE UNKNOWN—OUR IGNORANCE OF THE ORIGIN OF EPIDEMIC, AND CONTAGIOUS DISEASES.

We have yet to speak of various admixtures to which the air is liable, and which modify materially its action upon the animal economy, as well as of different chemical changes, that may be effected in it by natural agencies.

It has been already remarked, that the essential constituents of atmospheric air are *oxygen* and *azote*, in the proportion of one part of the former to four of the latter; and that, in addition, carbonic acid is always contained in it. The proportions of oxygen and azote have been found the same, wherever the air has been taken, and this uniformity has led to the conclusion, that as there are many processes, which consume the oxygen, there must be some natural agency, by which a quantity of oxygen is produced equal to that consumed. The only source, however, by which oxygen is known to be supplied is in the process of vegetation. A healthy plant absorbs carbonic acid during the day, appropriates the carbon to its necessities, and gives off the oxygen with which it was combined: during the night, however, an opposite effect is induced; the oxygen is then taken from the air, and carbonic acid given off, but experiments would seem to show, that plants, in the twenty-four hours, yield more oxygen than they consume. It is impossible to look to this as the main cause of equilibrium between the oxygen and azote, as it would be more than

low, the wind southerly, and a storm impending, such a sense of sinking, weakness, tremor and dejection is often felt by valetudinarians, that they are quite miserable till the equilibrium of the atmosphere is restored, when all their morbid feelings vanish 'into air, thin air.' "

Man furnishes fewer prognostics of atmospheric changes than animals, and we can scarcely refer their habits, under such circumstances, to mere electrical differences in the atmosphere. When the swallow, for example, which, in all ages, has been regarded as a weather guide, flies low, and skims backward and forward over the surface of the earth and the waters, prior to falling weather, it is probable that the altered density of the aerial regions, in which it is accustomed to fly, renders its progress less ready, and agreeable, or, at all events, different, and accordingly it seeks the lower and denser strata. But, however we may account for the circumstance, and difficult, nay impracticable, as it may be to explain it in most cases, it seems certain, that animals, even many of the very lowest tribes, can appreciate differences in the condition of the atmosphere, which make little or no impression upon the human frame.

SECTION III.

CHANGES IN THE AIR BY RESPIRATION—BLACK HOLE AT CALCUTTA—BLACK ASSIZE OF OXFORD, &c.—EFFECTS OF CARBONIC ACID GAS—CARBURETTED HYDROGEN—SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN—ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE EXHALATIONS—ENDEMIC, EPIDEMIC, AND OTHER INFLUENCES—MALARIA—ITS NATURE NOT KNOWN—DOES NOT ARISE FROM VEGETABLE PUTREFACTION SINGLY—OR FROM ANIMAL PUTREFACTION SINGLY—OR FROM AQUEOUS DECOMPOSITION SINGLY—OR FROM ALL THESE COMBINED—CONFLICTING OPINIONS UPON THE SUBJECT—NATURE OF THE EMANATIONS, THAT CAUSE OTHER ENDEMIC DISEASES, LIKEWISE UNKNOWN—OUR IGNORANCE OF THE ORIGIN OF EPIDEMIC, AND CONTAGIOUS DISEASES.

We have yet to speak of various admixtures to which the air is liable, and which modify materially its action upon the animal economy, as well as of different chemical changes, that may be effected in it by natural agencies.

It has been already remarked, that the essential constituents of atmospheric air are *oxygen* and *azote*, in the proportion of one part of the former to four of the latter; and that, in addition, carbonic acid is always contained in it. The proportions of oxygen and azote have been found the same, wherever the air has been taken, and this uniformity has led to the conclusion, that as there are many processes, which consume the oxygen, there must be some natural agency, by which a quantity of oxygen is produced equal to that consumed. The only source, however, by which oxygen is known to be supplied is in the process of vegetation. A healthy plant absorbs carbonic acid during the day, appropriates the carbon to its necessities, and gives off the oxygen with which it was combined: during the night, however, an opposite effect is induced; the oxygen is then taken from the air, and carbonic acid given off, but experiments would seem to show, that plants, in the twenty-four hours, yield more oxygen than they consume. It is impossible to look to this as the main cause of equilibrium between the oxygen and azote, as it would be more than

compensated, in many cases, by the great consumption of oxygen, and formation of carbonic acid during the respiration of animals. Its influence could, indeed, extend to a trifling distance only, and yet the uniformity in the proportions of the oxygen and azote has been found to prevail in the most elevated regions, and in countries, whose arid sands never admit of vegetation.

The gas, which is most essential to respiration, is the oxygen,—hence called *vital air;* the azote appears to be a simple diluent, proving fatal, when respired, *negatively*,—that is, by excluding oxygen; whilst carbonic acid singly is completely irrespirable, killing more speedily than azote, and apparently by exciting spasmodic contraction of the glottis, and suffocation. Sir Humphry Davy found that air was still irrespirable, when it contained three-fifths of its volume of carbonic acid.

In the respiration of animals the oxygen largely disappears, and carbonic acid, of a pretty nearly equal volume, takes its place; in other words, the vital portion of the air is abstracted, and an equal volume of air, which is altogether irrespirable, is added to the azote. We can therefore readily understand why, if an animal be confined in a small portion of atmospheric air, it can exist so long as there is oxygen enough to support it, and so long as the deadly agencies of the carbonic acid, and azote are not powerful enough to destroy. The bad effects of confined air, might therefore, be mainly, if not wholly, ascribed to the presence of an undue quantity of carbonic acid, and of the uncombined azote, left after the disappearance of the oxygen. Such is one view of the matter, but those physiologists, who believe that the air is taken into the pulmonary vessels without decomposition, and that its oxygen disappears in the course of circulation, whilst carbonic acid is formed in the system, and merely given off at the lungs,—a view, which, as we have elsewhere shewn* is the most philosophical—would ascribe the phenomena to the deleterious agency of the carbonic acid.

* Human Physiology, vol. ii. 103.

The physiologist has not unfrequently,—we wish we could say, not unnecessarily,—observed the effects produced on animals by restricting them to a confined space, and watching the phenomena of death, produced in this way, as they gradually supervened. A bungling case of the kind is detailed by Londe, in his *Hygiène.* Instances, too, have occasionally occurred where man himself has expired from this cause, as in a diving bell, when the air could not be renewed; but the most melancholy example was witnessed in the, since celebrated, Black Hole at Calcutta—a place of confinement 18 feet by 18, or containing 324 square feet, in which one hundred and forty-six persons were shut up, when Fort William was taken, in 1756, by Surajah Dowla, Nabob of Bengal. The room allowed to each person a space of 26½ inches by 12 inches, which was just sufficient to hold them without pressing violently on each other. To this dungeon there was but one small grated window, and the weather being very sultry, the air within could neither circulate nor be changed. In less than an hour, many of the prisoners were attacked with extreme difficulty of breathing; several were delirious, and the place was filled with incoherent ravings, in which the cry for water was predominant. This was handed to them by the sentinels, but without the effect of allaying their thirst. In less than four hours many were suffocated, or died in violent delirium. In an hour more, the survivors, except those at the grate, were frantic, and outrageous. At length, most of them became insensible; and, eleven hours from the time they were imprisoned, of the one hundred and forty-six that entered, twenty-three only came out alive, and these were in a "highly putrid fever," from which, however, by fresh air, and proper attention they gradually recovered. A similar instance happened in London, in 1742. Twenty persons were forced into a part of Saint Martin's round-house, called *the hole,* during the night, and several died.

The carbonic acid gas, given off during respiration, is heavier than atmospheric air, and consequently, accumu-

lates near the ground, where ventilation is impracticable, and it can thus be easily understood, that where the only aperture into the chamber is by the roof, or by a window high above the ground, the lower strata of air may become irrespirable for some time before the upper.

How horrible must have been the condition of the wretched negroes in the slave ships, when that infamous traffic was in full vigor—would to God we could say that it no longer exists—and how easy to anticipate the dreadful mortality that befel them, especially when crossing the hot, and still seas, in what have been called the *Horse latitudes!*

Jail fevers, hospital fevers, camp fevers, all owe their origin to the deteriorated air of these places;—deteriorated by the formation of carbonic acid gas, with the various animal exhalations and excretions, with which the neighbourhood of the body must be necessarily imbued, where thorough ventilation is impracticable.

The *Black Assize* of Oxford, in July 1577, exhibits the concentrated character of these pestiferous emanations as strongly as any fact in history. It received its name from the great mortality produced in court by the effluvia from a prisoner, brought to the bar after having been for some time confined in a small dungeon. On one side of the culprit was an open window, and almost all the judges, counsel, jury, and others, who were placed to the lee of the prisoner, were attacked with putrid fever, of which many died.

At Exeter, in 1586, and at Taunton, in 1730, from similar causes the same thing occurred; and in 1750, the contagious jail fever, introduced into the court, destroyed two judges, the Lord Mayor, and several of the spectators.

Carbonic acid gas accumulates wherever combustion is going on; but it is the accumulation from brasiers of charcoal, where ventilation is impeded, that has been most deleterious. Many individuals have perished during the night from this cause, and it was the method adopted by the younger Berthollet to rid himself of a disagreeable existence, in which he succeeded. In crowded apartments,

artificially heated and well lighted, inconvenience,—hurried respiration, and circulation, giddiness, &c.—are not unfrequently experienced from the presence of this gas. It is the fixed air, given off during the vinous fermentation; and, in the large vats of the English porter brewers, sufficient of the gas is very often contained at the bottom to destroy those who venture down. It is usual to pass a lighted candle to the bottom, and if it continues to burn, the descent may be made with safety;—carbonic acid not supporting combustion. In like manner, it is met with in deep wells, and the same plan is adopted to discover whether the air will allow of combustion, and respiration; but many a workman has fallen a victim to his want of attention to this precautionary measure. This air likewise constitutes the *choke-damp* of the coal mines, in contra-distinction to the *fire-damp*, which consists of carburetted hydrogen. Carbonic acid is likewise largely extricated in limekilns, by the agency of heat, which drives it off from the limestone or carbonate of lime, and the public prints have detailed many cases in which life has been lost, owing to the poor, benighted traveller having laid himself down to rest in the warm, but destructive atmosphere around one of these furnaces.

Persons affected by this gas feel great heaviness, or pain in the head; singing in the ears; disposition to sleep; excessive loss of voluntary power; difficulty of breathing; palpitation, and suspension of respiration, and circulation. These are the symptoms when the gas is diluted so as to be respirable, but when concentrated it causes immediate suffocation.

Carburetted hydrogen, we have said, constitutes the *fire-damp*, formerly so fatal to miners by its extensive explosions; now, however, rendered not only harmless, but inservient to the advantage of the miner, by the important discovery of the *safety lamp* by Sir Humphry Davy,—one of the proudest gifts of science to humanity. When this gas is largely diluted with atmospheric air, it occasions

giddiness, and sickness, with diminished vascular, and nervous power. In an undiluted state it can scarcely be respired. It is not in this way, however, that its deleterious agency has been usually manifested. Even when mixed with atmospheric air, in such quantity as to admit of respiration, it is susceptible of ignition, and in its explosions has involved the lives of almost all exposed to it. The gas, which is used to light the streets, and shops of various towns, consists of carburetted hydrogen, and if care be not taken to shut it off carefully it may accumulate in a chamber in such quantity as to ignite on the approach of a lighted body. Such cases have occurred. There is not much danger of its acting injuriously by respiration, as it can be detected by the olfactory organs long before it accumulates in the necessary quantity to produce mischief.

It has been frequently observed, that nightmen, on descending into the pits of privies, have been attacked with serious indisposition on breaking the crust, and not a few have perished;—suddenly seized as if a weight held them down, and dying in convulsions. The experiments of Thénard and Dupuytren first shewed the deleterious gas, in this case, to be the *sulphuretted hydrogen*; the ammoniacal gas never being in quantity sufficient to produce much mischief, and at the farthest exciting a pungent uneasiness in the eyes, nose, and throat, with occasional inflammation in those parts.

Sulphuretted hydrogen is an extremely deleterious gas, killing instantly when respired in a pure state, and it is so powerfully penetrant that it is sufficient to place an animal in a bag of the gas, without any approaching the mouth, for it to act fatally. Even when mixed with a considerable portion of air it may prove destructive. Dr. Paris refers to the case of a chemist of his acquaintance who was suddenly deprived of sense, as he stood over a pneumatic trough in which he was collecting the gas; and from the experiments of Thénard and Dupuytren it would seem, that air containing a thousandth part of sulphuretted hydro-

gen kills birds immediately. A dog perished in air containing $\frac{1}{100}$th part, and a horse in air containing $\frac{1}{150}$th. When breathed in a more diluted state, it produces powerfully sedative effects, the pulse being rendered extremely small and weak; the contractility of the muscular organs considerably enfeebled, with stupor, and more or less suspension of the cerebral functions; and if the person recovers, he gains his strength very tardily. Fortunately, we possess, in chlorine and the chlorides, agents capable of acting chemically on this substance, and of completely removing all deleterious agency. There is, consequently, no reason why injurious consequences should result from the requisite operation of emptying the privies, which is an extensive business in many large towns, especially in such as are not well provided with water, and with common sewers.

The air is apt, also, to be loaded with *emanations* from animal and vegetable substances in a state of decomposition; and there are many trades—such as those of the gutspinner, the hartshorn manufacturer, the dealer in cat's and dog's meat, technically called a *knacker*—which are carried on in putridity, but we shall endeavour to shew, that the admixture of such emanations with the air does not affect public salubrity to such an extent as might be imagined, although the nervous, and the delicate, before they become accustomed to the offensive odours, may be more or less disagreeably impressed. The same may be said of butcheries, dissecting rooms, and cemeteries.

All these, unpleasant odours, it may be remarked, are equally destroyed by the chlorides, for the employment of which, as disinfecting agents, we are indebted to M. Labarraque—a skilful pharmacien of Paris—who gained a prize, offered by the *Society for the encouragement of National Industry, of Paris*, about eleven years ago, for any process, that could render the manufacture of catguts less offensive.

In many occupations, too, the air is apt to be vitiated by

mineral emanations, and in others, minute particles—animal, vegetable, or mineral—are mixed with it, enter the lungs, and occasion the peculiar effects of those substances on the system, or irritate the lungs in a chemical, or mechanical manner,—but the consideration of their effect on health will fall more properly under another head.

We have yet to consider those conditions of the air,—totally inappreciable by eudiometic researches,—which give occasion to epidemic, endemic, and contagious diseases, and on which, unfortunately, the information we possess does not enable us to pronounce very definitively. We have many facts, however, which manifest how little we do know of the matter; and, next perhaps in importance to positive knowledge, in a science which comprises so many *false facts,* is the being enabled to feel that want of certain information, which we are compelled to experience on so many topics. It was the well known remark of an old preceptor of the author, (Dr. James Gregory)—who added as much reputation to the medical school of the University of Edinburgh, as any other individual—that "ninety-nine in the hundred of medical facts are medical lies, and that all medical theories are stark, staring nonsense." The censure is somewhat splenetic, but if the philosophic inquirer will cast his eyes over the multitude of *facts*, as they have been called, which have descended from one generation and individual to another, without examination, he will be astonished at the number that rest upon no certain basis, and perhaps one of the greatest gifts, that could be offered to science, would be the careful separation of the established from the uncertain,—the true from the false,—the grain from the chaff, instead of the perpetual straining after originality, which so much characterises the efforts, and the publications of the present period in the various departments of science.

The medical profession generally have adopted three terms to express their leading ideas of the causes of diseases that affect large portions of the community, and are mani-

festly connected with the air, situation, or community. Those causes, which seem to be seated wholly in the atmosphere—in the "constitutio aeris"—and affect a more or less considerable extent of country, unconnected with locality, are said to be *epidemic;* those, that are connected with locality only, are called endemic; and such as are produced by some emanation from an individual laboring under a similar disease are said to be *contagious:*—the diseases resulting from those causes being termed, respectively—*epidemic, endemic, and contagious.*

Now, it will be obvious, that these causes may not act singly in all cases, but may be, and frequently are, combined: for instance, there may be something in the locality, connected with a favoring state of the atmosphere, which may occasion one place to be insalubrious, whilst others, in the immediate vicinity, are entirely healthy. Of this we have had a striking example in the case of malignant cholera, which has attacked several of our towns in the most virulent manner, whilst others, and some of these to all appearance similarly circumstanced, have wholly escaped. The locality, which has seemed to favor its visitations, has been the confined air of towns, and these towns on the seas or rivers. Quebec, Montreal, Albany, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Richmond, Cincinnati, New Orleans, &c. have suffered largely; yet Fredericksburg on the Rappahannock, and Lynchburg on the James,—and similar instances of immunity in other states might be adduced,—have had scarcely a case. This complaint, then, required a combination of atmospheric, and local causes to induce it; in other words, the causes were of an *endemico-epidemic* character. Perhaps the requisite union of local and atmospheric causes may never again meet, in some of those places, and the scourge may not reappear. We frequently see the most salubrious districts desolated by malignant fever, by a complaint, perhaps not previously known there, and possibly destined never again to return, because the precise endemico-epidemic influence may be wanting.

The University of Virginia is situated in a district of country, which is proverbially healthy, and the Institution is admirably planned for thorough ventilation; yet in the winter and spring of 1829, a malignant typhus appeared there, continued for two or three months, and disappeared without leaving the slightest trace of its existence; and, what is singular, hardly a case occurred without the precincts,—the town of Charlottesville, not more than a mile distant, being, during the whole period, perfectly healthy. The beautiful, and elevated coast of Long Island, in the neighbourhood of the Narrows, which enjoys the constant and invigorating sea-breeze, was, in the summer and autumn of 1828, so subject to intermittent, and remittent fever, that hardly a family or member of a family escaped; yet scarcely a case of intermittent had occurred in that salubrious region for, we believe, upwards of eighty years previously.

The combination of atmospheric and local causes, necessary for producing these diseases, somewhat resembles that required in certain complex locks, where two numbers, out of a great many, must come together before the lock can be opened. In all other conjunctions it remains secure.

Again; there may be a constitution of the atmosphere, favorable for the extension of a disease which is unquestionably contagious, or the causes of the extensive spread of such disease may be of an *epidemico-contagious* character. Small pox is contagious. It is produced in no other manner than by an emanation from one laboring under it: yet, prior to the introduction of inoculation, it was not always committing its ravages in the same locality, but visited it after the lapse perhaps of years: and accordingly it was an objection, strongly urged against the practice of inoculation, that it was the means of keeping the contagion always present, so that more persons actually died of small pox, after the introduction of inoculation than before, although the mortality from the disease, in those who were inoculated, was amazingly diminished.

In all cases of endemic, epidemic, or contagious diseases,

and in all combinations of these, there must be some modification in the atmospheric condition, but such modification has, in every instance, escaped the researches of the chemist. Julia, a writer on marshy miasmata, affirms, that he sixty times subjected to examination the air of the marshes of Cercle, near Narbonne; of the pond of Pudre, near Sigéan; of Salces and Salanque, in Roussillon; of Capestang, not far from Béziers, and of the different marshes on the coast of Cette; yet in all cases he found only the same constituent principles as are contained in the purest atmospheric air. Seguin, again, examined the infectious air of an hospital, the odor of which was intolerable, yet he could discover no appreciable deficiency of oxygen, or other peculiarity of composition; and Professor Woodhouse, of the University of Pennsylvania, on examining the air from the gallery of a crowded theatre, was not more successful. These failures, however, do no more than indicate the imperfect condition of chemical analysis: that certain agents are there existent is sufficiently shewn by their effects, and the day may yet arrive when we may be enabled to detect them.

It has been frequently affirmed, as a general truth, that the great difference of one country from another, in point of salubrity, consists in the greater or less proportion of soil which produces noxious effluvia. The comparative unhealthiness of most low, swampy situations is well known. We have too many instances in our own country, and in every part of it, for any one to be ignorant of this. The unhealthiness is assigned, and doubtless with truth, to some emanation, of the nature of which we are ignorant, that takes place from such soils, and to which the names *marsh poison*, *marshy miasm*, and, with the Italians, *malaria*, and *Aria cattiva*, have been appropriated. It is the great exciting cause of *endemic fever*—intermittent and remittent—and if we are to credit recent writers of prolific imagination, of almost all diseases that exhibit a periodical character, or what has been termed *periodicity*. Dr. Macculloch enumerates fever, apoplexy, lethargy, coma, paralysis, epilepsy, hysteria, asthma, palpitation,

mania, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, nervous disorders, atrophy, hepatitis, rheumatism, dysentery, pellagra, goître, tic douloureux, and the whole tribe of neuralgic complaints.

But we meet with diseases, that are usually produced unequivocally by marshy miasms, in particular districts far remote from marshes, and on elevated regions where it is impossible to conceive that any marshy miasms can exist. In many elevated parts of the Maremma district in Italy,—a tract reaching from Leghorn to Terracina, lying near the sea, and varying in breadth from thirty to forty miles,—intermittents and remittents prevail to a most destructive extent; and as these elevations are generally of volcanic formation, it has been inferred,—that although malaria ordinarily escapes from marshes, it may be the product of volcanic soils also. This may be so; but it does not solve the question. It is, indeed, one involved in much obscurity, as we shall presently find, when we examine the hypotheses that have been entertained upon the subject. We see this malaria making its appearance in the vicinity of our towns, and in situations where it was previously unknown. We observe it, as in the case of the Narrows, encroaching upon parts of our coast where it had never before appeared, driving the inhabitants from their possessions, and spreading desolation and terror through districts heretofore esteemed salubrious. We observe it, also, dissipated by human ingenuity, yet capriciously returning to the same haunts after the lapse of years. The Island of Portsea, in England, on which Portsmouth is situated, was entirely freed, several years ago, from ague by draining; but within the last few years there has been a return of the endemic, not only in the best drained places, but in localities where it had never been known within the memory of man.*

The causes of these changes are utterly inappreciable; but that they depend upon an altered condition of the terrestrial emanations, or of the locality, seems obvious. On

*See an article, by the author, in the American Quarterly Review, vol. viii. p. 380.

the whole subject of endemic disease our real information is scanty; our false facts are numerous, and unhappily our theories erroneous, or too often at least unwarrantable. In the obscurity of the subject the speculatist has had ample space for hypothesis; and hence the various phantasies which have been indulged, not only regarding the causes that give rise to malarious emanations, but the precise character of malaria itself. One affirms it to be azote; another, carbonic acid; another, hydrogen; another, carburetted hydrogen; and a fifth, sulphuretted hydrogen; the evidence being alike in all, and in all unsatisfactory.

Leaving, for the present, these suppositions, let us inquire into the causes that have been assigned for the production of those terrestrial emanations, that do unquestionably take place in marshy, and certain other districts, and to which the term *malaria* has been given;—an investigation, which will, we think, demonstrate to every unprejudiced mind how little we really know of the matter, and how erroneous are many of the positions, which, by those who have not given due attention to the subject, are looked upon as canonical.

By some writers on malaria, it has been ascribed to vegetable putrefaction; by others, to aqueous or to animal putrefaction, or to different combinations of these; but we shall attempt to show, that there is no positive—no historical evidence—that any one, or any combination, of these varieties of putrefaction does ever occasion, even in marshy districts where the poison exists in the greatest abundance, malarious or miasmatic disease.

In the *first* place, it may, we think, be laid down as incontrovertible,—that *we have no satisfactory proof, that malaria arises from vegetable putrefaction singly*,—by which term is meant the humid decay of vegetables.

The reasons, which probably led to the belief in its originating from vegetable decomposition, were, the universal prevalence of the vegetable kingdom, and the difficulty of discovering any other adequate cause. It was known,

too, that when vegetables undergo decomposition, the air is frequently impregnated with disagreeable odors, and also that certain gases are exhaled under such circumstances, which, when respired singly, are unfavorable to animal life. But that malaria must be something more than the mere product of vegetable decomposition is shown by numerous facts. It has been found in many cases most virulent, and abundant, on the driest surfaces: often where vegetation has *never*, apparently, existed, or could exist, as in the steep ravine of a dried water course. Dr. Ferguson, who had extensive experience in this matter, during the war in Spain, as well as in many of the British West India Islands, and who is, withal, a philosophic observer,—bent upon the discovery of truth, and determined to discard error by whomsoever supported, but whose observations have been lightly regarded and misrepresented or misunderstood by those, who adhere to old opinions,—has given some striking instances, in a paper on *Marsh Poison*, read before the Royal Society of Edinburgh, in the year 1820, and republished with commendations from the transactions of that society, in the seventh volume of the *Philadelphia Journal of the Medical and Physical Sciences*."*

The first time Dr. Ferguson observed any extensive "epidemic intermittent" in the army was in 1794, when, after a very hot and dry summer, the British troops, in the month of August, took up the encampments of Rosendaal and Oosterhout in South Holland. The soil, in both places, was a level plain of sand, with a perfectly dry surface, where no vegetation existed, or could exist, but stunted heath plants. On digging, it was universally found to be percolated with water to within a few inches of the surface, which, so far from being putrid, was perfectly potable in all the wells of the camp.

Again, on their advance to Talavera, the British army had to march through a very dry country, and, in the hot-

* See, also, Booth's Life of Armstrong, vol. i. p. 555.

test weather, fought that celebrated battle, which was followed by a retreat into the plains of Estremadura, along the course of the Guadiana river, at a time, when the country was so arid, for want of rain, that the Guadiana itself and all the smaller streams had, in fact, ceased to be streams, and were no more than lines of detached pools, in the courses that had formerly been rivers; and the soldiers suffered from remittent fevers of such destructive malignity, that the enemy and all Europe believed the British host was extirpated.

For the accuracy of this description,* a recent writer asserts that he can vouch from personal observation; and he adds, "he has repeatedly observed, that cases of fever and ague abounded in parts of Estremadura, so remote from the Guadiana or any stream, that no influence from visible water or dampness could be supposed to have a share in their production."

Many similar topographical illustrations of Spain, of great interest, are adduced by Dr. Ferguson, from all of which he legitimately deduces,—"that, in the most unhealthy parts of Spain, we may in vain, towards the close of summer, look for lakes, marshes, ditches, pools, or even vegetation."....."Spain generally speaking, then, though as prolific of endemic fever as Walcheren, is beyond all doubt one of the driest countries in Europe, and it is not till it has again been made one of the wettest by the periodical rains, with its vegetation and aquatic weeds restored, that it can be called healthy, or even habitable with any degree of safety." In another part of his communication Dr. Ferguson observes, that malaria is never found in savannahs or plains that have been flooded in the rainy season, till their surface has been thoroughly exsiccated; vegetation burnt up, and its putrefaction rendered as impossible as the putrefaction of an Egyptian mummy: and again, he states that "in the months of June, and July, the British army

* Dr. Brown, in Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, Art. *malaria and miasma*.

marched through the singularly dry, rocky, and elevated country on the confines of Portugal, the weather having been previously so hot, for several weeks, as to dry up the mountain streams. In some of the hilly ravines, that had lately been water-courses, several regiments took up their bivouac, for the sake of being near the stagnant pools of water that were still left among the rocks. Many men were seized with intermittent fever."

Can any thing demonstrate more clearly, that vegetable decomposition singly could not, in these instances, have produced fevers,—notwithstanding, unequivocally *malarious?* Yet we are surprised to find an individual—who on almost all subjects exhibits unusual good sense, and even philosophic acumen,*—remark, in alluding to the last of the examples quoted from Ferguson, that "half dried ravines, and stagnant pools of water are precisely the conditions most favorable to the emission of miasmata from vegetable, and animal decomposition." Can Dr. Eberle mean to affirm, that in the steep, rocky ravines, which had a short time previously been water courses, and which had become dry under the solar heat, and in the detached pools left in the course of these streams, sufficient vegetable matter could have existed to account for the malignant fevers observed there? The rocky beds exhibited at no time any vegetation; from whence then, except from the air,—as in the case of the conferva or river weed, which makes its appearance on water when exposed to the air,—could the vegetable matter have been obtained; and can we suppose for a moment, that it could exist, from this source, in quantity sufficient to produce, even when united with "animal decomposition"—the existence of which is equally supposititious—endemic fever?

The following remarks of Dr. Eberle will shew how imperfectly he accounts for the cases—impregnable in our view—referred to by Dr. Ferguson. "It may be observed, that in every instance adduced by Dr. Ferguson in proof

* Eberle, in his Treatise on the Practice of Medicine, vol. i. p. 42.

that the extrication of miasmata does not depend on the *humid* decay of vegetable, and animal matter, the soil from which the miasmata was [were] emitted had been previously thoroughly saturated with water, during the rainy season, and moisture must, therefore, have existed in sufficient abundance, a short distance under the *surface* of the soil, however parched the latter may have been. Under such circumstances, miasmata might be abundantly sent forth, without any obvious humidity, and vegetable decomposition on the surface; for the vegetable, and animal remains, collected during the rainy season, must have been gradually decomposed during the drying process, and left, in part at least, mingled with the portions of the soil on the surface. In this state, then, the slow evaporation of the humidity under the surface, in passing up into the air, would dissolve the putrid but dry particles of animal and vegetable remains, and convey them in the form of an effluvium into the circumambient atmosphere."

Dr. Eberle can scarcely design this as a sufficient explanation of the case to which he has particularly referred—of the steep ravine of a dried water course—where there could be no moisture in sufficient abundance beneath the surface of the rock, and as we have attempted to shew little, if any vegetable matter. In all the examples, given by Dr. Ferguson, the soil was particularly free from all evidence of vegetable growth, and in many of the situations such growth could not have existed; yet endemic fever, such as is known to be produced by malaria, prevailed, and in some instances to a frightful extent. It is impossible, therefore, to refer the disease to vegetable decomposition. The very period of the year in which malarious fevers occur opposes the view of their being occasioned by the humid decay of vegetables. In summer, especially at the commencement, the plant is more succulent, and all other circumstances are equally favorable to decomposition; yet malaria is given off in greatest abundance in the autumn, when the waters, if the district be marshy, have been more or less evaporated,

vegetation completely destroyed by desiccation, and putrefaction rendered almost impossible.

But it has been said, that a considerable degree of humidity is especially favorable, and even essential to the evolution of miasmata, as is evidenced by the circumstance, that marshes, stagnant pools, and the oozy shores of rivers, have, in all ages, and in all countries, been found the most insalubrious portions of the earth during hot seasons. The facts do not seem to us to establish the position. Such situations, doubtless, are insalubrious, but not, we think, from the cause assigned. If the marsh be submerged, so as to add to the humidity, and if the stagnant pool, the oozy shores of the river,—if mill-ponds have none of their water drained off, so that no particle of the bottom becomes exposed to the solar heat, we have no reason for believing, that they will give off miasmata. One of the modes for obviating the insalubrity of marshy lands, which do not admit of draining, is to completely submerge them, to prevent the solar rays from acting upon a soil, which has been previously under water, and the remedy is complete. Beecher has related several cases in which this plan was successfully adopted, and Empedocles is said to have delivered the Salentini from the dangerous exhalations, to which they were subject, by conducting into their marshes two neighbouring streams.

Our knowledge on all this matter seems to be limited to the fact, that in particular climates, and under certain unknown and inappreciable circumstances, the bottoms of our stagnant pools, mill-ponds, marshes, &c. become miasmatic—a knowledge which we acquire by lamentable experience, and by that alone—that the soil becomes more or less exposed by the evaporation of the water in summer and autumn; and, during the heats of the latter season more especially, it gives off the mysterious, subtile, and pestiferous agent, which we call *malaria*.

Again, if vegetable decomposition singly were capable of producing malarious diseases, in the cases already given where no sensible evidence of vegetable matter existed,

how much more strongly ought we to be exposed to them in situations, where the vegetable kingdom flourishes in the utmost exuberance, and where the decomposition in question must be perpetually going on in spite of every effort to the contrary. In country situations we ought to be in the *foyers* of malarious emanations; as the very grass around us is suffered to go through its stages of growth, and decay without interference, whilst the settlers of the forest are surrounded with dead vegetable matter, necessarily undergoing more or less decomposition. In the West India sugar ships, the drainings of the sugar, mixed with the bilge water of the hold, create a stench that is absolutely suffocating to those unaccustomed to it, yet it is denied that malaria and malarious diseases are generated even from this combination.*

The belief in the vegetable origin of malaria is extensive, and prevailed early, having been transferred, without due examination, from one writer to another, until it has been regarded as established; accordingly when malarious disease arises, all eyes are directed to the vegetable kingdom, and if a harmless heap of vegetable matter be discovered, it is esteemed sufficient to account for the whole mischief. Not long ago, endemic fever attacked a whole family without any assignable cause; the physician, however, on looking by accident into the cellar, found a quantity of shingles, and this discovery was esteemed sufficient to explain every thing. A more harmless occupant could scarcely have been met with; yet, being vegetable, it was held to be a satisfactory cause of the endemic; and the inference was accordingly drawn, that shingles ought not to be kept in such situations.

Perhaps the error has originated in the loose mode in which many medical writers have expressed themselves on the subject of vegetable decomposition. By almost all, the putrefaction or decomposition of the succulent vegetable is alone contemplated; some, however, have presumed, that

* Ferguson, *loc. cit.*

vegetable matter, in any form, may undergo putrefaction or decomposition, and give off exhalations capable of inducing disease. Were this the case we should be constantly exposed, in our ordinary habitations, to insalubrious exhalations, and ever liable to malarious disease. Every house, covered with shingles, every wooden dwelling, especially if surrounded by dead trees, and in the woods, and, a *fortiori*, every collection of such wooden dwellings, ought to be a constant prey to them. This is fortunately not the case, and the reason seems sufficiently obvious. The shingles, of which a roof is constructed, and the additional covering of flat roofs, are deprived of their succulency, and reduced nearly to the state of Lignin or woody fibre, in which, as every chemist knows, nothing like the putrefaction of the succulent vegetable can take place. But if we suppose for an instant, that such a covering could give off malaria, how minute must be that emanation at any one period, which requires a series of years for the destructive decomposition of the substance exhaling it: and if, as has been attempted to be shown, the rapid putrefaction of the succulent vegetable is incapable of inducing malarious disease, how much more inadequate must be that slow decomposition which has to operate on the woody fibre! The fever, which prevailed at the University of Virginia in the year 1829, was ascribed by some to the decay of the pine roofs covering the different buildings. The idea was regarded by the author at the time as utterly untenable; and the fact of no solitary instance of the endemic having occurred since that period, although the extent of decay is necessarily greater now than it was then, is some evidence of its inaccuracy.

There is, so far as we know, amongst the various conflicting authorities, (or rather, perhaps, authors) on this obscure subject, but one individual, who has contemplated this variety of vegetable matter, when treating of vegetable decomposition as a cause of fever. In an essay on *malaria*, by Professor Charles Caldwell of Transylvania Uni-

versity, which was crowned by the *Medical and Chirurgical Faculty of Maryland* about three years ago, the author thus expresses himself, in treating of the best means for preventing the formation, and removing the sources of malaria. "Is the city commercial and situated on navigable water? Let not the wharves be built exclusively of wood. Their facing at least should consist of stone or brick, else they will become, in time, masses of dissolving vegetable matter, and abundant sources of febrile miasm. That the cities of the United States suffer in their health from this cause cannot be doubted. Piles of decaying timber, alternately wet and dry, and exposed to the ardor of an American summer sun, must produce malaria as certainly and naturally as the influence of spring promotes vegetation, and the rigors of winter suspend it. In places, where the tide rises and falls six or eight feet, it is not uncommon for the docks to be so shallow, that the immense beds of filth they contain become bare, and are exposed, during low water, to the action of the sun. While in this condition the exhalation from them is often intolerably noisome and sickening. The filth accumulated in them, moreover, is usually of the very worst character. It consists of the vilest feculence, washed from the streets, alleys, and other places still more foul, by rains and water from other sources. When exposed, therefore, and acted on by the sun, it were superfluous to say, that it constitutes a labyrinth of malaria, as fertile and threatening as imagination can conceive." Again—"It is believed that wooden wharves exposed to *fresh* water are more pernicious in their influence on health than when the water is *salt*. But they are pernicious in every case, and should be, therefore exchanged for brick or stone. Although they are not individually so serious a nuisance as foul and shallow docks, they are oftener met with. Their excess in number, therefore, so far tends to make the balance even, that perhaps they constitute, in mass, as great an evil. Tile and slate make a much better covering for city edifices than shingles. To say nothing of their greater durability,

and the superior protection they afford from fire, they are exempt from dissolution, and do not contaminate the atmosphere around them, nor the rain that falls on them, to be afterwards received into cisterns for use. Of wooden coverings the reverse is true. Under the process of decay, they adulterate both air and water. Shall I be told that this is a very limited source of mischief? I know it: but it *does* mischief; and that justifies my reference to it. I do not call it great; but I say that masses are composed of molecules, and that it, therefore, adds to the aggregate of the evil. The collective mischief done to us through life by small evils, which we neglect because they are small, surpasses what we experience from larger ones."

Yet notwithstanding these positive affirmations of the intelligent author, we would join issue with him on the point, that any malaria, in the technical sense of the term, is *known* to arise from the woody matter in the condition he has depicted; and that such malaria has ever been *known* to do mischief. Dr. Caldwell, in making the affirmation, has doubtless something like evidence to support it; we say "something like" evidence, for we believe it impossible to demonstrate, that malaria, or malarious disease, ever arises from the decomposition of woody fibre. The *onus probandi* rests with him who makes the affirmation, and the *onus* is, in this case, sufficiently formidable. It is probable, that in expressing himself so positively, on a matter where evidence must necessarily be attainable with so much difficulty, if attainable at all, Dr. Caldwell merely intended to convey his strong belief of the position he supports. At least, in the absence of all data, we can look upon his testimony in no other light, and strenuously advise such as are compelled to dwell in habitations covered with shingles, or surrounded by wooden dwelling, terraces, &c. not to credit their insalubrity, without better evidence than any yet afforded them. In many very healthy parts of the United States, unusually exempt from malarious affections, a large mass of the buildings is of wood, and in the University of Virginia, the most extensive col-

lection of wood-work, in one building, perhaps in the Southern states, intermittents may be said to be unknown, and remittent affections; and other disorders specially referred to malarious origin, extraordinarily rare.

A recent writer in the *Southern Review*—who has given his best attention to the subject of malaria, and whose essay may be read with much advantage—although he believes in the vegetable origin of malaria, has not the most remote allusion to the source of which we have just spoken. On the contrary, he refers to the unprofitable inquiry into the *kind of plants* whose decomposition would seem to give rise to the emanation in greatest abundance, and arrives at the only legitimate deduction, which can be embraced by the believers in the vegetable origin of malaria. "It is a curious question," he says, "but one of great difficulty, whether there is any difference between the results of the decomposition of different vegetables. Few observations seem to have been made by physicians upon this point, and it is only by observation that we can learn any thing. It is certainly worthy of more attention than it has yet obtained. We have heard some strange statements, and ingenious speculations on this subject. The plants, however, which have frequently been considered as suspicious are those which grow spontaneously in rich damp soils. *They may perhaps rather indicate than produce exclusively or in any particular degree, these noxious exhalations.* The strong objection to this opinion is, that in every part of the globe, where climate and soil and local circumstances favor the generation of malaria, this evil principle is felt however dissimilar may be the productions of the vegetable kingdom, however much not only species, and genera, but even tribes and natural families may be found to differ."

In our view of the subject, it would be requisite, first of all, to prove that vegetable matter does, in any case, give rise to malaria, before we go into the investigation of the particular vegetables, which, in a state of decomposition, exhale it in the greatest abundance.

Secondly.—We have no satisfactory proof that malaria ever arises from animal putrefaction singly. M. Londe, in his *Traité élémentaire d'Hygiène* asserts, that butchers are indebted for their florid tint, and the high coloration of their tissues, to the emanations from the blood, and palpitating flesh of animals:—these emanations possessing in his opinion, no deleterious property so long as they are not in a state of putrefaction. But the rubicund visage may, we think, be better explained by the constant use of animal food—too frequently tempered with fermented liquors—than by the cause assigned by M. Londe. We believe, however, fully with him, that these emanations are entirely innocuous. But we go farther, when we affirm, that malarious disease is probably never produced from animal putrefaction, and rarely disease of any kind. Putrescent animal food is eaten, and yet not habitually—for it might be properly urged that custom may render that wholesome, which, without the agency of this "second nature," might have been far otherwise—by many of the nations of the earth. The Greenlander, and Kamtschadale devour putrid flesh with as keen a relish as the European or Europeo-American finds in his greatest dainties. The southern Asiatic revels in putridity, and, even amongst some of the civilized nations, game is preferred in a state of incipient putrefaction, and when the odor is repulsively offensive, yet no malarious disease is induced.

The author of this volume has practised to some extent in the vicinity of the workshops of the "knackers," whose occupation is to convert the dead horse to various useful purposes,—cats' and dogs' meat, bones for the distillation of hartshorn, &c. &c.—and although the atmosphere is intolerably fetid to the casual visiter, neither the workmen nor the families around are liable to malarious, or to any disorders, which can be fairly referred to this cause. In the year 1828, a committee was appointed, in Paris, to inquire into the circumstances connected with the knacker's operations. Every one, examined by the committee, agreed, that they were most offensive and disgusting, but no one that they were unwholesome. It was even inferred, that they were

conducive to health. All the men, women, and children, concerned in the works, had unvarying health, were remarkably well in appearance, and strong in body. The workmen commonly attained old age, and were generally free from the usual infirmities that accompany it. Sixty, seventy, and even eighty were common ages. Persons, living close to the places, or going thither daily, shared these advantages with the workmen. During the time that an epidemic fever was in full force at two neighbouring places, not one of the workmen in the establishment of Montfaucon was affected by it. Nor did it seem that this freedom from disease applied altogether to the men that were habituated to the works; for when, from press of business, new workmen were taken into the establishment, they did not suffer in health from the exhalations. It is affirmed, in the same statement, that above two hundred exhumations are made yearly at Paris, about three or four months after death; yet not a single case of disease, that could be ascribed to putrid emanations, has been observed.

Reference has already been made to the offensive nature of the business of the gutspinner, and to the reward which was bestowed upon M. Labarraque of Paris for his valuable discovery of the disinfecting power of the chlorides, by which the process has been rendered comparatively agreeable, so far as regards its offensiveness. That accurate observer has remarked, that although the gutspinners, prior to his discovery, lived in a continually putrid atmosphere, arising from macerated intestines, they enjoyed remarkable health.

Again, the tainted air of the dissecting room is breathed, month after month, and for many months, by hundreds of students in different parts of the globe, yet no endemic fever is generated. M. Londe remarks, that in a single scholastic year of the *Faculté de médecine* of Paris, one thousand six hundred subjects of both sexes, and of all ages, were dissected by five hundred students, who passed five or six hours daily in the dissecting rooms, all of which were

cold, and damp, and consequently strongly predisposing to disease, yet not one suffered.

In stating the opinion, that putrefaction singly does not occasion malarious disease we do not mean to affirm, that air, highly charged with putrid miasmata, may not, in some cases, powerfully impress the nervous system, so as to induce syncope, and high nervous disorder, or that when such miasmata are absorbed by the lungs, in a concentrated state, they may not excite putrid disorders; or dispose the frame to unhealthy erysipelatous affections. On the contrary, experiment seems to have shewn, that they are deleterious when injected; and cases are detailed in which, when exhaled from the dead body, they have excited serious mischief in those exposed to their action. According to Percy, a Doctor Chambon was required by the Dean of the *Faculté de médecine* of Paris to demonstrate the liver and its appendages before the "Faculty," on applying for his licence. The decomposition of the subject, given him for the demonstration, was so far advanced, that Chambon drew the attention of the Dean to it, but he was required to go on. One of the four candidates, Corion, struck by the putrid emanations, which escaped from the body as soon as it was opened, fainted, was carried home, and died in seventy hours: another—the celebrated Fourcroy—was attacked with a burning exanthematous eruption; and two others, Laguerenne and Dufresnoy, remained a long time feeble, and the latter never completely recovered. "As for Chambon," says M. Londe, "indignant at the obstinacy of the Dean, he remained firm in his place; finished his lecture in the midst of the commissioners, who inundated their handkerchiefs with essences, and doubtless owed his safety to his cerebral excitement, which, during the night after a slight febrile attack, gave occasion to a profuse cutaneous exhalation."

It is probable, too, that during the decomposition of animal substances—of certain of them at least—morbid poisons are formed, which, when they enter the system, are capable of exciting serious local, or general mischief. It would

seem, from the cases on record, that when wounds have been received by the dissector, on opening those that have died of malignant peritonitis, diffusive inflammation has more frequently, perhaps, followed the cut, than when the wound has been received in the dissection of bodies, that have died of other affections. It is known, too, that this kind of diffusive inflammation supervenes occasionally, when wounds are received in eviscerating or drawing certain animals. The author has been consulted in several such cases produced by drawing the English hare. It appears, moreover, from the report of the Parisian committee to which reference has been made, that a morbid poison of this kind is more apt to be generated by some animals than by others. On making inquiries of the tradesmen, to whom the horses' skins were sent by the knackers, they learned, that the workmen, who had to handle them when very putrescent, had no fear, and neve rsuffered injury. Horses' skins were never found to affect them, but in this they differed from the skins of oxen, cows, and especially sheep, "which did sometimes occasion injury, though not so often as usually supposed."

In the public prints for September, 1824, the death of a person at South Dedham, Massachusetts, is announced, which is ascribed to poisonous matter received into his system from an ox, which died out of a drove, and which he, with some others, was engaged in skinning. All those, who were concerned with him, were more or less affected, and one was dangerously ill.

Admitting then, that putrefactive miasmata may be,—and they unquestionably are, under certain circumstances,—morbific, the facts exhibit, that the diseases, produced by them, are not such as are attributed to malaria, but resemble somewhat, in their nature, the exhalations themselves.

Thirdly.—We have no satisfactory proof, that malaria is produced by aqueous decomposition. The bilge water, in the holds of ships, is at times insupportably offensive, yet endemic disease is not generated from this cause. It is, indeed, a common observation with sailors, that "a leaky ship is a healthy ship." The British ships of war, when

about to proceed on a long voyage, lay in a stock of water, generally from the Thames, which is loaded with animal, and vegetable matter. The quantity taken in is at times so great as to constitute many floorings, or tiers of barrels, close to which the sailors sleep with impunity, although the water is disgustingly putrid, and could scarcely fail to affect them, if it contained any seeds of disease. In some ships, again, the water is kept in large tanks, over which the crew sleep in safety. They, who have never seen the water of the Thames, can have but little idea of its impure condition, yet it is preferred on a long voyage, inasmuch as it has the property of self-purification. After it has been for some time in the casks or tanks, the animal and vegetable substances contained in it become putrid, and so much gas is disengaged, that it may be readily inflamed on the surface of the water: the solid and insoluble parts are then deposited, and the water becomes comparatively pure, and potable. In this case, then, we have a combination of animal and vegetable decomposition, with humidity, and under the most favorable circumstances for generating malaria, yet no evidence of it is discoverable.

Dr. Ferguson has adduced a similar example occurring on land. At Lisbon, and throughout Portugal, there can be no garden without water; but the garden is almost every thing to a Portuguese family. All classes of the inhabitants endeavour to preserve it, particularly in Lisbon, for which purpose they have very large stone reservoirs of water that are filled by pipes from the public aqueducts, when water is abundant; but these supplies are always cut off in the summer. The water, consequently, being most precious, is husbanded with the utmost care for three months of absolute drought of the summer season. It falls, of course, into the most concentrated state of foulness and putridity, diminishing and evaporating, day after day, till it subsides into a thick, green, vegetable scum, or a dried crust. In the confined gardens of Lisbon particularly, these reservoirs may be seen in this state close to the houses, close even to the sleeping places of the household, in the atmosphere of which they literally live and breathe,

yet no one ever heard or dreamed of fever being generated amongst them from such a source; though the most ignorant native is well aware, that were he only to cross the river, and sleep on the sandy shores of the Alentejo, where a particle of water, at that season, had not been seen for months, and where water, being absorbed into the sand as soon as it fell, was never known to be *putrid*, he would run the greatest risk of being seized with remittent fever.

It is manifest, then, to us, that malaria requires, for its production, something more than animal, or vegetable decomposition or humidity, singly or combined; and if the cases already adduced were insufficient to prove this fact, the innocency of the dung-hill, and of the animal, and vegetable refuse in every extensive farm yard would establish it; the salubrity of such situations being proverbial: yet where could there be, in the autumnal season,—under the idea of malaria being the product of animal and vegetable decomposition,—circumstances more favorable for the generation of such miasmata. After a shower of rain, the solar heat, which is always necessary,—as the emanations are not produced in the cooler months,—acts upon the commingled materials in a state of great humidity, yet not the slightest evidence of malaria exists, unless the district is itself malarious. In other words, where malarious diseases do not exist, nothing is better established, than that the combination of animal, and vegetable decomposition, which we have instanced, does not induce them; and it is probable, that where the soil is truly malarious, such a layer may even diminish the amount of mischief. It is well known, that the low, crowded, and abominably filthy quarter of the Jews on the banks of the Tiber, near the foot of the Roman Capitol, is almost exempt from the fatal malaria; and this has been ascribed to its sheltered site, and inconceivably dense population. Hygienic writers would say, *a priori*, that this kind of locality is most favorable to the prevalence of malarious disease. Such is not the fact; and it would appear, that any thing, which prevents the solar rays from beaming upon a malarious soil, will diminish the amount of

emanations from it; and hence we can understand why, as a general principle, population and malaria are in an inverse ratio in any locality.

Of the harmlessness of a combination of aqueous and vegetable putrefaction, the case of the sugar ship, before referred to, is sufficient. It has, however, been repeatedly asserted, that the steeping of hemp,* which is frequently done in stagnant pools, is an unhealthy process, and the Italians have accordingly issued ordinances to prevent it; but these ordinances,—as Dr. Ferguson has correctly remarked,—have overlooked the leading primary causes, seated in the stagnant pool, the autumnal season, and the miasmatic or malarious soil around, and have had their attention directed to a concomitant circumstance of little or no importance. We have reason for believing, that where the soil is not malarious—we mean not markedly malarious—no operation of the kind will render it so; and in the vicinity of the University of Virginia, we know, that the growth and preparation of hemp are largely undertaken on the extensive farm of a friend of the author, without there being the least reason to ascribe the production of malaria to the process. It is only in malarious localities, that its insalubrious character has been apparent, and in such localities the pools, necessary for its steeping, are certainly favorable to the greater development of miasmata.

Similar remarks apply to the preparation of indigo. It is the product of hot countries—where malaria is known to prevail to a greater or less extent. The plant succeeds best on newly cleared lands, on account of their moisture; it requires protection against high winds, and irrigation in time of drought. Every effort, too, is made by the manufacturer to prevent the fermentation, which is necessary for the formation of the indigo, from proceeding too far, for if *putrefaction* be permitted, the product is spoiled.

Again, in order that miasmata may arise in marshy districts, it is necessary, that there shall be an elevation of temperature, sufficient to evaporate more or less of the

* Brown, *loc. citat.*

water, and to expose the bottom to the solar heat; the marsh must, in other words, cease to be a marsh, before the surface can become the source of disease. It is the part, which is thus exposed, that alone gives off malaria, and the same may be said of the lake, and stagnant pond. The mode of cultivating the land in some of the departments of France,—Basse Bresse, Brenne, Sologne, and Dombes, consists in forming it alternately into ponds, and submitting it to tillage. It is kept in the state of pond for eighteen months, or two years, at the expiration of which time the water is made to run into a neighboring field; the land is recultivated for one or two years, and, afterwards, is again formed into a pond. The consequence of this system is, that the whole country is rendered almost uninhabitable: the laborer enters upon the land, as soon as the water has been drained off, to put it into a state of culture, and imbibes the miasmatic emanations in full concentration. The mortality is excessive, amounting, according to Fodéré, to one half the laborers.* But the ponds are not thus unhealthy until more or less drained, or evaporated. The ditcher, too, may pursue his avocation in malarious districts with impunity, until the water is more or less absorbed, or evaporated, but so soon as an extensive drying, and dried surface is exposed, the place becomes insalubrious. A striking instance of the increase of malaria after draining, is given by Mr. Rigaud Delile. At the time of the erection of the bridge of Felice, in order to unite all the waters of the river, Sextus V. was obliged to divert a branch of the Tiber, which passed behind the hills of Magliano, leaving to time the task of filling up the old bed. Half the population perished. One single convent of nuns contained sixty-nine sisters, including novices, of whom sixty-three died in two years.

Some authors have maintained, that malaria does not exist as a specific poison, and several of the Italian writers,

* See an article on Malaria, by the author, in the London Quarterly Review, vol. xxx. p. 134.

in particular, have ascribed the phenomena, attributed to it, to the influence of sudden alternations of temperature, humidity of the atmosphere, irregularities of living, &c. These causes are, however, insufficient to account for the appearance of malarious diseases in certain localities, without invoking exhalations from the soil. They may act as predisponents, but the development of the disease must be excited by the malaria, and need not necessarily be excited, unless such predisposition exist. This view is strongly corroborated by the observation of Dr. James Clark,* who had extensive experience of malarious diseases, and localities, during a long residence in Italy.

"It may be stated as a general rule, that houses in confined, shaded situations, with damp courts or gardens, or standing water close to them, are unhealthy in every climate and season; but especially in a country subject to intermitting fevers, and during summer and autumn. In our own country, nothing is more common than to see houses built in very unhealthy situations, a few hundred yards distant only from a good one. Again, houses in places otherwise unexceptionable, are often so closely overhung with trees, as to be rendered far less healthy residences than they otherwise would be. Thick and lofty trees close to a house tend to maintain the air in a state of humidity, by preventing its free circulation, and by obstructing the free admission of the sun's rays. Trees growing against the walls of houses, and shrubs in confined places near dwellings, are injurious also, as favoring humidity; at a proper distance, on the other hand, trees are favorable to health. On this principle it may be understood how the inhabitants of one house suffer from rheumatism, headache, dyspepsia, nervous affections, and other consequences of living in a confined humid atmosphere, while their nearest neighbors, whose houses are more openly situated, enjoy good health; and even how one side of a large building, fully exposed to the sun and

* *Op citat.* p. 155.

to a free circulation of air, may be healthy, while the other side overlooking damp, shaded courts or gardens, is unhealthy.* The exemption of the central parts of a large town from these fevers is partly explained by the dryness of the atmosphere which prevails there, and the comparative equality of temperature. Humid, confined situations, subject to great alternation of temperature between day and night, are the most dangerous. Of all the physical qualities of the air, humidity is the most injurious to human life; and, therefore, in selecting situations for building, particular regard should be had to the circumstances which are calculated to obviate humidity either in the soil or atmosphere, in every climate. Dryness, with a free circulation of air, and a full exposure to the sun, are the material things to be attended to in choosing a residence. A person may, I believe, sleep with perfect safety in the centre of the Pontine Marshes, by having his room kept well heated by a fire during the night."

What then is this malaria—arising so frequently from marshy situations as to be called *marsh poison*, but emanating also, at times, from soils far distant from any marshy lands; affecting the whole of our country below tide-water, and more or less unknown in many of our mountain regions; occurring in certain localities in spite of every care, and not producible in others by any process with which we are acquainted? We have endeavored to prove, that it is not caused, so far as we know, by any ordinary kind of decomposition; that it is not animal in its nature, nor vegetable, nor compounded of both, but that in marshy, and stagnant situations it requires, that the bottom, previously submerged, should be exposed to the solar heat. Dr. Ferguson, indeed, considers, that a highly advanced stage of the drying process is necessary for its production; and he adds that, in the present state of our knowledge, we can

* Quibus etiam in locis (quod sane mirum) brevissimi intervalli discrimine, hic aliquantum salubris existimatur aer; illic contra noxius et damnabilis. Baglivi, de Prax. Med., Lib. i., cap. xv.

no more tell what that precise stage may be, or what that poison actually is, the development of which must be ever varying, according to circumstances of temperature, moisture, elevation, perflation, aspect, texture, and depth of soil, than we can define and describe those vapors that generate typhus fever, small pox, and other diseases.

Such is the negative opinion of Dr. Ferguson with regard to the origin of malaria. On the other hand, Julia ascribes it to a union of *animal and vegetable* putrefactions, but expresses his total ignorance of the nature of the emanation. Dr. Macculloch maintains, that putrefaction, in the proper sense of the term, is not necessary, but that the stage or mode of *vegetable decomposition*, required for the production of the malaria, is different from that which generates a fetid gas. Others have supposed the miasm to be animalcular, and others, again, that it is produced by animalcular putrefaction.* Dr. Caldwell, in his Prize Essay on malaria, affirms it to arise from vegetable, and animal matter, more especially the former, in a state of "*dissolution.*"—"I say dissolution, not putrefaction; because there is good reason to doubt whether that process, in the technical meaning of the term, be necessary to the result. Bilious fever, in all its varieties of type and degree, often prevails in places, where no putrefaction is discoverable. But dissolution, by which I mean the decomposition of dead organic substances, and the reunion of their elements, producing new compounds, is present. *In no other way can the malaria be formed*"! Lastly, Dr. James Johnson, in a recent work already cited, thinks we are pretty safe in concluding, that, "generally speaking, it is the product of animal and vegetable decomposition by means of heat and moisture." Yet, in another page, when speaking of *pellagra*—a singular cutaneous and nervous affection, endemic in the Lombardo-Venetian plains—he expresses himself in a manner, which would seem to shew that he by no means esteemed it "safe" to deduce any such

* Human Physiology, vol. ii. p. 76.

conclusion; for he wisely observes;—"The cause of this frightful endemic pellagra, has engaged the pens of many learned doctors. But it is just as inscrutable as the causes of hepatitis on the coast of Coromandel, elephantiasis in Malabar, beriberi in Ceylon, Barbadoes leg in the Antilles, goître among the Alps, the plica in Poland, cretinism in the Vallais, or *malaria in the Campagna di Roma.* It is an emanation from the soil; but whether conveyed in the air we breathe, the food we eat, or the water we drink, is unknown. If this, or any of the endemics, which I have mentioned, depended on the filth or dirty habits of the people, we ought to have similar complaints in Sion, or the Jews' Quarter in Rome, the narrow lanes of Naples, and the stinking alleys of all Italian towns, and cities. But such is not the case. The Jews' Quarter in Rome is the dirtiest, and the healthiest spot in that famous city. The inhabitants of Fondi, Itri, and other wretched villages in the Neapolitan dominions are eaten up with dirt, starvation, and malaria; but no pellagra, no elephantiasis, no goître, no cretinism is to be seen. The inevitable, and the rational inference is, that each country, where peculiar or endemic maladies prevail, produces them, from some hidden source, which human knowledge has not yet been able to penetrate."

Such inference, we would unhesitatingly say, is applicable to malaria as we have been considering it; and this is strikingly confirmed by the discrepancies in the opinions of the writers, whom we have cited. Can we then, in the state of ignorance that envelopes us, fix positively, or even with any thing like probability, upon any cause, or combination of causes, of any kind, likely to give origin to malarious emanations?

It has been already asserted, that we are uninformed regarding the nature of the emanations from even the most unhealthy situations, where we *know*, from the results, that such emanations exist. They have utterly defied the art of the chemical analyst. They cannot consist of hydrogen, or of carburetted, or sulphuretted, or phosphu-

retted, hydrogen, for no such adventitious gases have been detected by the chemist, which they could readily have been, if present: nor has there been found any additional quantity of carbonic acid gas, or of azote.—The revival of the ancient theory of animalcules scarcely requires a comment. It sufficiently shews the obscurity, that environs the subject.

Such is our ignorance of the nature and causes of the malaria, which emanates from marshy lands more especially—of that which gives rise to remittent, and intermittent fevers. But, although unacquainted with it in these particulars, we do know some of the laws by which it is governed. It is carried up in the air during the day along with aqueous vapor, and, during the night, by reason of its greater specific gravity than that of atmospheric air, it is in greatest concentration near the surface of the earth; hence the inhabitants of the ground floor of any habitation are more exposed to its morbific agency than those who occupy the upper stories. The wall of the wing of the hospital at Padua, where the clinical wards are situated, is washed by a branch of the sluggish Brenta, and it has frequently happened, that the windows of these wards, which are about sixteen feet above the surface of the water, having been carelessly left open until too late an hour, several of the patients have been attacked with intermittent fevers—in some instances of the pernicious kind. This has never occurred in the women's wards, which are immediately over those of the men, though there is no reason to believe, that more care was taken in shutting the windows of those apartments than of the former. It was also remarked by the British medical officers, during the expedition, in 1809, to Walcheren, that those who slept in the upper stories of houses were less liable to the endemic disease, and had it in a milder form, than those who slept on the ground floors. The testimony of the natives was in favor of the correctness of this observation; and Dr. Ferguson, when one of the principal medical officers of the British army in St. Domingo, remarked,

that two thirds more men were taken ill on the ground floors than in the upper stories.

It would seem, consequently, that, in order to ensure, as far as practicable, the salubrity of dwellings in unhealthy situations, they should be raised on arches, or the lower story be suffered to be wholly uninhabited.

Again, owing to the greater specific gravity of malarious emanations, it may be understood, that a high wall, or barricade may completely fence in the more virulent emanations, and preserve the inhabitants of the vicinity free from disease. The intervention of woods, too, may form a screen to impede the wafting of miasmata by the winds; and perhaps this may have been a reason, why the ancients consecrated the woods, in the vicinity of Rome, to Neptune in order to secure them from the axe. In the distresses, however, in which the great expenditure of Pius VI. involved the Holy See, a large district of these woods was sold, and cut: and to this event, Sir Charles Morgan thinks, may, with some reason, be attributed an increase of danger, to the unprotected city.

The good effects of the intervention of woods, or rather the evils resulting from cutting them, under the circumstances mentioned, are strongly exemplified by M. Rigaud Delile, several of whose observations were collected in the environs of Rome, the Pomptine marshes, &c. Of these we shall adduce only the two following. Near St. Stephano, on Mount Argentel, a convent is situated which was famed for the salubrity of its air: but since the forests, which surrounded it, have been cleared, it has become unhealthy. At Velletri, near the Pomptine marshes, the cutting of an intermediate wood occasioned immediately, and for three successive years, fevers, and other diseases which committed great ravages. The same effect was observed from a similar cause near Campo Salino: and analogous examples might be adduced from Volney, Lancisi, Donas and others. Allusion has already been made (page 67,) to the oft observed phenomenon, that the inhabitants of elevated regions in the vicinity of marshy lands are occasionally

affected by malarious disease, when those, on the same level as the marsh, may be unaffected.

Of the nature, and causes of the malaria, which gives rise to other endemic diseases,—plague, goître, cretinism, elephantiasis, beriberi, pellagra, &c.—we know, if possible, still less than we do of the marsh poison. The plague, it is well known, has its great nidus at Grand Cairo. That city is at once its birth place, and cradle. It has been attempted to account for the pestilence there by the crowded population, poverty, filth, narrow streets, hot climate, and the filth of the canals. But most, if not all, these elements are present in other cities, where plague does not exist, and has rarely, if ever, been known to exist. The Jews' Quarter at Rome, and other situations in France, and Italy,—some of which have been referred to in the extract from Dr. Johnson's work on "Change of Air,"—appear to possess the requisite materials, yet there is no plague. Lisbon, too, has been immortalized for dirt, and for every evil entailed upon a crowded city, by long continued municipal apathy and neglect, yet there is no plague. All may recollect the description of that noisome metropolis by Byron:—

"But whoso entereth within this town,
That sheening far celestial seems to be,
Disconsolate will wander up and down
Mid many things unsightly strange to see:
For hut and palace shew like filthily,
The dingy denizens are rear'd in dirt:
No personage of high or mean degree
Doth care for cleanness of surtout and shirt,
Though shent with Egypt's plague, unkempt, unwash'd, unhurt."

Something more than dirt is required to produce these endemic maladies, but all that we know of the invisible enemy seems to be, that it consists of some peculiar terrestrial emanation of which we know nothing. Yet, at one period, not a doubt was entertained, that the goître or swelled neck was occasioned by drinking snow water, which had descended from the summits of lofty mountains,

at the base of which the disease was endemic, into the valleys. The discovery, that the affection is common at the foot of lofty mountains in every region of the globe, and in countries where no snow is perceptible, at length exploded the vulgar belief.

It would be ludicrous, but humiliating, to refer to the absurd conceits, that have been invoked to account for the various endemic diseases to which allusion has been made. One, by no means the least amusing to an inhabitant of the United States, is, that the pellagra is produced by eating Indian corn. Before the opinion had been hazarded, and we shall find it has been so in full gravity, it might have been useful to inquire whether the disease had ever been met with on this side of the Atlantic.

Unfortunately, our ignorance is not restricted to endemic disease. We know no more of the "constitution of the atmosphere," which gives occasion to epidemics,—the *influenza* or epidemic catarrh, for example, which frequently visits us,—than we do of the cause of the incessant vicissitudes that occur in the atmosphere itself; nor can we afford the slightest satisfactory explanation for those endemico-epidemics which so frequently affect districts previously healthy. The anxieties, the fears, the interests, the prejudices, and the superstitions of individuals are active on such occasions to suggest a cause, but it is extremely doubtful, whether any adequate cause has, in any instance, been discovered. It has fallen to the lot of the author to witness many examples of endemico-epidemic disease in situations, which were previously, and subsequently, amongst the most salubrious; but, in every instance, on the most scrutinizing investigation, no satisfactory cause was discoverable. Many, it is true, were suggested, but most of these suggestions were founded in medical or physical error, and in the natural credulity of mankind. In the year 1816, the town of Havre, and several other places in Normandy were affected by epidemic cholera, putting on pretty nearly the same symptoms as are induced by some varieties of poison. The public mind was much

agitated, and many felt persuaded, that the disease was occasioned by oysters, which had been obtained from a new bed, formed at Havre in earth recently excavated in the moat of the old castle. So much excitement prevailed, that Messrs. Chaussier and Vauquelin were sent to Havre by the *Faculté de Médecine* of Paris to report on the causes. These gentlemen found the oysters perfectly sound, that the symptoms were merely those of an accidental epidemic, and that the whole of the excitement had originated in jealousy towards the new establishment. The result confirmed the accuracy of their report.

On epidemics, as on endemics, the discrepancy of writers sufficiently exhibits the want of fixed ideas. Whilst some refer them to excessive atmospheric heat, others have ascribed similar affections to cold. Dryness, and moisture, and opposite states of electricity have also been invoked to account for the same phenomena. Nor are our ideas more fixed with regard to the circumstances, that favor the spread of contagious diseases, and to the constituents of any emanation from the subject of any contagious disease, small pox, measles, &c.—active as such emanations unquestionably are. On all these topics we are in the state of poor old Gobbo;—

"More than sand-blind, high gravel-blind."

SECTION IV.

POWERFUL INFLUENCE OF LOCALITY ON MAN—COMPARATIVE SALUBRITY OF DIFFERENT SOILS—COMPARATIVE MORTALITY OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES—MORTALITY, AND LONGEVITY OF THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND AND WALES—MORTALITY, AND LONGEVITY NOT ALWAYS IN A LIKE RATIO—LONGEVITY IN DIFFERENT COUNTIES OF VIRGINIA—INSALUBRITY OF GREAT TOWNS—COMPARATIVE MORTALITY OF DIFFERENT CITIES—THE HUMAN SPECIES, ESPECIALLY THE YOUNG, REQUIRE A PURE AIR—GREAT IMPROVEMENT IN THE VALUE OF LIFE—SALUTARY EFFECTS OF CHANGE OF AIR—EFFECT OF WINDS—ACTION OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES ON MAN.

The various facts, to which reference has been made, exhibit the powerful influence of situation on the health of mankind, and a wider inspection instructs the Anthropologist, that the whole physical, and moral condition of man is modified by climate, or locality, so that we may at once distinguish the Esquimaux from the American Indian to the south; the Asiatic from the European; the German from the French, &c. &c. Nay, the physiognomy is so much changed by endemico-epidemic influences, that we are enabled, in our legislative halls, to discover at a glance, the resident of the unhealthy districts of the low country from the more ruddy inhabitant of the mountain region.

It has been remarked, that we are totally unacquainted with the precise causes, that give occasion to the production of malaria, as well as with its nature. We can from experience, however, form some judgment on entering particular districts, whether the miasmata, that excite malarious fevers, are likely to emanate from them; whilst in other countries, unquestionably malarious—as in many districts of Italy—there may be no manifest physical circumstances that could enable us to entertain the slightest judgment as to their degree of insalubrity.

Marshy districts are the *foyers* of disease in almost all countries. This we know from experience. In the same

manner we learn, that the deltas of large rivers are formed of a soil, apt to teem with malarious emanations. Those of the Nile and the Po are proverbial, as well as the unhealthy islands of Walcheren, and the others constituting Zeeland, which seem to have been formed by the accumulation of the *detritus*, carried down to the German ocean by the Rhine and the Scheldt. We could pronounce, too, that the city of New Orleans might be liable to malarious disease, from its climate, and the peculiarity of its locality. Its temperature is elevated. The surface of the city is several feet below the level of the Mississippi at high water, and the adjacent country is low and marshy. But further than as regards marshy lands, or stagnant pools, our judgment of localities does not extend. Some of the most smiling portions of Italy are not the less desolated by the fitful malaria.

> "In florid beauty, groves, and fields appear,
> Man seems the only growth that dwindles here."

"Let us," observes Dr. Macculloch, "turn to Italy; the fairest portions of this fair land are a prey to this invisible enemy; its fragrant breezes are poison; the dews of its summer evenings are death. The banks of the refreshing streams, its rich and flowery meadows, the borders of its glassy lakes; the luxuriant plains of its overflowing agriculture; the valley where its aromatic shrubs regale the eye and perfume the air—these are the chosen seats of this plague, the throne of malaria. Death here walks hand in hand with the sources of life, sparing none; the laborer reaps his harvest but to die, or he wanders amidst the luxuriance of vegetation and wealth, the ghost of man, a sufferer from his cradle to his impending grave; aged even in childhood, and laying down in misery that life, which was but one disease. He is even driven from some of the richest portions of this fertile yet unhappy country; and the traveller contemplates at a distance deserts, but deserts of vegetable wealth, which man dares not approach,—or he dies."

What but lamentable experience could teach us, that countries possessing all that could delight the eye, and teeming with those products of the earth that minister so largely to the sustenance and comfort of man, should be, at the same time, exhaling a bane, capable of rendering all those advantages nugatory!

The state of the Maremma district resembles, in these respects, many situations in our country, where malaria exists to such an extent as to render them uninhabitable. Who could pronounce, except instructed by experience, that the verdant banks of many of our streams should be liable to this noxious exhalation? On many parts of the elevated banks of the Schuylkill, and Delaware, villas were erected at a time when intermittents were scarcely known in those localities; but of late years many of them have been abandoned, owing to their insalubrity. In the case of the Narrows, of which we have already spoken, refreshed by a constant sea-breeze, and devoid of malarious diseases for perhaps forty years, the most fatal affections of this kind appeared for a season; committed extensive ravages, especially amongst the poor—and too often intemperate—laborers, employed at the time in the erection of Fort Hamilton, and in the following season all was again salubrity. Yet no difference was perceptible in the locality.

It has been imagined, by some, that the character of the soil of a district may aid us in determining whether it is liable to malarious exhalations; but we can deduce imperfect inferences only from this circumstance, except in the case of the soils of bogs, marshes, peat mosses, &c. which, *cæteris paribus*, are the most likely to be morbific. The sandy and calcareous soils are usually regarded as most salubrious; and, as a general principle, this is true; but a slight stratum of these soils may, in certain cases, cover the surface, and the character of the substratum may enter as an important element into our calculations, as to the salubrity of a district where such soils occupy the surface.

Next to the soil of marshes and turbaries, Fodéré places the argillaceous or clayey, "because it retains the water,

which ferments there, and undergoes decomposition." The value of this theory of aqueous decomposition has been already inquired into: we are prepared also to contest the facts. It certainly cannot be maintained by any one, who has inspected the soils of malarious regions, that the clayey soil is most insalubrious next to the marshy, and turfy. Some of the most healthy districts are formed of this soil, whilst, as we have previously seen, some of the most unhealthy have been sandy. The district of Virginia, which runs along the south-west mountains, particularly that in Albemarle and Orange, has its soil chiefly composed of red clay, yet it is eminent for its salubrity. It is but little affected with diseases that have been looked upon as miasmatic, and always presents unusual instances of longevity, although, as will be seen presently, salubrity and longevity may not always go hand in hand. In this mountain range is the seat of Ex-President Jefferson—the patriot and philosopher—who died in the eighty-fourth year of his age; and his no less distinguished successor, Mr. Madison, is still living, at a yet more advanced age—and will we trust long continue to live—under the same mountain chain.

The vicinity of large masses of water, lakes, rivers, or the sea, is regarded, by most writers, to be healthy; and in certain countries, and districts such is the case, but on this continent the exceptions are almost as numerous as the rule. Fodéré affirms, that such situations are ordinarily healthy, unless there is an admixture of salt, and fresh water, remaining in a state of stagnation on the bank; but these again are circumstances, that seem to mock our acquaintance with the causes of terrestrial emanations. In certain insalubrious districts, such stagnant admixture of salt and fresh water does certainly exist; but in others, the water is entirely fresh, and in all cases the real cause is probably seated in the malarious soil, forming the banks of the stream or the vicinity; but of the nature of which soil, as we have before attempted to shew, we absolutely know nothing. It *may* require an admixture of argillaceous earth. It *may* require animal, and vegetable remains. It *may* be a gaseous

emanation. It *may*, as Fodéré thinks, resemble the product of organic decomposition. All these are possibilities; but requiring substantiation, and in which the negative evidence preponderates largely over the positive.

When we cast our eye over the published statistical accounts, of the mortality of various countries, we observe the greatest difference; and although the bills of mortality may be kept with less accuracy in some countries than in others, they may be esteemed, in all, sufficiently accurate to enable us to draw some inference with regard to comparative salubrity.

Dr. Hawkins, who founds his statements on "instructive returns from nearly all the counties, cities, and hospitals on the continent," gives the average mortality of the Pays du Vaud, as 1 in 49; of Sweden and Holland, 1 in 48; of Russia, 1 in 41; of France, 1 in 40; of Austria, 1 in 38; of Prussia, and Naples, 1 in 33 to 35, and of South America, 1 in 30. The same rate of mortality as that of France is assigned to the United States; but we know not on what authority: there can, indeed, be none. The census, taken every ten years throughout the United States, has hitherto been deficient in that instructive piece of information to the physician, and the statesman. A writer in the *American Almanac*, on as little foundation, estimates the mortality of the United States to be 1 in 50.

Some years ago, we took the trouble to compose a table of the comparative mortality, and longevity of the different counties of England and Wales, from the "Abstract of the Answers and Returns, made pursuant to an act passed in the first year of George IV. entitled—"An act for taking an account of the population of Great Britain, and of the increase or diminution thereof." The 'Abstract' was prepared by Mr. Rickman, who was appointed by the secretary of state for the home department to digest, and reduce into order the population returns, and by the Privy Council to arrange the Parish Register Returns; and, although the estimates may be occasionally erroneous, yet as a com-

parative view they may afford a satisfactory approximation to the truth, as the same system of enumeration, and of parish register abstracts was adopted throughout.

ENGLAND.

COUNTIES.	MORTALITY.	LONGEVITY.	
	One burial to	*Proportion of those, from 90 to 100 years old, in 20,000.*	*Proportion of those, 100 years and upwards, in 20,000.*
Bedford,	62	6.71	0.23
Berks,	58	11.46	0.48
Buckingham,	56	9.41	
Cambridge,	58	4.71	
Chester,	55	9.53	0.15
Cornwall,	71	10.09	0.32
Cumberland,	58	18.42	1.01
Derby,	63	9.48	0.10
Devon,	61	12.10	0.19
Dorset,	66	18.72	
Durham,	55	21.79	1.88
Essex,	59	7.76	0.22
Gloucester,	64	10.55	0.25
Hereford,	63	15.95	0.78
Hertford,	58	5.94	0.32
Huntingdon,	63	8.35	
Kent,	50	7.76	0.34
Lancaster,	55	6.72	0.31
Leicester,	59	7.23	0.35
Lincoln,	62	11.11	0.36
Middlesex,	47	6.04	0.54
Monmouth,	70	17.46	0.87
Norfolk,	61	14.21	0.48
Northampton,	58	6.96	0.13
Northumberland,	58	24.70	1.09
Nottingham,	58	8.70	
Oxford,	61	10.66	0.16
Rutland,	62	13.00	
Salop,	58	12.69	0.32
Somerset,	63	9.64	0.06
Southampton,	58	9.82	0.21
Stafford,	56	10.30	0.37
Suffolk,	67	11.45	0.15
Surrey,	52	9.40	0.35
Sussex,	72	6.87	0.19

COUNTIES.	MORTALITY.	LONGEVITY.	
Warwick, ...	. . 52 . .	. . 9.07 .	. . 0.48
Westmoreland, ...	. . 58 . .	. . 10.09 .	. . 0.39
Wilts, ...	. . 66 . .	. . 9.97 .	. . 0.10
Worcester, ...	. . 56 . .	. . 10.13 .	. . 0.51
York, East Riding,	. . 57 . .	. . 8.60 .	. . 0.42
—— North Riding,	. . 63 . .	. . 20.48 .	. . 0.83
—— West Riding,	. . 61 . .	. . 7.43 .	. . 0.09
Average.....	. . 57 . .	. . 9.90 .	. . 0.34
WALES.			
Anglesey, ...	. . 83 . .	. . 9.58 .	
Brecon, ...	. . 67 . .	. . 21.44 .	. . 1.40
Cardigan, ...	. . 70 . .	. . 14.49 .	. . 1.03
Carmarthen, ...	. . 67 . .	. . 20.19 .	. . 0.64
Carnarvon, ...	. . 69 . .	. . 16.92 .	. . 0.34
Denbigh, ...	. . 62 . .	. . 21.53 .	
Flint, ...	. . 64 . .	. . 14.30 .	
Glamorgan, ...	. . 69 . .	. . 17.93 .	. . 0.83
Merioneth, ...	. . 67 . .	. . 20.73 .	. . 0.35
Montgomery, ...	. . 65 . .	. . 14.81 .	. . 1.51
Pembroke, ...	. . 83 . .	. . 26.88 .	
Radnor, ...	. . 64 . .	. . 16.90 .	
Average,.....	. . 69 . .	. . 17.97 .	. . 0.50

These tables afford some singular and inexplicable results. It appears, that the mean annual mortality of England and Wales is 1 in 58, and that there is a surprising difference in the mortality of the different counties,—varying from 1 in 47 (Middlesex), to 1 in 83 (Anglesey and Pembroke). It is probable, however, that the mortality throughout the country is greater than 1 in 58, especially when we compare it with the rate in the despotic countries of Europe, where the estimates, it may be presumed, are kept with greater regularity,—but this is a mere surmise. If the '*abstract*' be correct, England and Wales must be blest with a degree of salubrity that does not fall to the lot of many countries. From an experience of many situations in both countries we may express a doubt, whether the climate, in many of our mountain districts, does not

equal if not exceed, the mean of England, although we have no positive data to guide us. Their mortality may, indeed, be greatly less than 1 in 58. Yet when the author was about to leave Great Britain, to occupy the station for which he had been selected in the University of Virginia, a Life Insurance Company, of which he was a member, declined continuing the insurance, unless the premium were doubled,—a requisition which compelled him to sacrifice the policy; and a brother Professor, who desired to effect an Assurance at another office, was told, that they must decline insuring the life of any resident of a country in which the rivers froze over in a single night!* There are many situations in the United States, which are as healthy probably as any in the world, whilst the rate of mortality of Philadelphia is less than that of any European city, whose medical statistics have been taken.

It would appear from the tables, that the healthiest counties in England, or those at least in which the mortality is lowest, are Sussex, Cornwall, and Monmouth in England; and Anglesey, Pembroke, and Cardigan in Wales,—Anglesey and Pembroke having the lowest recorded rate of mortality in Europe, or perhaps in the world. Middlesex, Kent, Surrey, and Warwick exhibit the greatest mortality in the table.

The table shews also, what was before mentioned, that there is no exact ratio between the mortality, and the longevity of a district. This discrepancy has been noticed by Hufeland, and other writers on Hygiène. As a general principle, the proportionate mortality will be greater where the duration of life is less; and this fact is strikingly exemplified in some of the very insalubrious regions of

* In a very recent essay on *malaria and miasma*, (Feb. 1833) we have the following exaggerated representation. "In the marshy districts of certain countries, for example, Egypt, Georgia, and Virginia, the extreme term of life is stated to be forty; whilst we learn from Dr. Jackson, that at Petersburgh, in the latter country, a native, and permanent inhabitant rarely reaches the age of twenty-eight"! Dr. Brown, in Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, pt. xiv.

France, which are cultivated by the system of ponds, explained in an earlier section. The picture, given by Fodéré, of the physical and moral abjection, that characterizes the inhabitants of these pestiferous localities, is deplorable. "From his earliest infancy, man begins to experience the sad effects of this unhappy country. He is scarcely weaned, before his complexion becomes sallow, and his eyes assume a bilious tint. He falls away; his growth is arrested; his viscera become engorged; and he attains, with difficulty, his seventh year. If he clears this term, he does not live; he vegetates; he continues doughy, obstructed, cacochymous, bloated, hydropic, liable to malignant putrid fevers; to interminable autumnal fevers; to passive hemorrhages; and to ulcers of the legs extremely difficult of cure. In perpetual strife with all these diseases, which frequently attack him at once, so that he may be almost regarded as in a protracted agony, the inhabitant of Brenne attains the age of twenty or thirty years, when nature begins to retrograde; the faculties sink, and the age of fifty years is commonly his final term. In this manner, several generations rapidly pass away. The population, however, maintains pretty nearly an equilibrium. They marry early and repeatedly. It is not uncommon to find men and women, thirty or forty years of age, married for the third or fourth time. The three brothers Dupont, one of whom is a widower, have married fifteen women amongst them. The certainty of finding vacant habitations, and lands to let, attracts foreign families. Day laborers, and hired servants proceed thither, marry and settle; and in this way the problem is resolved,—why so inhospitable a country is not depopulated."*

Thus it is every where.—The most fertile soil is situated in the river bottoms, and these are the very localities in which malarious diseases prevail.

It has been already remarked, that the census of the United States does not enable us to judge of the mortality of the dif-

* *Traité de Médecine légale et d'Hygiène publique*, tom. v. p. 166.

ferent States, and parts of each State; but it sufficiently indicates the truth of the position laid down,—that the mortality of a district, and the longevity of its inhabitants do not always preserve the same ratio. Northumberland, Durham, and the North Riding of Yorkshire, which are the counties most favorable to longevity, are not those in which the mortality is least; and the same general remark applies to Wales. By the same census, it may be observed, the maximum longevity in Scotland was found to be in Ross and Cromarty, in which the proportion of persons, aged from ninety to one hundred, was 34.39 in the 20.000; and of those aged one hundred and upwards, 9.22. In the shires of Inverness, and Argyle, the proportion of individuals, aged from ninety to one hundred, was 32.49, and 29.84 respectively, in 20.000. All these are mountainous districts.

The following table exhibits the longevity of different counties of Virginia,—Middlesex, Lancaster, and Princess Ann lying on the Chesapeake, and being extremely subject to malarious disease. Perhaps they are as unhealthy as any in the state. The county of Dinwiddie forms the border between the upper and lower country,—a part being below tide water, and a part above. The town of Petersburg lies within this county but it is not comprised in the estimate. The counties of Albemarle, Orange, and Culpeper lie at the base of the Blue Ridge, and are regarded as eminently salubrious. The table also contains the number of aged persons in Eastern, and Western Virginia;—that is in Virginia east, and west of the Blue Ridge;—the former being the chief slave-holding portion, and of course comprising the whole of the lower country—the proverbially insalubrious. To these estimates are added the ratio of the aged—free, and enslaved—throughout the whole of the United States.

	LONGEVITY. Proportion in 20,000.				
	FREE.				SLAVES.
	Above 70 and under 80.	*Above 80 and under 90.*	*Above 90 and under 100.*	*100 and upwards.*	*100 and upwards.*
Middlesex,	107	None.	None.	None.	18.7
Lancaster,	141.6	20.2	None.	None.	7.38
Princess Ann,	60.3	16	8	4	24.3
Dinwiddie,	223.5	75.8	11.3	3.8	2.66
Albemarle,	254.4	88	17.2		3.4
Orange,	306.6	96	9.13.		20
Culpeper,	202.5	63.1	11.6	1.66	10.5
EASTERN VIRGINIA,	224.8	63.5	11.7	1.43	12.3
WESTERN VIRGINIA,	207	63.5	9.5	1.7	7.8
UNITED STATES,	220.6	63.5	8.67	1.02	14.1

The table exhibits the correctness of a remark, before indulged,—that in very unhealthy districts the rate of longevity will be low. This is strikingly evinced in the cases of Middlesex, and Lancaster; yet Princess Ann—a very malarious county—has more than the average proportion—free and slaves—above one hundred; and Dinwiddie, which is largely a prey to malarious disease, is above the average, as regards the free population,—below it, in the case of the enslaved. It is somewhat singular, too, that the proportion of slaves above one hundred, should be largest in one of the most unhealthy counties of the table. Throughout the United States the number of colored persons, who are reported to attain the age of one hundred and upwards, bears a large ratio to the whites.* It is ob-

* According to the reports of interments, published by the Baltimore Health Office for the years 1831, and 1833, it appears, that eight persons attained the age of one hundred and upwards, whereof seven were colored, whose united ages amounted to seven hundred and fifty-nine; the other was a white female, whose age was one hundred and five.

viously a matter of more difficulty to arrive at correct information regarding the precise ages of the enslaved than of the free; but the error, if any exist, can hardly amount to the difference established by the census; in which the proportion of slaves, that reach the age of one hundred and upwards, is to that of the free, in the ratio of 14.1 to 1.02. This estimate, coupled with the unquestionable fact, that the slaves in the principal slave-holding states double their number in something less than twenty-eight years, is a sufficient answer to Hufeland, who, without the possibility of having data to guide him, affirms, that "the most terrific mortality reigns amongst the negro slaves of America, and amongst foundlings: a fifth or a sixth of the former dying every year,—that is nearly as much as the most horrible plague could destroy"!

We have said, that Middlesex, Kent, Surrey, and Warwick, exhibit the greatest mortality in the British population abstract. This is doubtless owing to London, and its suburbs being situated in the three first; Birmingham in the last. Great towns have, indeed, been regarded as the "graves of mankind," and, even at the present day, when, by well adapted regulations, their salubrity has been surprisingly augmented, the mortality is much greater than in the rural districts. Fodéré affirms, that the tables of the probabilities of life indicate, that the value of life is one-third greater in non-marshy districts than in large cities; and Hufeland infers, that the mortality in cities may be estimated at 1 in 25 or 30; whilst in the country it is not more than 1 in 40 or 50. These are mere approximations. The fact of the much greater salubrity of rural, than of town existence is unquestionable.

The following is given as the annual mortality of some of the chief cities of this country, and of Europe.

Philadelphia,.....1 in 45.68	Geneva,.....1 in 43.
Glasgow,.....1 in 44.	Boston, ...1 in 41.26
Manchester,.....1 in 44.	Baltimore,*.....1 in 41.

* It is extremely doubtful, whether we ought to deduce any positive or relative inferences from such tables, unless we knew that the same

London,.....1 in 40.	Nice & Palermo, 1 in 31.
New York,.....1 in 37.83	Madrid,.....1 in 29.
St. Petersburg,....1 in 37.	Naples,.....1 in 28.
Charleston,.....1 in 36.50	Brussels,.....1 in 26.
Leghorn, ...1 in 35.	Rome, ...1 in 25.
Berlin,.....1 in 34.	Amsterdam,.....1 in 24.
Paris, Lyons, Strasburg, and Barcelona,..... 1 in 32.	Vienna,.....1 in 22½.

The greater degree of mortality assigned to cities not very remote from each other, as to New York,—and it probably applies to Baltimore to a less degree,—over that of Philadelphia, may be partly accounted for by the greater influx of emigrants to those towns, most of whom belong to the lower classes of society, and of these a large proportion, especially of the emigrants from Ireland, are in the deepest indigence; exposed consequently to every privation, and too many of them grossly intemperate. In an interesting article† by Dr. John James Graves of this city (Baltimore), we have the number of foreign emigrants, who arrived at New York in 1830, stated at 28,070, and this, it would seem, is not the total for the year;—the sum being materially enlarged by numbers smuggled into the city from Amboy and other places, and by those who arrived

mode of computation was always adopted. The mortality of the different towns of this country, with the exception of Baltimore, is given on the authority of the *Journal of Health*, (vol. i. p. 271,) which professes to have obtained it from "authentic documents." Its statement, however, respecting Baltimore, is erroneous, as we have discovered on investigation; and it is equally probable, that some of the others are not more to be relied on. The population of Baltimore, in the year 1830—when the paragraph was published in the *Journal of Health*—was 80,990, according to the United States' census, and the number of interments, according to the published report, was 2,086. Of these 112 were stillborn; so that if we include the stillborn, the deaths were in proportion to the population, as 1 to 38.82; and, if we reject them, as 1 to 41; yet the mortality of the city is stated, in the "Journal," as high as 1 in 35.44.

† New York Medical Journal, Feb. 1831, p. 438.

there by the way of Canada, of whom no account could be taken, although the number is said to have been very considerable. By the report of interments, it would appear, that 1,110 persons were buried in the cemetery of St. Patrick's Cathedral during that year, which is a little over one-fifth of the whole number (5,537) of burials in the city. "We all know," says Dr. Graves, "that the transient foreign population are generally catholics, and we are led to the conclusion, from these collateral facts, that a large proportion of deaths is of foreigners," and this deduction is strengthened by the fact, that of the patients treated at the New York Dispensary, one half (7,336) were from Ireland.

The number of emigrants, who arrived in Baltimore from the 1st of May to the 31st of October, 1833, was 8,684; and in 1832, during the same months, 12,000.

But how are we to explain the great difference between the mortality of the town and that of the country? The probability seems to be, that it is chiefly owing to the confined, and deteriorated atmosphere of the town acting in a manner directly unfavorable to human life; in other words, as a deleterious agent,—a morbid poison. All living bodies, when crowded together, deteriorate the air so much as to render it unfit for the maintenance of the healthy function. If animals be kept crowded together in ill-ventilated apartments, they speedily sicken. The horse becomes attacked with glanders; fowls with pep, and sheep with a disease peculiar to them if they be too closely folded. The strongest support, however, of the view, that looks upon this

> "nauseous mass
> Of all obscene, corrupt, offensive things,"

as a morbid poison, is the astonishing mortality in towns amongst children under five years of age. From the mode in which the London bills of mortality are kept, they cannot be depended upon as registers of individual diseases: they are not drawn up by medical practitioners, but by the parish clerks on the report of two old women in every

parish, called *searchers*. But they may be esteemed sufficiently accurate as registers of ages.

In the following table, formed from the bills for 1829, the proportion of deaths, at different periods of life, is stated. The whole number of deaths amounted to 23,525.

Of these there died,			*per cent.*
Under 2 years,	6,710	or	28.52
Between 2 and 5,	2,347	or	9.97
" 5 and 10,	1,019	or	4.33
" 10 and 20,	949	or	4.03
" 20 and 30,	1,563	or	6.64
" 30 and 40,	1,902	or	8.08
" 40 and 50,	2,093	or	8.89
" 50 and 60,	2,094	or	8.89
" 60 and 70,	2,153	or	9.15
" 70 and 80,	1,843	or	7.83
" 80 and 90,	749	or	3.18
" 90 and 100,	95	or	0.40
" 101,	1	or	0.0042
" 108,	2	or	0.0084.

Of the 23,525, consequently, 9,057, or about 38.5 per cent., died under five years of age. Yet great as this proportion is, it was much more considerable at the commencement of the last century. In Paris, during the year 1818, the number of deaths amounted to 22,421, whereof 3,942, or 17.58 per cent. were children under the age of one year; and 5,576, or 24.86 per cent. died before the expiration of the second. In Philadelphia, during a period of twenty years, ending January 1st, 1827, the proportion of deaths of children, under a year old, to the whole number, was rather more than a fifth; and of those from birth to two years rather less than a third. The deaths of children under two years of age were as 1 to 11 of the whole number.

The following table exhibits the proportion of deaths at different ages, compared with the total number of deaths, in the city of Philadelphia and the Liberties, on an average of

ten years, from 1821 to 1830 inclusive, on the authority of Dr. Gouverneur Emerson, who has published some valuable remarks on the medical statistics of Philadelphia; and in Baltimore, from the average of returns by the Health Office, for the years 1829, 1830, 1831 and 1833—the year 1832, during which the cholera committed its ravages in the city, being rejected—as deduced by the author. In both, the stillborn are excluded.

AGES.	PHILADELPHIA.	BALTIMORE.
Under 1 year	22.7	24.11
From 1 to 2 years	8.6	8.55
" 2 to 5 "	7.3	11.18
" 5 to 10 "	4	5.
" 10 to 20 "	5	6.3
" 20 to 30 "	12	9.87
" 30 to 40 "	12	10.58
" 40 to 50 "	10	8.88
" 50 to 60 "	7.2	5.78
" 60 to 70 "	5	4.5
" 70 to 80 "	3.5	3.
" 80 to 90 "	1.9	1.67
" 90 to 100 "	0.5	0.26
" 100 to 110 "	0.09	0.18
" 110 to 120 "	0.013	

The cholera infantum is the scourge of our cities during the summer months, whilst in country situations it is comparatively rare. Dr. Rush, indeed, asserted, that he never knew but one instance of an infant being affected with the disease, which had been carried into the country to avoid it; and it is always found to prevail most in crowded alleys, and in the filthiest and impurest habitations. "By far the greatest proportion of the annual sickness and mortality of ordinary seasons," says Dr. Emerson,* "is furnished by the narrow, and confined alleys and courts, existing in various parts of the town (Philadelphia.) The low terms upon which the small houses and rooms in such places can be obtained, causes them to be literally crowded with a class of population, for the most part negligent of cleanli-

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, for November, 1831.

ness, and it can occasion no surprise, that there should be a great disparity between the proportions of sickness and mortality among these, compared with that which takes place in the portion living in larger dwellings, having a freer circulation of air. The difference just mentioned, though sufficiently obvious in adults, is most lamentably conspicuous among children. Notwithstanding the great numbers of these which die annually of cholera, we feel ourselves warranted in asserting, that deaths from this disease are rare in houses with large and well-aired apartments. To one who, in the capacity of physician to a dispensary or other charity, has been engaged in the arduous duties of attending the poor in their uncomfortable abodes, evidences of our assertions must be abundantly familiar. The numerous instances wherein the mercenary calculations of individuals have tempted them to put up nests of contracted tenements in courts or alleys admitting but little air, and yet subjected to the full influence of heat, has often induced us to wish that there could be some public regulations by which the evil might be checked. Mankind have inhabited cities long enough to know from severe experience, that there are certain limits to the denseness of population which, when passed, always lead to disease and mortality." To remedy this inconvenience, Dr. Emerson judiciously suggests, that a law should be passed by which the undue crowding of population might be prevented, and the number, and size of dwellings be duly regulated. "There are at present," he adds, "municipal regulations intended as a protection against conflagration, by designating the materials of which houses shall be constructed; and if such precautions be deemed so important when property is the consideration, of how much more consequence would be those for the preservation of health and life."

Such a law would doubtless be productive of incalculable advantage. Perhaps one of the most signal blessings that ever befel the metropolis of Great Britain was the great fire in 1666, immediately succeeding the plague of the year before. The conflagration destroyed the narrow

streets—so narrow that it was practicable to shake hands from the attic windows of opposite sides of the street—gave occasion to a better system of ventilation and medical police, and was thus a more efficient agent than any quarantine regulations in preventing the recurrence of the plague, which has not visited London since that period.

It would appear that the young of the animal creation in general, but especially of the human species, require the respiration of pure air, otherwise they are apt to perish. Some curious experiments were instituted by the illustrious Jenner, and since his time by his biographer—Dr. Baron—which indicate, that if young animals be deprived of their open range, and especially if the character of their nourishment be modified, a foundation is laid for disorganization, and death. Dr. Baron placed a family of young rabbits in a confined situation, and fed them with coarse green food—such as cabbage, and grass. They were perfectly healthy when put up. In about a month one of them died: the primary step of disorganization was evinced by a number of transparent vesicles, studded over the external surface of the liver. In another, which died nine days after, the disease had advanced to the formation of tubercles on the liver. The liver of a third, which died four days later still, had nearly lost its true structure, so universally was it pervaded with tubercles. Two days subsequently a fourth died; a considerable number of hydatids was attached to the lower surface of the liver. At this time Dr. Baron removed three young rabbits, from the place where their companions had died, to another situation, dry and clean, and to their proper, and accustomed food. The lives of these three were obviously saved by the change. He obtained similar results from experiments, of the same nature, performed on other animals.

There is some difficulty, however, in arriving at positive and satisfactory deductions from these experiments. How are we to determine, whether the confined, and deteriorated air, or the loss of the ordinary free range, or of accustomed food, or all combined, produced the baneful effects? and

this perplexity occurs, when we attempt to appreciate the effect of city air on the annual influx of residents from the country;—whether, for example, we are to refer the deaths to the new circumstances of diet, and exercise under which the stranger may be presumed to have been placed, or to the positive insalubrity of the

> "Chaos of eternal smoke
> And volatile corruption from the dead,
> The dying, sick'ning, and the living world."

But none of those difficulties environ us in investigating the causes of the excessive mortality of infants in cities, compared with that in the country. From the earliest moment of existence they have respired the same medium, and have been subjected to no changes. We are, consequently, forced to the conclusion, that the air of cities is unfavorable to their existence, and we can understand how it may be, to a certain extent, detrimental to the adult likewise.

A great change for the better has occurred in modern times—in the salubrity not only of cities but of countries generally. Without going back to more ancient periods, we may affirm, that within the last century particularly, the value of life has gone on progressively, and rapidly improving. The experience of the United States would, we are satisfied, exhibit the truth of this assertion, were the requisite data attainable. The census, established from time to time in England, affords us, however, information of an unquestionable character. The first actual enumeration of the inhabitants was made in the year 1801. It gave to England, and Wales a population of 9,168,000, and a mortality of 204,434, or 1 in 44.8. The second was made in 1811. The population was then 10,502,900, and the mortality 1 in 50; and the third—and last that we have seen—which was made in 1821, gave a population of 12,218,500, and a mortality of 1 in 58.

Again, in France, the annual deaths were, in 1781, 1 in 29; in 1802, 1 in 30; and in 1823, 1 in 40; and in Sweden,

the mortality has decreased from 1 in 35 (1755 to 1775) to 1 in 48.

A like improvement has taken place in the health of most cities—"those sepulchres of the dead and hospitals of the living." The annual mortality of London, in 1700, was 1 in 25; in 1751, 1 in 21; in 1801, and the four years preceding, 1 in 35; in 1811, 1 in 38; and in 1821, 1 in 40:—the value of life having doubled in London within the last eighty years. In Paris, about the middle of the last century, the mortality was 1 in 25; at present, it is about 1 in 32; and it has been estimated, that in the 14th century it was 1 in 16 or 17. Berlin has improved in salubrity during the last fifty or sixty years, from 1 in 28, to 1 in 34. The mortality in Manchester, about the middle of the last century was 1 in 25; in 1770, 1 in 28; forty years afterwards—in 1811—the annual deaths were diminished to 1 in 44; and in 1821 they seem to have been still fewer, although the population has quadrupled within the last sixty years through which the deaths have so diminished. In the middle of last century, the mortality of Vienna was rated at 1 in 20. It has not, however, improved in the same ratio as some of the other European cities; according to recent calculations it is, even now, 1 in 22.5, or about twice the proportion of Philadelphia, Manchester, or Glasgow. This is ascribed to the faulty political and municipal arrangements for which Austria is almost proverbial. One city only seems to have retrograded, owing, perhaps, to declining commerce, and political vicissitudes. In 1777, the ratio of the deaths at Amsterdam was 1 in 27, a period at which it was one of the healthiest and most prosperous cities of Europe. The deaths are now 1 in 24; and the city is one of the least healthy and flourishing seaports. It is difficult, indeed, to conceive how it could be otherwise than unhealthy, seated, as it is, on a malarious soil in common with almost every other city of Holland. At Geneva, good bills of mortality have been kept since 1560, and the results are in the highest degree gratifying to the philanthropist. It seems, that at the time of the Reformation half the children

born did not reach six years of age. In the seventeenth century, the probability of life was about 11½ years, and in the eighteenth century it increased to above 27 years. The probability of life to a citizen of Geneva has consequently become five times greater in the space of about three hundred years.

Other satisfactory data, to the same purport, are contained in the work of Dr. Hawkins, to which reference has already been made; and the British Insurance offices afford similar evidence. It was found in 1800 by Mr. Morgan the actuary, that the deaths, which had occurred among 83,000 persons, insured during thirty years in the *London Equitable*, were only in the proportion of 2 to 3 of what had been anticipated; that is,

Between the ages of 10 and 20 . . as . . 1 to 2
20 " 30 . . as . . 1 to 2
30 " 40 . . as . . 3 to 5
40 " 50 . . as . . 3 to 5
50 " 60 . . as . . 5 to 7
60 " 80 . . as . . 4 to 5

a fact, which exhibits the immense profit, that must be derived by such establishments, almost all of which are founded on old Northampton bills of mortality; and are manifestly inapplicable to the present order of things. The following table, in which the rates of mortality, according to the Carlisle and Northampton bills, and the experience of the Equitable Society, are ranged in parallel columns will shew this more strikingly than words.

Out of	*Who attain the age of*	*There die before the age of*	ACCORDING TO THE		
			Carlisle table.	*Experience of the Equitable Society.*	*Northampton table.*
PERSONS.	YEARS.	YEARS.	PERSONS.	PERSONS.	PERSONS.
6,460	10	20	370	309	618
6,090	20	30	448	443	886
5,642	30	40	567	579	965
5,075	40	50	678	652	1,086
4,397	50	60	754	900	1,260
3,643	60	80	2,690	2,244	2,805

Mr. Babbage, one of the most distinguished mathematicians of the age, has also pronounced the Northampton tables to be "erroneous throughout a large part in the proportion of 2 to 1." It will be evident, therefore, that the annual premium, which was *equitable* at the commencement even of the present century, must be far otherwise now. Many years ago, Mr. Finlayson drew up the following table, to exhibit the improvement in the value of life that had taken place between two corresponding periods of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; and if it had been calculated for the present year the results would have been still more remarkable, as vaccination has been chiefly introduced since the commencement of the present century. This alone, if pushed to the extent of exterminating the small pox, Mr. Milne conceives, would diminish the mortality from 1 in 40 to 1 in 43.5, or nearly 9 per cent.

Ages.	*Mean duration of Life, reckoning from* 1693	1789.	*So that the increase of Vitality was in the inverse ratio of* 100 *to*
YEARS.	YEARS.	YEARS.	
. . . . 5 . .	. . 41.05 . .	. . 51.20 .	. . . . 125 . . .
. . . 10 . .	. . 38.93 . .	. . 48.28 .	. . . . 124 . . .
. . . 20 . .	. . 31.91 . .	. . 41.33 .	. . . . 130 . . .
. . . 30 . .	. . 27.57 . .	. . 36.09 .	. . . . 131 . . .
. . . 40 . .	. . 22.67 . .	. . 29.70 .	. . . . 131 . . .
. . . 50 . .	. . 17.31 . .	. . 22.57 .	. . . . 130 . . .
. . . 60 . .	. . 12.29 . .	. . 15.52 .	. . . . 126 . . .
. . . 70 . .	. . 7.44 . .	. . 10.39 .	. . . . 140 . . .

It is not easy to assign exact causes for the great improvement in the salubrity of many countries, which has taken place within the last century. It may be with probability referred to the more ample supply of food, clothing, and fuel; better habits; greater attention to cleanliness and ventilation, and improved medical practice. The island of Great Britain has been exempt, for upwards of a century and a half, from those wide-spreading epidemic, and contagious diseases, which had, from time to time, scattered gloom, and desolation over the whole country. Some more

efficient causes of exemption must exist than the quarantine regulations. These probably lie in the intrinsic circumstances, just referred to. The surprising diminution in the mortality, within the last thirty years, is doubtless to be ascribed to the introduction of vaccination. There is, however, one cause peculiarly interesting to this community, and on which we must briefly touch, in closing our observations on this topic. It is an old and prevalent opinion, that poverty is conducive to longevity; and that health is enjoyed to a greater extent among the poorer classes of society than among the rich. The very opposite is the fact, wherever accurate statistical information has been obtained. It has been clearly shewn, that where misery prevails, *there* will be found the largest share of mortality. M. Villermé of Paris has ascertained, that whenever the people have suffered from any cause, the deaths have correspondently increased; the births have decreased, and the mean duration of life has been shortened; whilst in times of prosperity, the results have been directly opposite. The inferences he draws from his investigations are; *First*, that the mortality in France, and consequently the mean duration of life, is very different among those in easy circumstances from what it is among the poor, and destitute. *Secondly*, that this difference is so great, that in some of the wealthy departments, such as Calvados, Orne, and Sarthe, the deaths are only 1 in 50; whereas among the inhabitants of the 12th *Arrondissement* of Paris, the proportion is 1 in 24 and a fraction.* The conservative tendency of easy circumstances is likewise evinced, in the inferior degree of mortality and disease among persons insured at the various life offices. We have stated, that in the Equitable life office, Mr. Morgan found that the actual deaths, which had occurred among eighty-three thousand persons insured, during thirty years, were in the proportion of only 2 to 3 of

* In the first *Arrondissement* of that city, they amount to 1 in 41. In Philadelphia, when the deaths, amongst the whites, according to Dr. Emerson, were 1 in 42.3; amongst the blacks, they were 1 in 21.7.

what had been anticipated; and in this case the mortality amongst the women was still less than amongst the men. The annual average of deaths amongst the persons insured at the Equitable, from 1800 to 1820, was only about 1 in 81.5. Of one thousand members of the University club, only thirty-five died in three years, which is a still lower rate, being about 1 in 86 annually. Of ten thousand pupils, who, in different years, passed through Pestalozzi's institution in Switzerland, it is asserted that not one died during his residence there.

What gratifying prospects are afforded by these estimates to the population of this Union! Blessed, as we are, with a government whose sole object must be the happiness, and prosperity of the states, and where oppression is impossible; with equal laws, and an extent and capability of country such that none need perish through want; but, on the contrary, where each, with due temperance and industry, may enjoy affluence, compared with the wretched lower classes of many portions of the old world! "So intimate a connexion," says Dr. Hawkins, from whom some of these facts have been taken, "subsists between political changes and the public health, that wherever feudal distinctions have been abolished, wherever the artisan or peasant has been released from arbitrary enactments, there, also, the life of the lower classes has acquired a new vigor; and it is certain that even bodily strength, and the power of enduring hardships are divided among the nations of the earth in a proportion relative to their prosperity and civilization."

Such are some of the multitude of facts, which exhibit the powerful influence, that country, or locality exerts on human health. We have said, that the mode in which this agency is exerted is altogether beyond our appreciation. It acts in a similar manner to those influences, that occasion the various endemic diseases to which reference has been made; that develope a widely spreading pestilence at times in the most healthy districts; and that cause the gene-

ral salubrity of such districts. It would have to be appreciated by the same process of investigation, which should indicate to us why marshy districts produce ague; why the same districts, when drained, should be found to have experienced an increase in the number of consumptive cases, and why, as in the case of Portsea, these same districts, still continuing drained, should have a recurrence of ague after the lapse of a considerable period; why, again, consumption is comparatively unknown in the torrid zone, and acute diseases rarely experienced in Australia. How are we to account for the great difference in the mortality of counties, situated so close to each other as some of those in England and Wales, and for the surprising preponderence of Wales in point of salubrity? It cannot be presumed, that the Cambrians are better acquainted with the means of preserving health than their English neighbours; or that even, if better acquainted, they are less prone to commit those excesses, which have been regarded as the great causes of diminished health in particular situations.

We may conclude, then, that a great and ever-acting cause of the difference of salubrity of countries is seated in the locality; that is, in the soil that forms them, and in the air, that circulates above them; and although we may be able to modify the condition of the former, and improve the circulation of the latter, we can rarely succeed in annihilating either of those influences.

We have before alluded to the principal notions, entertained by certain writers on the subject of medium temperature, and attempted to shew, that it is neither well adapted to vegetable, nor animal existence. It is probable, indeed, as was then remarked, that the different barometric, thermometric, hygrometric, electric, and other vicissitudes, when within due bounds, are actually conducive to health. Who, that has breathed the deteriorated air of the crowded city—less subject, certainly, to thermometric vicissitudes than that of the country, and deficient in the intensity of light to which the rural resident is perpetually exposed—

has not experienced the cheerful, invigorating effects of a short visit to the pure air of the country, where all the physical circumstances of the atmosphere, which are susceptible of modification, are changed? What is this but a vicissitude? Yet how advantageous the results! The spirits are exhilarated; nervous depression, produced by monotony, rapidly disappears, with the ills dependent thereon; and all is buoyancy, and elasticity, where languor, and lassitude before predominated; the civic etiolation or blanching, marked upon the countenance, vanishes; and the ruddiness of rude health usurps its place; the appetite becomes augmented, and the powers of nutrition are largely increased,—as indicated by the increase of weight, which follows a sojourn of even a week or two in a pure salubrious region. "On the continent (of Europe)," observes a recent writer, whose remarks are applicable, perhaps to an equal extent, to our cities, "the beneficial effects of change of air are duly estimated; and the inhabitants of this country (England), and more especially of this metropolis (London), are now becoming fully sensible of its value. The vast increase in the size of our watering places, of late years, and the deserted state of London during several months, are sufficient proofs, not to mention others, of the increasing conviction among the public in general, that for the preservation of health, it is necessary, from time to time, to change the relaxing, I may say, deteriorating air of London, for the more pure and invigorating air of the country. This, indeed, is the best, if not the only remedy for that terrible malady which preys upon the vitals, and stamps its hues upon the countenance of almost every permanent resident in this great city, and which may be justly termed the *Cachexia Londinensis*. When the extent of benefits, which may be derived from this remedy, both on the physical and moral constitution, is duly estimated, no person, whose circumstances permit him to avail himself of it, will fail to do so."*

* Clark, *op citat.* p. 8.

A great deal of this effect is caused simply by *change of air*, or by the altered feelings and functions, produced by a modification in the different atmospheric influences; so that the change from a better to a worse air has even been found serviceable. In Edinburgh, the inhabitants of the most airy parts of the New Town frequently send their children, when laboring under hooping-cough, to the Cowgate—a filthy street, which runs at right angles under one of the largest thoroughfares in the Old Town, and in which, at a certain hour of the night, the inhabitants eject all the offensive accumulations from their houses, to be washed away by the water of the reservoirs let on for the purpose.

In all diseases, in which the affection appears to be kept up, in some measure, by habit, and especially in those that implicate the nervous system, the beneficial effects of change of air are proverbial, and are acquiesced in by all observers. There is one writer, indeed, more distinguished for the quaintness of his style, and the eccentricity of his notions than for the profoundness of his hygienic precepts, who has inculcated a contrary doctrine. "Well then," he remarks, "in nine cases out of ten, to change the atmosphere we have been long accustomed to is as unadvisable as a change in the food we have been long used to; unless other circumstances make it so, than the mere change of place,"—and again, "the opulent individual, who has been long indulged with a home comfortably arranged to his own humor, must beware of leaving it during any indisposition: it would be almost as desperate a procedure as to eject an oyster from his shell."*

The multitudes of valetudinarians, who annually leave their habitations to visit the watering places of this country, and of Europe, and who return to their homes in the enjoyment of health, and full of confidence in the virtues of the waters near which they may have resided, and of which they may or may not have partaken, furnish satifactory replies to these musings. It is probable, indeed, that

* Kitchener's directions for invigorating and prolonging life, &c. p. 108. New York edition, 1831.

a great portion of the salutary effects, ascribed to the waters, is dependent upon the change of air, and other extraneous circumstances. Long before the citizen of our Atlantic towns reaches the Alleghany springs of Virginia, he has an earnest of the advantages he is about to derive from change of air; and many a valetudinarian finds himself almost restored during the journey, fatiguing as it is, through the mountain regions, which have to be crossed before he reaches the White Sulphur, in Green-Brier county. There is a large mass, too, of individuals, who cannot drink that water with impunity, and who consequently are indebted for their improvement chiefly to change of air, but somewhat also to varied scenery and society, absence from cares of business, and to greater regularity of living, perhaps, than they have been accustomed to. In making these observations, we do not mean to affirm, that mineral waters, as in the case of the valuable spring in question, may not occasionally be important agents in the cure of disease: but, taking invalids in general, we are satisfied that more is dependent upon change of air than on the administration of the waters. The inhabitant of one of the Atlantic cities, and of most of the districts to the east of the Blue Ridge, removes from a hot atmosphere to one which is comparatively cool, and where all the diseases, that are common to hot and malarious climates, are extremely unfrequent, and many of them unknown. The advantage is obvious. He escapes the diseases, which might have attacked him had he remained through the summer in his accustomed locality, and hence the wealthy families of lower Virginia are in the habit of spending those months in the mountain regions, in which they are especially liable to disease in their own malarious districts.

We can thus understand the reputation acquired by the inert Bath, and Matlock waters of England, the latter of which has scarcely any solid ingredient; and yet what crowds flock to these agreeable watering places;—to the former for the perpetual amusements, that keep the mind engaged, and cause it to react beneficially on the corporeal

or mental malady: to the latter for the enjoyment of the beauties of nature for which Derbyshire is so celebrated. It is obvious, that were such waters bottled and sent to a distance, so that the invalid might drink them at his own habitation, the charm would be dissolved. The garnitures—more important in this case than the dish—would be wanting, and the banquet would be vapid, and without enjoyment, or benefit. Not many years ago, amidst the bubbles, that were engaging the minds, and money of the English public, it was proposed to carry sea-water by pipes to London, in order that the citizens might have the advantage of sea-bathing, without the inconvenience of going many miles after it. Had the scheme been carried into effect, the benefits from metropolitan sea-bathing would not have exhibited themselves in any respect comparable to the same agent employed at Brighton or Margate.

The moral and physical effects of change of air during travelling have been recently depicted by a judicious and well known writer on medical topics. After dwelling on the abstraction from the cares and anxieties of life, which is likely to be produced by travelling, "where a constant succession of new, and interesting objects is presented to the eye and understanding, that powerfully arrests the attention, and absorbs other feelings, leaving little time for reflection on the past, or gloomy anticipations of the future;" and after alluding to the rapid removal of despondency of spirits, which sometimes attends it, he thus describes its physical effects.

"The first beneficial influence of travelling is perceptible in the state of our corporeal feelings. If they were previously in a state of morbid acuteness, as they generally are, in ill health, they are rendered less sensible. The eye, which was before annoyed by a strong light, soon becomes capable of bearing it without inconvenience; and so of hearing and the other senses. In short, morbid sensibility of the nervous system generally is obtunded or reduced. This is brought about by more regular and free exposure to all atmospheric impressions and changes than

before, and that under a condition of body, from exercise, which renders these impressions quite harmless. Of this we see the most striking examples in those who travel among the Alps. Delicate females and sensitive invalids, who, at home, were highly susceptible of every change of temperature and other states of the atmosphere, will undergo extreme vicissitudes among the mountains with little inconvenience. I will offer an example or two in illustration. In the month of August, 1823, the heat was excessive at Geneva, and all the way along the defiles of the mountains till we got to Chamouni, where we were, at once, among ice and snow, with a fall of forty or more degrees of the thermometer, experienced in the course of a few hours, between midday at Salenche, and evening at the foot of the glaciers in Chamouni. There were upwards of fifty travellers here, many of whom were females and invalids; yet none suffered inconvenience from this rapid atmospheric transition. This was still more remarkable in the journey from Martigny to the great St. Bernard. On our way up, through the deep valleys, we had the thermometer at 92° of reflected heat for three hours. I never felt it much hotter in the East Indies. At nine o'clock that night, while wandering about the Hospice of the St. Bernard, the thermometer fell to six degrees below the freezing point, and we were half frozen in the cheerless apartments of the monastery. There were upwards of forty travellers there—some of them in very delicate health; and yet not a single cold was caught, nor any diminution of the usual symptoms of a good appetite for breakfast next morning. This was like a change from Calcutta to Melville Island in one short day! So much for the ability to bear heat and cold by journeying among the Alps. Let us see how hygrometrical and barometrical changes are borne. A very large concourse of travellers started at day-break from the valley of Chamouni, to ascend the Montanvert and Mer de Glace. The morning was beautiful: but before we got two-thirds up the Montanvert, a tremendous storm of wind and rain came on us, without a quarter of an hour's notice, and we

were drenched to the skin in a very few minutes. Some of the party certainly turned tail; and one hypochondriac nearly threw me over a precipice, while rushing past me in his precipitate retreat to the village. The majority, however, persevered, and reached the Chalet, dripping wet, with the thermometer below the freezing point. There was no possibility of warming or drying ourselves here: and, therefore, many of us proceeded on to the Mer de Glace, and then wandered on the ice till our clothes were dried by the natural heat of our bodies. The next morning's muster for the passage over the Col de Balme shewed no damage from the Montanvert expedition. Even the hypochondriac above mentioned regained his courage over a bottle of champagne in the evening at the comfortable Union, and mounted his mule next morning to cross the Col de Balme. This day's journey shewed, in a most striking manner, the acquisition of strength which travelling confers on the invalid. The ascent to the summit of this mountain-pass is extremely fatiguing; but the labor is compensated by one of the sublimest views from its highest ridge, which the eye of man ever beheld. The valley of Chamouni lies behind, with Mont Blanc and surrounding mountains apparently within a stone's throw, the cold of the Glaciers producing a most bracing effect on the whole frame. In front, the valley of the Rhone, flanked on each side by snow-clad Alps, which at first sight are taken for ranges of white clouds, presents one of the most magnificent views in Switzerland or in the world. The sublime and the beautiful are here protended before the eye in every direction, and in endless variety, so that the traveller lingers in this elevated mountain pass, lost in amazement at the enchanting scenery by which he is surrounded on every point of the compass. The descent on the Martigny side was the hardest day's labor I ever endured in my life—yet there were three or four invalids with us, whose lives were scarcely worth a year's purchase when they left England, and who went through this laborious, and somewhat hazardous descent, sliding, tumbling, and rolling over

rocks and through mud, without the slightest ultimate injury. When we got to the goatherds' sheds in the valley below, the heat was tropical, and we all threw ourselves on the ground and slept soundly for two hours—rising refreshed to pursue our journey. Now, these and many other facts which I could adduce, offer incontestable proof how much the morbid susceptibility to transitions from heat to cold—from drought to drenchings—is reduced by travelling. The vicissitudes and exertions, which I have described, would lay up half the effeminate invalids of London, and kill or almost frighten to death many of those who cannot expose themselves to a breath of cold or damp air, without coughs or rheumatisms, in this country."*

Dr. Johnson also points out the decided and obvious influence of travelling on the digestive function, and through it on the constitution at large; and he goes so far as to affirm his *positive* belief, "that the most inveterate dyspepsia, (where no organic disease has taken place,) would be completely removed, with all its multiform sympathetic torments, by a journey of two or three thousand miles through Switzerland, Germany, or any other country, conducted on the principle of combining active with passive exercise in the open air, in such proportions as would suit the individual constitution, and the previous habits of life."

It would seem, therefore, that a mere change of the physical circumstances of the atmosphere, in which we are habitually placed, is advantageous to the economy, and that the vital forces act with increased energy whenever we leave a locality to which we have been long accustomed, and where the functions are executed under the influence of unvaried excitants, and pass to one differing essentially from it. Nor is it always necessary, as we have seen, that this difference should be extensive. Dr. Clark remarks, that notwithstanding the uniformity of temperature, which prevails among many of the West India

* Johnson, on change of air, p. 30.

Islands, the effect of a change from one to another is often very remarkable in improving the health,—a fact frequently observed on a large scale, among the British troops stationed in the West Indies; and he considers, that one of the most powerful means of diminishing the sickness among the troops, in that climate, would be to remove them frequently from one healthy island to another.*

We shall see, hereafter, that a similar mutation is indispensable in our aliments,—where we may have been accustomed to variety,—and that if we are restricted to one only, however nutritious and wholesome it may appear intrinsically to be, sickness is apt to be induced.

Analogous to the effect of change of air, produced by travelling, is that occasioned by those extensive displacements of large masses of air, that constitute winds. The primary effect of these is to remove all stagnant air, and to replace it by that which is more pure; and, accordingly, where endemic diseases have prevailed in a district, the occurrence of a high wind has been regarded as a favorable event, under the expectation, that the morbific emanations might be dispersed by it, and the endemic be in this manner arrested. Under such circumstances, the ventilation, thus forcibly effected, is doubtless advantageous; but as it does not remove the condition of the soil that gives rise to the noxious emanations, the good effects are only temporary.

It is manifest, that the impression made by any wind upon the human body must depend greatly upon the character of the air as to heat, dryness, and electricity, or according as it is modified, or not, by noxious emanations. If the wind be extremely cold, like the north-west wind of this continent during winter, it rapidly robs the system of its caloric, by fresh portions coming in contact with the body in rapid succession.†

* *Op. citat*, p. 234.

†In Parry's voyages to the Artic regions, no more inconvenience was felt when the temperature was —51 Fahr. in calm weather, than when it was at 0 Fahr. during a breeze.

The character of the *Tramontana* of Italy, the *Maestro* or *Mistral*, of Provence, and the *Bize* of Switzerland, resembles that of our north-west wind. "The Tramontane," says Dr. Johnson,* "comes down from the Alps, or Apennines, with such a voracious appetite for caloric, that it sucks the vital heat from every pore,—shrivels up the surface of the body,—impels the tide of the circulation with great violence, upon the internal organs,—and endangers the lungs or whatever other structure happens to be the weakest in the living machine."

If the wind be cold and damp, like the east wind of England and of this country or our north-east wind, the system is liable to all the irregular action of capillaries, apt to be induced by cold, and dampness. It is the blast, too, which is felt most sensibly by the aguish, and by the convalescent from malarious, and other maladies. On the other hand, if it be hot, and damp, like the relaxing and oppressive *Sirocco* of Sicily and Italy, the nervous energy is suspended, or exhausted as it were; and all mental, and corporeal power appears to be annihilated. This enervating blast is supposed, by some, to be the same as the dread Simoom, tempered by its passage across the water, but loaded with watery vapors from the Mediterranean.

Of the dry Harmattan, of Africa, we have already spoken. It resembles the Chamseen, or Khamseen, a south-west wind which blows three or four days, between July 15, and August 15, in Egypt, Arabia, and on the Persian Gulph.

The notion of the influence, exerted by the sun, moon, and the various celestial luminaries on the animal body, has nearly expired with astrology. There are still some, however, who regard certain healthy functions, which are distinguished by *Periodicity*, or by their regular supervention after determinate intervals, to the sun, or the

* *Op. citat.* p. 296.

moon—according to the interval that may elapse between the accessions. Menstruation is one of these. As its recurrence corresponds to a revolution of the moon around the earth, it has been presumed, that it may be connected with lunar influence; but before this solution can be received, it must be shown, that the effect of lunar attraction is different in the various relative positions of the moon and earth. There is no day in the month, in which numerous females do not commence this function; and whilst it is beginning with some, it is at its height or decline with others. The hypothesis of lunar influence, must, therefore, be rejected.

Dr. Foster,* in his work "*On Atmospheric Phænomena,*" is one of the latest writers who have dwelt on the effect of the different phases of the moon on human health; and his remarks exhibit the loose kind of evidence on which the belief rests. "There is yet," says he, "another extremely curious circumstance about the effect of the place of the moon. It is well known to physicians that there are periods of greater and lesser irritability in the human body; and that, at the irritable periods, many diseases occur to which the patient may be predisposed: now it seems, by the result of long continued observation, that these periods of irritability oftener occur about the new and the full of the moon, than about the quarters. Every body almost must know from their (his) own experience, that they (he) get (gets) up in the morning on particular days less disposed to be pleased, and with more general irritability than usual; these days also happen nearer to the times of the full moon, or of the new moon, than that of either quadrature. To bring this observation into a smaller compass, and to confirm it by future remarks, I have proposed to Meteorologists to divide the lunar revolution into four equal parts or weeks, in the middle of each of which

*Mr. Belinaye, too, is manifestly disposed to place some stress on sol-lunar influence "on human life."—*Sources of Health and Disease in Communities*, Boston edit. 1833, p. 13.

one of the changes of the moon shall take place. By doing this, we shall find the greater proportion of headaches, and nervous diseases of many kinds, to occur in those weeks, in the middle of which the opposition and conjunction of the moon shall take place. Moreover, the sudden occurrence of east winds, so obnoxious to nervous persons, seems to me to produce more sudden effects when they occur near to the conjunction or opposition of the moon." There is not an affirmation in this extract but requires confirmation; and we can with far more propriety appeal to the universal "experience" of those physicians, who are not wedded to the notion of lunar influence, in the very cases alluded to by Dr. Foster, to negative the positions he has assumed.

Not many years ago it would have been esteemed culpably sceptical to disbelieve in the effect, imagined to be produced by the full moon on the insane, or as they have been termed—from this very belief in lunar influence—*Lunatics*. Nay, the notion has even been incorporated into the legal definition of this deplorable condition. "A Lunatic," says Sir Wm. Blackstone, "is, indeed, properly one that hath lucid intervals, sometimes enjoying his senses, and sometimes not, and that *frequently depending upon the changes of the moon.*" Yet it has been most unequivocally established, by careful and accurate observation in the large insane establishments of La Salpetrière in Paris, and of Bedlam in London, that if the light of the full moon be excluded, the patients are no more liable to exacerbations in their disorder at these, than at other periods. Haslam—a well known writer on Insanity—affirms, that he kept an exact register of cases for more than two years, but without finding in any instance, that the aberrations of the intellect corresponded with, or were influenced by, the vicissitudes of the moon; and Esquirol—the distinguished physician to La Salpetrière—states, that he cannot confirm the long prevalent opinion regarding lunar influence. The insane he found certainly to be more agitated about the full moon, but so they are about the

break of day every morning. He therefore properly conceives, that light is the cause of the increased excitement at both these periods; and he states that the stimulus of light frightens some lunatics, pleases others, but agitates all.

Equally unfounded is the notion of solar influence on the same class of unfortunates, at the summer solstice especially. The whole effect is owing to the length of the days, and the oppressive heat which usually prevails at this period. Heat is a well known irritant to the insane; and light, as we have seen, acts in the same manner: when the two, therefore, are conjoined, the effect must be still greater. On these accounts, consequently, the summer solstice may be connected with maniacal exacerbations; but the cause rests, in no respect, on direct solar influence of the kind that has been imagined.

The belief in lunar influence has not been restricted to the case of the maniac. Even the simple operation of cutting corns could not be ventured upon formerly without attending to the condition of that luminary. The satirist Butler has not failed to touch upon this superstition, in describing the qualifications of Sidrophel.

> "He with the moon was more familiar
> Than e'er was almanac well-willer;
> Her secrets understood so clear,
> That some believ'd he had been there:
> Knew when she was in fittest mood
> For cutting corns or letting blood."

Strange to say, this notion still exists in many parts of Great Britain, and elsewhere,—the common people consulting the almanac to find when the moon is in the wane, in order that the operation may be performed with full advantage.

The superstitions, connected with the increase, full, and wane of the moon, were common among the ancient Kelts, and Goths. These periods were, with them, emblematic of a rising, flourishing, and declining fortune. In the wane, consequently, they carefully avoided entering upon any business of importance. In the Orkneys they do not

marry except in the increase of the moon, and they would consider the meat worthless, were they to kill cattle during the wane. In Angusshire, in Scotland, it is believed, that if a child be put from the breast during the waning of the moon, it will fall off whilst the moon continues to wane. The superstition with respect to the fatal influence of a waning moon seems, indeed, to have been general in Scotland, where it was probably derived from the ancient Scandinavians, and hence we account for its prevalence amongst the Germans, and other nations of kindred origin. In the Swedish portion of Scandinavia, great influence is, even at the present day, ascribed to the moon, not only as a regulator of the weather, but as influencing the affairs of life in general. A number of the popular superstitions, regarding the moon, still prevalent amongst the Germans, and Dutch of this continent, acknowledge a Scandinavian origin. For example, both here and in Sweden, the farmer will decline felling a tree, for agricultural purposes, in the wane of the moon, under the fear that it may shrink, and not be durable.* A good housewife, too, will not kill, for the use of her family, during the wane, under the dread that the meat may shrivel and melt away in the pot.

All these superstitions, with regard to the "orb of night," seem to be equally based on a want of accurate observation, and the fondness of the human mind for the mysterious. Its *direct* influence on the human body we have said to be, in our opinion, mythical. On atmospheric changes it *may* exert some agency. The aqueous tides *may* produce corresponding impressions on the aerial medium; but these impressions are so modified by innumerable circumstances of a meteorological character, as to preclude the possibility of attaining any accurate prognostications. There are, doubtless, physical circumstances—as we have elsewhere remarked—which occasion the shape of to-day's clouds to

* Opinions, however, differ on this point, as they do regarding the proper time for putting seed into the ground. Some prefer felling the trees in the wane, and period of darkness of the moon.

differ from those that have passed away; but these circumstances are inappreciable by us.

In all these cases the *onus probandi* must rest with the party, asserting that such effects are produced by the causes assigned, and the proof must repose, not on one or two detached observations, but on a considerable number, carefully watched by those whose minds are devoid of all prepossessions on the subject. If investigations, thus conducted, should prove, that the human body is indirectly influenced by the moon, we should have to bow to the evidence, or even if it should render it probable, that that luminary exerts any *direct* power over us,—although the testimony ought to be strong indeed before we admit such mysterious agency.*

SECTION V.

EFFECT OF THE SEASONS—COMPARATIVE MORTALITY AMONGST ADULTS AND CHILDREN—WINTER RESIDENCE FOR THE CONSUMPTIVE—FRANCE AND ITALY—MADEIRA—CANARIES—THE AZORES—BAHAMAS—BERMUDAS—WEST INDIES—HAVANNAH—VERA CRUZ—CUMANA—PERU—CHILI—EFFECTS OF A SEA VOYAGE—CLIMATE OF FLORIDA—SAINT AUGUSTINE—COMPARATIVE MERITS OF SEASIDE AND INLAND SITUATIONS—DUE SUCCESSION OF SEASONS NECESSARY FOR FULL MENTAL AND CORPOREAL DEVELOPMENT—EFFECTS OF UNSEASONABLE WEATHER.

The effect of the seasons of the year upon human health resolves itself greatly into that of temperature, of which we have already treated. The succession of the seasons is necessary for vegetable existence; and if the vegetable kingdom were to fail, many of the higher classes of organized bodies would soon cease to exist also. It is favorable, likewise, to mental, and corporeal development; and the countries, which have a marked spring, summer, autumn, and winter, are those that have exhibited such

* See *Manuel d'Hygiène publique et privée*, par L. Deslandes, pp. 4 to 12, for some sensible remarks on this subject.

development to the greatest extent. In the torrid regions, the distinction between the seasons is but slight; whilst the heat is throughout excessive. The enervation, and listlessness, thus induced, are well known. In the more frigid regions, again, the year is divided between winter, and summer; the former attended with benumbing cold, the latter as hot as, and even hotter than, in the temperate regions; both being consequently unfavorable, by their continuance, to mental and corporeal energy; whilst in the temperate regions, the winter, if severe, and the summer, if hot, are of comparatively short duration; and are separated from each other by the pleasant seasons of spring and autumn, in which the excessive heat of the summer, and the rigorous cold of the winter are amalgamated and tempered, so as to form an agreable vicissitude; and one adapted for developing the most active powers of man.

The excellent tables of Dr. Emerson, to which we have had occasion to refer,* strikingly exhibit the influence of the seasons on the mortality of both adults and children in civic life. From a series of observations, embracing a period of twenty years, the relative mortality of the different months, in Philadelphia, when arranged according to the order of their decreasing mortality, stood as follows:—the months being all equalized or presumed to be made equal to thirty-one days.

1. August	6632	7. April	4370
2. July	5887	8. November	4361
3. September	5309	9. February	4283
4. June	4699	10. January	4112
5. October	4554	11. December	4072
6. March	4371	12. May	3892

When arranged according to the mortality of adults alone, and suppposing the months to consist of thirty-one days each, placed in the order of their decreasing mortality, they would stand as follows:—

* The first essay was published in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for November, 1827, and the second in the number for November, 1831.

1. August	2845	7. November	2432
2. September	2716	8. July	2429
3. April	2609	9. June	2409
4. October	2560	10. January	2390
5. February	2501	11. December	2252
6. March	2480	12. May	2224

The relative mortality of those under twenty years of age, in the respective months, would stand thus:—

1. August	3787	7. March	1891
2. July	3458	8. December	1820
3. September	2591	9. February	1782
4. June	2290	10. April	1761
5. October	1994	11. January	1722
6. November	1929	12. May	1668

The bills of mortality shew how much more the infant is affected by season than the adult. Dr. Emerson found, that the difference between the months exhibiting the maximum, and the minimum,—or greatest, and least proportion of deaths,—was in adults about 21 per cent. whilst in children it was no less than 55 per cent.

For the purpose of investigating this interesting topic in detail, Dr. Emerson constructed a table, shewing the infantile mortality per month, at different ages. A period of five years, embracing the years 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, and 1830, was taken, and the proportion of stillborn was deducted from the mortality under the first year. The months of the five years equalized, and given in the order of their decreasing mortality, with their respective proportions, stood as follows:—

	Under 1 year.	*Between 1 & 2.*	*Between 2 & 5.*	*Between 5 & 20.*	*Totals.*
1. July	836	249	117	120	1322
2. August	546	317	120	165	1148
3. September	377	221	140	185	923
4. June	510	148	84	105	847
5. February	382	109	123	131	745
6. October	324	127	117	153	721
7. March	322	119	122	138	701

8. April . . .	342 . .	107 . . .	125 . . .	122 . .	696
9. December	269 . .	910 . . .	114 . . .	135 . .	608
10. November	267 . .	90 . . .	114 . . .	132 . .	603
11. January . .	281 . .	81 . . .	102 . . .	109 . .	573
12. May . . .	250 . .	98 . . .	107 . . .	107 . .	562
	4706 .	1756 . .	1385 . .	1602 .	9449

From this table it appears, that much the greatest mortality, occurring in early infancy, takes place in July, June, and August,—months distinguished from all others by their high temperature,—and that heat is one of the most fatal enemies to early life in Philadelphia, and in most of our cities. "It is interesting to observe," says Dr. Emerson, "that the destructive influence of this agent (heat) has lost much of its power after the first year of life, and that after the second year it is scarcely perceptible, there being but little variation in the columns representing the monthly mortality after this period. If we take the mortality for the months of June, July, and August, we find that the proportion, occurring under the second year of infancy, is about four times greater than that which occurred during the same months for the whole eighteen succeeding years of life; whereas, for the three months of November, December, and January, the amount of mortality, under the two first years of life, is but little above that of the eighteen succeeding years. It will be observed, that the month of September stands among the highest months in the scale of infantile mortality, differing, however, from those with which it is associated, by having a larger proportion of deaths distributed under the latter periods designated."

We have already said, that the cholera infantum is the great scourge of our cities during the summer months; and this affection is doubtless, in part, occasioned by excessive heat, but that this alone does not induce it is shewn by the fact, that in country situations, where the heat may be as great, it is comparatively rare. It is necessary, that there should be a union of great atmospheric heat, with atmospheric vitiation, in order that the disease should exist

fatally, and extensively; and this combination is met with in the confined, and deteriorated air of our towns. Although, however, infants are chiefly carried off during the summer and autumnal heats by bowel affections, these complaints prove fatal, likewise, to many of those who are largely advanced in life. A sub-inflammatory condition occurs in the lining membrane of the intestines, which often resists every remedy, and proves too much for a system, whose elasticity has been gradually diminished by the play of the organs beyond the ordinary duration of human existence.

In another table, Dr. Emerson has classed the deaths in Philadelphia, amongst adults and children—for the different seasons during a period of twenty years—as follows:

	Adults.	*Children.*
In March, April, and May, - -	7,229	5,264
June, July, and August, - -	7,606	9,462
September, October, and November,	7,545	6,369
December, January, and February,	6,909	5,153

By this it is shewn, that the deaths amongst children, during the summer months, greatly predominate. These different tables can, however, only be regarded as affording positive results applicable to Philadelphia; although the general deductions may be extended to New York, Baltimore, Charleston, and other towns, where the temperature is elevated during the summer months.

In England it has been remarked, that the proportion of aged individuals, who die during cold weather, to those who die during summer, is as high as seven to four; and that the number of deaths of all ages is greatest in the months of January, February, and March; and least in June, July, and August. Statistical tables have not, however, been accurately kept in that country, and farther investigation might perhaps modify these results. It has been already shewn, that not only is the general mortality of London greater than that of Philadelphia, but the deaths at the ages most liable to cholera infantum are more numerous also: a fact which confirms the remark just made,—that something more than excessive heat is, in such cases, the

lethiferous agent. The same observation is applicable to the malarious diseases, which prevail to so destructive an extent in certain localities, during the heats of summer and autumn. Elevated temperature is required for the emanation of the miasmata, and these miasmata are the grand exciting cause of such diseases, although many of their complications may be directly produced through the influence of heat.

It has been elsewhere remarked, that equability of temperature is important to the preservation of the health of such as are predisposed to consumptive affections, and that these affections are almost unknown in the torrid zone. It has, consequently, been a matter of anxious inquiry, how best to escape the rigors of the winter season in temperate climes, and the great vicissitudes—infinitely more dangerous than depressed temperature,—which are incessantly happening in spring and autumn, but especially in the former. For this purpose, the invalid has been advised to seek a milder climate during those seasons, and, where this has been impracticable, to keep his room, and have its temperature properly regulated. This can be readily effected; but the steps, which are necessary for the purpose, interfere so much with due ventilation, that the vitiation of the air of the apartment counterbalances, to a great extent, the advantages that would otherwise be derived from the elevation, and equability of temperature; and thus we may, in some measure, account for the good effects, that seem to have accrued from allowing the consumptive, or those threatened with consumption, to take exercise in the open air, whenever it has been dry, and the temperature, although cool, equable.* We have before shewn,—and we shall have to recur to the subject,—that no removal to a warmer climate, and no artificial temperature can be of much service, when the lungs are ulcerated, or in other words, when the individual is in a state of confirmed con-

* Parrish, in North American Medical and Surgical Journal, for 1829, and 1830:—and Morton's Illustrations of Pulmonary Consumption, p. 142, Philadelphia, 1834.

sumption; but, that on the contrary, the disease seems generally, under such circumstances, to be hurried onwards in its progress to a fatal termination. Although, however, removal to another clime may be most injudicious and cruel, under the circumstances mentioned, it becomes a matter of momentous inquiry to select those situations, that are best adapted during the cooler months, for such as have a tendency to, or are laboring under pulmonary affections, which may lead to abscesses in the lungs, and to phthisis. In the summer months, the climate of most parts of the United States is sufficiently mild, provided ordinary precautions be taken, but the intense, and sudden vicissitudes of the autumnal, winter and spring seasons render it advisable, that the invalid should, at those times, seek a more genial residence.

At one time, it was a common course with physicians—in their ignorance of the climate, and misled by the partial observations of travellers—to send, not only those threatened with consumption, but such even as were suffering under the disease in its confirmed stage, to Southern France and Italy. The more recent tours of medical and other travellers, and residents have shewn, that such a course is most unadvisable,—the climate of these parts being one of great vicissitudes, and therefore but little adapted for the valetudinarian. "The more I see of Italy," says the intelligent Matthews, in his '*Diary of an Invalid*,' "the more I doubt, whether it be worth while for an invalid to encounter the fatigues of so long a journey, for the sake of any advantages to be found in it, in respect of climate during the winter. To come to Italy, with the hope of *escaping* the winter, is a grievous mistake. This might be done by getting into the southern hemisphere, but in Europe it is impossible; and I believe that Devonshire, after all, may be the best place for an invalid during that season. If the thermometer be not so low here, the temperature is more variable, and the winds are more bitter, and cutting. In Devonshire, too, all the comforts of the country are directed against cold;—here, all the precau-

tions are in the other way. The streets are built to exclude, as much as possible, the rays of the sun, and are now, (Rome, December 20th,) as damp, and cold as rain or frost can make them. And then, what a difference between the warm carpet, the snug elbowed chair, and the blazing coal fire of an English winter evening, and the stone staircases, marble floors, and starving casements of an Italian house! where every thing is designed to guard against the heat of summer, which occupies as large a portion of the Italian year as the winter season does of our own. The only advantage of Italy, then, is, that your penance is shorter than it would be in England, for I repeat that, during the time it lasts, winter is more severely felt here than at Sidmouth, where I would even recommend an Italian invalid to repair, from November till February, if he could possess himself of Fortunatus's cap, to remove the difficulties of the journey. Having provided myself with a warm cloak, which is absolutely necessary, for the temperature varies twenty degrees between one street and another, I have been proceeding leisurely through the wonders of Rome."

Such is the testimony afforded—from personal experience of the climate of Rome—by a well informed British invalid; and his statement is confirmed by the observation of Dr. Clark, who resided long in Italy, and of Dr. James Johnson, who visited that region within the last few years; both of whom have published their conviction of the unsuitable nature of the climate for such as are desirous of *escaping* the harshness and instability of a British winter; and their remarks are equally appropriate when transferred to this country. "Italy, indeed," says the latter writer, "is very singularly situated in respect to climate. With its feet resting against the snow clad Alps, and its head stretching towards the burning shore of Africa, it is alternately exposed to the suffocation of the sirocco from the arid sands of Lybia, and the icy chill of the tramontane from the Alps or the Apennines. The elevated ridge of mountains that bisects the whole of Italy

longitudinally operates powerfully in modifying her climate.

"Against the summits of this rugged and lofty chain of Apennines, the sea breeze, that has swept the Mediterranean, or even the Atlantic ocean, on one side, or the Adriatic on the other, strikes often with great violence, but is, on the whole, impeded in its course—more especially the lower strata of air; hence the stillness of the atmosphere so remarkable at Rome, and many other parts of the western plains and valleys of Italy. This stillness is by no means advantageous, in point of salubrity, to a country where deleterious exhalations are hourly issuing from the soil in the summer season, and which are dissipated by winds, and concentrated by calms. Thus, then, this Apennine ridge affords no protection from the chilling blast of the Alps, or the enervating sirocco of Africa, while it diminishes the utility, by obstructing the current, of sea breezes, from whatever point they may blow. But the Apennines themselves, when they annually resume their caps of snow, become the source of most piercing and cutting winds, more chilling than those from the Alps, on account of their greater proximity to the plains. The Apennine, therefore, is one of the agents, which produce those excessive transitions of temperature, to which the atmosphere of Italy is subjected.

"The belt of ground, or series of plains and valleys, on the western side of the Apennines, is very differently circumstanced from that on the eastern. The limestone stratum, on the Adriatic side, is prodigiously thick, and prevents the issue of subterranean fires, in the form of volcanos. The stratum covering the primitive rock, on the western side of the Apennines, is infinitely less dense. No vestiges of volcanos have ever been found on the Adriatic declivities—while the western slope, on which all the great cities are built, presents craters in abundance. The geology of the Roman environs, and of Italy generally, shows;—*first*, the operation of some tremendous subterranean fire that hove up the Apennines themselves;—

secondly, the operation of the sea on all the grounds lower than the Apennine ridges; *thirdly*, the operation of fire again, in heaving up and disrupting the marine depositions;—*lastly*, the operation of stagnant *fresh waters*, as evinced by the various depositions from that source. In Rome, and its immediate neighborhood, the operation of the last three causes has been clearly traced by Leopold von Buch, and others.

"From the relative situation, then, of the Alps, the Apennines, and the sands of Africa, it may be said that almost every breeze in Italy comes over a volcano, or an iceberg,—and consequently we are alternately scorched by the one, and frozen by the other.

"There is a vast difference between the *variability* of climate in England, and in Italy. In England, the changes (barometrical, thermometrical, and hygrometrical) are very *frequent*, but they are also very *limited in their range*. In Italy, it is just the reverse—the transitions are not very frequent; but when they do occur, the range is often most extensive. Now the *frequency* of alternations in England, and the moderate range of these alternations, are the very circumstances which render them apparently innocuous. We have cloud and sunshine, heat and cold, winds and calms, drought and rain, twenty times in one day at home; but the British constitution becomes inured to them, and safely so, from the rapidity of their recurrence and the limitation of their range. Nay, this perpetual scene of atmospheric vicissitudes not only steels us against their effects, but proves an unceasing stimulus to activity of body and mind, and consequently to vigor of constitution."*

Yet this is the country to which so many hundred invalids have been, and are, annually sent,—doomed, too often, as Dr. Clark has observed, to add other names to the long and melancholy list of their countrymen, who have sought, with pain and suffering, a distant country only to find in

* 'Change of Air,' p. 293.

it an untimely grave. The traveller, who bends over the lowly tombs in the burial ground at Leghorn, has melancholy testimony of the fatal character of phthisis, the too often injudicious recommendation of the physician, and the excessive and sudden vicissitudes, to which Southern France and Italy are so signally liable. In all these situations, too, to which invalids are sent, pulmonary affections—especially inflammation of the chest—are very prevalent, and in many of them the deaths from consumption are as numerous as in Great Britain and other countries, from which the consumptive are hurried for the purpose of enjoying a more favorable climate. Dr. Clark affirms,* that in the whole of Italy, inflammation of the lungs appeared to be more violent, and more rapid in its course, than in England: and Dr. Kreysig, of Dresden, informed him, that he had never witnessed such violent cases of pneumonic inflammation in Germany, as he saw during his stay at Pavia. The testimony, indeed, of every medical traveller is hostile to the expectation of relief in pulmonary disorders, when at all advanced, from a residence under the beautiful skies, but uncertain climate, of Southern France and Italy. Dr. Morton, however, affirms, that if we were to make exceptions to every place, where phthisis exists as a common disease, there would be scarcely a locality left in Europe in which the invalid could shelter himself.† It is too true, that no such locality does exist there, and to this the most honest and discriminating observers have borne ample testimony. It is obvious, that where phthisis is a "common disease," the locality must favor its existence, and it cannot, consequently, be as eminently salubrious for such strangers as are strongly predisposed to that affection, as if the disease was rare.

The climate, which Dr. Clark esteems best suited to consumptive patients generally, is that of Madeira; and this is the opinion of most of the British physicians; although

* *Op. citat.* p. 160. † *Op. citat.* p. 157.

some prefer certain situations in Southern France and Italy. In July last, the author, in conjunction with professor Smith, of the University of Maryland, recommended a young medical friend, who had been attacked with hæmoptysis—consequent on the existence of tubercles in the lungs, as indicated by the stethoscope—to take a voyage across the Atlantic, and to occupy some time in travel, so as to return to this country before the setting in of the cold weather; in order that he might again have the advantages of a sea voyage and milder climate during the winter, should this course be necessary. Whilst in London he consulted some distinguished members of the profession: by one of whom he was advised to go to Madeira, and remain there until May, "that no other place would do;" and by another to winter in Hyères, a small town, about two miles from the shores of the Mediterranean, and twelve from Toulon, and which is described by Dr. Clark* as "the *least exceptionable* residence for the pulmonary invalid in Provence."

A reference to the meteorological table, given hereafter, will allow a correct comparison to be instituted between the climate of Madeira and that of various parts of the continent of Europe, and of this country. From this it appears, that the winter temperature is considerably higher and more equable, and the summer heat more moderate than at any of the European places in the table. To individuals, consequently—threatened with, or in a state of incipient, phthisis—who can derive any benefit from climate, Madeira would seem to be an excellent residence, and the correctness of this opinion appears to have been amply confirmed by experience. Dr. Renton,—who resided for a considerable period in Madeira, and who has made some touching and appropriate remarks on the inhumanity of advising those in confirmed phthisis to undertake a voyage that can be productive of nothing but mischief and disappointment,—has published a table, drawn up from the cases of which he had kept notes, during the eight years

* *Op. citat.* p. 114.

preceding, which places the subject in a striking point of view:*

Cases of *confirmed* phthisis, ...	47
Of these there died, within six months after their arrival at Madeira, ...	32
Went home in summer, returned and died, . . .	6
Left the island, of whose death we have heard, . .	6
Not since heard of, probably dead, ...	3
	47
Cases of *incipient* phthisis, ...	35
Of these there left the island much improved, and of whom we have had good accounts, ...	26
Also improved, but not since heard of, ...	5
Have since died, ...	4
	35

What a black picture is afforded by the first of these lists, and how fearful is the responsibility, incurred by the medical adviser, who hurries his patient far from his comforts and his friends, on such a forlorn hope: and again; how cheering are the prospects, afforded by the second table to those, who are sent to a proper climate before the disease has made serious inroads! Yet so little is this all important difference attended to in England, that the annual importation of invalids from that country into Madeira, according to Dr. Renton, is thought a fit subject for ridicule among the boatmen, on landing these unfortunates on the island;—'*La vai mais hum Ingles a Laranjeira:*' 'there goes another Englishman to the orange tree'—(the burying ground of the Protestants.)

The mean annual range of temperature is only 14°, being less than half the range at Rome, Pisa, Naples, and Nice. The heat is also distributed with great equality throughout the year, so that the mean difference of the

* Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. 27: quoted by Dr. Clark, in *Op. citat.* p. 192.

temperature of successive months is only 2°.41; whilst at Rome it is 4°.39, at Nice, 4°.74, at Pisa, 5°.75, and at Naples 5°.08. "But," observes Dr. Morton,* "Notwithstanding this uniformity of temperature, no malady is more prevalent in Madeira than pulmonary consumption. Persons of all ages, and of both sexes, says Dr. Gourlay,† fall victims to it; nay, whole families have at times been suddenly swept away by it. And yet, as before mentioned, this climate is extremely congenial to consumptives from other shores, and probably would permanently restore the health of many, in the incipient state even of tubercular disease, was not the removal protracted to its last and irremediable stage." It is proper, however, to state, that much difference of sentiment exists amongst those, who have had the best opportunities for observation, as to the prevalence of consumption amongst the natives of Madeira. The experience of Dr. Heineken—long a resident on the island—led him to a conclusion directly opposed to that of Dr. Gourlay; and Dr. Clark states,‡ that he is satisfied, from the information he has received, that tubercular consumption is a rare disease, compared with what it is in more northern climates; and infinitely more rare than it would be in those climates, were the causes, which commonly induce tubercular disease among the lower classes, applied as powerfully and generally as they are in Madeira. "The lower classes in Madeira are hard worked and miserably nourished; their food consists chiefly of crude vegetables, and hard salted fish; they are badly clothed, and worse lodged; their habitations are low, miserable huts, and their beds consist of pallets of straw, raised a foot or two only from the ground, damp during nine months of the year. That inflammatory diseases of the lungs should be frequent, under such circumstances, is not surprising; and as these are generally neglected, or badly

* *Lib. citat.* p. 157.

† Observations on the climate and diseases of Madeira, London, 1811.

‡ *Op. citat.* p. 191.

treated, they often prove fatal in a chronic form of simulating phthisis. But even if tubercular consumption were a frequent occurrence, under the circumstances which we have stated, it would afford no reasonable ground of objection to the climate of Madeira, for persons exempted from such palpable causes of disease."

Dr. Clark further asserts, that there is no place on the continent of Europe—with which he is acquainted—where the pulmonary invalid could reside with so much advantage, during the whole year, as at Madeira; and in support of this opinion he cites Dr. Heineken, who lived for many years in Madeira in consequence of a pulmonary affection. That gentleman found, from his own experience, that he rather retrograded during the winter, but always gained ground during the summer.

The climate of the Canaries approaches most closely, in its character, to that of Madeira, but the temperature is more equable throughout the year at the latter place; the difference between the mean temperature of the summer, and winter being 9°. 8, and at Santa Cruz, 12°. 3. The heat, during the summer, is considerably higher in the Canaries, and in the months of November, and December, much rain falls. The superiority of the climate of the Canaries is therefore limited to the three winter months, but this appears to be more than counterbalanced by the greater equability of the climate of Madeira, and the much superior accommodation for invalids.

Similar remarks apply to the Azores or Western islands; but although the climate is tolerably mild, and equable, the accommodation for invalids is probably not greatly superior to that afforded by the Canaries.

With respect to the islands on this side the Atlantic, and which may, with propriety, as regards their geographical position, be called *American*, their climate is somewhat modified by that of the continent near which they are situated. This is greatly the case with the Bahamas, which

are subject to considerable vicissitudes of temperature, but to what extent cannot be accurately determined, in the absence of careful thermometric observations, registered for a considerable period. Still, as a winter residence, they must, *cæteris paribus*, be far superior to most parts of the United States.

Consumptive patients have often been sent from this country to the Bermudas, but these islands do not afford by any means the best locality for such as are disposed to incur the evils of expatriation. The northerly winds blow with considerable asperity, and are most obnoxious to the valetudinarian; but the climate is greatly better than that of many parts of the Union, and they who are predisposed to consumption might pass the winter there safely, and perhaps with benefit. When the disease is established, it is found to run its course more rapidly than in England. "There are many beautiful spots in these islands, where, protected from the northerly gales by the cedar-clothed hills, the invalid might find sufficient space to enjoy exercise in the open air, almost every day during the winter. The neighborhood of the little town of Hamilton, situated nearly in the centre of the island, affords the most favorable situations for such a residence."*

Dr. Clark has, we think, somewhat too hastily laid down the position, that the climate of the West Indies is unsuitable for the generality of consumptive patients.† That the heat of torrid climes hurries on confirmed phthisis is a fact admitted by all, but these are not the cases that ought to be subjects for expatriation any where. Although consumption is not unknown in many of the West India islands, it is extremely infrequent. Speaking of Jamaica, in his "*Observations on Diseases of the Army in Jamaica*," Dr. John Hunter observes, that pulmonary consumption rarely originates in the island; and a medical friend of Dr. Morton, whom he characterises as "highly intelligent," informed him, that he never knew a case of consumption to origi-

* Clark, p. 212. † Ibid. p. 237.

nate there, not even among the blacks, although among the latter class scrophula is of common occurrence. Such a climate must, therefore, be well adapted for those that are predisposed to phthisis.

Dr. Clark thinks, that to invalids of whatever class—resorting to the West Indies—Barbadoes, St. Vincent, Antigua, and St. Kitts afford all the advantages of the country and climate, and fewer of the disadvantages than most of the other islands. Santa Cruz has been frequently selected for the phthisical valetudinarian from the United States, but it does not seem entitled to any preference, in such cases, over the other West India islands, whilst its general salubrity is less than that of many.

The mean annual temperature of the West India islands, near the sea, is about 79° or 80°. The mean daily range is only about 6°, and the extreme annual range not more than 20°. The mean temperature of some of the habitable spots of the mountain ranges is not more than 65° or 70°; so that various climates exist according to the elevation above the surface. In Barbadoes, the mean temperature of the seasons is as follows:—winter, 76°. 7; spring, 79°; summer, 81°, and autumn, 80°.

At the Havannah, the mean temperature is 78°, and the difference between the mean temperature of the warmest, and the coldest month, 23°. 86,—twice as great as in Madeira. The mean temperature of winter is 71°. 24; of spring, 78°. 98; of summer, 83°. 30, and of autumn, 78°. 98;—estimates, which exhibit that the situation, so far as regards elevation, and comparative equability, of temperature, must be favorable to those of weak lungs; but at the same time many of these places are liable to weighty objections, owing to their general insalubrity; to their being infested with musquitoes, sand flies, &c. and to the difficulties of obtaining such accommodations as are indispensable to the comfort, and welfare of the valetudinarian.

In the southern portion of our own continent,—that is, to the south of the United States,—there are many situations,

which, as regards elevation, and equability of temperature, would appear to be signally adapted for the residence of those predisposed to consumption. At Vera Cruz, the mean temperature throughout the year is 77°. 72; and the difference between the mean temperature of the warmest, and the coldest month, 10°. 80; whilst at Cumana, the annual mean is 81°. 86; and the difference between the mean temperature of the warmest and the coldest month only 5°. 22; but even greater objections, on the score of general insalubrity, apply to these situations than to any of the West India islands. Such insalubrity, it is true, prevails most at particular seasons, but it exists more or less in all.

Peru, it is said, is unusually exempt from consumption. "My friend, Dr. M. Burrough," says Dr. Morton,* "who resided upwards of four years in Lima, informs me, that he did not meet with a single unequivocal case, that originated there during that period; although scrophula was not unfrequent. The same intelligent gentleman mentions, that he knew many foreigners in consumption to be much benefited by a residence in Lima; but that in every instance where they had been tempted to go farther south into Chili, the effect on their constitutions was fatal."

There is another variety of atmospheric change, respecting which some difference of opinion has existed, as regards its adaptation to the cases we have been considering,—that which is afforded by a sea voyage.

At a distance from the land, the temperature of the air is equable, owing to the elevation of temperature that naturally results, when the wind passes over the ocean from a cold quarter; and the depression that occurs when it is from the torrid climes. In the equatorial seas, the difference between the maximum and minimum of the day is, at the most, one or two degrees of the centigrade scale; whilst on the continents it is five or six; and in the temperate regions—between 25° and 50° of latitude—the difference be-

* *Lib. citat.* p. 159.

tween the maximum and minimum of the day is extremely small compared with that of the continents.*

When the temperature of the sea, at its surface, is compared with that of the air, we attain the following results. Between the tropics, the air, at its highest temperature, is generally a little warmer than the surface of the water, taken likewise at its highest temperature,—as will be seen by an examination of the following tables, compiled by Arago, and contained in the *Annuaire du bureau des longitudes, for* 1825.

MAXIMA OF ATMOSPHERIC TEMPERATURE OBSERVED AT SEA, FAR FROM ANY CONTINENT.

	Dates.	*Latitude.*	*Temperature.*	*Observers.*
Atlantic Ocean,	Aug. 14, 1772.	14°.54′ N.	81°.5	Bayley.
South Sea,.....	Aug. 16, 1774.	17.46, S.	84.	do.
Atlantic Ocean,	May, 23, 1774.	4.5, N.	83.	do.
do.	Aug. 13, 1772.	14.50, N.	83.5	Wales.
do.	June, 22, 1775.	11.12, N.	84.6	do.
do.	Sept. 29, 1785.	0.0	79.5	Lamanon.
do.	Nov. 1788.	0.58, S.	81.	Churruca.
do.	Nov. 6, 1791.	9.16, N.	83.	Dentrecast.
Sea of the Moluccas,	Oct'r, 27, 1792.	10.42, S.	87.	do.
do.	Aug. 2, 1793.	0.3, S.	85.5	do.
Atlantic Ocean,	March, 1800.	0.33, S.	82.	Perrins.
South Sea,.....	Feb'y, 1803.	0.11, N.	82.5	Humboldt.
Atlantic Ocean,	Mar. 16, 1816.	4.21, N.	82.	John Davy.
do.	May, 11, 1816.	4.43, N.	81.5	La Marche.
Sea of Sunda,..	June, 20, 1816.	5.38, N.	85.	Basil Hall.
China Sea,.....	July, 3, 1816.	13.29, N.	84.5	do.
Great Ocean,...	Aug. 7, 1816.	2.10, N.	83.	John Davy.
Atlantic Ocean,	Oct. 13, 1816.	5.38, S.	84.5	Lamarche.
Mediterranean,	Aug. 3, 1818.	39.12, N.	84.5	Gautier.
do.	June, 24, 1819.	38.46, N.	84.5	do.
Black Sea,.....	June, 23, 1820.	44.42, N.	85.	do.

* *Elémens de physique &c. par Pouillet,* tom. iv. p. 684, 2de édit. Paris, 1832.

MAXIMA OF TEMPERATURE OF THE SEA AT ITS SURFACE.

	Latitude	*Long. from Paris.*	*Temperature.*	*Dates.*	*Names of Observers.*
Atlantic Ocean,	7°. N.	20¾°w.	80.5	Aug. 23, 1772.	W. Bayley.
South Sea,.....	17¾. S.	208. E.	84.	Aug. 18, 1773.	do.
Atlantic Ocean,	4. N.	24. E.	83.	May, 23, 1774.	do.
do.	6¼. N.	22⅘. W.	84.	October, 1788.	Churruca.
do.	2. S.	29¼. W.	83.5	April, 1803.	Quevedo.
do.	7. N.	25½. W.	84.	Nov. 1803.	Rodman.
do.	0⅔. N.	22⅓. W.	83.	March, 1804.	Perrins.
do.	4. N.	21. W.	83.5	Mar. 16, 1816.	John Davy.
do.	5. N.	26. W.	81.5	May, 10, 1816.	La Marche.
China Sea,.....	13½. N.	110½. E.	84.5	July, 3, 1816.	Basil Hall.
Atlantic Ocean,	7⅓. N.	24⅕. W.	81.	July, 14, 1816.	Ch. Baudin.
Sea of Ceylon,	2½. N.	75½. E.	84.	Aug. 9, 1816.	John Davy.
Atlantic Ocean,	10. N.	20½. W.	84.5	Oct. 18, 1816.	La Marche.
Indian Ocean,..	1. N.	91. E.	85.	Nov. 15, 1816.	Ch. Baudin.
To the north of Sumatra,..	5½. N.	98. E	84.	Mar. 8, 1817.	Basil Hall.

When, however, the temperature of the air, and of the water, is taken every four hours—as was done by Captain Duperrey—and the different temperatures are compared, the water is generally found warmer than the air—even between the tropics. Of 1850 observations—made by that officer, in his voyage round the world, and between 0 and 20° of northern and southern latitude—the sea was found, in 1371, warmer than the air; whilst the air was only in 479 cases warmer than the sea. In higher latitudes—between 25° and 50°—the air is but rarely warmer than the surface of the water, and in polar regions, it is always colder, and commonly much colder.

The tables, it will be observed, exhibit but a slight range between the maxima of the various places, where the observations were made; although the latitudes of some were so different.

The good effects of a sea voyage in phthisical cases are probably more dependent upon this equability of temperature, and upon the impression made upon the nervous system, than upon any saline impregnation of the air,—on which much stress has been laid by some writers; or than upon the

sea-sickness, which has occurred in some cases, and not in others, where equal benefit has, notwithstanding, been experienced from the voyage. Still, in many cases, full vomiting, produced in this way, has apparently been highly salutary. At one time, indeed, ordinary emetics were regarded as specifics in phthisis, and Dr. Thomas Young observes;—"It is remarkable, that a very great majority of the cures of consumption, which are related by different authors, have either been performed by emetics, or by decidedly nauseating remedies."*

Perhaps no plan, that could be devised in incipient phthisis, is more judicious than a sea voyage; and where hæmoptysis has existed, it has not seemed to be augmented whilst at sea, even during the violent retching that accompanies sea-sickness: indeed, Dr. Clark is of opinion, that more benefit is derived from the voyage when the incipient phthisis is accompanied with hæmoptysis; and he refers to numerous cases of decided amelioration where this complication existed.

Nor is it only in incipient phthisis that relief is afforded by this agency. Although a permanent cure may rarely or never be accomplished, life is occasionally protracted, and fresh, though transient, vigor acquired, long before the invalid, who leaves this country on a European pilgrimage, has reached the shores of that continent. Many an individual quits the United States, laboring perhaps under hæmoptysis, with too evident indications of serious pulmonary mischief, yet how rare is it for us to hear, that his health has not been somewhat improved, and still more rare that death has overtaken him during his voyage.

"In the ship," says Dr. Morton, "in which I sailed for Europe, in 1820, was a lady in the last stage of consumption: she was conveyed on board in an exhausted condition, and her friends took, as they supposed, their final leave of her in this world. The voyage to Liverpool oc-

* Treatise on consumptive diseases, p. 65.

cupied something more than three weeks, during the whole of which time this lady suffered such violent sea-sickness, that some were apprehensive that she could not live to reach England. On the contrary, however, although in a most enfeebled condition on her arrival in that country, her health improved so rapidly that she was able at once to use exercise in the open air, and was so much benefited, that her original plan of passing the winter in Italy was abandoned. She remained a summer in England, and then returned to New York, where she enjoyed a comparatively renovated constitution for four years; but at the end of that period her malady made a final and fatal attack." "This instance," he concludes, "which fell under my personal observation, and which presented as hopeless a train of symptoms as the mind can well imagine, made a strong impression on me, and convinced me that no case should be abandoned as hopeless so long as a sea voyage remained untried." This observation must, however, be received with restrictions. Where the stethoscope, the sputa, and the hectic exhibit unequivocally, that the individual is in a far advanced stage of pulmonary mischief, but little good could accrue from a course attended with such protracted suffering; and if it were to be extensively adopted, we have no doubt that the death of a consumptive person at sea would be no longer a rarity. Dr. Morton does not state the condition of lungs in the case in question; which, although accompanied with great exhaustion, might not have been as extensively affected, as the concomitant debility induced him to believe.

The good effects of a sea voyage in invigorating the lungs is farther evidenced by the great exemption of sailors from phthisical affections.

We have yet to inquire into those situations, within our country, which seem to be pre-eminently adapted for the consumptive, or rather for those of weak lungs. From the meteorological tables, it would seem, that St. Augustine

and Tampa Bay, Florida, are perhaps the best situations for this purpose.

Accurate meteorological registers afford the most unquestionable evidence of climate; although there may be other circumstances connected with localities, that may render them an inconvenient or insalubrious retreat. The seasons, too, differ somewhat in different years; and this fact, with the successful or unsuccessful issue of cases, defective accommodations, and the presence or absence of hypochondriasis in the valetudinarian, may somewhat account for the conflicting statements occasionally met with respecting the climate of different situations, of which it would appear to be so easy to obtain exact accounts.

This seems to be the case with St. Augustine. In the number of the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, for May, 1833, the author of this work, on the strength of meteorological registers, kept by the surgeons of the United States' Army, as well as on other grounds, inferred the superior fitness of St. Augustine and of Tampa Bay, as a winter retreat; but the different favorable statements, that have been made of the first of these localities especially, have been recently and directly controverted.

In a late number of a northern periodical,* Dr. L. V. Bell, who resided in St. Augustine during one season, has given a most unfavorable picture not only of the climate of the place, but of every thing connected with it,—directly or indirectly. According to this gentleman, a bar exists at the entrance of the harbor, which renders the entrance or exit of vessels, drawing more than nine, or nine and a half feet of water, impracticable. The attempt is rarely made to enter the harbor without a pilot; and, from the natural obstructions, "as well as the want of capacity, indolence, or absence of competition among the pilots, the harbor is justly esteemed one of great difficulty." Again, "the surf, breaking on the outside of Anastasia Island in

*Medical Magazine, No. 12: and American Journal of the Medical Sciences, for Nov. 1833.

certain winds, is tremendous. When heard in the city, it resembles very much the roar of Niagara Falls, a circumstance not a little annoying to the sick, before the ear becomes accustomed to the sound." The appearance of the town, and the materials of which it is built, are described as miserable in the extreme, there not being more than about half a dozen of the residences "tolerably convenient and comfortable." Nor does the supply of food draw forth any commendation. "The agricultural productions of the vicinity are almost nothing. A little market-place is furnished with one beef, *uniformly of miserable quality*, which is adequate to the consumption of the whole place, with fish of some variety, including a small and indifferent species of oysters, and rarely with pork and poultry. Mutton is never seen; sheep, it is said, being immediately destroyed, when turned to pasture, by a small sharp pointed bur, called the *cockspur*, which grows every where. Garden vegetables of all kinds, as well as hay, butter, apples, &c. must be brought from the north, and are generally of indifferent quality, and high prices. The market is so limited, and the number of vessels arriving so small, that there are frequently long periods in which some of the most necessary and essential articles cannot be obtained at all, or only at the most exorbitant rates; butter, for example, at seventy-five cents per pound. With a soil and climate capable of producing almost every article of vegetable use or luxury, such is the indolence and want of enterprise of the great bulk of the population, that they prefer subsisting, day after day, on fish, oysters, and the sweet potato, to the trouble and labour of raising bread stuffs, garden vegetables, poultry, &c."

The population, it farther appears, is much below the statement of any gazetteer or account, which Dr. Bell has seen: a great proportion of the whites are Minorcans, "retaining all their original ignorance, indolence, and superstition." All the essentials for invalids are obtained with difficulty; even the facilities of taking exercise are almost null; there is not one pleasant landscape, or agreeable

view; and the means of gestation are few, and very expensive. "In short," he observes, "(excepting the climate, whose claims to attention we shall shortly examine,) St. Augustine possesses, in a most eminent degree, the deficiency of every thing which can amuse, improve, or restore the invalid, and the presence of every thing, which can serve to irritate his feelings, impoverish his estate, and disappoint his hopes."

After such an exposition of collateral circumstances, it could scarcely be expected, that Dr. Bell should afford any strong testimony in favor of the climate, and if we admit, as we readily do, that he had every disposition to record accurately; still, with impressions so unpropitious, this could scarcely be accomplished. He objects to the thermometrical registers, kept by the medical officers of the army; and asserts, that there was an "unfair, injudicious exposure of the instruments from which the observations were made." It is impossible, however, to divine the object, that the officers could have in view by any false statement, whilst the bias of disappointed expectations might easily modify the results of individual, and irresponsible observation.

The climate is doubtless the most important of all considerations to the invalid; but the fatigues of the voyage, the extent of accommodations when at the place of destination, and other collateral circumstances, cannot be disregarded. We have seen, however, that a sea voyage is beneficial, whilst the fatigues in this way, when there is no after land journey, must be infinitely less than in the laborious and uncomfortable pilgrimage, which invalids have been, and are, accustomed to undergo for the purpose of wintering in Southern France or Italy, or than in the rough journey, which they undertake in the summer season to the trans-alleghany springs of Virginia; and it is difficult to suppose, that the accommodations at St. Augustine can be much inferior to those in certain places of any of the situations we have mentioned, or to such as could be afforded in any of the foreign localities, which we have

indicated as adapted for the winter residence of the consumptive. Recent accounts, indeed, from invalids in Florida, speak in the highest terms of the kindness and hospitality of the inhabitants, and of the advantages of the climate.* During the prevalence of certain winds the air is cold and damp, but at such times the invalid can keep his apartment. The great questions are—whether the locality is not more favorable, for a winter retreat, than the more northern portions of the United States, and whether the invalid, by resorting thither, does not escape in a great measure the depressed temperature, and the numerous vicissitudes, for which most parts of the United States are so proverbial. In corroboration of the affirmative view of these questions, we are glad to be able to adduce the following interesting letter from Dr. Peter Porcher—an intelligent physician of St. Augustine. For it the author is indebted to the politeness of Colonel Joseph M. White—the able delegate from Florida—to whom he applied for information on the subject; and he feels satisfied, that both the gentlemen will pardon him for giving at length a communication, so creditable to the writer, and so full of important information to the profession, and the community.

*In the Richmond Enquirer, for December 5th, 1833, is the followinh paragraph:—

"Saint Augustine, (*East Florida*). Our attention has been directed to inquiries respecting this city, from the fact that many invalids from Richmond, and among them several of our most useful and esteemed fellow-citizens, have gone to make it their residence during the winter. St. Augustine is situated in latitude about 28½ degrees, (29°, 48′, 30″), and from the salubrity and mildness of its climate is perhaps justly termed the Italy of America. We have seen a letter from an intelligent gentleman, now a resident there, which states, that on the 5th November, with a strong N. E. wind, the thermometer ranged at 68° to 70°. The inhabitants are represented as kind and hospitable to strangers, and the accommodations as surpassing in comfort what they had anticipated. Built in the Spanish style, and mostly of stone, the city presents an antiquated appearance, resembling more a place for defence than elegance, but the scenery is much enlivened by the beautiful orange groves, which usually surround the dwellings, and are at this season bending under their golden fruit."

St. Augustine, March 24, 1834.

My Dear Sir—

Numerous engagements have prevented me from paying earlier attention to the letter of Dr. Dunglison, forwarded by you some time since, requesting some information on the subject of the climate, &c. of St. Augustine. The Doctor has been prompted to this inquiry by the great discrepancy, which he has noticed between the statements made by Dr. Bell, and those contained in circulars, letters, &c., which have had very general circulation, but which are characterized by any thing but a freedom from exaggeration. They are all calculated to produce too favorable an impression, and to disappoint those who may place reliance on them. Dr. Bell, however, is not free from the imputation of having gone into the other extreme. His sojourn was during a short period of a season, which he acknowledges to have been "one of rather unusual severity;" and this circumstance, together with the disappointment of high wrought expectations, has caused him to underrate the advantages to be derived from a resort to this climate. Having myself resided here five years, I shall endeavour to satisfy the inquiries of Dr. Dunglison, by giving such a statement as my own observation for that period enables me. I shall commence by confirming the remark of Dr. Bell, that the meteorological tables, which have been published, are little to be depended on; the observations having been made under circumstances calculated to exhibit too favorable a result, owing to the unfair, and injudicious exposure of the instruments. My own tables have been made with *self-registering thermometers*, in a northern exposure, without doors, and under circumstances favorable to a correct report, but it is only for the last fifteen months that I have kept them regularly.*

The "extent of vicissitudes," which is the subject of the

* See the supplementary chapter, for the register, kept by Dr. Porcher during the winter and spring of 1834.

first inquiry, is greater than has been generally reported. My record does not extend beyond December, 1832. In that time there has occurred one change of 37° in 24 hours. It may be considered a rare instance, and perhaps such a one has not taken place before for many years. Changes of 20° or 25° occur frequently every winter: in some instances even in a few hours. But they take place generally within a range, which seems to produce no serious influence on the system. They are usually between 65° and 45° or 40°. Sometimes they may extend even to 35°. To the latter point, however, the thermometer falls not more than five or six times in the course of a winter, nor does it remain so low, more than a few hours. There is an assertion in Dr. Bell's paper, as published in the Philadelphia Journal, which I am sure the author never intended to make. "It is no uncommon circumstance," says the paper, "for a fall of 70° to 10° to be produced in about as many minutes." Such a statement would be contradicted by his own table. The meaning of the author, I take to be that a fall of 10° in as many minutes is no uncommon occurrence. The lowest degree to which the mercury has fallen, that has been noticed, has been 20°, and on one occasion I knew ice to remain in the shade during the greater part of a day. But such an occurrence is so exceedingly rare that it may only be noted as an exception to the general mildness of the climate. I have never known the mercury to remain for twenty-four hours as low as 32°. On the contrary, frequently, when my thermometer has indicated a minimum of 32° during the night, it would be found above that point in the morning; so that the occurrence of such a degree of cold for a short period, and that too when the invalid is sheltered from its influence, may be considered of little consequence. The lowest point, to which the thermometer fell during the two last winters, was 26°—once in each winter.

The climate is, if I may use the expression of a most *relenting* character, when we do experience what may be considered cold weather for our latitude, it is seldom of

more than two or three days' duration, and is generally followed by a long succession of days with an atmosphere the most bland and delightful. Its peculiar softness is a subject of common observation. We are liable, it is true, to north-east storms, often of long continuance, during the early part of winter, from which, by the by, no climate is altogether exempt at that season; but which are a great source of complaint to the invalid, who may be prevented from taking his accustomed exercise. But, for this inconvenience, he never fails to be compensated by the prevalence of such weather, as would satisfy the most fastidious in as large an amount as in any climate of which I have any information.

Although St. Augustine has been long known, and its climate appreciated, it is only within the last four or five years, that public attention has been more particularly directed to it, by circumstances which it is unnecessary to mention. The consequence was, that the keepers of hotels and boarding-houses, who had hitherto received but a very limited patronage, and whose means did not enable them to prepare themselves but for the reception of a few visiters, found themselves suddenly called on to accommodate two or three times the number they had expected. Of course, the majority of those, who came at that time, found no provision made for their reception, and were very uncomfortably situated. This inconvenience is, however, less sensibly felt every season. In consequence of the increasing number of visiters, (more than two hundred during the past winter) there has been an immense alteration within the last two years; and there are now three or four houses capable of accommodating from twenty-five to thirty-five each, besides a number of private families, who are in the habit of receiving six or eight. It is not difficult to obtain houses at a moderate rent, in some instances furnished. The price of board varies from six to eight dollars per week. The fare to be obtained at the boarding-houses may not be found to be equal to what it is in places having greater facilities in obtaining supplies,—al-

most every article of consumption being brought from Charleston and New York, except the ordinary productions of the garden, to which more attention is now paid than formerly. With the encouragement, which they are now receiving, however, there is an obvious improvement each successive season. The communication with New York is kept up by one, and with Charleston by two, regular packets, besides the frequent arrival during the winter season, of other vessels from those ports, as well as from Philadelphia and Baltimore. They are usually laden with produce, which is bartered for oranges—the principal staple of the place. The product of the groves in the city and vicinity, the past season, was about two millions, which was a large crop; the ordinary yield being from a million, to a million and a half.

I have never visited the middle district, and can therefore say nothing of the climate; but from the inquiries I have made, I presume it does not differ materially from this. There are several situations on the river St. Johns, which runs parallel with the sea for two hundred miles, to which the invalid can retreat. Being on an average about twenty-five miles from the sea, and the intervening country a dry pine barren, its banks are sheltered from the north-east winds, which are apt to prevail on the coast during the winter season. The number that could at present be accommodated is, however, limited, as the country is thinly settled, and few persons are as yet prepared for the reception of visiters.

I am not disposed to deny the existence of objections to St. Augustine, yet I am inclined to believe it is the best resort for an invalid within the limit of our own country. The fact of its being the most southern settlement would of itself lead us to expect a milder climate, and the vicissitudes of the weather, although not unfrequent, make no serious impression on the system. As to the curative effect, which may have been absurdly claimed for the climate, and which is disputed by Dr. Bell, I would only observe,

that such a character can hardly be predicated of any climate; but if air and exercise be important to the invalid, and contribute in any degree to his recovery, which they confessedly do, he cannot enjoy those advantages in any part of our country in so great a degree as here.

Of the number, that annually visit us, there is a fair proportion of cases that experience relief, and many of permanent restoration to health. Among our own citizens, there are several to be found, who have been compelled to make this their permanent abode; and in other instances it is only after a succession of seasons, spent in this climate, that they have ventured to face the rigors of a northern winter. Among my own acquaintance there are several, who have had occasion to visit the different climates of the south of Europe, and who, after a knowledge of this resort, have given it the preference.

I have very briefly, and I fear unsatisfactorily, replied to the inquiries of Dr. Dunglison; and I am sorry I have not been able to comply sooner with his request. If any information it is in my power to give can be of any service to him, he may at all times command,

My dear sir, yours most truly,

PETER PORCHER.*

Hon. Joseph M. White, *Washington City.*

*Dr. H. Perrine, Consul of the United States at Campeche, considers that the most salubrious retreat for the valetudinarian is farther to the south than St. Augustine. In a letter to the editor of the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, occasioned by the remarks of the author of this work, in the number of the journal already referred to—No. 23, for May, 1833, p. 178—he challenges his professional brethren in general to name any place in the world, which in climate and position, can combine as many natural, and social advantages, for a dry winter retreat to our invalids, as Cape Florida: and in a subsequent number of the same journal (for May, 1834, p. 270) he recurs to the subject, and suggests, that an association might be formed, with a capital of 100,000 dollars, "which would furnish the buildings, gardens, and other conveniences requisite for the most squeamish visiter, and keep a packet running every month with passengers and effects, to and from

The candor, which pervades the letter of Dr. Porcher, and the standing of its author stamp it as authority on which the utmost reliance may be placed; whilst if we regard the advanced stages of phthisis, in which individuals are occasionally sent to those retreats, the disappointment in the minds of the attendants at the unfavorable result, which ought still to have been anticipated;—and the hypochondriasis of many invalids, rendering them disposed to be dissatisfied with every situation, we can, in some measure, account for the unfavorable representations, that have been made of the climate.

Of the advanced condition of pulmonary mischief, under which patients proceed, at times, to Florida, we have a striking example in the recent work of Dr. Morton, who, by the way, is by no means favorably disposed towards the place as a winter retreat. "The winter at this place," he observes, "is occasionally mild, and equable throughout, and, under such circumstances, has afforded a decidedly beneficial retreat. But, for one such winter, I am informed, that there are three, which present a reversed picture. The late Dr. C. of this city was induced by his friends to pass the winter of 1829—1830 in St. Augustine. He had, when he left here, *purulent expectoration*, *hæmoptysis*, *and hectic fever*. The winter proved of the most favorable character, and he returned home in the spring surprisingly improved in his general health. This fact induced not only himself, but many other invalids, similarly affected, to pass the following winter (1830—1831) at the same place. But, in lieu of the mild climate of the previous year, there was an almost constant prevalence of a damp, chilly, north-east wind, so deleterious in its effects as to destroy many of the invalids collected there, and irrepara-

the north." It is obvious, however, that until such conveniences are *in esse*, much cannot be said of the *social* advantages, which Cape Florida possesses; and that these are important adjuvants to the advantages bestowed by nature, and not to be overlooked in questions of this kind, is manifest.

bly to shatter the feeble frames of others. Among the latter was my friend, who survived his return but a few months."*

But, surely, such are not fair cases to be adduced against any winter retreat whatever;—cases of "purulent expectoration, hæmoptysis, and hectic fever"!—in other words, of confirmed consumption—of what Dr. Morton himself had elsewhere called "the last and irremediable stage." The great aim of all the recent European writers on climate has been to shew, that such are precisely the cases, that ought not to be subjected to the inconveniences of expatriation, under the slender hopes, that change of residence, of any kind, may be followed by any important amelioration; and it is consequently no more remarkable, that they should terminate fatally in St. Augustine, than in southern France and Italy, or in any other situation to which they might be sent.

"When consumption is fully established," says Dr. Clark—an individual, who has had, perhaps, more opportunities of observing the effects of expatriation, in such cases, than any professional gentleman in England, having resided, for many years, since the peace of 1815, in southern France and Italy—"that is, when the character of the cough and expectoration, the hectic fever and emaciation give every reason to believe the existence of tuberculous cavities in the lungs, and still more, when the presence of these is ascertained by auscultation,—benefit is not to be expected from change of climate; and a long journey will almost certainly increase the sufferings of the patient, and hurry on the fatal termination. Under such circumstances, the patient and his advisers will, therefore, act more judiciously by contenting themselves with the most favorable residence which their own country affords, or even by awaiting the result amid the comforts of home, and the watchful care of friends. And this will be the more necessary, as the degree of sympathetic fever, and the disposition to inflammation of the lungs or hæmoptysis, is more considerable. "It is natural for the relations of such a patient to cling to

* *Op. citat.* p. 147.

that which seems to afford even a ray of hope. But did they know the discomforts, the fatigue, the exposure, and irritation, necessarily attendant on a long journey in the advanced period of consumption, they would shrink from such a measure. The medical adviser, also, when he reflects upon the accidents to which such a patient is liable, will surely hesitate ere he condemns him to the additional evil of expatriation. And his motives for hesitation will be increased when he considers how often the unfortunate patient sinks a prey to his disease long before he reaches the place of destination, or, at best, arrives there in a worse condition than when he left England, doomed shortly to add another name to the long and melancholy list of his countrymen, who have sought, with pain and suffering, a distant country, only to find in it an untimely grave. When the patient is a female, the reasons against such a journey may be urged with increased force." "There are, however," he adds,—and this is the only consideration that can justify us in having recourse to so doubtful a measure, where the disease is so far advanced—"chronic cases of consumption, in which the disease of the lungs, even though arrived at its last stage, may derive benefit by a removal to a mild climate. The cases, to which I allude, are those in which the disease has been induced in persons little disposed to it constitutionally, and in whom it usually occurs later in life than when hereditary. The tuberculous affection in such persons is occasionally confined to a small portion of the lungs, and the system sympathizes little with the local disease. In instances of this kind, a residence for some time in a mild climate, especially when aided by a proper regimen, and such remedies as the state of the general health, or any complication requires, may be the means of saving the patient. Likewise in those fortunate, but unhappily too rare, examples of consumption, where the progress of the disease in the lungs has been arrested by nature, but in which a long period must elapse before the work of reparation is completed, a mild climate may be of considerable service in improving the general health, and

in removing the patient from many causes, which are likely to renew irritation in the lungs. Such a climate, indeed, offers great advantages to consumptive invalids of this description. During my residence abroad, I met with several such, who passed their winters in Italy with much more comfort, and enjoyment of life than they did in England. I believe that, in nicely balanced cases, life may be preserved for many years by a constant residence in a mild climate, and by sedulously avoiding, at the same time, whatever could, by disturbing the balance of the circulation, produce congestion, or light up inflammatory disease in the lungs."*

The testimony of Dr. James Johnson is less encouraging than that of Dr. Clark. In *delicate health*, without any proof of organic changes in the lungs—in what is called a "tendency to pulmonary affection," a journey to Italy—and the remark is equally applicable to the winter retreats of our own continent—and a winter's residence there, he thinks—under strict caution, offer probabilities of an amelioration of health; and again, in cases where there is a suspicion, or certainty of tubercles in the lungs, not softened down, or attended with purulent expectoration, an Italian climate *may* do some good, and *may* do much harm—the chances being pretty nearly balanced; but where tuberculous matter appears in the expectoration, and where the stethoscope indicates, that a considerable portion of the lungs is unfitted for respiration, a southern climate is more likely to accelerate than retard the fatal event, and takes away the few chances, that remain of final recovery. "But," he adds, "there is a large class of complaints, which *resemble* consumption, and which, I have no doubt, contribute much to the reputation of southern climates for the cure of that terrible scourge. These are bronchial affections, viz:—chronic inflammation, or irritation of the mucous membrane of the lungs. The journey to Rome, or to Pisa, and the mild air of the winter in those places, with care to avoid sudden

* *Op. citat.* p. 343.

transitions, often cure or greatly relieve these complaints, and the individuals are said to be saved from tubercular consumption. The greatest care—sometimes considerable power of diagnosis—is required to discriminate the *bronchial*, from the *tubercular* affection, and yet upon this discrimination often hangs the fate of the patient, or, at all events, the propriety of migrating to a southern clime. The science of auscultation, now so ardently cultivated, will prevent much injudicious advice being given by the profession, and much serious injury being sustained by invalids. It is also probable, that in some cases, where there is a very partial or circumscribed tuberculation of the lungs, (the rest of the apparatus being unaffected,) a winter's residence in Rome, Pisa, or Nice, might be beneficial. This is the opinion, at least, of Dr. Clark; but here the greatest care is to be taken, in examination with the stethoscope, to ascertain that the expectoration comes from a very small excavation, the lungs being elsewhere in a sound state."*

It is not logical, consequently, to infer the insalubrity of any situation from its apparent effects on these unfortunate cases. The climate, which is the most equable, and the medium temperature of which is somewhat elevated, is decidedly the best adapted, *cæteris paribus*. Information on these points is afforded mathematically by accurate meteorological registers; and they exhibit, that the climate of St. Augustine, and of Florida in general, possesses these requisites pre-eminently over other parts of the United States. "Whatever situations," says Dr. Morton, "may be chosen, those will be found most congenial, which possess the nearest approach to an equable temperature." In a previous page, however, he observes,—"with respect to the bay of St. Louis, and the Passa Christiana, both on the gulf of Mexico, Dr. Hunt informs us, that the climate is not more salutary than at Sullivan's Island, or St. Augustine;"—yet he remarks, that "Passa Christiana is liable to no

* Change of air, p. 307.

variety of temperature—its atmosphere is warmed by the gulf stream, and is exempt by distance, and the intervening forest from the cold air of the mountains;"—possessing in other words, we should conceive, every requisite for a salubrious retreat for the consumptive, and if St. Augustine enjoys equal advantages, it ought to be considered highly favored by nature for the valetudinarian.

In every situation within the limits of the United States, the range of the thermometer is great, and so far as this goes the climate would appear unfavorable for those of weak lungs. The medium heat is, however, higher in the southern situations we have mentioned, and this along with other atmospheric advantages, may counterbalance the evil. Certain it is, that although the climate of the United States is proverbially one of extreme vicissitudes, the number of deaths by consumption is not as great as in England, or in many of the situations of southern France and Italy, which have been selected as the winter resort for the phthisical invalid.

It has been affirmed, that all the towns on the sea-board of the United States, and indeed of every country, are less suited for the valetudinarian than the more inland situations; or, in other words, that a mixture of sea and land air is unfavorable to those of delicate lungs, and especially where there is phthisis, or a predisposition to it: and Dr. Morton, judiciously suggests, that this is probably, in a great measure, owing to the sudden end extreme changes in the atmosphere in such situations; "for it has been observed," he adds, "that several sea-bathing places in the south of England, which are protected from the north and east winds, are congenial to pulmonary invalids; while other places, but a short distance off, and which are exposed to the winds in question, exert a decidedly noxious influence." There must, however, be an admixture of sea and land air in all these situations, and the truth seems to be, that although it has appeared to Dr. Rush, Dr. Morton, and others, that this admixture of sea and land air is of deleterious tendency, in the cases in question, the experience of

others is not in accordance with theirs, and it is by no means uncommon for invalids, from the interior of some of the States, to resort to seaports in the same parallel, with the view of enjoying a milder atmosphere during the winter—a change, however, too insignificant in extent to be likely to be productive of any marked advantage. Moreover, the greater part of the situations in southern France, and Italy, which are the resort of invalids, are on, or near the sea, and the different seaports on the southern coast of England are, as we have seen, the chosen retreats of the consumptive during the winter season. There is indeed, a great difference of sentiment amongst the profession, as regards the preference to be given to a sea-side, or an inland situation; and a good deal of the difficulty, as Dr. Clark has correctly remarked, arises from the circumstance, that we have no very satisfactory comparisons on the subject, in which the nature of the climate, occupations and habits of life, &c. of the inhabitants, have been fairly and fully taken into account, so as to enable us to judge, how far the frequency of consumption, in any particular place, may be connected with the nature of the climate, and how much may depend upon the mode of living, &c. "The question," he adds, "is certainly a very difficult one, and involves a great variety of circumstances not easily analyzed; hence it is, that we have little more than opinions on the subject, formed from imperfect data; and I regret, that I have nothing better to offer at present."*

The table,—cited by Dr. Morton from Dr. Gouverneur Emerson,—of the average mortality from consumption, and acute diseases of the lungs, in the four largest cities in the United States,—New York, Boston, Philadelphia, and Baltimore,—is strikingly elucidative of the difficulties that surround us, in accounting for either the general or particular mortality of any place, as compared with that of others.†

* *Op. citat.* p. 348. † Morton, *op. citat.* p. 166.

	New York.	*Boston.*	*Philad.*	*Balt.*
Average annual proportion of the general mortality to the population, one in - -	39.36	44.93	47.86	39.17
Average of the mortality from consumption alone, to the general mortality, one in	5.23	5.54	6.38	6.21
Average of consumption and acute diseases of the lungs, one in - - - - -	4.07	4.47	4.90	5.33

The admixture of sea and land air, which must exist in some of these cities to a greater extent than in others, obviously cannot be invoked to explain the entire discrepancy. It would seem, however, that situations in cold and highly variable climates, in which the hygrometric state of the atmosphere is liable to be considerable, and which are open to cold winds from the ocean, are less fitted than others for those of weak lungs,—but this applies chiefly, if not solely, to such climates.

Thus much, respecting the choice of a climate for escaping the severity of our winters, as well as the vicissitudes, to which our autumnal, and spring months are so proverbially liable.

The due succession of the seasons is requisite for full mental and corporeal development. This we have already asserted. It is against the great vicissitudes, that occasionally take place, and for which this continent is celebrated, that we have to guard, by appropriate clothing, and by avoiding all unnecessary exposure.

It is a common feeling amongst mankind, that unseasonable weather,—as the occurrence of unusual warmth during the winter months,—must necessarily be unhealthy; and although this happens year after year, and every year, without confirming the impression, it remains as unshaken as the various superstitions regarding atmospheric prognostics, or the influence of the moon on organized

bodies, which neither philosophy nor experience recognises. There is no exact sequence of atmospheric changes, and notwithstanding, we may have them supervening in the most capricious manner, they do not aid us in solving the difficult problem of the causation of epidemics, which are doubtless, however, produced by peculiar atmospheric modifications, aided by a favorable concurrence of local influences.

The fallacy of our wonted deductions, with regard to unseasonable weather, is well illustrated in the remarks of one, who bestowed much time and attention on the investigation of the effects of the climate of London on the health of its inhabitants.

"The extraordinary mildness of last January," says Dr. Wm. Heberden, Jr., "compared with the unusual severity of the January preceding, affords a peculiarly favorable opportunity of observing the effect of each of these seasons, contrasted with each other. For of these two successive winters, one has been the coldest and the other the warmest of which any regular account has ever been kept in this country. Nor is this by any means an idle speculation or matter of mere curiosity; for one of the first steps towards preserving our fellow creatures is to point out the sources from which diseases are to be apprehended. And what may make the present inquiry more particularly useful is, that the result, as I hope clearly to make appear by the following statements, is entirely contrary to the prejudices usually entertained upon this subject.

"During last January, nothing was more common than to hear expressions of the unseasonableness of the weather, and fears lest the want of the usual degree of cold should be productive of putrid diseases, and I know not what other causes of mortality. On the other hand, 'a bracing cold,' and 'a clear frost,' are familiar in the mouth of every Englishman, and what he is taught to wish for as among the greatest promoters of health and vigor.

"Whatever deference be due to received opinions, it appears to me, however, from the strongest evidence, that

the prejudices of the world are, upon this point at least, unfounded. The average degrees of heat upon Fahrenheit's thermometer, kept in London during the month of January, 1795, were 23° in the morning, and 29°.4 in the afternoon. The average in January, 1796, was 43°.5 in the morning, and 50°.1 in the afternoon;—a difference of above twenty degrees! And if we turn our attention from the comparative coldness of these months to the corresponding healthiness of each, collected from the weekly bills of mortality, we shall find the result no less remarkable. For in five weeks, between the 31st of December, 1794, and the 3d of February, 1795, the whole number of burials amounted to 2,823; and in an equal period of five weeks, between the 30th of December, 1795, and the 2d of February, 1796, to 1,471. So that the excess of the mortality in January, 1795, above that of January, 1796, was not less than 1,352 persons; a number sufficient surely to awaken the attention of the most prejudiced admirers of a frosty winter. And though I have only stated the evidence of two years, the same conclusion may universally be drawn, as I have learned from a careful examination of the weekly bills of mortality for many years. These two seasons were chosen as being each of them very remarkable, and in immediate succession one to the other, and in every body's recollection;"—and he concludes with the following observations on the effects of severe cold upon health;—"The poor, as they are worse protected from the weather, so are they of course the greatest sufferers from its inclemency. But every physician in London, and every apothecary can add his testimony, that their business, among all ranks of people, never fails to increase and to decrease with the frost. For if there be any whose lungs be tender, any whose constitution has been impaired either by age, or by intemperance, or by disease, he will be very liable to have all his complaints increased, and all his infirmities aggravated by such a season. Nor must the young and active think themselves quite secure, or fancy their health will be confirmed by imprudently exposing them-

selves. The stoutest man may meet with impediments to his recovery, from accidents otherwise inconsiderable; or may contract inflammations, or coughs, and lay the foundation of the severest ills. In a country where the prevailing complaints among all orders of people are colds, coughs, consumptions, and rheumatisms, no prudent man can surely suppose, that unnecessary exposure to an inclement sky,—that priding one's self upon going without any additional clothing in the severest winter,—that inuring one's self to be hardy at a time, that demands our cherishing the firmest constitution lest it suffer,—that braving the winds, and challenging the rudest efforts of the season,—can ever be useful to Englishmen. But if generally, and upon the whole, it be inexpedient, then ought every one for himself to take care that he be not the sufferer. For many doctrines very importantly erroneous,—many remedies either vain, or even noxious, are daily imposed upon the world for want of attention to this great truth,—that it is from general effects only, and those founded upon extensive experience, that any maxim, to which each individual may with confidence defer, can possibly be established."

The animal body is necessarily exposed to so many diurnal vicissitudes, that it acquires the power of resisting many of those atmospheric conditions which might otherwise be morbific; and hence it is, that our speculations, regarding the healthy or unhealthy character of particular days, or seasons, are so often fallacious.

CHAPTER II.

FOOD, OR THE MATERIA ALIMENTARIA.

SECTION I.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE ELEMENTS OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE BODIES, NOT GREAT—DEFINITION OF ALIMENTS—DIGESTIVE APPARATUS OF AN ANIMAL INDICATES ITS FOOD—NATURAL FOOD OF MAN—SKETCH OF THE PHYSIOLOGY OF DIGESTION—SINGULAR CASE OF FISTULOUS OPENING INTO THE STOMACH, WITH EXPERIMENTS—CLASSIFICATION OF ALIMENTS—FIBRINE—ALBUMEN—GELATINE—OSMAZOME—FAT AND OIL—FECULA—MUCILAGE—SUGAR—TERMS NUTRITIOUS AND DIGESTIBLE NOT CONVERTIBLE—PROPER DIGESTIVE TEXTURE OF FOOD.

The substances that enter into the composition of the human body are various, and some of them so difficult to be met with elsewhere, as to have caused a doubt, whether there may not exist in the powers of life a capability of forming new simple substances. Vauquelin found, by feeding a hen for ten days on oats, that 137.796 grains of phosphate of lime, and 511.911 grains of carbonate of lime, more than could be accounted for by the food taken, were contained in the eggs, and excreta; and that of the silica—contained in the oats, on which it had been fed—34.282 grains had disappeared. The inferences from these singular facts were;—that lime, and perhaps phosphorus, is not a simple substance, but a compound, formed of ingredients existing in oats, water, or air,—the only substances to which the fowl had access,—and that silica must have entered into its composition, as a part had disappeared.

Since the time at which these experiments were instituted, lime has been proved to be a compound, but phosphorus still continues in the list of elementary bodies. If, however, we admit the accuracy of Vauquelin's results,—

which, as he himself gives them, are certainly arithmetically incorrect,—we must be compelled to regard it either as a compound, formed in the plant under the vital influence, or to infer, that the same influence is capable of forming elementary or simple bodies, which seems most incomprehensible.

All living matter, when examined, as regards its chemical composition, affords striking analogous results. In all, we find the following elements:—oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, sulphur, iodine, bromine, chlorine, potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, silicium, manganese and iron. Alumine and copper have been found only in plants; and fluorine only in the animal kingdom. There is not, consequently, any essential difference in the elements that enter into the composition of animal and vegetable bodies. It is the precise combination and arrangement, that give rise to the diversities we observe in the two kingdoms of living nature, and in the individuals composing those kingdoms. Of these elements, nitrogen enters most commonly and in greater quantity in animal combinations; carbon most frequently, and abundantly in the constitution of the vegetable.

So far, we have employed the term *element* in its application to inorganic, as well as organic chemistry,—that is, to designate a substance, which, in the present state of chemical science, does not admit of decomposition. We meet, however, in organized bodies, with substances that are also termed *elements*, but with the epithet *organic*, because they are found only in organized or living bodies. These are also called *proximate principles* or *compounds of organization*. They arise from the primary combination of two or more of the elementary substances in definite proportions, and go to the constitution of the different organs. They are, in the animal, albumen, gelatine, fibrine, osmazome, mucus, caseum, urea, uric or lithic acid, red coloring principle of the blood, yellow coloring principle of the bile—all of which contain azote: and oleine, stearine, fatty matter of the brain and nerves, acetic acid, oxalic acid,

benzoic acid, lactic acid, sugar of milk, sugar of diabetes, picromel, &c. which are devoid of azote.*

These immediate principles are more numerous in the vegetable, than in the animal kingdom; and every day is bringing to light some new substance of the kind. The salifiable bases are peculiar to the vegetable kingdom; and almost all the immediate principles of this kingdom are ternary combinations of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; whilst those of animals are quaternary, from the union of azote with the three other elements. As a general principle indeed, it may be laid down, that animal substances are more compound than vegetable,—the former being almost always quaternary, whilst the latter are ternary.

In all cases, whatever may be the nature of the organic compound, the elements must be received from without; and, under the action of the living forces must be so combined as to constitute the different corporeal constituents; which, although themselves consisting of so many ingredients, are always identical in composition, whatever may be the nature of the food on which the organized being is nourished; or, if the organization varies, it is only within slender limits, and never to such an extent as to prevent the texture, peculiar to the animal, from being easily discoverable on intimate analysis. Thus, we can always detect—whatever may be the extraneous circumstances that influence them—the wood of the oak from that of the maple, and the flesh of the sheep from that of the ox.

Some of the secreted fluids afford us striking evidence of complexity of constitution. Messrs. Tiedemann and Gmelin detected the following articles in human saliva;—salivary matter; osmazome; mucus; perhaps albumen; a little fat, containing phosphorus; phosphate, and carbonate of lime; acetate, carbonate, phosphate, sulphate, muriate and sulphocyanate of potassa. Again, Dr. Henry affirms, that the following substances have been satisfactorily proved to exist in healthy urine:—water; free phosphoric

*Human physiology, vol. i. p. 12.

acid; phosphate of lime; phosphate of magnesia; fluoric acid; uric acid; benzoic acid; lactic acid; urea; gelatine; albumen; lactate of ammonia; sulphate of potassa; sulphate of soda; fluate of lime; muriate of soda; phosphate of soda; phosphate of ammonia; sulphur, and silex;—all of which must have been obtained from without, and many of them combined, within the body, by ordinary chemical affinity, controlled, however, in all probability, by vital agency, but in what manner we know no more than we do of the vital processes in general. When we assert that the operation is *vital*, we have expressed the limit of our knowledge, and the term is too often employed to protect our ignorance, when a better examination, or understanding of the subject, might have enabled us, at times, to present a more satisfactory explanation, founded on physical laws.

The physiologist is, therefore, chary in invoking this mysterious agency, and does not have recourse to *vitalism*, until other means of explanation fail him. Accordingly the tendency has been, of late years, to explain many of the phenomena of respiration, absorption, secretion, &c. on physical principles, which were, at one time, referred exclusively to vital agency, and are still so by such individuals as Lepelletier de la Sarthe, whose recent work on physiology has been written avowedly for the purpose of bringing back the minds of physiologists to the half-deserted, and tottering tenement of vitalism.

As all the substances we have enumerated—*inorganic* and *organic*—are necessary for the constitution of the secretions referred to,—and the remark is applicable to every other secretion, and to every tissue of the body,—it follows that, in strict language, they must all be regarded as *aliments*—in other words, as substances, which, when introduced into the living body, are capable of nourishing it, and repairing its losses. Generally, however, the term *aliment* is restricted to substances, which, when received into the digestive organs, are capable of being converted into the nutritious fluid, called *chyle*, and of serving to repair losses, which are constantly supervening in a living body, from the earliest period of fœtal formation to decrepi-

tude. Accordingly, it has been affirmed, that bodies, which have possessed life, can alone be considered as affording aliment to animals. This is the opinion of Dr. Paris. "Yet," he remarks, "there exist a certain number of inorganic substances, such as water, common salt, lime, &c. which, although incapable by themselves of nourishing, appear, when administered in conjunction with the former, to contribute essentially to nutrition. The consideration, therefore, of the *Materia Alimentaria* necessarily embraces not only the SUBSTANTIVE agents above stated, but those which, from their *modus operandi*, are entitled to the distinctive appellation of alimentary ADJECTIVES."* Under the head of *substantive agents* he arranges all the varieties of animal and vegetable food; under that of *Alimentary Adjectives*, the class of condiments.

Now it would seem obvious, that no substance can be regarded as adapted for animal sustenance, which does not contain oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and azote, combined as we meet with them in the animal and vegetable kingdoms; and, therefore, that inorganic bodies, which are totally devoid of these ultimate elements, or possess but a binary, or ternary combination of them, cannot be regarded as *substantive* aliments, although their presence may be necessary for the due constitution of certain products of organization. Iron and silex, for example, are found in the hair, and are necessary for its perfect organization; but they can only be regarded as alimentary *adjectives*, and could afford no support against the decay of organized matter which is perpetually occurring in the living tissues, and which absolutely demands for its reparation a due supply of the ultimate elements.

It is known, that particular tribes feed, at certain seasons, on mineral substances. The quarriers in Thuringia eat a kind of *rock butter*, spread on bread; the inhabitants of New Scotland a kind of steatite, and the Ottomaques of South America, a fat, unctuous earth, or a species of pipe-clay; but whether these ought to be regarded as *substan-*

* Treatise on Diet, American edition, p. 63.

tive, or *adjective* aliments—to adopt the language of Paris—has been a matter of dispute. It is probable, that the substances in question belong rather to the latter class, serving to allay the sensation of hunger, by distending the stomach; and acting as *condiments*, by putting the organs into a condition for assimilating a greater quantity of the nutritious matter taken into the stomach along with them. It is true, that Humboldt asserts, that the quantity of clay, consumed by the Ottomaques, and the greediness with which they devour it, seemed to him to prove, that it does more than merely distend their hungry stomachs; and the organs of digestion, he thinks, may have the power of extracting from it something convertible into animal substance. We are told, however, by the same excellent authority, that the Ottomaques occasionally make an addition to this—what he terms—"unnatural fare," of small fish, lizards, and fern roots. These additions probably furnish the reparatory materials. We are in the habit of taking far more nutriment than is absolutely necessary for the repair of the wear and tear of the living machine; but the organs of assimilation appropriate no more than is requisite. The residue, consequently, is ejected from the body as excrement. But if, as in the case of the tribes in question, the sensation of hunger be postponed, by filling the stomach with inorganic matter, the activity of the assimilating organs will be augmented, and a small quantity of a substance, that has possessed life, may be sufficient, if thoroughly converted, to supply the wants of the system. This view is strengthened by the analysis, made by Vauquelin, of the greenish steatite of New Scotland; which, according to Labillardière, served to allay the sensation of hunger, by filling the stomach. He was totally unable to extract any thing nutritive from it. So far as we know, there is no animal that feeds on mineral substances. The earthworm swallows considerable quantities of earth, but this is for the purpose of obtaining the organic substances that are mixed with it. The gallinaceous birds, too, require an admixture of sand, or pebbles with their organic food, but this is necessary for

the due trituration, or mastication of the food in the gizzard.

The inorganic compound, respecting the nutritive properties of which there has been the greatest doubt, is water. Fordyce kept gold-fish for six months, in distilled water, and thought himself justified in concluding, that animals might live on water, and air alone; and Rondelet kept a fish for three years, in a vessel containing spring water, which grew so large, that the vessel was too small for it. It has been supposed, however, that in such cases the water may contain organic matters dissolved in it; or, if not so,—as in the case of distilled water,—that the seeds of the confervæ, and the ova of infusory animalcules, borne about in the atmosphere, may be received into the fluid, undergo slight development, and be swallowed by animals; but even under this explanation the facts are sufficiently singular. It is possible that the phenomena in these cases may be otherwise explained. The human body is capable of being nourished by both animal and vegetable substances; yet, as a general principle, the latter contain no azote, which is necessary for the former. This element must, therefore, be obtained elsewhere, and perhaps from the air of the atmosphere. In the same way, we may conceive, that the oxygen, and hydrogen of the water may unite with azote, and carbon derived from the atmosphere, and that a product may result, which is capable of supplying the wants of nutrition. It is probable, indeed, that all organized bodies possess the power of reducing substances, taken as food, into their elements, and of recomposing them, by virtue of affinities, controlled by the vital agency. Under any other view it is difficult to understand how the two classes of organized beings can become inservient to the nutrition of each other. We know, that vegetable food, when duly assimilated, is converted into the nature of the being it is destined to nourish; and the same applies to the nutrition of the vegetable by animal manure, which contains one element more than is necessary for the formation of the vegetable; yet, when it is assimilated by the latter

we find no traces of animal matter on analysis: the azote has been thrown off, and the oxygen, hydrogen, and carbon have assumed new combinations to adapt them for the constitution of the vegetable.

Much difference prevails, amongst animals, regarding the nature of their food. The inhabitants of the waters, and several land animals are carnivorous, whilst many of the most useful quadrupeds and birds are phytivorous. By inspecting the digestive apparatus of animals we can generally tell what kind of food they are destined for by nature. The teeth of the carnivorous animal are pointed, and the chief motion of the lower jaw is in a vertical direction,—those of the herbivora are broader, better adapted for grinding, and the jaws have a lateral motion; whilst the buccal organization of the being, that is capable of subsisting on the products of both the animal, and vegetable kingdoms, is a combination of both. The complexity, and length of the intestinal canal of the omnivorous animal hold a medium place between the simplicity of that of the carnivorous animal, and the composite character of the herbivorous. The arrangement of the human digestive organs is that of the omnivorous animal. He has teeth for incising, and for grinding; and the vertical, and lateral motions of the jaws; and his alimentary canal is not so short as that of the carnivora,—whose food is nearly allied to their own organization, and therefore does not need much assimilation,—nor so long as that of the herbivora, whose food requires to be detained in the alimentary tube, until it is robbed of the scanty nutriment it contains.

It has been an unprofitable discussion with some naturalists, whether the organization of man proves him to have been originally more herbivorous, or more carnivorous. Broussonet embraced the former opinion, on the ground, that of the thirty-two teeth, twenty resemble those of the herbivora, and twelve only those of the carnivora. Hence he inferred, that, in the origin of society, the diet of man must have been exclusively vegetable. Mr. Lawrence, too, concludes, that whether we consider the teeth, or jaws,

or the immediate instruments of digestion, the human structure closely resembles that of the Simiæ,—the great archetypes, according to Lord Monboddo, Rousseau, and others, of the human race;—all of which are, in their natural state, completely herbivorous.

These views, however, are too exclusive. If man possesses both cutting, and grinding teeth, it is manifest, that his organization destines him to feed on substances for which either or both are adapted: and therefore, any inference, which could be deduced from this circumstance, in favor of his being originally, or by nature, intended for one variety of food only, is not legitimate.

Yet, although man is so organized as to be adapted for living on both animal, and vegetable substances, it is not indispensable that he should be enabled to obtain both. In the frozen regions of the north, vegetable food fails him, whilst, in the torrid regions, animal food, if it can be obtained in due quantity, is not relished. Accordingly, we find nations and tribes, which subsist on animal food almost exclusively, and others by which an animal diet is rarely, if at all, employed. It is in temperate climes, that man is truly omnivorous. The products of both animal, and vegetable life are there in due abundance, and equally laid under contribution. But even in these climes the young of the human family are, in the earliest period of their existence, wholly carnivorous, that is, so long as they are restricted to the breast; and there is no doubt whatever, that if from infancy, man in the temperate regions were confined to an animal banquet, it would be entirely in accordance with his nature, and would probably develope his mental, and corporeal energies to as great a degree as the mixed nutriment on which he usually subsists. The same may be said of an exclusively vegetable diet, which some, indeed, have supposed to have been his original food, and as we have seen, to be most in accordance with his nature. These remarks, however, apply only to the case in which the animal, or the vegetable sustenance has been employed exclusively from birth, or until the system has become habi-

tuated to it. It is far otherwise if we lay aside our mixed nutriment, and restrict ourselves wholly to the products of the one or the other kingdom. Scurvy supervenes, whether the restriction be to the vegetable, or to the animal. Certain experiments, instituted by Magendie, shew clearly, that omnivorous man—omnivorous, that is, from nature and habit—requires variety of articles of diet. This he lays down as "an important hygienic precept," but it is of course inapplicable to those tribes, that have been accustomed, from birth, to supply the wants of the body by a diet exclusively animal, or vegetable.

In another work,* reference has been made to the views, that have been entertained by different naturalists, with regard to the *natural food* of man; and it was there attempted to show, that if we trace back nations to their infancy, we find that then, as in their more advanced condition, the diet has been animal, or vegetable, or both, according to circumstances; and that, where the influence of circumstances, which prevailed in ancient periods, has continued unmodified to modern times, the food has equally continued unchanged. We are told by Agatharchides, that along both banks of the Astaboras, which flows on one side of Meroë, in Africa, a nation dwelt, who lived on the roots of reeds growing in the neighboring swamps. These roots they cut to pieces with stones, formed them into a tenacious mass, and dried them in the sun. Close to them were the *Hylophagi*, who lived on fruits and the shoots of trees; on vegetables growing in the valleys, &c. To the west of these were the hunting nations, who fed on wild beasts, which they killed with the arrow. There were also other tribes, who lived on the flesh of the elephant, and the ostrich—the *elephantophagi* and *struthiophagi*. Besides these he mentions another and less populous tribe, who fed on locusts, which came in swarms from the southern and unknown districts.

Now, the mode of life, with the tribes described by

* Human Physiology, vol. i. p. 441.

Agatharchides, does not seem to have varied for the last two thousand years. Although cultivated nations are situated around them, they themselves appear to have made no progress. Hylophagi are still to be met with. The Dobenahs, the most powerful tribe amongst the Shangallas, still live on the elephant; and farther to the west dwells a tribe, the people of which subsist, in the summer, on the locust; and at other seasons, on the crocodile, hippopotamus, and fish.*

All history indeed, shews, that the productions of a country are the great regulators of the food of its inhabitants. Where a country has the advantages of an extensive commerce, large supplies may be obtained from without; but these generally belong to the class of luxuries, although custom may have taught us to regard them as almost indispensable. Numerous extensive tribes of the human family possess, however, no commerce, and are consequently compelled to draw their necessaries from their own soil. In our own times, we have the singular example of a people—the people of Paraguay,—shutting themselves up, so as to exclude all communication from without, and, of necessity, regulating their food according to the productive capabilities of their soil and climate.

These all-controlling influences, in the absence of ready communication with other countries, have compelled the people of Æthiopia to retain their habits unmodified, for so many generations; the Esquimaux, and Samoiedal Tartars, &c. to live almost wholly on animal food; and the natives of the torrid regions of many parts of the globe to subsist chiefly on the cocoa-nut, the plantain, the banana, the sago, the yam, the cassava, the maize, and the millet.

Before proceeding to the classification of aliments, it may be well to give a short view of the digestive operations,

* See the article "Æthiopia," by the author, in "an Introduction to the study of Grecian and Roman Geography," by professors Long and Dunglison.

and of the nature of the gastric fluid, to the action of which the aliment is subjected.

When food is received into the mouth, it is masticated by the appropriate organs, and becomes mixed with the fluids, poured out from the salivary glands, and from the mucous membrane of the mouth. It is then passed, by the efforts of deglutition, into the pharynx, œsophagus, and stomach, becoming mixed, in its course, with the fluids of the mucous membrane of the supra-diaphragmatic portion of the alimentary tube. In the stomach, it is exposed to the action of these various mucous secretions; to that of the mucous membrane itself, and of an additional secretion, which appears to be the great solvent, and which contains free muriatic and acetic acids. The identical composition of this fluid has been definitively settled by a case of which there have been few similar met with; and none, perhaps, that has afforded a better opportunity for repeated and accurate experiments.

Through the politeness of Drs. Beaumont and Lovell, of the United States' army, under the former of whom the individual was placed, an opportunity was afforded the author to examine the case; to analyze the gastric secretions; to test the digestibility of certain aliments, both in and out of the body, and to investigate some disputed points, connected with the physiology of digestion. The results of his observation cannot perhaps be better conveyed by him, than in the following private communication, which he wrote, soon after his return to the University of Virginia, to his friend Dr. Hays, of Philadelphia,—the able editor of the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

University of Virginia, February 5th, 1833.

My Dear Sir:

The case to which I alluded, in my last letter to you, as having carried me recently to Washington, is one, some particulars of which were given to the public in the year 1825, in the pages of the "Medical Recorder," for January of that year,—under the title of "A case of wounded

stomach, by Joseph Lovell, Surgeon General of the U. S. Army." The title was however inaccurate; the name of Dr. Lovell having been inadvertently inserted, instead of that of Dr. Beaumont, under whose immediate management the case fell.

To spare you the trouble of referring to it, I may briefly state that a Canadian lad, Alexis San Martin, eighteen years of age, received a charge of buck-shot in his left side,—when not more than one yard from the muzzle of a musket,—which carried away the integuments, and muscles, to the size of a man's hand; fracturing, and entirely blowing off the anterior half of the sixth rib; fracturing the fifth; lacerating the lower portion of the left lobe of the lungs, and the diaphragm, and perforating the stomach; the contents of the musket, with fragments of clothing, and pieces of the fractured ribs, being driven into the muscles, and into the cavity of the chest.

When Dr. Beaumont saw the lad, twenty-five or thirty minutes after the accident, he found a portion of the lung, as large as a turkey's egg, protruding through the external wound, lacerated, and burnt; and immediately below this another protrusion, which, on inspection, proved to be a portion of the stomach, lacerated through all its coats, and suffering the food he had taken at breakfast to escape through an aperture large enough to admit the fore-finger. It need scarcely be said, that numerous untoward symptoms occurred in the cicatrization of so formidable a wound. Portions of the ribs exfoliated; abscesses formed to allow the exit of extraneous substances, and the patient was worn down by febrile irritation. Ultimately, however, the care and attention of Dr. Beaumont were crowned with success, and the instinctive actions of the system were sufficient to repair the excessive injury. The wound was received in 1822, and a year from the time of the accident, the injured parts were all sound, and firmly cicatrized, with the exception of the stomach, which continued in much the same condition, as it was six weeks after the wound was received, the aperture being about the size of a shilling, and the

food and drinks continually exuding, unless prevented by a plug, compress, or bandage.

It is somewhat singular, as indicating the strong reparatory effort, exerted by organized bodies, when injured, that an adhesion speedily took place between the torn edges of the aperture into the stomach, and those of the wounded parietes of the body, so that none of the contents of that viscus passed into the cavity of the peritoneum, where they would doubtless have excited rapidly fatal inflammation. "The lad is now (September, 1824,)" says Dr. Beaumont, "in perfect health, and says he feels no inconvenience from the wound, except the trouble of dressing it. He eats as heartily, and digests as perfectly as he ever did; is strong, and able bodied; performing any kind of labor, from that of a house servant to chopping wood, or mowing in the field. He has been in my service since April, 1823, during which period he has not had a day's sickness, sufficient to disqualify him for his ordinary duties. He will drink a quart of water, and eat a dish of soup, and then, by removing the compress, can immediately throw it out through the wound. On removing the dressings I frequently find the stomach inverted to the size, and about the shape of a half blown damask rose, yet he complains of no pain, and it will return itself, or is easily reduced by gentle pressure."

In the above condition he has continued until the present time, which is ten and a half years since the infliction of the injury. A short time ago, he came to Washington in the service of Dr. Beaumont, and I was politely invited to examine him for physiological purposes. Circumstances, however, supervened, which rendered it probable, that I might not have an opportunity of seeing him in person, and I consequently suggested to Dr. Beaumont to institute certain experiments regarding the comparative digestibility of various substances, according to their chief chemical constituents, and modes of culinary preparation; touching the digestion of substances out of the body; the chemical characters of the gastric secretion; its antiseptic, and coagulating properties; the fact of the action of the gastric fluid,—

whether simple solution, or chemical conversion,—and a comparison of the effects produced upon alimentary substances by other animal fluids, especially by the saliva.

After I had sent on this letter, I was fortunately enabled to proceed to Washington and to be present at, and institute these and other experiments. I found that Dr. Beaumont had already made various trials of the digestibility of different alimentary bodies, and as such experiments would require a longer time than I could afford to remain from the University, I directed my attention chiefly to some other points of physiological interest, to which I can only briefly refer in the present communication.

First. There is no gastric juice in the stomach in the fasting condition, unless some irritant exist in the organ to excite the secretion; hence it cannot be the cause of hunger, as has been supposed by some physiologists. The way that Dr. Beaumont most readily procures the juice is by passing a hollow bougie in at the aperture, the irritation of which excites the appropriate organs to secretion, and, after the instrument has remained in some time, a semi-transparent, ropy fluid begins to pass out at the extremity of the bougie, and may be collected for examination. This is always decidedly acid, and has distinctly the smell of the muriatic, united with some animal odour. After standing some time the mucus is deposited at the bottom of the vessel.

Secondly. The secretion, thus obtained, may be kept for an indefinite length of time without undergoing putrefaction: and it is strongly antiseptic, rapidly depriving putrid substances, immersed in it, of their odour; a property which it owes probably to the free acid it contains, and especially perhaps to the acetic.

Thirdly. It is an interesting topic of inquiry,—whether the substances, submitted to the action of the gastric secretions, are similarly acted upon within and without the stomach, and whether such action is a simple solution, or a total or partial conversion. To try this, certain compounds of organization were selected for facility of detection,—as *gelatine*, *albumen*, and *fibrine*. In all cases, solu-

tion occurred as perfectly in the *artificial*, as in the *real* digestions, but they were longer in being effected in the former—for reasons that are obvious to the instructed physiologist, and which appear sufficient to explain the difference. The solutions presented the same appearance, and were similarly affected by re-agents; and in all cases, *artificial* or *gastric*, the proximate principles could be thrown down in the state of *gelatine*, *fibrine*, or *albumen*, as the case might be. Dr. Beaumont had by him the results of various digestions in, and out of the stomach; but the substances were generally of a compound character, and required more time, and a better apparatus than he possessed to test the question upon them. Indeed, they are scarcely fair objects of experiment, inasmuch as it is difficult to appreciate the quantities of their chemical components, prior to digestion. Beef, for example, consists of fibrine, gelatine, osmazome, albumen, fat, &c. but in what quantities we know not, in any particular case; and if it be mixed with vegetables, the problem becomes more complicated. The only mode consequently was, to try the effect of the secretions on the proximate principles,—as pure fibrine, pure gelatine, pure albumen, &c. and these, as I have said, underwent no conversion; so that we are justified in regarding the digestive process, accomplished in the stomach, as a simple solution of alimentary substances, and an admixture with the mucous secretions of that organ, and the various fluids from the supra-diaphragmatic portion of the digestive tube.

Fourthly. Chyme, formed from various alimentary substances, was examined by the microscope—the most unsatisfactory of all methods of investigation,—but no inferences of value could be deduced from it. Globules, somewhat resembling those of the chyle, and of the blood, were perceptible in some chymes, but they seemed to be in no way connected with the digestive process; were of various sizes; and frequently did not exist; whilst in a portion of soup, prepared on the spot from lean beef, their number was infi-

nitely greater, and their shape, and size more regular than in any of the products of digestion.

Fifthly. A simple experiment exhibited—what could scarcely be doubted—that the seat of hunger is in the stomach. San Martin was made to fast until the appetite was urgent, and it was immediately assuaged by feeding him through the aperture. These were the most important experiments, instituted during my short sojourn at Washington. Some comparative trials have already been made by Dr. Beaumont, on the saliva, as a digestive fluid, which have established most satisfactorily the negative; and others are in operation, which will exhibit the agency of other fluids. He is also employed in determining the comparative digestibility of different alimentary substances, according to their chief chemical constituents, and under different forms of culinary preparation. He is extremely intelligent, and cautious, and his results may be implicitly depended upon. These it is his intention to give to the public, and as I know not how far his publication may extend, and as his devotion to science, and the trouble he has bestowed on this case are deserving of all commendation, I may be permitted to request, that the subject of the present communication may not be given to the world, so as to anticipate the history, which he proposes to afford of his own, and of our joint labors. I could not, however, resist the pleasure of laying before you a short sketch of a matter, which has been so interesting to me, and which I know will be regarded equally so by yourself. Hereafter, I may be able to give you a more lengthened detail, and to authorize you to communicate it through the pages of your excellent journal, which I hope Dr. Beaumont will select as the medium of his communication.

Since I returned to the University, my zealous and enlightened colleague, professor Emmet, who fills the chair of chemistry with so much credit in this Institution, has undertaken with me an examination of a portion of gastric fluid, obtained during the week I was in Washington. Some rough experiments, made in that city, had induced

me to infer the presence of muriatic acid; but I had no idea it existed to the amount that more accurate trials have indicated. We found, in addition, free acetic acid; an animal matter, soluble in cold water, insoluble in hot; and muriates and phosphates, with bases of potassa, soda, magnesia, and lime. The mucus, which gave it the ropy character it first presented, had subsided, prior to examination, to the bottom of the vessel.

I cannot help feeling gratified, that the results of this case should harmonize so well with the deductions, drawn from less evidence in my "Physiology," on many points connected with digestion,—a circumstance, which had impressed Dr. Beaumont, before I had the pleasure of being introduced to him. It appears, indeed, manifest to me, that the great digestive act, effected in the stomach, is of a physical character, to fit the food for the formation of chyle by the chyliferous vessels in the small intestine. The results, too, agree largely with those of Tiedemann and Gmelin—the most accurate writers on this part of Physiology. They found, like ourselves, that the secretion of acid begins as soon as the stomach receives the stimulus of a foreign body, and that it consists of the muriatic, and acetic acids. When flints were swallowed, the acid character of the secretion was as distinct as in our case, when the elastic gum catheter was introduced; and the result, in both instances, destroys the objection made by Bostock, regarding the detection of the muriatic acid by Prout; that as there did not appear to be any evidence of the existence of this acid, before the introduction of food into the stomach, it might rather be inferred that it is, in some way or other, developed during the process of digestion.

Believe me, dear sir, with great respect, and esteem, faithfully yours, ROBLEY DUNGLISON.

Dr. Isaac Hays.

Dr. Beaumont has recently published the results of his various experiments and observations on this case,*—many

* Experiments and observations on the gastric juice, and the physiology of digestion. Plattsburg, 1833, pp. 280.

of which will be referred to in the course of this chapter,—and the author cannot help expressing a hope, that its reception by the profession has somewhat repaid him for the unbounded zeal and assiduity, with which he has prosecuted his researches on this interesting topic of hygiène, and physiology.

When the food is received into the stomach it undergoes *chymification*, or conversion into *chyme*, through the action of the various secretions to which reference has been made; and, when this has been accomplished, the chyme is passed into the small intestine, where a second digestion occurs, through the admixture of the fluids of the mucous membrane, of the pancreas, and liver,—but especially of the latter. The alimentary mass is now in a state to allow *chyle*, or the strictly nutritive portion, to be separated from it by the chyliferous vessels, and the excrementitious portion is then sent on into the large intestine.

Most alimentary matters undergo considerable changes in the stomach through the agency of the gastric secretions; but there are some, which require admixture with the alkaline portion of the bile, before they are in the proper condition for conversion into chyle.

Aliments have been variously classed by writers on the materia alimentaria. Some have endeavored to reduce them all to one alimentary principle, which is to aliments what the ultimate fibre is presumed to be to the different tissues, or the line to the various geometrical figures. The division, proposed by Magendie, and adopted by Paris, is according to the proximate or immediate principles that predominate in their composition. These may be separated into nine classes; according as there is a predominance of one or other of the following principles:

I. Fibrine. (*Fibrinous Aliments.*)	Flesh and blood of various animals, especially of the adult.
II. Albumen. (*Albuminous Aliments.*)	Eggs, nerves, brain, &c.

III. Gelatine. (*Gelatinous Aliments.*)	Tendons, aponeuroses, skin, cellular tissue, flesh of very young animals, calf's foot, certain fish, &c.
IV. Fat and Oil. (*Fatty and Oily Aliments.*)	Animal fats, oils and butter, cocoa, olives, &c.
V. Cheese. (*Caseous Aliments.*)	Different kinds of milk, cheese, &c.
VI. Fecula or Starch. (*Amylaceous, Feculaceous or Farinaceous Aliments.*)	Wheat, barley, oats, rice, rye, Indian corn, potato, arrow-root, sago, salep, peas, haricots, lentils, &c.
VII. Mucilage. (*Mucilaginous Aliments.*)	Carrots, turnips, asparagus, cabbage, salsafy, beet, &c.
VIII. Sugar. (*Saccharine Aliments.*)	Sugar, figs, dates, raisins, &c.
IX. Acid. (*Acidulous Aliments.*)	Orange, currant, raspberry, peach, cherry, strawberry, mulberry, grapes, prunes, apples, tomatoes, &c.

Although this arrangement is the most satisfactory to the chemist, the division, that would be embraced by the naturalist, is perhaps best adapted for our purpose, inasmuch as we rarely meet with any of these proximate principles in a state of purity. They are always united, in the animal, or vegetable, with other proximate principles peculiar to those, by which the nutritive, or digestible qualities of the main ingredient are largely modified, and at times completely changed.

In the above table, the first five classes are animal, and are variously combined to form the different kinds of animal food. The last four are vegetable; and their combinations are equally multifarious. In order, however, to thoroughly comprehend the properties of the various aliments, it will be well to inquire briefly into the qualities of those proximate principles, which predominate in the classification:—*fibrine*, *albumen*, *gelatine*, *fat and oil*, *cheese*, *fecula*, *mucilage*, *sugar*, *and acid*.

Fibrine constitutes the great mass of the solid parts of the muscles of animals, and also of the blood. It is the base of the muscular tissue. As we meet with it, however, in muscular flesh, it is combined with gelatine, osmazome, and albumen. We have no knowledge of its nutritious, or digestible qualities, when it exists alone; but in combination with the substances mentioned, it is certainly eminently nutritious; and from its being so extensively diffused over the human frame, it is an important article of diet, by the facility with which it is probably assimilated. The muscular fibre contains no gelatine; but the sheaths of the separate fibres and muscles consist of cellular membrane, which has gelatine for its base.

Albumen. The substances, in which this proximate principle predominates, are the eggs of the gallinacea and of certain fishes; certain molluscous animals,—as oysters, muscles, &c.; and the brain, liver, blood, sweetbread, &c. of certain animals. The best example is in the *white of egg.* Albumen is nutritious, and when raw or moderately boiled is easy of digestion.

Gelatine. This is the predominant principle in the flesh of very young animals; in the intestines and peritoneum; in tripe; in the tendinous structures,—as in cow-heel, cow-feet, and in the skin, ligaments, aponeuroses, and cellular membrane in general. It is nutritious, but perhaps not to the same degree as either of the principles just mentioned. It has been supposed to be the most readily digestible of animal substances, but this is not precisely the case. Very young meats, and watery solutions of gelatine, are not as easily digested as the flesh of older animals. The state in which we meet with gelatine in animal jellies is not suitable to the digestive powers of many dyspeptics; and we often notice, that, with such, soups are not easily digested. Hence the origin of the French proverb:

> "Qu'après la soupe un coup d'excellent vin
> Tire un écu de la poche du médecin."

Osmazome—which gives the flavour of meat to soups, is contained in too small a quantity to admit of any very

satisfactory experiments being made upon it. It is, however, asserted by Rostan to be the most reparative of the constituents of flesh.

Fat and Oil. All animal and vegetable oils and fats are highly nutritious, being, perhaps, wholly assimilated or converted into chyle. They are, however, extremely difficult of digestion, undergoing little change in the stomach, and requiring the presence of the bile before their physical character is such, that chyle can be separated from them.

In the case of fistulous opening in the stomach, to which reference has been made, a full opportunity was afforded for observing the comparatively feeble action of the gastric secretions on fat—in the stomach. Whilst other substances were chymified and passed on into the small intestine, the oil was detained until the last; and even when it was finally sent through the pylorus, it appeared to have undergone but little chymification. In all the *artificial* digestions, too, effected by Dr. Beaumont, with gastric juice obtained from this individual, it was found, that whilst other alimentary matters underwent chymification in a reasonable time, the fatty portions were long in experiencing modification.* Such were, likewise, the results of some artificial digestions, made by the author with gastric secretion, politely sent him by that gentleman. Yet Dr. A. T. Thomson,—the professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, and of Medical Jurisprudence, in the University of London,—in treating of spermaceti, remarks, that "it is *readily digested* in the stomach, *in the same manner as animal fat*, and is converted into chyle with equal facility as any other animal matter!"†

When oleaginous matter is combined with insoluble woody fibre—as in most of the kernels—it is rendered even more rebellious, and is the cause of many attacks of disorder of the stomach and bowels, when these organs are

* *Op. cit.* p. 264.

† Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, vol. ii. p. 629, London, 1838.

morbidly predisposed,—as during the heats of summer and autumn. Our *chincapin*—the fruit of the *castanea pumila*—is, in this way, an abundant source of gastro-intestinal irritation.

Cheese. Opinions vary with respect to the digestibility of this substance. It is usually regarded as extremely difficult of digestion, and capable of affording but little nutriment to man. In the case of the dog, the experiments of Sir Astley Cooper, related by Sir C. Scudamore, exhibit it as a substance of easy digestion, losing more in the same time than the common meats, as in the following table:

Food.	*Form.*	*Quantity.*	*Animal killed.*	*Loss by Digestion.*
Cheese	Square	100 parts	4 hours	76
Mutton,				65
Pork,				36
Veal,				15
Beef,				11

These experiments were, however, made on dogs; and it need scarcely be said, that any results of experiments, regarding the comparative digestibility of substances on animals, and on such animals, ought to be applied with great caution to man. The gastric secretions of the dog are capable of overcoming the hardest bones in a short space of time; and it is not improbable but that they may act upon such matters more rapidly than upon others, which would seem to us to possess—in the language of Dr. Paris—a better "digestive texture," yet it would be unphilosophical to infer, that the same thing must take place in the human stomach. There is every reason, indeed, to believe, that in the case of the article in question, the experiments of Sir Astley Cooper on the dog cannot be transferred to man. In the dog, the loss by digestion was much greater than in any of the meats tested; but it is not improbable that attention was not paid to the unmodified portion floating on the surface of the fluid contents of the stomach, which is observable when cheese is subjected, in man, either to natural or artificial digestion. The author

has now before him a mixture—formed by artificially digesting 20 grains of rich old cheese in three drachms of gastric juice—sent him by Dr. Beaumont; yet, although the solid cheese has disappeared, there is a supernatant substance, nearly equal in amount to the cheese placed in the fluid, whilst the fluid below it appears but little modified. So far, therefore, as regards the changes effected in the stomach, we cannot regard cheese to be easy of digestion.* It probably requires admixture with the secretions poured into the small intestine, to give it the necessary physical constitution that chyle may be formed from it.

It has been supposed that cheese ought to be highly nutritious, as caseum is, of all the azoted immediate principles of aliments, the one in which azote is contained in the greatest proportion; but it is questionable whether a deficiency of azote detracts materially from the nutritive properties of alimentary substances, as it can be so readily obtained from the air.

Fecula or *starch.* This principle is very extensively diffused through the vegetable kingdom. It exists, in considerable purity, in rice, barley, Indian corn, &c. It is combined with gluten in wheat; with saccharine matter in some grains,—as in oats; and in many leguminous seeds,—as haricots, beans, peas, lentils, buckwheat, chestnuts, potatoes, &c.; with viscid mucilage,—as in the seed of the cerealia, especially rye; the garden bean, and the potato: with fixed oil and mucilage in the emulsive seeds,—as in the almond, hazelnut, cocoa; in linseed, rapeseed, hempseed, poppy seed, the seed of the palma christi, &c.; and, lastly, with a poisonous matter,—as in the manioc (jatropha manihot), bryonia,—the different species of arum, &c. This poisonous matter can generally be readily separated from the fecula.

Starch is artificially prepared in great purity from various substances. In the form of *starch*—so termed—we

*See the Table of the comparative digestibility of various substances, in the supplementary chapter.

have it from wheat, and the potato. *Arrowroot* is the starch of the *maranta arundinacea*, and of various species of arum, and is sold in Europe, at a considerable price,—from a dollar to a dollar and a half, per pound. The starch of the potato, however, when carefully prepared, is equally agreeable, and probably as nutritious. It is often, indeed, substituted for it, and the difference is not easily distinguishable. In order to procure the potato starch, the root must be peeled, and rasped, until it is reduced to a pulp, which must be placed on a hair sieve, and water must be poured upon it, until all the fecula is extracted. This, after its subsidence to the bottom of the water, is collected and dried. Potatoes contain about fifteen or seventeen parts of fecula in the hundred; so that every hundred weight of potatoes may be expected to yield fifteen pounds of the starch; and, consequently an article very much cheaper than the genuine arrowroot. It is, therefore, useless to go so far for an expensive commodity, when a similar article is so easily attainable at home, and at such a trifling expense. This substance is called *French sago*, *petit sague*, and *common arrowroot*. The starch of the *arum maculatum* or *wake-robin* is called *Portland Island sago*.

Cassada, or *cassava flour*, is the starch prepared from the root of the manioc; *salep* from the *orchideæ* in general; *sago* from the pith of the *cycas circinalis*, and various species of palm; and *tapioca* is obtained from the bitter, and sweet cassava root.

In all these forms, starch is easy of digestion, forming a bland, and wholesome nutriment, well adapted for the sick, and convalescent in particular.

Mucilage or *gum* is a great ingredient of alimentary vegetables. In Africa, and the East Indies, it is obtained abundantly from various species of mimosa, and is occasionally largely used in diet. The Africans of Senegal are affirmed to subsist entirely upon it during the gum harvest,—eight ounces being the daily, and sufficient allowance for each man. It is asserted, also, that the cara-

van, which passes from Abyssinia to Cairo, employs gum Arabic, when other food fails.

Mucilage is combined simply with green colouring matter, in the leaves of beet, and spinach: with bitter matter, which may be prevented by the process of blanching,—as in endive and lettuce; or by using the plant very young—as in asparagus. It exists, also, in every part of every individual of the mallow tribe: in many roots,—as salsify, Jerusalem artichoke, &c., and in the receptacle of the flower of the artichoke. It is combined with an acid in sorrel leaves; with saccharine matter in many fruits,—as in the fig and date; and in roots,—as the carrot, parsnip, and beet; with slight acrimony in the turnip, in cabbage-leaves, cauliflower, and broccoli; and with more acrimony in the radish, cress, and mustard. It exists in considerable abundance, combined with a peculiar, nauseous principle, in onions, garlic, leeks, &c.; and, lastly, in small quantity, with much aroma, in those vegetables, that are used only for seasoning, as parsley, thyme, &c.

Linnæus regarded gum alone, to be highly nutritive. It is one of the many substances which do not contain azote, and are yet inservient to animal nutrition. It probably, however, is not possessed of powerful nutrient properties: and is not very digestible, fermenting in the stomachs of those of feeble digestive powers, who, by the way, afford the only criteria, by which we can usually judge of the comparative digestibility of alimentary substances. It often, according to Dr. Chapman, passes through the bowels very little changed. This he says he has "witnessed a thousand times."

Sugar, chymically considered, presents several varieties. It is found in the greatest quantity, combined with mucilage, in the juice of the sugar-cane, of the sugar-maple, the manna ash tree, and the beet root. It seems to be a constant attendant on the inflorescence of vegetables, and it is a constituent of all the subacid, and sweet fruits, in combination with vegetable jelly. It is collected by various animals. Of these the bee is most familiar, which culls

the honey from various flowers. A species of locust in Australia covers the trees and ground with a variety of sugar.

Sugar is also a non-azoted substance, yet it is highly nutritious,—the azote being probably obtained from the air in respiration, and uniting with the elements of the sugar to constitute the substance of the animal, to which it has to serve as aliment. It has been a common prejudice, that its use injures the teeth; but the idea seems to have originated, in frugality, rather than in philosophy. Children are fond of sugar, and this bug-bear has been presented to prevent them from indulging in a luxury, which has been at times extravagantly expensive. During the sugar season, the negroes of the West India islands drink copiously of the juice of the cane, yet their teeth are not injured; on the contrary, they have been praised by writers for their beauty, and soundness; and the rounded form of the body, whilst they can indulge in the juice, sufficiently testifies to the nutrient qualities of the saccharine beverage.

The ancients had a high opinion of the nutritive properties of the fig, which is largely saccharine, and formed a principal article of diet with the athletæ; and, when served up with bull beef, was esteemed a banquet fit for Hercules.

According to the statistical tables of M. César Moreau, it would seem, that France consumes about five pounds weight avoirdupois for each person, the United States ten pounds, and England fourteen pounds. The quantity, consumed in the island of Cuba, is so enormous, that France requires, for her own necessities, only three or four times as much, although the population of the island does not exceed 340,000 inhabitants.

The *acid*, in the different acidulous aliments, is probably possessed of no direct, or *substantive* nutrition, but it may act as a condiment, by enabling the digestive powers to separate a larger quantity of nutritious matter from the other principles, usually contained in such aliments, than they would otherwise be able to accomplish. Almost al[1]

the acidulous aliments, when ripe, are extremely grateful, and refrigerant. Hence they are valued articles of diet in sickness, as well as in health.

Lastly, to these proximate principles may be added a vegeto-animal principle, called *gluten*, which is a vegetable compound of organization, containing a notable portion of azote in its composition. It has been called the most animalized of the vegetable principles, although fungine and asparagine are equally vegeto-animal in their nature. Gluten is very generally met with, though only in a small proportion, in the vegetable kingdom; in all the farinaceous seeds; in the leaves of the cabbage, cress, &c. in certain fruits, flowers, and roots, and in the green fecula of vegetables in general; but it is especially abundant in wheat, and imparts to wheat flour the property of fermenting, and making bread.

Of the nutritive properties of gluten, distinct from other principles, we know nothing precise. The superior nutritious powers of wheat flour, over that of all other farinaceous substances, sufficiently attest, that, in combination with starch, it is highly reparative; and it has been conceived, that the gluten of the green fecula may supply a certain portion of azote to the herbivorous animal, which may be requisite for its support, but it is scarcely necessary to have recourse to this hypothesis to account for the presence of a gas, which exists so extensively in the atmosphere.

From what has been said, it may be altogether unnecessary to observe, that the nutritive properties of a substance bear no proportion to its digestibility. Yet the terms *nutritious* and *digestible*, are occasionally used synonimously. Although one ounce of fat meat is estimated to afford nutriment equal to four ounces of lean, it requires far more labor on the part of the digestive organs, and undergoes no change whatever in the stomach, whilst it remains much longer in that organ. This is a singular physiological fact. It has been generally conceived, that the pylorus acts, as

its name imports, the part of a *janitor* at the lower orifice of the stomach, and that it does not permit the food to pass into the small intestine, until it has undergone the physical process of chymification—that is solution in the gastric secretions. Yet castor oil proceeds onwards with rapid progress, whilst a blander oil is detained longer than any other kind of aliment, and vegetable substances pass on unchanged, or but little changed—as has been remarked in cases of artificial anus—much sooner than animal substances that are more easy of assimilation. These circumstances have induced Broussais and others to infer, that there is an internal gastric sense, which exerts an elective agency, and detains those substances, that are eminently capable of affording a chyle for the nutrition of the animal, whilst it suffers those to pass, that yield a sparing or less appropriate chyle.

As the process of digestion in the stomach is one of solution, the mechanical character of the same aliment—as regards the solidity and tenacity of its texture—may influence its solubility; and the object of the culinary art is frequently to modify these mechanical properties of aliments, rather than to interfere with their chemical constitution. "The healthy stomach," says Dr. Paris, "disposes most readily and effectually of solid food, of a certain specific degree of density, which may be termed its *digestive texture:* if it exceed this, it will require a greater length of time, and more active powers, to complete its chymification; and if it approaches too nearly to a gelatinous condition, the stomach will be equally impeded in its operations. It is, perhaps, not possible to appreciate, or express the exact degree of firmness, which will confer the highest order of digestibilty upon food: indeed this zero may vary in different individuals; but we are taught by experience, that no meat is so digestible as tender mutton. When well conditioned it appears to possess that degree of consistence, which is most congenial to the stomach."—"It will not be difficult," he adds, "to understand, why a certain texture and coherence of the aliment should confer upon it diges-

tibility, or otherwise. Its conversion into chyme is effected by the solvent power of the gastric juice, aided by the *churning*, which it undergoes by the motions of the stomach; and unless the substance introduced possess a suitable degree of firmness, it will not yield to such motions: this is the case with soups and other liquid aliments; in such cases, therefore, nature removes the watery part before digestion can be carried forward. It is on this account, that oils are digested with so much difficulty; and it is probable, that jellies, and other glutinous matters, although containing the elements of nourishment in the highest state of concentration, are not digested without considerable difficulty; in the first place on account of their evading the grappling powers of the stomach, and in the next, in consequence of their tenacity opposing the absorption of their more fluid parts. For these reasons, I maintain, that the addition of isinglass and other glutinous matter, to animal broths, with a view to render them more nutritive to invalids, is a pernicious custom."*

Another epithet, which has been applied to aliments, since it has been the fashion to assign the bile an undue weight in the production of indigestion, and of diseases in general, is apt to lead to erroneous inferences, pathologically, as well as therapeutically, and therefore ought to be discarded. This is the term *bilious*, which, if employed in the sense of 'difficult of digestion,' can induce no error, but if meant to convey a notion, that the aliment produces an undue flow of bile into the stomach is objectionable.†

In the case of fistulous opening into the stomach, bile was not usually perceptible during digestion, but occasionally, without any apparent cause of a satisfactory nature, the gastric secretions, when withdrawn, were strongly tinged with it, so that its presence in that viscus may occur, consistently with health; and it is not improbable, but that an indirect action may be excited in the liver, when food, difficult of digestion, is contained in the stomach. The

* *Op, citat.* p. 83. † See page 216.

irritation, caused by its presence there, may be propagated to the liver, which may augment its secretion; and the natural inverted action from duodenum to pylorus, which takes place during healthy digestion, may be augmented so as to cause the bile to clear the pylorus, and enter the stomach. Such may be—but probably is not commonly—the case, when food, difficult of digestion, is taken; but that any aliment can possess the property of being *bilious* can hardly be presumed. "There is no error," says Dr. Beddoes, "more common or more mischievous among dyspeptics, hypochondriacal, and hysterical invalids, than to suppose themselves bilious. *The bile! the bile!* is the general watch word among them, and they think they can never sufficiently work it off with aloes, magnesia, &c." Since Dr. Beddoes's time, calomel has become a sort of universal cholagogue; is appealed to on all occasions; and too often with the effect of inducing the very state,—undue secretion of bile,—which it is employed to remove. The bile being generally regarded, by the vulgar, as a purely excrementitious secretion, its retention, or accumulation is looked upon as the cause of most maladies. The gourmand, who has eaten largely of food, injurious by quantity no less than by quality, cannot consent to curtail his enjoyments, or to ascribe his uneasy feelings to the sources of his pleasure, but invokes the bile; has recourse to his bilious pills—composed of calomel, and other cathartics—which carry off the results of his surfeit, and thus remove the mischief, without perhaps materially affecting the biliary secretion.

SECTION II.

ANIMAL ALIMENTS—QUADRUPEDS—CHARACTER OF THEIR MEATS ACCORDING TO AGE, SEX, FOOD, CLIMATE AND SEASON, FATNESS OR LEANNESS, INCIPIENT PUTREFACTION, MODE OF SLAUGHTERING, &C.—BIRDS; WHITE FLESHED, DARK FLESHED, AQUATIC, AND RAPACIOUS—EFFECT OF FEEDING, KILLING, &C.—REPTILES—FISH—ICTHYOPHAGI—FANCIED EVILS OF A FISH DIET—FONDNESS OF THE ANCIENTS FOR FISH—POISONOUS FISH—ESTEEMED PARTS OF FISH—EFFECTS OF FEEDING, CASTRATION, AGE, SEASON CRIMPING, &C.—SHELL FISH—CRUSTACEA—INSECTS.

Without meaning to affirm, that the arrangement of the naturalist is positively the best for a treatise on dietetics, we shall adopt one of that character, inasmuch as it enables us to compare substances, which, in vulgar belief, are closely associated, and to indulge in general remarks, which are applicable to a multitude of substances. For this purpose, two great divisions may be made, namely,—*animal aliments*, and *vegetable aliments*.

In the classification of alimentary substances, according to their predominant principles, ANIMAL ALIMENTS embrace the five first classes;—*fibrinous*, *albuminous*, *gelatinous*, *fatty and oily*, and *caseous*, and all the combinations of these, that give occasion to the diversity of animal products in the same animal, and in different animals.

In considering these, we shall separate them, according as they are obtained from *quadrupeds*, *birds*, *reptiles*, *fishes*, *the mollusca*, *crustacea*, or *insects;* all of which minister, more or less, to human sustenance.

The mammalia, and birds, when in a state of health, are universally safe articles of diet. Lower down in the scale, however, this safety does not exist. There are many kinds of fish, that are positively poisonous, at particular seasons at least; and in the very lowest tribes of animated nature, there are many species that are universally unwholesome, and several so virulently poisonous, as to prove most rapidly fatal.

There is, perhaps, no part of a quadruped which has not been employed as food, if we except certain secretions; but the muscles of voluntary motion—constituting the flesh—are used most frequently; and, least of all, perhaps, the uterus and external organs of generation, with the contents of the gravid uterus, and the secundines. The vulva of the sow was however regarded amongst the choice parts, by the ancient Romans; and it was not uncommon to serve up the fœtal pigs in the gravid uterus, when the sow had been killed in the manner to be described presently. The placenta is, at the present day, a *bonne bouche* with many of the Tartar tribes.

In the oldest dietetic precepts extant, we find the parts of generation excluded from the table, probably, however, from political motives, because the taste, if indulged, might interfere with the reproduction of the species; as blood was forbidden amongst the Hebrews, owing, probably, in part, to the fear entertained, that its use might render the people too familiar with that fluid, and diminish the horror felt against shedding it.

No organ of the body is perhaps positively unfit for human sustenance; yet animal substances, when healthy at the time of death, occasionally acquire deleterious properties afterwards. In the two following cases, it would seem, that the meat must have become unwholesome, after the death of the animal, or else that the changes had occurred prior to dissolution, in consequence of morbid action.

In the autumn of 1826, four adults, and ten children, living on the Galloway coast, partook, at dinner, of a stew made with meat taken from a dead calf, which was found on the sea shore, and of which no history could be procured. Three hours afterwards, they were all seized with pain in the stomach, retching, purging, and lividity of the face, succeeded by a state of stupor like that caused by opium; excepting that, when roused, the patient had a peculiar, and wild expression. One of the persons died comatose in the course of six hours. The rest, being freely purged and vomited, eventually did well; but for some

days they required the most powerful stimulants to counteract the exhaustion and collapse, which followed the state of stupor. The meat, it was said, looked well enough at the time it was used; but the remains of the dish had a black appearance, and a nauseous smell; and some of the flesh, which had not been cooked, had a white, glistening appearance, and was so much decayed, that its odor excited vomiting and syncope.*

The second case is given by Dr. Christison, in his valuable work on poisons,† and was communicated to him by Dr. Swanwick of Macclesfield. A family of five persons took, for dinner, broth made of beef, which, owing to its black color, the master of the family had previously said to his wife he thought bad, and unfit for use. In the course of a few hours, two boys were attacked with nausea, and vomiting, but soon got well, owing perhaps to their having speedily got rid of the poison. Next morning, a washerwoman, who had dined with the family, was seized with violent intestinal pain; diarrhœa; intense pain and weakness in the limbs, and did not recover for ten days. On the evening of the second day, the master of the house was similarly affected, and was ill for a fortnight; and a day later his wife was also seized with a similar disorder—preceded by soreness of the throat, and tongue, with difficulty in deglutition—which ended fatally in fourteen days. She had been previously in delicate health, and subject to disorder in the stomach, and bowels. Dr. Christison thinks there is little reason to doubt, that unsound meat was the cause of the morbid phenomena; but the cases are not unequivocal, as the symptoms, in some of them, were so long in manifesting themselves; and the true source of the mischief may have been some other agency, to which the family were all equally exposed.

Highly putrid food, it has been asserted, has occasioned sickness and death; and of late years a poison appears to

* Lond. Med. Repository, third series, vol. iii. p. 372.

† Page 565.

have been noticed in Germany, developed from sausages made of blood and liver, and to which they have given the name of *Allantotoxicum;* but respecting the precise nature of which much difference of sentiment exists. It is said to have committed, at times, great ravages in Germany, especially in the Würtemberg territories, in which two hundred and thirty-four cases of poisoning by it occurred between the years 1793 and 1827; and of these one hundred and ten proved fatal. In some experiments made on a poisonous sausage by Buchner, he found that cold alcohol removed a granular fatty matter, which, when purified by distilled water, had a yellowish color, a peculiar nauseous smell, and a disagreeable oleaginous taste, followed by extraordinary dryness of the throat for several hours. To this fatty acid he gives the name *Botulinic* acid (würstfettsaüre.) Both the leberwürste, and blutwürste—the liver and blood sausage—are described as of large size, the ingredients being put into the swine's stomach; and they are cured by drying, and smoking in a chimney with wood smoke. Those that have been found to act as poisons possess an acid re-action; are soft in consistence; and have a nauseous, putrid taste, and an unpleasant sweetish sour smell like that of purulent matter.*

Bacon, and other cured meats have occasionally produced symptoms like those resulting from the poisonous sausage, and probably from an analogous change in their chemical nature. Cheese and milk have also been found possessed of deleterious properties, as described under those articles.

The tame quadrupeds, chiefly used for diet, are the *ox, sheep, hog*, and *goat*, and the wild animals of the same class,—as the *deer, hare, rabbit, opossum, wild boar, hedge hog, &c.* The flesh of the horse, and that of the dog when fed chiefly on vegetable matter, are also eaten in some

* Kerner, Dann, W. Horn, Buchner, and Schumann, in Christison on Poisons, p. 555.

places; and it is to be feared, that the use of human flesh, as an article of diet, still exists, and that it is enjoyed by some tribes;—the relish being chiefly however occasioned by associations of savage vengeance, and cruelty.

The ancient Romans, distinguished for their gastronomic habits, ate the young of the common ass,—probably as a luxury. It was served upon the table of Mæcenas himself, when he entertained Augustus and Horace;—the young of the *asinus*, according to Pliny, being preferred to that of the *onager* or wild ass. They were also fond of young and well fattened puppies—*catuli lactantes*—which were considered, at one time, a dainty in Corsica; but Cardan asserts, "that they made the people like to dogs, that is to say, cruel, stout, rash, bold and nimble"! To this day, they continue to be in vogue among the Chinese, and Esquimaux, but without appearing to be followed by the consequences mentioned by Cardan! The *glis* or *dormouse* (*myoxus muscardinus*, L.) was also an esteemed article of diet, the use of which was, however, restricted,—and probably for some satisfactory reason,—by the consul Scaurus, A. U. 639: B. C. 116.* Varro gives a long account of the mode of fattening them in the dark, by means of acorns, walnuts, and chestnuts, in cages, called *gliraria*, of which one is described by Winckelmann, as having been discovered at Herculaneum. The glires are still eaten by the Carniolans, Calabrians, &c.†

It has already been remarked, that muscular flesh consists of fibrine, gelatine, osmazome, and albumen, the gelatine being chiefly derived from the cellular membrane surrounding the muscular fasciculi; that the tendons, and aponeuroses, the different membranes, ligaments, and skin are constituted chiefly of gelatine;—the brain and nervous substance in general; the pancreas, (sweetbread,) and the various glands, of albumen chiefly; and that the fat and

* Plin. viii. 82.

† See an article, by the author, on the *Gastronomy of the Romans*, in the 4th No. of the American Quarterly Review.

suet are different forms of fixed oil. The cellular structure of the bones contains a considerable proportion of gelatine, which has been separated from them, and converted to useful purposes, even on a large scale, chiefly through the labors of a distinguished native of this country—Count Rumford, and of M. Darcet.

Milk consists of an emulsion of albumen, oil, sugar, and a peculiar principle, suspended in a large quantity of water.

Besides the proximate principles, described as being present in muscular flesh, different secretions are met with in the parenchymatous and cellular substance of muscles,—some of which are concrete; others fluid. These are—the serous fluid, which is contained in all cellular parts for their lubrication; and the fat deposited in the cellular membrane. The former is albuminous, and when the meat is boiled, it is coagulated, and constitutes the scum, that forms on the surface of the water; and the latter constitutes the round flattened drops or disks, which swim on soups, and become congealed on the surface, as the water cools.

In the same animal species, the character of the food will differ considerably, according to numerous circumstances, of which the following are some.

1. *Age.* The flesh of young animals is much softer and more viscid,—the organs abounding more in gelatine than those of the adult, and aged;—the latter containing more fibrine and osmazome. Accordingly, the flesh of young animals is more soluble in water. It is not, however, on this account, more digestible. Very young meats are, indeed, by no means as easy of digestion as the older. This is strikingly exemplified in the cases of very young veal, and beef; and of lamb and mutton,—both being, as is well known, the flesh of the same animal at different ages. Yet, even in the fœtal state, the meat is not unwholesome; and consequently, it is not easy to account for an enactment,—passed in the reign of the first James of England,—that no

butcher should kill any calf to sell, which was under five weeks old. Calves are frequently sold by the butchers, that have been taken from the uterus at, or near the full period; and some prefer them. By the English butchers, according to Dr. Roget,* calves are killed at from six to sixteen weeks old, but they are reckoned best at ten or twelve. Lambs are usually killed at from eight weeks to half a year. In this country, the common age is perhaps somewhat earlier.

Young animals differ from the older in the distribution of the fat. In the former, it is generally collected in the cellular membrane surrounding the muscles; whilst in the latter, when they are in good condition, it is situated more in the cellular membrane between the muscular fasciculi; so that when the muscle is cut transversely, the flesh has that marbled appearance—from the alternate distribution of fat and lean—which is so much admired.

The beef of the larger breeds of oxen is considered, in the London market, to be in perfection, when the animal is about seven years old: that of the smaller breeds a year or two sooner. Cow beef, on the contrary, it is thought, can scarcely be too young. The flesh of a young heifer is highly esteemed; that of an old fattened cow is considered very bad. This last notion has perhaps been maintained in consequence of the feeling, that advanced age may render the attempt at fattening idle, in consequence of the fancied dry, and innutritious nature of the muscular fibre. Some, however, of the best beef we have tasted, in certain parts of the United States, has been furnished by an old cow under such circumstances. The meat has been marbled, and the fibre so mellowed by the fat, as to be tender, and digestible. Wether mutton, or the flesh of the castrated animal, is considered, in England, to be in perfection at five years. It is the sweetest, and most digestible. Ewe mutton is best when about two years old. Sucking pigs are killed about three weeks old. The hog is at the

* Article *Food,* in the Supplement to the *Encyclopædia Britannica.*

best age for bacon at about two years. The shote is killed under one year.

2. *Sex.* Tourtelle asserts, that the flesh of animals of both sexes is the same when they are very young, and that they differ only as they become older. It would appear, however, that every day the testes are permitted to remain, even though apparently inactive, injures the delicacy of the veal of the bull calf. Daubenton directs, that male lambs should be castrated at from eight to fifteen days after their birth, although it is not usual to perform the operation until the age of three weeks, or even five or six months. Their flesh is never so good as when they are castrated at eight days.

The flesh of the female is always finer grained and more delicate than that of the entire male. As a general rule, the females of animals after puberty participate more in the constitution of infancy, and the flesh is softer, less tenacious and more soluble, and again, the removal of the ovaries in the female, and of the testes in the male improves the meat in a remarkable manner,—the neutral animal seeming to be better adapted for the table than either the entire male or female. In the castrated animal, a greater deposition of fat takes place over the whole body, wherever cellular tissue exists, and hence the muscular fibres become supple and mellow. The difference is great between the flesh of the bull, and the ox; of the ram and the wether. Castration must, however, be performed some time before puberty; otherwise, much of the rankness and coarseness of the entire male will remain after the operation. The males of those animals, in which the testes are active only during certain seasons,—as the deer,—have the rankness of the entire male disagreeably predominant at these periods. Buck venison, except at such seasons, is highly esteemed; and the boar is preferred for making brawn.

3. *Food.* The different effects of food on the nature of the flesh are strikingly exhibited in the carnivora, and herbivora. The flesh of the former is rank, and repulsive;

whilst that of the latter is devoid of any disagreeable qualities: and if an animal, like the dog, naturally carnivorous, but by custom omnivorous, be restricted from an early age to vegetable food, the flesh loses its objectionable points, and becomes edible. Dogs' flesh under such circumstances is a part of the materia alimentaria of the New Zealanders.

At one time it was the custom, in England, to feed oxen, intended for the market, on oil cake, but this practice appears to be now almost laid aside, in consequence of the beef acquiring an unpleasant rancidity. The effect of feeding is strongly exemplified in the case of the hog, and it accounts for the reputation which the bacon of certain countries has acquired over that of others. In particular parts of Virginia, the hogs are fattened chiefly on the refuse from the stills after the distillation of whiskey, or they are—to use the expression of the farmers—"still-fed." The inferiority of the meat,—when thus forced, compared with the result of feeding them upon corn, and allowing them to roam abroad, and obtain their food from the acorns, chestnuts, &c. in the woods,—is universally admitted. The Sardinian pork probably derives its celebrity from the mode of fattening the animal resembling that generally adopted in Virginia. In antiquity, the same diversity existed in the reputation of the bacon of different places. The Romans do not seem to have acquired the art of making either good bacon, or good sausages, but imported them, according to Varro, in large quantities, from the Gauls, by whom they were prepared in great perfection. The inferiority of the Roman bacon probably arose from their mode of fattening the hog, which was kept up, and fed with milk, figs, and mulse—a combination of wine and honey.

4. *Climate and season.* Tourtelle affirms, that climate has a great effect upon meats. In the warmer regions they are more compact and drier, and therefore nutritious, but heavy and difficult of digestion. In the cold and moist countries of the earth, they are soft and mucous; and,

therefore, he asserts, acescent, indigestible and unwholesome: whilst, in temperate climates alone, they are devoid of these objectionable qualities. It is probable, however, that climate has but little influence, except so far as it regulates the supply and character of the food; and the same may be said of the seasons. The flesh of most full grown quadrupeds is in highest season during the first months of winter, after having had the advantage of the abundance of fresh summer food; whilst in spring they become lean in consequence of deficiency of food. Pork is considered to be out of season during the summer months, and in many countries is eaten only during the winter. In several parts of this country, it is rarely eaten at any time in the form of pork,—that is in the fresh state; but bacon is extensively used at all seasons. The meat of the *shote* or young hog is eaten fresh. The males of the deer tribe are in best condition during the summer months; after which they begin to rut, when their flesh is rank; and, after the rutting season, they are thin and exhausted. In general, females advanced in pregnancy, or which are giving suck, or have lately suckled, are not in condition. The hog is killed in this country to be formed into bacon in the latter end of autumn,—in November, or the commencement of December. In the southern states it is an article of daily consumption; and the quantity salted and smoked on some farms is immense. A friend of the author's, who is by no means a large landholder, annually prepares fifteen thousand pounds of bacon, which is consumed on his own estate.

5. *Fatness or leanness.* In lean animals the fibres are dry and close, and the meat is accordingly hard and coriaceous; whilst in the fat animal the fibres, fasciculi and muscles, are separated by fat, which renders the meat more soluble; hence the lean of fat meat is infinitely preferable, on account of its greater digestibility and nutritive qualities; the fat, also, with which it is interlarded, renders the meat more nutritious, although it detracts from its digestibility. Animals that use much exercise, or that are subjected to hard labor, are lean, and the fibres of their muscles are ex-

tremely dense and hard, whilst rest disposes to obesity, and the muscles not being put so often on the stretch are comparatively tender.

6. *Incipient decomposition.* Nothing tends so much to the digestibility of all kinds of meat as to keep it until evidences of decomposition are about to occur; or, in some meats, until they have actually occurred. Whenever the meat is cooked soon after the death of an animal, it is tough and difficult of digestion; yet if the same meat were kept until putrefaction were about to be established, it would be tender and digestible. The more vulgar meats,—as beef, mutton, veal and pork,—are never kept, by design, until these sensible evidences exist; but game is, in England, universally preferred by the *gourmet*, when it is even repugnant to the olfactory organs. This repugnance, however, soon ceases, and the *fumet* comes to be regarded as one of the most pleasing anticipations of the future repast. Venison is never put upon the table until the signs of its having been for some time killed are unequivocal; and the same may be said of the hare, and of various *gibiers*.

In this country, we generally dress our food too soon after life has ceased; and in travelling it is by no means uncommon for us to see, on our arrival at a house of entertainment, the fowl running about, which has soon after to be served up at table. Under such circumstances, it is, of course, scarcely eatable. The taste, however, for game in a state of incipient putrefaction, requires in man a true education; but the meat is so much more agreeable that it is soon attained. By many animals, putrid food is preferred; and amongst some nations it is eaten as a luxury. A rotten egg, especially if accompanied with the chick, is highly esteemed by the Siamese.

It might be imagined, that feeding on putrid aliments would render the breath disagreeable; but this is not the case. The gastric secretions, which, as we have seen, contain free hydrochloric and acetic acids, are so strongly antiseptic, as to rapidly deprive putrid substances of their disagreeable odor. In some experiments, which were per-

formed by Dr. Beaumont and the author,—in the presence of the author's friend, Mr. Trist, consul of the United States at the Havannah,—with gastric juice, obtained from the individual with the fistulous aperture in the stomach, the odor of putrid food was as speedily removed as by the chloride of soda, which was employed at the same time on other portions. It is probable, however, that unless an individual were accustomed to *highly putrid* aliment from an early period, he could not have recourse to it with impunity afterwards. When the putrid miasmata are very concentrated, they would seem to be taken into the blood; to excite considerable indisposition, and at times, it is said, death.*

It may be affirmed, then, that in order that the flesh of animals, especially of the upper classes, may be as tender as possible, it ought to be kept until its constituents are about to assume new affinities, or until the force of cohesion between its particles has been diminished. Meat cannot, in fact, be kept too long before it is dressed, provided only that its flavor has not been interfered with; and even when it has been so long kept as to attain a *fumet*, or the smell of putrefaction, in particular articles of food, included under the head of game, the epicure soon learns to disregard the offensive odor, owing to the extreme tenderness of the meat.

7. *Mode of slaughtering.* The mode of killing quadrupeds for the table has differed in different countries, in all ages. The Greeks strangled their swine, and ate them with their blood. The Romans thrust a red hot spit through the body, and suffered them to die without bleeding; but if a sow were about to farrow, they trampled, at the same time, upon her abdomen, bruising the fœtal pigs and the mammary glands, with the milk and blood, and serving all up as a delicate dish. This mode of slaughtering was replete with objections, if regarded in an alimentary point of view solely. The flesh of animals, thus

* See page 110.

killed, is dark colored, owing to the retention of blood in the vessels, and hence it becomes speedily putrid. In England, it is the custom to knock down the large cattle by striking them on the head with a pole-axe, or to shoot them, and then to divide the vessels of the neck by cutting the throat. When the animal is gentle, it is bled to death in this fashion, without the previous striking, or shooting. In some European countries, the operation of *pithing* is performed, which consists in passing a sharp pointed knife into the spinal marrow; and, as soon as the animal falls, dividing the vessels. The death is, in this way, immediate, and therefore the most humane plan that could be divised, but it has not been generally employed in Great Britain, although great encouragement was given by certain *Zoophilists*—if they may be so termed—for its adoption; and Dr. Roget says,* he has been told, that the flesh of cattle—killed in this way, in Portugal—is very dark, and becomes soon putrid;—probably, as he suggests, from the animal not bleeding well, in consequence of the action of the heart being interrupted before the vessels of the neck are divided.

The smaller animals are all bled to death by cutting the vessels of the neck.

When an animal is killed accidentally, without bleeding, its flesh is not unwholesome, although it may not be palatable in consequence of the blood remaining in the vessels. The wild animals that are caught by snares, and those that are killed by hounds, are exactly under these conditions: yet many of them are cherished articles of diet. The blood is the most putrescible of all fluids, and consequently, animals, under such circumstances, do not keep sound so long as when they are bled to death.

Caution should always be observed in eating animals that have died from, or been killed during, disease. Although the meat may often be innoxious, at other times it would seem to be capable of producing disease, and even

* *Loc citat.*

death. All the writers on hygiène agree in this. Fortunately, this can rarely be put to the test with us. The prejudice is so strong against frauds of the kind, that a butcher would scarcely run the risk of inevitable ruin, by attempting to sell meat so circumstanced. Fodéré refers to several instances, in which families were morbidly affected, after having eaten of animals, that had labored under disease,—especially under epizootic disease,—and although it is possible that many of these cases may not have been fairly referrable to the cause assigned; and that cookery, may in such instances be capable of correcting the morbific qualities, which may be supposed to exist in the raw meat, it is well to be cautious in the use of such aliment.

Animals are often subjected to some preparation before they are slaughtered. They are commonly kept for a time without food; as, if killed with full stomachs, their flesh is considered not to keep so well. Yet they must not be made to fast too long, or they may fall off, and become feverish.

Dr. Lister affirms, that nothing contributes so much to the whiteness, and tenderness of veal, as bleeding the calf often, by which the coloring matter of the blood is diminished; but according to Dr. Roget this is not a common practice. It is denied, at least, by the feeders, and not confessed by the butchers.

A cruel method of preparation for slaughter prevailed, at one time, with regard to the bull, but it is now, happily, obsolescent. It is to be feared, indeed, that the original object of its adoption was too frequently lost sight of, and that it was followed, in too many instances, as an inhuman sport. Bull beef has always been esteemed difficult of digestion, requiring the most vigorous powers for its assimilation; hence the mythical legend of Hercules feeding on bull's flesh and green figs. To remove these objectionable qualities of the flesh, bulls have been, from the earliest times, either baited by dogs, hunted by men, or torn by lions. By some ancient municipal laws of England, no butcher was permitted to expose bull beef for sale, unless

it had been previously baited,—a regulation adopted for the reason already assigned; for whenever animals have undergone great fatigue, immediately before death, or have suffered from a lingering death, although their flesh may sooner become rigid, it also sooner becomes tender, than when they have been suddenly deprived of life, when in a state of health. The flesh of hunted animals is soon tender, and speedily spoils, and upon this principle, the flesh of the pig is rendered more digestible by the revolting cruelty—recommended in our older works on the culinary art, and said to be still practised in some countries—of whipping the animal to death. In the *Booke of Cookrye*, by A. W. 1591, there is a receipt "*to make a pig taste like a wild boar.*"—"Take a living pig and make him swallow the following drink, viz:—boil together, in vinegar and water, some rosemary, thyme, sweet basil, bay leaves, and sage: when you have let him swallow this, immediately whip him to death, and roast him forthwith." And another: "*How to still a cocke for a weake bodie that is consumed:*"—"take a red cocke, that is not too olde, and beate him to death."

It has long been a custom to cause old cocks to fight before they are killed; and the Moors of West Barbary, according to Mr. Jones, before they kill a hedgehog, which is esteemed a princely dish with them, as it was of old with the Greeks, "rub his back against the ground, by holding his feet betwixt two, as men do a saw that saws stones, till it has done squeaking, and then they cut its throat."*

It is not improbable, but that the vinegar was administered to the pig in the above receipt, for the purpose of rendering the flesh more tender. At least, it is a common opinion in many parts of England, that a spoonful or two of vinegar, given to poultry some time before they are killed, renders the fibre so mellow, that they may be dressed almost immediately. The author has adopted this plan in his own establishment, and he has conceived with decided advan-

* American Quarterly Review, *loc. citat.*

tage. The acetic acid may act upon the fibrine of the muscles in the living frame in a mode analogous to what we witness out of the body. Berzelius found, that when fibrine is digested in concentrated acetic acid, it swells, and becomes a bulky, tremulous jelly, which dissolves completely, with the disengagement of a little azote, in a considerable quantity of hot water.

All *birds*, and every part of them, as well as their eggs, are capable of serving for human sustenance, although, as in quadrupeds, much diversity exists in the character of the meats they furnish.

There is considerable difference in the different muscles even of the same bird. In the common fowl, the meat of the breast and wings is much lighter colored, and somewhat more tender than that of the legs: and the muscles, that lie on the side-bones, seem to be even more tender than those of the breast, and are also much darker colored. Many epicures prefer this part of the fowl. It is certainly more juicy, and flavorous. The same may be said, but to a more limited degree, of the flesh of the legs, when the bird is young—has been long kept—and when justice has been rendered it in cooking.

As continued exercise produces rigidity of the muscular fibre, it happens, that those parts of birds, which are most exercised, are, as a general principle, by no means equal to the others; and this is one cause why, *cæteris paribus*, the legs of the common fowl are more rigid, and tenacious than the wings. In the duck, however, whose motions are leisurely, and never long continued, there is not much difference between the flesh of the legs, and that of the wings, and some prefer the former. The *woodcock*, and *partridge* afford us examples of the principle laid down. The former flies more than the latter; the latter walks more than the former. The wing of the woodcock is always comparatively tough, that of the partridge tender; and hence the old proverb:—

"If the partridge had but the woodcock's thigh,
He'd be the best bird that e'er doth fly."

It is difficult to make any classification of the different varieties of the flesh of birds; as they run into each other by insensible gradations. They have been divided into,—1. The *white-fleshed*, as in the common fowl and turkey. 2. The *dark-fleshed*, as game,—grouse, &c. 3. The *aquatic*, as the goose, and duck; and 4thly, the *rapacious*, as hawks, owls, &c. and this is perhaps as good a division as can be adopted.

As a general rule, the meat of the first class is less digestible, and less nutritious, than that of the second; the solubility of which is amazingly increased, as well as the luxury of the repast, by keeping it until it has attained the requisite *fumet;* which indicates, that incipient putrefaction is diminishing its cohesion.

Aquatic birds are extensively eaten, and some of them are highly delicate. Our canvass-back duck—*anas vallisneria*—is one of the greatest luxuries, furnished to the table by the animal kingdom. Aquatic birds are not however as easy of digestion,– taken as a class,—as the two first divisions. They are disposed to become fat, and this secretion has, in many aquatic birds, a rancid and fishy taste, which may be somewhat obviated, by skinning the bird, and removing the inside fat before cooking.

The common goose, duck, and aquatic birds in general, are highly nutritious. Stark, in his experiments on diet, found, that when he fed upon roasted goose, he was more vigorous, both in body and mind, than upon any other food. Aquatic birds are not, however, very easy of digestion. Gesner quaintly asserted, that "the best part of a duck is its feathers," and feasting on goose is considered a sufficient apology for a small quantity of raw brandy, whiskey, or kirschwasser, taken as a digester or "peptic persuader"—as the eccentric Kitchener would have called it.

Lastly, of the rapacious birds, or birds of prey, none are eaten; chiefly because all the objections, that lie against the flesh of the carnivora, on account of its rankness and coarseness, apply to them.

Age has the same effect upon the flesh of birds as upon that of quadrupeds; the young grown bird being more ten-

der, and digestible, than the more aged. The same may be said of the *sex*. By removing the sexual organs at an early age, as is a common custom in Great Britain, both sexes are much improved for the use of the table, becoming larger, fatter, and more tender. The male of the common fowl, when castrated, is the *capon:* the spayed female is the *poulard*, both of which are large, tender, finely flavored, and much esteemed.

As in quadrupeds, the manner in which birds are *fed* affects both their fatness and flavour. In the various older writers, "*de re rustica*," we find, that great attention was paid to the fattening of edible animals in general, and many of their plans are pursued at the present day. Birds seldom get very fat in their wild state;—or when domesticated, if they be allowed to go at large. We have some examples, however, of wild fowl, that are extremely fat,—the canvass-back, for example,—but its food is so abundant in our rivers, that much exercise is unnecessary.

It has been asserted, that the flesh of the grouse, and of the partridge becomes poisonous, by feeding upon the buds of the *kalmia latifolia*, *mountain laurel*, or *ivy*, but this is denied by Wilson—the ornithologist.

At the present day, the fattening of fowls for the markets of large towns—and especially for that of London—forms a considerable branch of rural economy. The mode, pursued, is to put them into a dark place, and cram them with a paste, made of barley meal, mutton suet, and some molasses, or coarse sugar, mixed with milk: at the expiration of a fortnight, they are found to be completely ripe; but if kept longer, the fever, induced by the continued state of repletion, renders them red, not vendible, and frequently kills them.

This plan of keeping them in dark places, with the occasional, and barbarous substitution of *stitching up the eyes*, and of cramming them, was well known to the Romans,*

* Aves quæ conviviis comparantur, ut immotæ facile pinguescant, in obscuro continentur.—Senecæ, Epist. 123.

and largely practised. It was considered to make the flesh tenderer, sweeter, whiter, and also, as was supposed, more wholesome. It has long been imagined, however, and seems now to be very generally admitted, that animals, brought to this state of artificial, and forced obesity, are never so well flavored in the flesh, and probably not so salubrious as those of the same species, fattened in a more natural way; but there are some, that refuse their assent to this conclusion. Fowls, which are fattened artificially, are preferred by them to those called *barn-door fowls;* and Kitchener asserts, that he has known such persons say, that "they would as soon think of ordering a barn-door for dinner, as a barn-door fowl."

By the way, Dr. Paris has commented upon the folly, as he terms it, into which many popular writers have fallen, of stating such and such an article to be wholesome or otherwise. "The wholesomeness of an aliment," he affirms, "must depend upon its fitness to produce the particular effect, which the case in question may require." This is very true; but the writers, alluded to, meant no more, than that the article would be wholesome to the generality of mankind. Its unwholesomeness in particular cases must be regarded as an exception to the rule. Van Swieten has a similar idea to that of Dr. Paris. "To assert a thing to be wholesome," he says, "without a knowledge of the condition of the person for whom it is intended, is like a sailor pronouncing the wind to be fair, without knowing to what port the vessel is bound." Perhaps the best opinion as regards the wholesomeness of an aliment, in the case of any particular individual, is comprised in the answer of the facetious Mandeville, who, when asked by the ladies of the court, whether this or that article of diet were wholesome; asked whether they liked it and it agreed with them? If so, it was *wholesome.*

There are particular parts of birds, which have been selected as *bonnes bouches* by the epicures, frequently, perhaps, more on account of their rarity, and costliness, than owing to any superiority of flavor. In ancient Rome, the

brains of the ostrich and peacock, and the tongues of the flamingo and nightingale were largely prized. The Emperor Heliogabalus, according to Lampridius, had the brains of six hundred ostriches served up at one repast. Apicius is said to have first discovered in the tongue of the flamingo the exquisite flavor, which was afterwards so much *recherché*. Lampridius reckons amongst the excesses of Heliogabalus, that he had dishes on his table, filled with the tongues of the phœnicopterus or flamingo, and it was a common dish at the table of Vitellius. Some comparatively late voyagers, whether from their own impressions, or guided by the prejudice of the ancients, have spoken highly of the tongue of the flamingo. Dampier describes it as—"*un mets digne de la table des Rois.*" At the present day, the trail of the woodcock* is highly esteemed, and every drop that falls from it in roasting is carefully received on bread. The enlarged liver of the goose, of which we have had occasion to speak under another head,† is likewise in high favor, especially with the people of continental Europe. When subjected to heat, and crammed, in a confined space, the liver, morbidly enlarged by this artificial process, has been known to weigh one or two pounds!

The time of the year, in which birds are in season, is dependant on their time of breeding, on the greater or less abundance of food, and on their migrations. Whilst breeding, they are less delicate. The migrating birds can, of course, only be obtained in any region for a time, and, if valued at all, it must be during this time. The canvass-back, and the various kinds of ducks are accordingly in season in winter.

The mode of killing birds is much the same every where. Game is universally shot. Domestic birds, on the contrary, are killed by dislocating the neck, by decapitation, or

* "This bird," says the *Almanach des gourmands*, "has so insinuated itself into the favor of refined gourmands, that they pay it the same honors as the grand Lama, making a ragout of its excrements, and devouring them with ecstacy."

† See page 50.

by dividing the cervical vessels. In the two first modes, the blood is retained in the vessels; in the latter, not. The former processes are, consequently, less adapted than the latter, where it is desirable to keep the meat some time after death, but they are perhaps the best in a gastronomic point of view,—the flesh being more tender, and no disagreeable taste being communicated, owing to the greater delicacy of the blood in them than in the quadruped.

It is considered advisable to keep domestic birds without food for a day before they are killed, that their crops may be empty,—as food, left in them, is apt to taint the flesh. We have already alluded to the practice of giving them vinegar as a preparation for death.

Not many individuals of the class of reptiles are employed as food. It includes, however, some of the greatest luxuries of the table,—as the green turtle, terrapin, and many other species of the testudo; which are nutritious, and generally easy of digestion, when cooked in a simple manner. Several of the lizard kind are also eaten—by the Asiatics especially—and the eggs of many, both of the *testudo* and *lacerta* kind, are used, although the flesh may be reputed bad. The flesh of the viper,—and especially its broth—was at one time constantly advised as an analeptic or restorative diet to invalids; and that of the *Rana esculenta* or esculent frog is much employed by the French. It, as well as the *Rana taurina* or bull-frog, is occasionally eaten here. Their flesh is delicate, and greatly resembles that of the chicken.

The flesh of animals, belonging to this division, is doubtless affected by the general circumstances, that influence that of other animals, as regards age, sex, &c. but we know little on this matter. The best size for a turtle, according to Kitchener—as respects taste—is from sixty to eighty pounds—scarcely a tenth part of the weight they at times attain; so that it would seem they are best before they reach the adult age.

Fish is not so safe an aliment as any of the kinds of flesh we have considered. Essentially, it consists of fibrine gelatine and albumen, in more equal proportions than are met with in quadrupeds or birds, but there is no osmazome. It is regarded to hold a middle place—as respects its nutritive properties—between the flesh of warm blooded animals, and vegetables; but the particular degree of its nutritive powers, and of its digestibility, is greatly dependent upon the portion of oleaginous matter it contains; which, in certain fishes—as the eel—is considerable.

There are many nations of the globe that are almost wholly ichthyophagous; and many tribes in antiquity were designated from their food—*Ichthyophagi.* Such tribes are generally in a state of great moral and physical abjection. Content to subsist on fish left behind after inundations, or with the slender efforts required in catching them, they are usually indolent and debased; but multiplying—like the poor inhabitants of Ireland, who are equally contented with a miserable supply of food and clothing—to an extent not witnessed where the customs of society require more exertion for the maintenance of a family. A limited view of anthropology has caused this great multiplication of the species in ichthyophagous tribes, to be ascribed to the spermatopoetic properties of the diet. Tourtelle asserts, that fishes seem to furnish prolific matter abundantly. "We see more children," he observes, "in sea ports than any where else. The population is immensely great in Japan and China, where scarcely any other kind of food is ever met with; so that the founders of religious orders, as Montesquieu has judiciously remarked, who were desirous of subjecting their unhappy victims to the impracticable law of chastity, totally failed in their object by prescribing the constant use of fish."*

The ancients had numerous prejudices with regard to the salubrity or insalubrity of certain fishes employed as food, yet the taste for fish appears to have been as great

* *Elémens d'Hygiène,* tom. ii. p. 178.

then, or even greater, than it is at the present day. The fishmonger of Athens was an important personage, and we have many instances recorded of his insolence, pride and rapacity.* With the Greeks οψον probably signified fish, originally; but, in the course of time, it was applied to every dainty; and οψοφαγια, and φιλοψια attained the same signification as the French words *gourmandise*, and *friandise:* οψον became applied, subsequently, to every kind of food, and from it originated the Latin word *opsonium* or *obsonium*, of similar acceptation among the Romans.

The Egyptian priests were forbidden to eat fish of any sort; and particular kinds were prohibited to the Hebrews by the law of Moses. In the 11th chapter of Leviticus it is said:—"These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters; *whatsoever hath fins and scales* in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat."—"*Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales* in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you." These dietetic regulations were doubtless founded upon the fancied general unwholesomeness of the articles prohibited,—that is, of those inhabitants of the waters that have neither fins nor scales: the precise grounds of their rejection, however, we know not. It has been supposed that the idea prevailed, that they increased the sexual appetite, or were the cause of leprosy. We have referred to the inaccuracy of the former supposition; and the latter is probably equally untenable. Dr. Paris seems, however, disposed to support the idea that the dermoid system may be morbidly affected by a fish diet. "It has been usual," he says, "to attribute all the cutaneous affections which follow the liberal use of fish, as depending upon the sympathy of the skin with the stomach. This, I believe is, in general, the true explanation, since the effect is merely temporary; and when the process of digestion is finished it departs. Its departure may even be hastened by the operation of an emetic removing the noxious aliment. At the same time, the fact must not be overlooked that the

* Athen. *Deipnosoph.* lib. vi. p. 224-5.—Edit. Schweighäuser.

oily principle upon which depends the odor of certain fish, is absorbed from the alimentary canal and carried into the blood; this is evident from the peculiar flavor of the flesh of certain birds who live upon fish: from the ready access, which the hogs in Cornwall have to pilchards, the pork of that county is very commonly deteriorated by a fishy savor. It is also well known that persons confined for any length of time to a diet of fish secrete a sweat of a rancid smell. It is not, therefore, improbable, that certain cutaneous diseases may be produced, or at least aggravated, by such diet; and, in hot climates, this effect may be less questionable. The priests of Egypt may, therefore, have been prohibited from eating fish upon just principles, in order that the leprosy might be averted; and the great legislator of the Jews was no doubt influenced by some such belief, when he framed his celebrated prohibition."* This is plausible, but not the less hypothetical.

Numa Pompilius made a law for the Romans greatly resembling that of Moses, whether owing to the influence of authority or to the experience of his people, does not appear. The law, however, could not have continued long in force or have been rigidly observed, for we find several such fish reckoned amongst the greatest luxuries of the emperors. The *muræna*, for example—probably the *muræna Helena* of Linnæus, or Roman eel or lamprey—was held in the highest estimation. Pliny remarks, that it engenders with the land snake; and this notion existed also amongst the Greeks, and may have, in part, given rise to the prejudice entertained at one time against them. Even at the present day their resemblance to snakes, and the unpleasing associations connected therewith, occasionally excite a prejudice which excludes them from the table.

Of the fondness of the Romans for this fish we have some ludicrous stories. Hortensius—the orator—is said to have wept when one died. The Licinii family assumed the cognomen—Muræna—because the head of the family de-

* *Op. citat.* p. 113.

lighted in that fish. At the banquet of Nasidienus, the muræna was served up in a gravid state and swimming in shrimp sauce.

"Affertur squillas inter *muræna* natantes
In patina porrecta. Sub hoc herus. "Hæc gravida, inquit,
Capta est, deterior post partum carne futura."*—*Horat. Sat.*

The common eel—*anguilla*, (*muræna anguilla* of Linnæus,) was also held in high account by the ancients; and in Greece, it was regarded as one of the most annoying wishes, that could be directed towards any one,—that there might be Copaic eels in the market, and the obnoxious person's arrival be retarded until they had all been sold.

In tropical climates, especially at particular seasons, different species of fish become absolutely poisonous, and hence considerable care is required in selecting the innocent and nutritious. No fish appears to partake of a poisonous property, unless it has undergone some morbid change, so that the poison is probably *sui generis*, and always most active, after the vital powers of the fish have ceased.

The following is a list of poisonous fish, on the authority of Dr. Burrows, who has bestowed much attention on this subject. *Balistes monoceros* (old wife:) *tetrodon sceleratus* (tunny;) *ostracion globellum* (smooth bottle-fish;) *tetrodon ocellatus* (blower or blazer;) *muræna major* (conger eel;) *coryphæna splendens* (dolphin;) *sparus chrysops* (porgee;) *coracinus fuscus major* (gray snapper;) *coracinus minor* (hyne;) *perca major* of Browne (esox barracuda, barracuda;) *perca venenata* (rock fish;) *perca venenosa* of Catesby (grooper;) *scomber maximus* (king fish;) *scomber thynnus* (bonetta;) *another species of scomber* (cavalloe

*"In a large dish an outstretch'd lamprey lies,
With shrimps all floating round: the master cries,
'This fish, Mæcenas, big with spawn was caught,
For after spawning time its flesh is naught.'"

horse eye;) *scomber cæruleo argenteus nudus* of Browne (Spanish mackerel;) *mormyra* of Browne (blue parrot fish;) *clupea thryssa* (yellow billed sprat;) *cancer astacus* (sea lobster;) *cancer ruricolus* (land crab;) and *mytilus edulis* (mussel.)

The *clupea thryssa*, or yellow billed sprat, is said to be the most dangerous of these;—producing itching over the whole body; violent colic; contraction, and pungent heat of the œsophagus; nausea; heat of skin, and great acceleration of the pulse; giddiness; loss of sight; cold sweats; insensibility, and death. At times, the fatal result occurs speedily;—convulsions ending in death ensuing immediately after swallowing the fish. Chisholm, indeed, asserts, that persons have been known to expire with the sprats in their mouths unswallowed; but the clupea is the only fish—that produces immediate death—within the tropics.

The symptoms, occasioned by the other species in the catalogue, resemble the above in all essential particulars.

The cause of this poisonous property has given rise to much speculation. It has been supposed to be owing to the fish feeding on poisonous substances, as on copper-banks, medusæ, and holothuriæ, or on the manchineel apple; but these are mere speculations. Dr. Chisholm was inclined to believe in the first of these hypotheses; but on examining the argillaceous stone of the banks, near Antigua, it was not found to contain any copper. The fact, that it is only at certain seasons, that any poisonous fish are found in the Caribbean sea—as in May, June, and July, after they have spawned—is in favor of the view, that ascribes the production of the poison to a morbid process. The poison has by some been supposed to exist in the gall, and it is said, that if the peritoneum, and all the entrails be speedily, and dexterously removed, the flesh may always be eaten without danger. Dr. Burrows, however, concludes, after a sedulous examination of the subject, that the poison does not exist in the skin, or in the stomach and intestinal canal, or in the liver and

gall-bladder, exclusively, although there is no doubt, that persons have been poisoned from eating these parts; but that it pervades the whole substance of the fish, being formed probably in climates of highly elevated temperature at the moment vitality ceases, and, possibly before; although decomposition, which can occur but imperfectly in the living state, but which supervenes so readily in tropical regions, and under favoring circumstances in the fish itself, is probably the cause of its formation. What the character of the poison is we know not.

In the temperate and frigid regions of the globe there is no fish, which is positively poisonous,*—to the extent at least of destroying—although there are many which, in particular habits, are productive of much gastric disorder, and sympathetic cutaneous efflorescence, of the kind produced by mussels, crabs, &c. to which allusion will be made hereafter. It may, indeed, be laid down, as a general rule, that all kinds of fish, in a state of incipient decomposition, are positively unwholesome, and may be regarded as septic poisons.

Almost every soft part of fish is nutritious, and is eaten. Of old, it was imagined, that they afforded but little nutritive matter, and we have a foolish story, told by St. Jerome in his "Epistles," that Seneca, upon some conceit, abstained so long from flesh, feeding only upon fish and fruit, that when, by Nero's command, he was bled to death, no blood could be made to flow from his veins. The story exhibits the notions, entertained at the time, of the want of nutritive properties in fish; and, at the present day, when a trainer at Newmarket wishes to *waste a jockey*, he is not allowed pudding, if fish can be obtained.

In most fishes, the skin is removed, but in some, the soft gelatinous skin is admired. Cod-sounds, which consist almost wholly of gelatine, are the swim-bladders of the

* Perhaps we ought to except the *Bogmarus Islandicus*, which is reputed poisonous by the Icelanders, because the crows refuse to eat it. Art. *Food* in supplement to *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

larger cod, and are prized by many epicures. The swim-bladder of the *acipenser huso* furnishes isinglass, which is much used in various culinary processes, especially in the preparation of jelly;—isinglass consisting entirely of gelatine. The roe of most fishes is eaten; yet that of the barbel has been esteemed unwholesome. Muffett asserts, that "assuredly the eggs or spawne of barbels is very sharp, griping, and corrosive, driving many into bloody fluxes that have eaten them fasting."* Much difference of opinion, however, exists, whether it is really possessed of any unwholesome properties. Some have denied this altogether; but, according to Dr. Roget, Dr. Crevelt of Bonn, in Germany, has published cases, which leave little doubt that, in some instances, the roe was actually injurious, although the flesh of the fish, whence it was obtained, was eaten with impunity. The preserved roe of the sturgeon and of some other fishes, is the *caviare*, *caviale*, or *ickari*, which is an article of national food. The roe is separated from the skin which incloses it; is salted; and after eight days, pepper and finely minced onions are added. It is then dried, and serves as a relish with toasted bread, and bread and butter. The best caviare is that from the Crimea. It is said, that from Kerch and Jenikale, in that province, 1500 barrels are annually exported to Moldavia, and the countries on the Danube.†

The roe of the sturgeon of our rivers is very acrid and indigestible, and often produces violent gastric and intestinal disorders, and Dr. Christison asserts, that he has several times known severe cholera induced by the oily matter about the fins of *kipper* or cured salmon.‡

With regard to the age of fishes that best adapts them for

* Health's Improvement, &c. &c. by Thomas Muffett;—edited by Christopher Bennet, M.D. Lond. 1655, p. 175.

† If we credit an old Italian saying, it would seem, that formerly no great care was taken in its preparation.

"Chi mangia di caviale
Mangia moschi morti ed sale."

‡ *Op citat.* p. 566.

food, it is difficult to lay down any thing precise. As a general rule, we may say, that a moderate sized fish is to be preferred. When they attain the full size of which they are capable, they are often coarse, and unsavory.

Food and locality, also, materially influence the flavor of fishes; and hence, the essential difference between the same fish according as it inhabits different coasts, and rivers, or different parts of the same river. The flesh of the trout, in a river, far from the source, is often delicious, whilst the same species inhabiting the small tributary streams is dark colored, loosely cohering, and by no means flavorous. Nay, we have often observed the trout of one side of a small lake differing essentially in aspect, and alimentary character, from those of the opposite shore, where the bottom of the lake has been different. The diversity, produced in this way, was well known to the ancients. Thus, Horace, in the second *satire* of his second book.

"Unde datum sentis, lupus hic Tiberinus, an alto
Captus hiet: pontesne inter jactatus, an amnis
Ostia sub Tusci."* HORAT.

Juvenal, also, speaking of the portly epicure, Montanus, observes:—

—— "Nulli major fuit usus edendi
Tempestate mea. Circeis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu."†

and he asserts, that the epicure could say—even by the appearance of the *Echinus*, or sea urchin—the shore where it had been taken:—

"Et semel adspectu litus dicebat echini." SAT. iv. 140.

* But say, by what discernment are you taught
To know that this voracious pike was caught,
Where the full river's lenient waters glide,
Or where the bridges break the rapid tide;
In the mild ocean, or where Tiber pays,
With broader course, his tribute to the seas?" FRANCIS.

† "And in my time none understood so well,
The science of good eating: he could tell,
At the first relish, if his oysters fed
On the Rutupian or the Lucrine bed." GIFFORD.

modern gastronomers rival the ancient. The Thames salmon is preferred, in the London market, to any other, and some epicures pretend to be able to distinguish, by the taste, in which reach of the river it was caught.

The fish of lakes and streams, the water of which is clear, and the bottom gravelly, are generally superior to those bred in foul water, and on muddy bottoms.

With respect to the sex of fishes, the rule, applicable to the quadruped, does not seem to prevail;—the male or *melter* being generally preferred. Whilst the fish is in season, the sex is but little attended to; when out of season the male is decidedly preferable, but the discrimination of the sexual characters is less easy, than in the animals already considered. As on them, castration, and spaying were, at one period, practised to a slight extent; but the operations seem to be now entirely abandoned. A Mr. Tull, of Edmonton, was the first operator, and his method is given in the "*Philosophical Transactions*," for 1754. His object was to prevent the excessive increase of fish, in some of his ponds, where, owing to their numbers, none of them could attain an advantageous size. By castration, however, the increase was not only prevented, but the castrated fish grew much larger than usual; were fatter, and—what was an important consideration—were always in season. The operation consisted in dividing the vas deferens, and then stitching the wound up. It was performed in May, when the spermatic vessels, and ovaries are full;—and few died of the operation. In France, the Baron De la Tour operated so successfully, that out of two hundred carps he did not lose four.

The season of the year has a decided influence on the quality of fish, as connected with their spawning. In general, they are best some time before they begin to spawn; and they are unfit for some time afterwards. Fishes, that have not attained the age of spawning, are in season all the year.

To improve the quality of fish they are occasionally subjected to the process of *crimping*. Sir Anthony Carlisle has

examined this operation physiologically, and the effects produced by it on the flesh of the animal. Whenever the rigid contractions of death have not taken place, the process may be successfully practised. The sea-fish, destined for crimping, are usually struck on the head when caught; which is said to protract the term of this capability, and the muscles, that retain the property longest, are those about the head. Several transverse sections of the muscles having been made, and the fish immersed in cold water, the contractions, called crimping, take place in about five minutes; but if the mass be large, it often requires thirty minutes to complete the process. Sir Anthony found, that by being crimped, the muscles had both their absolute weight, and their specific gravity augmented; water would therefore seem to be absorbed, and condensation to take place. It was also observed, that the effect was greater in proportion to the vivacity of the fish, so that the object of crimping is first to retard the natural rigidity of the muscles, and then, by the sudden application of cold water, to excite it in the greatest possible degree, by which means it acquires the desired firmness, and keeps longer.

Fish are not improved by keeping. The sooner they are dressed after death the better. The eel, which is tenacious of life, is sometimes put in the vessel before it is dead, but this is an unnecessary piece of cruelty. The Roman epicures, according to Pliny, were so fastidious as not to tolerate the mullet, unless it died whilst on the table. This spectacle, during which the fish changed its color in a singular manner until entirely lifeless, was so pleasing that the dying fish was exhibited in a glass vessel, to the guests before dinner;—"oculos antequam gulam pavit." By the way, the prices, paid for the *mullus* or mullet, are characteristic of the luxury and gastronomy of the times. It was obtained from Sicily or Corsica; was highly prized, and therefore immensely expensive. Octavius is said to have purchased one for five thousand sestertii,—upwards of one hundred and eighty dollars. Seneca, Juvenal and Tertullian mention others sold at six

thousand sestertii—about two hundred and fifteen dollars. Asinius Celer, according to Macrobius, bought one for seven thousand H. S.—about two hundred and fifty dollars; others were sold for eight thousand H. S.,—upwards of two hundred and eighty dollars; and Suetonius remarks that the emperor Tiberius complained bitterly, that three mullets had been sold for more than thirty thousand sestertii,—one thousand and seventy dollars. The following anecdote is told of this emperor. A mullet, of an extraordinary size—weighing fifty pounds—having been sent to him, he sent it to the market, observing that, if he was not deceived, either Apicius, or Octavius would purchase it; nor was he mistaken. The two gourmands bade against each other, and it was ultimately knocked down to Octavius, for five thousand sestertii—about one hundred and eighty dollars.

The Italians have a proverb,—

"*La triglia non mangia chi la piglia.*"

implying, that "he who catches a mullet is a fool if he eats it," and does not sell it. It does not appear, from Athenæus, that the mullet was as much esteemed by the Greeks as by the Romans.

As a general rule, the white kinds of fish—the turbot, sole, whiting, cod, rock, flounder, &c. are less nutritious, but more digestible than the oily—as eels, herrings, sprats, &c., which by no means agree with those of weak digestive powers, requiring the use of condiments. If fresh, they appear to be more manageable; but where they have been caught for some time—as they must necessarily have been when carried inland to a distance from the place where they have been taken,—they are by no means wholesome.

Shell fish,—comprising the molluscous, and crustaceous animals,—have been extolled by some physicians as nutritive, and easily digestible. Some of them are, however, assimilated with great difficulty. The oyster has obtained all the encomiums, that have been passed upon shell fish in general: when raw, however—although this is perhaps

the most digestible form*—it does not agree with every dyspeptic, and requires the addition of cayenne, or of some stimulant: when scolloped it is digested with still more difficulty,—the albuminous part being coagulated, and heated butter added, which is itself as indigestible perhaps, as any article of food that is ordinarily taken. It is a common remark, that oysters are never good except in a month, in the name of which the letter R occurs. The reason of this is, that they spawn in the month of May, after which they are sick, and unfit for food; but in June and July they begin to recover, and in August are perfectly well.

Oysters have been regarded as aphrodisiac, and Tourtelle agrees with the popular opinion; but it is probably altogether without foundation. The liquor surrounding them has also been esteemed a useful excitant to feeble, or sluggish stomachs: and M. Mérat has prescribed it in several diseases, "believing," says Bricheteau, "that this animal and mineral water is not inferior, as regards its medicinal virtues, to the most accredited mineral waters; but whatever efficacy it possesses, is ascribable, perhaps, to the saline impregnation. Instances are on record, where oysters would appear to have acquired poisonous properties, and to have induced considerable gastric and intestinal irritation. Many of these cases were probably, however, dependent upon other causes. Dr. Clarke was of opinion, that even wholesome oysters have a tendency to act prejudicially on women soon after delivery. He affirms, that he has repeatedly found them to induce apoplexy, or convulsions; that the symptoms generally came on the day after the oysters were taken, and that two cases of the kind proved fatal.† This would be a singular circumstance, if correct. It may be well to bear the remark in mind, although we are disposed to refer the morbid phenomena to other agency.

* See the table at the end of the volume.

† Transactions of the London College of Physicians, vol. v. p. 109, and Christison on Poisons, p. 548.

The *loligo*—-ink-fish—-and *sepia*—-cuttle-fish—-were eaten of old, according to Apicius, as sausages, made up with lard, and other ingredients.

The limpet, periwinkle, whelk, &c. are eaten at the present day, and are moderately digestible. The snail, too, *cochlea*, *helix pomatia*, is said to be reared, and fattened with great care, in some cantons of Switzerland, and is exported pickled. It was an article of luxury amongst the Romans. Fulvius Hirpinus—not long before the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey—made several snail parks in his garden, keeping every variety distinct. He had the white snails of Reate, the gray, and large snails of Illyricum, the fruitful snails of Africa, and the Solitan snails, regarded as the most famous and excellent of all. They were fed upon a pap, made of sweet wine, honey, and flour, and under this diet, they became so wholesome and delicate, and were so much esteemed, that they were sold for eighty quadrants—the dishful. The white snails are eaten by the poor in many places, and are all, perhaps, wholesome. They are gelatinous, and viscid, and are frequently swallowed raw. In this way they have been recommended as a nutritious aliment to consumptive individuals. The *helix pomatia* was transported to England, from the south of Europe, by the celebrated Sir Kenelm Digby, for his lady—when in a decline—on account of its reputed analeptic or restorative virtues. Pectoral decoctions or *bouillons* are also made of it, which are administered with similar views. They consist chiefly of gelatine.

Most of the univalve shell-fish resemble, more or less, the snail in their alimentary properties.

Next to the oyster,—the mussel, clam, and cockle, amongst the bivalves, are most eaten, but they are more indigestible than the oyster. The mussel, especially, is apt to excite all those symptoms, that accompany the ingestion of fish poison, and death has occasionally been the consequence, especially where the mussels have been for some time dead, and time has been allowed for the de-

velopment of the poison, as in the case of the poisonous fish already described. Dr. Burrows has given an interesting history, in the London Medical Repository, of two youths, who died in consequence of having eaten about a dozen small mussels, which they had picked from the side of a fishing smack, at Gravesend, in England. The mussels were in a state of decomposition. It was this melancholy circumstance, that directed the attention of Dr. Burrows to the subject of poisonous fish, which he has elucidated so ably. Vancouver relates, that in his voyage to the coast of America, several of his men were taken ill from eating some mussels, which they had collected, and roasted for breakfast. In an hour after, they complained of numbness of the face and extremities, sickness, and giddiness. Three were more affected than the rest, and one died.

The usual symptoms, produced by mussels, when they act injuriously, are,—violent oppression, and anxiety; tumefaction of the face, and, at times, of the whole body; a scarlet efflorescence over the surface, more or less resembling urticaria; great thirst; tormina, and vomiting; and—if the case eventuates in death—coldness of the extremities; feeble and rapid pulse; hiccough; delirium; and occasionally, coma.

The *crustacea* are pretty generally eaten. Most of these belong to the *cancer*, or crab family, comprising the different varieties of crabs,—the lobster, shrimp, and prawn.

The lobster and crab are nutritive, and delicious aliments, but they are not easy of digestion; frequently disagree with the stomach and bowels, and occasionally induce all the symptoms caused by fish poison. In this country the effects are not fatal, so far at least as we know; although they might readily be so to the feeble and irritable. The shrimp and the prawn are somewhat more easy of digestion.

Not many insects are used as food. Of old, the *cossus* or *cossis*—a sort of white, short, and thick worm, found in trees, logs of wood, &c.—was considered a great luxury. According to Pliny, it was fattened with meal, served up

at feasts as a delicious article of diet, and also used as a cure for ulcers.* The Orientals,—and especially the Greeks,—were fond of the nympha of the cicada genus; and, at the present day, the locust is said to be consumed in some countries, in great quantities,—both fresh and salted.

SECTION III.

MILK—VARIOUS KINDS—FRANGIPANE—CREAM—BUTTER—CHEESE—BUTTERMILK—EGGS—VEGETABLE ALIMENTS—CONGENEROUS VEGETABLES POSSESS SIMILAR VIRTUES—FARINACEOUS VEGETABLES—BREAD—MACCARONI—VERMICELLI—BUCKWHEAT—MILLET—CASSAVA FLOUR—POTATO—RICE—INDIAN CORN—SAGO—TAPIOCA, &C.—LEGUMINOUS VEGETABLES—PEAS, BEANS, &C.—DIFFERENT KINDS OF KERNELS—POTHERBS—BEET, CARROT, PARSNIP, RADISH, LEEK, LETTUCE, CUCUMBERS, CABBAGE, &C.—MUSHROOMS—FRUITS—PRESERVED FRUITS.

There are a few animal substances, which require a special notice. These are milk, cream, butter, cheese, buttermilk, whey, and eggs.

Milk. This is the sole food of the infant, and is, consequently, sufficiently nutrient to maintain life, and to minister to the growth during the earliest periods of existence. It is essentially an emulsion of albumen, oil, sugar, and a peculiar principle,—suspended in a large quantity of water; and although apparently homogeneous, when first obtained from the mammæ, it can be resolved into three compounds of organization,—*cream*, *curd*, and *whey;* and in the stomach is turned, by admixture with the digestive secretions, into a solid curd, and a fluid; the former of which undergoes digestion, like any other solid; and the latter probably enters the blood vessels by imbibition, and goes directly to add to the mass of circulating fluid.

From the physical constitution of milk, its nutritive properties may be understood. It is the least nutritious of

* "Cosses qui in ligno nascuntur sanant ulcera omnia."

animal substances, but holds a higher place than any of the vegetables. At one time, the opinion prevailed, that it requires no digestion in the stomach, but that it passes on into the small intestine, and enters the chyliferous vessels, but this is erroneous. It undergoes the separation, that has been mentioned, and the solid portion experiences true chymification. Still, as a general rule, it is easily assimilated, and, therefore, well adapted for the sick and the convalescent, especially when united with certain farinaceous substances,—as arrowroot, sago, &c.

It is scarcely necessary to say, that being prepared by animals for their young, milk is the most natural nutriment, during the first term of existence; and in many countries the infant is altogether restricted to the breast until teeth have begun to issue; whilst in others, the child has certain articles of liquid sustenance administered much earlier than this. Dr. Cullen thought, that hardly in any case should vegetable aliment be given till five months have elapsed. It is difficult to lay down any precise rule on the subject, nor is it necessary. We are so much the creatures of habit, that if ordinary caution be employed in their administration, any kinds of aliment, that possess the necessary fluidity, may be inservient to the nutrition of the infant. If there is no reason for modification, the most natural rule would perhaps be, to keep the infant on the mother's milk until the appearance of the teeth, and then to add aliment, prepared from the milk of the cow, with additions from the vegetable kingdom of a farinaceous character.

It has been a question, also, how long the child should be kept at the breast; and the custom, here again, differs in different countries. Dr. Cullen thought, that either less than seven, or more than eleven, months is generally hurtful, and he prefers the common term in Scotland of nine months. There would seem, however, to be no good reason, connected with the infant, for weaning it at this period. Milk is an appropriate nourishment at all ages, and is more so the nearer to birth. In this country, females occasionally suckle for upwards of two years, to prevent the rapid

succession of children, as well as on account of the pleasure, which most mothers feel in affording the infant nutriment from their own bosoms. In the second year, however, the supply becomes scanty, and altogether insufficient for the wants of the infant; and menstruation, which had previously been arrested, recurs, and indicates that the uterus is again adapted for conception. When this happens, it ought always to be regarded as a hint from nature, in favor of weaning; and if the child be kept at the breast, the nutriment, thus obtained, is generally very insufficient.

Milk is an agreeable article of diet at all ages, and is generally readily assimilated; but, in certain habits, it does not digest so easily; giving rise to headache, and to various other symptoms of indigestion. That this is owing to the caseous part of the milk seems to be proved by the circumstance, that in many of the cases, cream does not disagree. Under certain conditions of the stomach, or of its secretions, the milk is firmly coagulated; will remain for hours in the stomach, and be rejected by vomiting; or it will pass through the intestinal canal almost unchanged.

A prejudice exists with many against the use of milk in cases of gastro-duodenitis of a chronic kind, or in those cases that are often termed *bilious*, in which the milk is supposed to augment the flow of bile; or there is a notion that the milk itself is *bilious;* but whether by this is meant, that it augments or diminishes the secretion or flow of bile, is not clear. The experience of the author does not accord with these notions. On the contrary, except in particular idiosyncrasies, he has generally found a milk diet to agree better than any other. Occasionally, where the raw milk disagrees, boiled milk will digest readily. Boiling does not produce much change in its character. The pellicle, that forms on the surface, consists of coagulated albumen, which is not very digestible, but it is only in small quantity. There are some persons, again, with whom raw milk ordinarily disagrees, that can take it with impunity if a little salt be added.

In certain stomachs milk is apt to excite acescency,—

whether owing to the development of an acid produced by the reaction of its own elements on each other, or to its presence in the stomach exciting an undue secretion of the gastric acids, is not clear. This tendency to acescency is said to be obviated by boiling, especially with some farinaceous substance, or by the addition of lime water; and Dr. Paris asserts, that he has occasionally experienced benefit from such a practice, especially in cases of *tabes mesenterica.*

Owing to the digestible and nutritious properties of milk, it is the common diet in phthisis pulmonalis; and, for reasons to be mentioned presently, the milk of the ass is usually preferred for this purpose; but as it is not readily attainable, it is not so much used as that of the cow.

When milk is evaporated to dryness and is mixed with pounded almonds and sugar, the compound is termed *Frangipane.* It is emollient and nutritive.

The milk of different animals varies somewhat in composition. That of the human female contains more sugar, milk and cream, and less caseum than cows' milk. Asses' milk considerably resembles human milk, of which it has the consistence, smell and taste, but it contains a little less cream, and more soft caseous matter. It is often used by those that labor under pulmonary affections. Ewes' milk affords more cream than cows' milk; but the butter is softer. The caseum, on the contrary, is fatter and more viscid. It contains less serum. Goats' milk resembles that of the cow; but the butyraceous portion is more solid than that of the cow. Lastly, mares' milk contains only a small quantity of fluid butyraceous matter; a little caseum, softer than that in cows' milk, and more serum.

From a considerable number of experiments, Messrs. Deyeux and Parmentier have classed the six kinds of milk they examined, according to the following table,—as regards the relative quantity of the materials they contain.

Caseum.	*Butter.*	*Sugar of Milk.*	*Serum.*
Goat	Sheep	Woman	Ass
Sheep	Cow	Ass	Woman
Cow	Goat	Mare	Mare
Ass	Woman	Cow	Cow
Woman	Ass	Goat	Goat
Mare	Mare	Sheep	Sheep

If, then, we are desirous of substituting the milk of the cow for that of the human female, it will be necessary to add about two thirds water and some saccharine matter; as cows' milk contains much more caseous and oleaginous matter, and less sugar than human milk.

The milk of animals differs in quantity and character, according to the quantity and character of the food;—a circumstance which was one of the great causes of the belief, that the lymphatics convey the materials for the secretion directly to the mammæ. In this respect, however, milk resembles the urine, which varies in quantity and quality according to the amount and kind of solid or liquid food taken. The milk is more abundant, thicker, and less acid, if the female lives on animal food, and it possesses the opposite properties when vegetable diet is used. It is apt, too, to be mixed with heterogeneous substances taken up from the digestive canal. The milk and butter of the cow indicate clearly the character of the food, especially if they have fed on the turnip, wild onion, &c.; and the same thing doubtless happens in the human female. Accordingly, we can understand how particular articles of diet may affect the milk, and that the infant may be disordered by irregularities in the diet of the mother. This is not so apparent if she have accustomed herself to variety from an early period after the birth of the child; but it is often strikingly so when she has restricted herself to particular articles of diet, avoiding those of the acescent or acid character, and then indulges occasionally in the forbidden

food. The disorder of the gastric and intestinal functions, occuring as often as these aberrations take place, sufficiently and constantly indicates the change. The milk, which is indirectly obtained from vegetable food, especially from the succulent vegetable, or which contains acid, appears to disagree with infants more than any other. In like manner certain medicines administered to the mother may act on the child by imparting their properties to the fluid of nutrition. A marked instance of this kind occurred recently in this city. A dose of morphine was administered to the lady of a professional friend of the author, which produced such powerfully narcotic effects on her babe—a few day's old—as to occasion serious apprehensions for its safety. It is not, consequently, unimportant that the nurse should be attentive to what she takes, especially where the child is delicate and subject to derangement of the stomach and bowels. The mammæ, again, like the rest of the glands, are under the influence of the nervous system, without whose agency, indeed, no secretion can be effected; and we can understand, that if the nervous influx be modified in any manner, the secretion may be diminished or may be imperfectly accomplished; but there is no reason for the belief entertained by the older writers, that the intellectual and moral powers of the offspring can be influenced by the nurse's milk, except so far as they may be modified by greater or less nutrition. "Furthermore," says Muffett,* "care is to be taken of their health that give us milk; for as an unclean and pocky nurse (which woful experience daily proveth) infecteth most sound and lively children, so likewise a clean, sound and healthful nurse recovereth a sickly and impotent child. Nay, (which is more) no man can justly doubt, that a child's mind is answerable to his nurse's milk and manners; for what made Jupiter and Aegystus so lecherous, but that they were chiefly fed with goat's milk? What made Romulus and Polyphemus so cruel, but that they were nursed by she wolves? What made Pelias (Tyrus and Neptune's

* *Op. citat.* p. 123.

son) so bruitish, but that he was nursed by an unhappy mare? Is it any marvel, also, that Giles, the Abbot (as the Saint Register writeth) continued so long the love of a solitary life in woods and deserts, when three years together he suckt a doe? What made Dr. Caius, in his last sickness so peevish and so full of frets at Cambridge, when he suckt one woman (whom I spare to name,) froward of conditions and of bad diet; and contrariwise so quiet and well, when he suckt another of contrary disposition? Verily the diversity of their milks and conditions, which being contrary to one to the other, wrought also in him that sucked them contrary effects."

It would seem, that milk may occasionally acquire poisonous properties. Of this, an instance occurred a few years since at Aurillac, in France. Fifteen or sixteen customers of a dealer in goat's milk were attacked simultaneously with all the symptoms of cholera, and about twenty-four hours afterwards the goat was taken ill with the same affection, and died in three days. Professors Orfila and Marc, who were appointed by the Society of medicine of Paris to report upon the case, stated it as their opinion, that in this, and similar cases, some poisonous change had taken place in the milk, which gave occasion to the formation of new principles under the vital process.*

a. Cream. Cream, when carefully skimmed from the milk beneath, contains a certain qnantity of caseum and whey, along with the butter, which gives it its chief alimentary character. Owing to its oleaginous nature it is not very easy of digestion, yet as it contains little caseum and whey, it is not so much disposed to turn acid in the stomach as milk. On this account, many dyspeptics and valetudinarians can digest it with less inconvenience; and there are some, who, owing to idiosyncrasy, are unable to take milk, and yet are able to take cream with impunity, especially when diluted with water. In this diluted state

* *Archiv. général. de Médecin.* vol. xv. 460; and Christison, on poisons, p. 562.

sweetened with sugar, it forms a good article of diet for infants that are strongly disposed to acescency,* and, as a general rule, when diluted, and sweetened in the manner before mentioned, it agrees better with them than cow's milk.

b. Butter. As this substance is the oleaginous part of the cream, separated by the process of churning, it is not liable to the objection that occasionally applies to cream,—of becoming acescent; and consequently it may be digested where cream cannot. It possesses the digestible, and nutritious properties of the fixed oils in general, none of which are easy of digestion, but all nutritious.

If butter be kept too long it becomes rancid, in which state it is acted upon with still more difficulty by the digestive organs, and ought to be regarded as unfit for use. When it is exposed to heat, it is rendered empyreumatic, and disagrees with those of feeble stomachs, giving rise to heartburn, and other dyspeptic symptoms. Hot buttered toast, and melted butter are hence very objectionable forms of preparation.

c. Cheese. Allusion has already been made to the digestible, and nutritive qualities of cheese, which is nothing more than the curd of milk, pressed, salted, and partly dried, with a portion of the butter,—which owing to its having been enveloped in the curd, cannot afterwards be separated from it. The common opinion is, that it is one of the least digestible of aliments, and that it is adapted only for strong stomachs, and for such persons as use great, and constant exercise. It is, however, capable of affording much nutriment. By many, it is supposed to be an excellent condiment, and, accordingly, it is often systematically

* This strong disposition to acescency is characteristic of the infantile state, and has much to do with the causation of numerous diseases. Harris refers every disease of infants to it. "Omnes causæ ægritudinum infantilium antecedentes et mediatæ, quotcunque reverâ fuerint, aut excogitari potuerint, in unâ causâ proximâ et immediatâ tandem coalescunt, nimirum in acido longe lateque præpollenti." *De morbis acutis infantum*, edit. 3. p. 22.

taken at the end of dinner as a *digestive*, in accordance with the old proverb:—

"Cheese is a surly elf
Digesting all things but itself."

Dr. Kitchener considers the notion to be an absurd, vulgar error, but he himself was not devoid of prejudices, and this is perhaps one of them. The presence of a small portion of a stimulating cheese may not be sufficient to oppress the stomach; whilst the fermented, and alcalescent varieties—as those of Cheshire, Gruyère, &c.—may excite the organ, so as to expedite the physical changes that the food undergoes in it.

When cheese is toasted, it is looked upon as still more rebellious, owing to its acquiring a tenacity of texture, which interferes with the action of the gastric secretions. Yet many persons of weak stomachs find the *Welsh rabbit* wholesome; that is—in the language, ascribed to Mandeville, "they like it and it agrees with them;"—so that practice does not in this as in many other cases exactly accord with theory.

The Welsh rabbit is a favourite article for supper, and has long been so:—

"Happy the man that has each fortune tried,
To whom she much has given, and much denied;
With abstinence all delicates he sees,
And can regale himself on toast and cheese."

KING'S ART OF COOKERY. (1740.)

It would seem, that cheese has been occasionally found to be poisonous, producing—like poisonous sausages—various degrees, and combinations of gastro-enteric inflammation. Hünefeld and Sertürner have rendered it probable, that the poisonous property resides in two animal acids, analogous, if not identical, with the caseïc and sebacic acids, so that the poisonous cheese would seem to belong to the same class as the poisonous sausages. No precise rules are laid down for detecting it. It has hitherto been met with only in Germany, but Dr. Christison* affirms, that from information, communicated to him by Dr. Swanwick, of

* *Lit citat.* p. 562.

Macclesfield, there is reason to think, that an analogous poison is occasionally met with in Cheshire, on the small hill farms, where the limited extent of the dairies obliges the farmer to keep the curd for several days before a sufficient quantity is collected to form the larger cheeses.

The soft curd of milk is much less difficult of digestion than the salted and dried.

Milk, in a coagulated state, is much used in Ireland, and in this country, under the name of *bonny-clabber*. The coagulation has here taken place spontaneously; and the compound contains all the oleaginous, albuminous, serous, and saline constituents of the milk; and hence it differs from buttermilk,—the fluid remaining in the churn after the separation of the butter.

Milk, in the state of bonny-clabber,—or in that of *slip*, made by turning the milk with rennet,—is much liked by those habituated to it, and is not difficult of digestion;—that is, not more so than milk in its fresh state, and probably less.

The Scotch employ milk in the coagulated state, in another shape; and under the name *Corstorphin cream*. It is so denominated from a village, near Edinburgh, where it is largely prepared. A portion of skimmed milk is put into a wooden vessel, deeper than it is wide, and which has a hole in the bottom, stopped up by a peg, which, on being taken out, will allow of fluid being drawn from the vessel. This vessel is set in another, which is wider and deeper, so that the smaller vessel may be surrounded with boiling water. When this is done, the vessels are allowed to remain for one or two days, more or less according to the state of the weather; after which time, the milk is found to be coagulated, and the watery portion, separated from the coagulum, has subsided to the bottom of the vessel. This acid liquor is then drawn off at the aperture, and the smaller vessel, being again stopped up, it is again set in the large vessel, to be surrounded with boiling water as before. After it has remained in this state twenty-four hours longer, more acid water is found to have separated from the

coagulum, and this being drawn off, the coagulum, which is now of a pretty thick consistence, is stirred briskly with a wooden stick, and in this condition it is brought to table.

"It is an aliment," says Cullen, "tolerably nourishing; and by the quantity of acid still retained in it, it is moderately—but gratefully—acid, and cooling. I have frequently prescribed it to phthisical patients; and neither in these, nor in any other persons, have I ever known any disorders of the stomach or intestines, arising from the free use of it."*

d. Buttermilk. This fluid differs according as it has emanated from milk that has been but a short, or a long, time kept, before the butter was separated from it. In the former case it may be entirely sweet when fresh; in the latter it is more or less acid. Where it is fresh, it does not differ much in its properties from milk. It has lost the greater part of its oleaginous portion, and is consequently somewhat more digestible, but much less nutritious; hence it is employed in fevers, and whenever a light, refrigerant article of diet is demanded. When still more acid, its refrigerant properties are augmented, but it is more apt to disagree with the stomach and bowels.

e. Whey. Serum or whey is the least nutritious part of milk. Besides its sugar, which appears to be the base of the lactic, saccho-lactic, and acetic, acids; and certain salts, which it holds in solution, it contains a portion of butter, and cheese, on which, as well as on the sugar, its nutritious properties are dependant. These are not considerable, and hence whey forms an agreeable, and nutrient beverage in acute diseases, but it is apt to become acid in the stomach, and therefore does not always agree with the dyspeptic. A whey, prepared by boiling wine with milk, and separating the curd, is a pleasant drink in cases of catarrh, where the stimulation of the wine is not contra-indicated.

Owing to the presence of saccharine matter, milk is

* Cullen's Materia Medica, vol. i. p. 353.

susceptible of the vinous fermentation, and hence it is employed by the Tartars for making an intoxicating liquor, which they call *koumiss*. Mare's milk is selected for this purpose, on account of its containing a larger proportion of sugar than that of the cow.

Eggs, in point of nutriment and digestibility, are classed by Dr. Paris next to milk. They certainly are more nutritious, and in most, if not all, forms of preparation, less digestible. They consist of *white* and *yolk;* the former almost pure albumen; and the latter animal oil, united with albumen.

Of albumen, in different states of coagulation, mention has already been made. It was stated, that when lightly coagulated, it is more digestible than when raw or hard boiled; and the same thing applies to the whole egg,—the light boiled being more digestible than the raw, or hard boiled.

Eggs contain a large quantity of nutritive matter in a small space, and hence they are not very proper where a rigid diet is required; but, when lightly boiled, and given in small quantities,—as a tea spoonful every now and then,—they are a nutriment of value where the stomach rejects other food, or wherever it is desirable, that a small quantity of aliment should be offered at a time. The yolk is less digestible, in this state of preparation, than the white.

Coction alters the qualities of eggs in another way. When light boiled, they are more laxative than otherwise, but when hard boiled they induce constipation. The form of preparation has much to do with their digestibility. Perhaps the lightest mode is to boil them only as long as is necessary to coagulate slightly the greater part of the white, without depriving the yolk of its fluidity. Next, or equal, to this is the poached egg;—the "beauty of which"—to use the language of Kitchener—"is, for the yolk to be seen blushing through the white, which should only be just sufficiently hardened to form a transparent

veil for the egg." The worst form of all is the fried egg,—especially if over done. In this state, the albumen is hardened, and the animal oil of the yolk is rendered empyreumatic, and extremely difficult of digestion.

In one or other of these forms, eggs are usually brought to table, but the French writers on the culinary art reckon as many as 685 modes of preparation. There are many individuals, who are unable to use the slightest portion of any part of them; and when they have undergone decomposition—even if it be incipient—they are apt to be very offensive to the stomach, and are said to be even noxious, but we have not many opportunities for witnessing their effects under such circumstances, in this part of the globe. In other regions, we know they are eaten with impunity when disgustingly putrid;—so completely is man the creature of custom!

The eggs of the common fowl are usually employed by us. Those of the Guinea fowl, partridge, &c. are, however, more delicate; whilst the egg of the duck, goose, &c. is strong, and is consequently rarely or never eaten. Of old, the eggs of the peahen were greatly preferred to those of the hen.

The yolk of eggs, when diluted with warm water, and with the addition of aromatics, constitutes the *lait de poul* of the French, which is a pleasant and nutritious emulsion.

In the present complex condition of the culinary art, we are constantly taking some preparation of egg without being aware of it. Eggs are, indeed, indispensable to the cook in the formation of most of the richer dishes, but they are never employed without rendering the aliment more difficult of digestion. As a general rule, indeed, all dishes, that contain a large quantity of nutriment in a small space, are more unmanageable by the stomach; and hence every preparation of eggs, and every made dish, are more or less rebellious.

The VEGETABLE KINGDOM furnishes numerous articles of human sustenance. In certain countries of the east, it

forms almost the sole diet; and, amongst the poorer classes of society in many countries, but little animal food is used. The potato, with the addition of buttermilk, is the chief diet of the poorer orders of Irish.

When we reflect upon the elements that compose the vegetable, and compare these with the elementary constituents of animal substances, we find—as before remarked—that there is generally one element more in the latter than exists in the former,—*azote;* and hence we would infer, that vegetable food must be less easy of assimilation—that is of conversion into the nature of the animal—than animal food. Such is probably the case; but an enlarged view of bromatology instructs us, that there are not only nations of mankind, who subsist almost exclusively on vegetable food, but that many animals use no other. Yet the flesh of the herbivorous animal equally contains azote; but as this element cannot be obtained from the food, it must be received from some other source, and probably from the air of respiration. So that there must exist, as we have elsewhere attempted to shew, a power in the chylopoietic organs of the animal, and in the vessels of nutrition of the vegetable, to decompose alimentary substances into their elements, and then to recompose them; so that they shall be adapted to the nutrition of the being they are destined to nourish. Where the food of the animal is vegetable, an additional element has to be supplied; and where the food of the vegetable is of an animal nature,—as where manure has been applied to it,—the same element has to be abstracted;—affording us signal examples of the complex processes of chemistry, which must be constantly going on in organized bodies, under the influence of vitality, and the precise nature of which we shall probably never be able to comprehend.

Vegetables are by no means as generally esculent as animals. Those, that are employed by man, are very numerous, but there are many that are positively deleterious,—as the catalogue of acrid, narcotic, and acro-narcotic poisons sufficiently testifies. Great caution is, therefore, necessary in making use of any plant, or part of a plant, when we

are ignorant of its properties. De Candolle has shewn, that there is considerable analogy in the action, on the animal economy, of vegetables, which resemble each other in their external characters, or botanical relations; and, hence, that the arrangement of vegetables into natural groups or families is calculated to aid us in estimating the edible or medicinal properties of untried vegetables,—a method of investigation, which might be turned to useful account, by such as are cast away upon foreign shores, and compelled to subsist chiefly on unknown vegetables; and one of great value to the scientific naturalist, in his appreciation of the various new plants, which he may have occasion to examine—as respects their utility in rural economy, or in medicine. Attention was first drawn to this method of investigation by Camerarius, and since his time it has been further treated by Murray, Linnæus, De Jussieu, Cassel, Dr. B. S. Barton, and especially by De Candolle, in his "*Essai sur les propriétés médicales des Plantes.*"

Many medicines, obtained from the vegetable kingdom, and some of them of the most active kind, were considered, in the infancy of the materia medica, to belong to a single plant. Subsequent examination proved them to belong to several congenerous species. The Peruvian bark, for example, is obtained from all the species of the true *cinchona;* rhubarb from several species of *rheum;* opium from many of the *poppy* species; turpentine from most of the *pines*, &c.; and several species of the same genus afford medicines so like each other, that they were united under the same name, before their history was known. This analogy is, at times, so marked, that the whole family of plants participates in the same virtues. All the *gramineæ*, for instance, have farinaceous and nutritive seeds; the *labiæ* are stomachic and cordial; the seeds of the *umbelliferæ* are tonic, and stimulant; those of the *euphorbiaceæ* are acrid, and purgative; the juice of the *coniferæ* is resinous; and the bark of the *amentaceæ* is astringent, and febrifuge. Such is the general fact, but there are some very striking exceptions to the rule; for example, the

deadly cicuta is alongside the useful, and innoxious carrot; the sweet potato touches the acrid jalap; the bitter colocynth may be mistaken, by the eye, for the melon; the potato is classed amongst the poisonous solana; the lolium temulentum, of deleterious agency, is amongst the cerealia; and the deadly cherry-laurel is amongst the plums and cherries.*

The farinaceous vegetables administer most copiously to the sustenance of man. It is from them that our various kinds of bread—properly termed the "staff of life"—are made; and some of them are employed in diet, without having undergone any such preparation.

The flour of wheat contains a mucilaginous, saccharine matter; fecula or starch, and the vegeto-animal principle, termed gluten, to the quantity of which it owes its preeminence for the formation of bread. Wheaten flour is also often employed, united with milk, for the food of infants, and in the formation of pottages for those of larger growth; and if it be so mixed as not to constitute too tenacious a mass, it is tolerably digestible, and certainly nutritious. It is the excipient, also, for the various forms of pastry, but the texture it acquires, and the many substances, difficult of digestion, with which it is apt to be mixed, cause it to be very unmanageable by the gastric powers.

Wheaten bread is either leavened, or unleavened; that is, the paste is either made to ferment, by means of the addition of yeast or barm, or of leaven; or it is prepared without such additions. In cities, where large breweries are in constant operation, barm is employed as the ferment, and if it be added in the appropriate quantity, the bread will be light, and free from all acidity. In the country, however, where there are no facilities for providing yeast, old paste or leaven is constantly kept on hand, and a portion of this is added to the newly made paste, which speedily excites fermentation in it. It is not always easy,

* *De Candolle libro citato.*

however, especially in hot weather, to accurately regulate the quantity of leaven, and accordingly the resulting bread is sometimes acid, and at others dense and heavy. In this process, the flour has undergone a thorough conversion, so that none of its quondam constituents can be detected in it. It is much more miscible with water than dough, and this is of course favorable to its action as a nutriment. The precise chemical changes have not, however, been appreciated; but it would seem, that a quantity of water, (or its elements) becomes consolidated, and combined with the flour; and that the gluten forms a combination with the starch and water, which gives rise to the nutritive compound.

Bread, prepared without leaven, agrees better with the stomach than the fermented, especially if the latter be at all acid. It is on this account, that plain biscuits and crackers are so advisable for the dyspeptic. Butter is often added, with the view of rendering them less hard, and more soluble, but the addition renders them more indigestible. All sweet cakes are objectionable on this account, especially as they usually contain eggs, and always sugar; neither of which is readily disposed of by the digestive organs; and the same applies to the different varieties of pastry, which were regarded by Kitchener as so objectionable that he would not admit them into the body of his "Cook's Oracle;" but neutralized his good intentions by giving them in an appendix!

The dietetic qualities of bread differ according to the kind of preparation of the flour whence it is formed. In Great Britain three great varieties are met with,—the *whiten*, *wheaten*, and the *household*. In the whiten, the whole of the bran is separated; in the wheaten only the coarser part; and in the household none at all. The finest bread is consequently made of the pure flour; wheaten bread of a mixture of finer bran with the flour; and, in the household, the whole substance of the grain is contained. The latter has been regarded as a bread peculiarly fit for the dyspeptic, and hence has acquired the name "dys-

peptic bread." It is certainly more laxative, and more nutrient,—not on account of its containing more nutritive matter, for it has less, but on account of the stimulant effect of the bran on the mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestines, which causes a larger quantity of nutritive matter to be separated from the starch and gluten of the bread, than could be obtained from the bread of pure flour. The bran, in this case, acts like the shell of the walnuts, employed in the fattening of fowls; or like the charcoal, which in the rural districts of England is mixed with the meal, with a like intent. In many kinds of leavened bread, eggs, milk, and butter enter as ingredients, but although they may add to the nutrient properties of the bread, and render it more agreeable to the palate, they detract from its digestibility.

Wheaten bread is preferable to that of the other cerealia, in being less viscid, and more nutritious and digestible. Barley bread is, however, used in some countries to a great extent by the poorer classes of society; and rye, or a mixture of wheat and rye, is frequently employed. All these breads are apt to lie heavily on the stomach, and to become acid; but the last is the least objectionable in these respects. In the north of England, and Scotland, *oaten bread*, or as it is called "haver bread," (German, hafer, *oats*) is almost exclusively eaten by the multitude. "The *bannock*, *clap bread*, *bitchiness bread*, and *riddle cakes*," says Dr. Paris, "are the names, which such productions (oaten cakes) have received. The *jannock* is oaten bread made into loaves. It is evident from the health and vigor of the people, who use this grain as a principal article of diet, that it must be very nutritive; but the stomach will require some discipline before it can digest it. In those, unaccustomed to such food, it produces heartburn; and it is said to occasion, even in those with whom it agrees, cutaneous affections." This has always appeared to us a prejudice. In the northern parts of England, oatmeal is as much employed as in Scotland, yet cutaneous affections, according to the author's experience, are not more com-

mon, than in parts of England where other varieties of bread are eaten. It has never appeared to him to produce any morbid effects, but on the contrary to be remarkably wholesome.

Connected with the subject of oaten cake, the author may allude to a singular idiosyncrasy in his own person. Owing to some accidental association in very early life, whenever oaten cake—which is very brittle, as usually prepared—is broken in his presence, a spasmodic contraction of the zygomatic muscles takes place, so as to draw the left corner of the mouth momentarily upwards; and although this singular sympathy occurred farther back than he can trace, he cannot, at the present day, hear a thin biscuit broken, or even think of the act, without an almost invincible effort occurring in the same muscles to assume this action.

Rice is also eaten as bread, and occasionally the potato, mixed or unmixed with flour; and the bread is sufficiently palatable and wholesome. On this continent, and in some parts of Europe, the Indian corn—*zea mays*—ministers largely to human sustenance. It may, indeed, in certain climes be regarded as one of the most valuable of the gifts of God to man. Like the farina of the wheat, it is formed into bread, alone or with various additions,—as milk, eggs, &c. It is a wholesome and nutritious aliment, but, with those that are unaccustomed to its use, it is apt to produce diarrhœa, in consequence probably of the presence of the husk, with which it is always more or less mixed, in the state in which it is brought to market. It is on this account, that it has been regarded as a bread but little adapted for those liable to, or laboring under, bowel affections, or in times when a choleric predisposition exists.

In the Lombardo-Venetian plains, where a loathsome and peculiar disease—the *pellagra*—has sprung up within the last one hundred years, and which is said, at this time, to affect a sixth or a seventh part of the population, the maize has, strangely enough, been looked upon as a grand exciting cause.* Such seems to be the view of professor

*See page 123.

Spedalieri of Pavia; founded, however, on very insufficient data. The experience of this country proves, that the pellagra cannot be engendered by the use of corn, to whatever extent indulged. The causes are doubtless situated in the locality; but what these causes are we know no more than we do of the causes of any of the endemic diseases that prevail in certain districts, and are perhaps unknown in every other. It is a subject on which we are profoundly ignorant, and it is well to say so, in order that our investigations may be directed into new channels, although it is probable that it may ever escape our researches.

A wholesome bread—in the form of cakes—is made from buckwheat flour—*polygonum fagopyrum*—which is much used in the United States. The flour is also, at times, an ingredient in pottage, puddings, and other food, especially in Germany.

In some parts of France the grain of the millet—*milium, panicum miliaceum*—is made into bread; but it is viscid, heavy, compact, and is not ready of digestion. It is also, at times, used for making puddings; for which purpose it is preferred to rice by some.

In South America bread is formed from the starch of the *jatropha manihot*, without the aid of leaven. It is termed *cassava* or *cassada bread*, and possesses the nutrient and digestible properties of the amylaceous breads in general.

Well made bread is an important article of diet, whatever may be the alimentary substances taken along with it. It is especially necessary where strong soups are used, the gelatine of which is not very readily digested; but if rendered more solid by being mixed with bread, the digestive process goes on with much greater facility. In cases, too, where substances are eaten that contain a large quantity of nutriment in a small space, the addition of bread largely diminishes the evil. On this and every account, it is a useful adjunct to the dinner table, and especially where rich dishes prevail. In this country—in many parts at least—wheaten bread is eaten new and hot; in which state it is by no means as easy of digestion as when stale. Dr.

Paris asserts, that this is owing to its swelling like a sponge in the stomach. It is not easy to explain the precise difference, which, doubtless however, depends greatly upon texture; but the fact is certain, although we cannot readily convert those to the belief, who have been accustomed from early life to its use. In such cases, habit becomes "second nature:" but if one, accustomed to the use of stale bread, or one whose digestive powers are feeble be restricted to it, the effects are obvious.

We have already spoken of pastry in general, which Dr. Paris designates as "an abomination," and expresses his belief that one half, at least, of the cases of indigestion, which occur after dinner parties, may be traced to its use. For the valetudinarian, the boiled bread pudding is the most advisable; batter pudding is more difficult of digestion, on account of the egg necessary for its formation; and pancake has the same objection, whilst the process of frying renders the butter empyreumatic, and thus adds to the indigestibility. Neither, too, possess the best digestive texture. Suet pudding is the worst of all preparations of the kind;—the suet itself, like all fats, experiencing but little change from the action of the gastric secretions.

Macaroni and *vermicelli* are preparations of fine flour, the former of which is eaten in various ways, but generally when boiled and mixed with cheese. It is a national and wholesome diet with the Neapolitans. The latter also is much used in Italy, added to soups, broths, &c. Both are common at our tables.

Of the different farinaceous aliments much need not be said. The potato is the most employed. Of the two kinds—the *waxy* and the *mealy*—the former is preferred by many individuals, but its tenacity renders it comparatively insoluble; and where the digestive powers are enfeebled, it will be frequently noticed to pass through the intestinal canal unchanged. In this state it is often observed in the evacuations of young children laboring under diarrhœa. The mealy potato is nutritious and digestible, and is eaten with the same view as bread,—especially where the food

contains much nutriment in a small compass, or where the proximate animal principles are taken in too liquid a form. It is curious to revert to the opinions entertained respecting the potato one hundred and eighty years ago. "Potato roots (*radices sisari Indici*;)" says Muffet,* "are now so common and known amongst us, that even the husbandman buyes them to please his wife. They nourish mightily, being either sodd, baked or rosted. The newest and heaviest be of best worth, engendering much flesh, bloud and seed, but withal encreasing wind and lust. Clusius thinks them to be Indian skirrets, and verily in taste and operation they resemble them not a little." Roasting and boiling until they are ready to fall to pieces, are the best modes of preparation. Overboiling deprives them of some of their nutritive properties.

The sweet potato—*convolvulus batatas*—is a nutritious root. The name indicates that a saccharine quality is united to the fecula. It is not so easy of digestion as the common potato.

Rice is a farinaceous aliment largely used amongst the orientals, as well as in temperate climes. In the southern part of the United States, and in southern France and Italy, it forms a considerable portion of the vegetable diet of the inhabitants. It is nutritious, and when mixed with other food is an excellent aliment. It has been supposed to be possessed of astringent or binding properties, but no astringent principle can be detected in it. It contains but little saccharine matter, and is not disposed to acescency and fermentation. Perhaps the cause of its having had astringent properties assigned to it is its long retention in the stomach when that organ is debilitated. This is probably owing to its possessing but little stimulating power. In hot climates, where the digestive organs are relaxed and enfeebled, this deficiency of stimulation is supplied by the use of capsicum and other spices; and hence the universality of *curries*, as an aliment in India and other torrid countries. When

* Health's improvement, p. 226.

not freed from the water in which it has been boiled, rice is mucilaginous—but not to the same extent as barley—and has been recommended in bowel affections;—the mucilage shielding the interior of the stomach, and the bland influence being communicated by continuous sympathy to the part of the lining membrane of the intestinal canal laboring under irritation. Its advantageous use, in such cases—although dependant upon another principle—may perhaps have favored the notion of its being possessed of astringency.

Formerly, the idea prevailed, that rice, when habitually eaten, is possessed of poisonous properties. Bontius, who practised in India, affirmed that it had appeared to him to produce blindness; and the same assertion has been made by others; but, if such were the case, we ought to have had numerous proofs of it in this country. The cause of the blindness ought to have been looked for elsewhere.

In 1786, Bernard, a physician at Béziers, in France, read a communication before the academy of that place, in which he attempted to point out, that the use of rice is not devoid of danger. In this *Mémoire*, he cites the opinion of Bontius, and refers to the case of a merchant of Béziers, who, whenever he partook of this vegetable, was attacked with fits of sneezing, and puffiness of the face, which disappeared with the completion of digestion. Such cases are evidently dependant upon idiosyncrasy, and there is perhaps not an aliment, which does not disagree, from this cause, with particular individuals. No one, however, presumes that such aliments necessarily contain any poisonous principle; yet, strange to say, Tourtelle, on no better evidence than that we have given, ascribes the possession of such a principle to rice: and Bricheteau, in the last edition of the "Hygiène" of Tourtelle, vaguely observes;—"I should not have much difficulty in believing—without however having any evidence[!]—that rice contains a poisonous principle, similar to that met with in many other alimentary vegetables. And perhaps the action of this noxious agent

is not foreign to the production of the diseases experienced by the cultivators of rice, and which are commonly attributed exclusively to the influence of humidity." This is mere hypothesis, without the least evidence, as M. Bricheteau himself admits, to support it.

Of late, statements have been made by Dr. Tytler—long a practitioner in India—which would seem to shew, that in certain states of the grain—the result probably of disease—much gastric and intestinal disorder may be induced. Dr. Tytler,* indeed, goes so far as to assert, that such bad rice may be the cause of cholera, which he even proposes to call *morbus oryzeus*, as if the disease were induced by rice alone!

It is well known, that rye and maize are subject to a disease, which renders them noxious to animals; the spurred rye, as it is termed, giving rise to convulsions, and to dry gangrene; and the spurred maize, it is said, to the loss of the hair, and sometimes of the teeth.†

Next to rice, Indian corn is one of the most common farinaceous aliments, but it is by no means so easy of digestion as either of the cerealia just described. The young grains, constituting the "roasting ears," make a delicious vegetable, ready for the table, too, after the season for green peas has gone by. When very young, corn, in this state, is in its most digestible condition,—the husk being comparatively tender; but when old, a considerable part of the grain withstands the digestive operation, and passes through the bowels unchanged. It need hardly, therefore, be added, that where bowel affections are rife, this vegetable ought to be used with caution.

Corn meal, mixed with cheese, and baked into a kind of pudding, forms the dish which the Italians call *polenta*. The admixture with cheese by no means adds to its digestibility.

Of the other aliments, in common domestic use, which owe their properties to fecula,—such as sago, tapioca, salep,

* See Lancet, vol. i. for 1833—34. † See Christison, *op. citat.* p. 780.

arrow root, &c.—enough has been said elsewhere.* They are rarely employed at table, but are frequently administered—boiled in water or milk—to the sick, or convalescent. When the digestive powers are enfeebled, so that solid food cannot be taken, or where the bowels are disordered, these solutions of starch form a bland nutriment.

The simple solution in water is not, however, as digestible as might be presumed, the mucilaginous form being by no means the easiest managed in any case. When milk is added, it is coagulated, so that a solid is formed in the stomach, which somewhat corrects the disadvantages, attendant upon the mucilaginous character of the solutions of all these feculaceous preparations.

The leguminous vegetables, or pulse, are much employed for human sustenance. When the seeds are perfectly ripe and dried, they can be readily reduced to a kind of meal similar to that of the gramineæ, but more unctuous to the feel, and of a more saccharine taste. When triturated with water, they form a milky mixture, and when heated, and pressed in the entire state, an oily matter exudes. It is in these respects, principally, that they differ from the grains. They are chiefly composed of fecula, and are highly nutritious, but not as digestible as the pure farinaceous grains, on account of the oil they contain. For this reason, they are improper for those of feeble digestive powers,—occasioning, in such, flatulence and colic. In all ages, they have been celebrated for producing these effects, and there are many popular notions, which exhibit the general belief. They are eaten in one of two states,—fresh, or dried. In the former condition their texture is tender, and they are more easy of digestion, consequently less flatulent; but they contain less nutritive matter in the same space. In the latter state, they are far more nutritive, but extremely difficult of digestion, and therefore adapted for those only, that are possessed of a vigorous di-

* Page 228.

gestion. These remarks are especially applicable to peas, and beans, the latter of which are not easy of digestion, in any form of preparation or at any degree of maturity. When peas are made into a pudding, they are rendered still more indigestible, owing to the addition of other substances, as well as to tenacity of texture. Some of this class of vegetables—as the kidney bean—are eaten with the pod. In such case, they are plucked for the table in their immature state, and like all the succulent vegetables should be well boiled. They are not as easy of digestion as the pure farinacea.

The different varieties of pulse have been made into bread, but they are not well adapted for this purpose,—the bread being somewhat heavy and indigestible.

The kernels are nearly allied, in their nutrient, and digestible properties, to pulse, but they are still more objectionable. With us, they are scarcely ever used except as an article of desert. They contain fecula united with oil, and a considerable amount of insoluble woody matter. The almond, walnut, hazelnut, chestnut, chincapin, hickory nut, and shellbark, are commonly eaten. Of these, the four last are the most objectionable, and are not unfrequently the cause of serious gastric, and intestinal disorder.

In times of scarcity, the acorn—notwithstanding its astringent property—has served for food; and the chestnut is said to form a considerable part of the aliment of the inhabitants of the Apennines, and of the Siennois,—different preparations being eaten, under the names—*nicci*, *polenta*, *castagnacio*, &c. There is, perhaps, no article of diet so well calculated to disagree with the dyspeptic as the various nuts, and it would be wise, as Dr. Paris has observed, to banish them entirely from the table.

The greater part of the olera, or potherbs are sweet, and almost insipid, containing only a small quantity of mucilaginous matter, so that they are but slightly nutritive. Those that are very sapid are employed more as

condiments than as aliments. As a general rule, their texture is tender, and they are soluble, but extremely acescent,—so that they give rise to acidity, and flatulency, where the digestive function is feebly performed.

Of some of the olera, the roots alone are used, whilst of others the whole herb is eaten. Of the roots, the beet, carrot, and parsnip strongly resemble each other. They are nutritive from the quantity of saccharine matter they contain; but when old they are stringy, and consequently difficult of digestion,—the fibrous matter passing through the bowels unconverted. They should be eaten when young, and well boiled. The same may be said of the turnip, and salsafi. The radish may be regarded more as a condiment,—containing but little nutriment, but stimulating the stomach by reason of a peculiar acrid matter, chiefly resident in the cortical part of the root. The onion likewise contains a large portion of acrid matter, which is greatly dissipated by boiling; so that there is a material difference between the stimulating properties of the raw, and the boiled root. It contains a considerable quantity of mucilage, and hence is much more nutritive than the radish. It is difficult, however, to understand why this vegetable should have been one of the few, not proscribed by the board of health of one of our cities, during the prevalence of cholera, in the summer of 1832.

The garlic, leek, and shallot, are scarcely ever used in cookery, except as condiments, for the acrid matter they possess.

The different esculent herbs are eaten either in the raw state, or boiled. Perhaps, as a general rule, in the former condition they are less digestible than in the latter; but the exceptions to this rule are so numerous, that it is difficult to speak positively. With many individuals, for example, the heart of the cabbage digests more rapidly when uncooked than when cooked; and, in the experiments of Dr. Beaumont, it was found to yield readily to the gastric powers, whilst the boiled was more than twice as long in undergoing chymification. The Kohl Salat ("cabbage salad")

of the Germans,—generally pronounced "cold slaw;"—is a salad, prepared of sliced cabbage dressed with vinegar and oil, and the author has found it agree with dyspeptics, when the boiled cabbage could not be taken. The same may be said of the sauer Kraut, or 'sour cabbage,' which consists of cabbage, salted and permitted to undergo the first stage of the acetous fermentation, and which the Germans consider to be salubrious, easy of digestion, and antiscorbutic. This ready digestion may with them be partly explained by the fact—of its forming one of their common aliments from early childhood, and it is perhaps also dependent, in part, on the addition of vinegar, which seems to facilitate the digestive changes, when vegetables are taken. Acetic acid, as we have seen, is one of the natural agents of digestion,—and probably of the digestion of vegetables especially; and, perhaps, in all cases a slight addition of vinegar may favor the process. It has been a matter of dispute, whether salads should be dressed with vinegar, and oil, or not. From what has been already said we need hardly remark, that the addition of vinegar is useful. There may be more doubt as respects the oil, which is itself susceptible of but little change in the stomach. We meet, however, with many, who can digest salad with the addition of these condiments, and not without. This may be owing to the property that oil possesses of checking the fermentation, which is so apt to result in the stomachs of dyspeptics when vegetable food has been taken.

All this must, however be a matter of experience in individual cases, but, as a general rule we may fearlessly assert, that if salad is eaten at all by those of feeble digestive powers, it is less likely to disagree when the ordinary condiments—salt, mustard, oil, and vinegar—are added, than when the herb itself composes the entire dish.

Lettuce and celery are the most common vegetables employed as salad, and their texture renders them as well adapted for the purpose as any. The different kinds of cress, however, contain an aromatic property, which cannot but favor their digestion. Cucumbers have been pro-

perly regarded as the most unwholesome of all raw vegetables. They are generally dressed with salt, oil, pepper, and vinegar, but notwithstanding the presence of these condiments,—during the season when they are common, and when the disposition to affections of the stomach, and bowels prevails,—they frequently occasion great mischief; and Dr. Paris properly remarks, that they should be avoided as poison by dyspeptics.

The chief vegetables, that are eaten after having been exposed to some culinary process, are the different kinds of *Brassica* or cabbage, spinach, asparagus, squashes, tomatoes, &c. Of the cabbage genus, Pliny and Cato have described many varieties, and have assigned to one or other the virtues of a panacea. Cato considered it as a vegetable, "quæ omnibus oleribus antistat;" and Columella, as food for both kings and plebeians.

——"Toto quæ plurima terræ
Orbe virens pariter plebi, regique superbo."

The Greeks and Romans, too, fancied that it had the power of preventing or removing the effects of repletion, whether produced by eating, or drinking.*

The heads of the cauliflower, and broccoli are the parts decidedly most tender in their texture, and they are consequently preferred. The whole plant of the common cabbage is eaten, but, unless well boiled it is very prone to undergo fermentation, and give rise to acidity and flatulence; and, indeed, when well boiled, is not very easy of digestion. In this country, it is common to boil bacon with greens, so that the vegetable becomes impregnated with the fat, and a compound is formed, which as a general rule is extremely improper for the dyspeptic. They, who have been accustomed to the vegetable in this state, from childhood, cannot readily comprehend this, nor are such the best

* Julius Africanus gives a receipt, in which this property of the cabbage is mentioned. "*That a person drinking much wine may not be inebriated.*" "Having roasted the lights of a goat, eat them; or, when fasting, eat five or seven bitter almonds; or first eat *raw cabbage*, and you will not be inebriated."

tests of comparative digestibility. Let one whose digestion is feeble, and who has not been habituated to its use, taste but a small portion, and the effects will be soon, and signally apparent. The same remarks are applicable to the admixture of melted butter with cabbage. There are but few stomachs, that are not incommoded by it.

The texture of spinach, when sufficiently boiled, is tender, and it is somewhat mucilaginous. None of these vegetables, however, contain much nutriment. Asparagus, when of the proper age, is sufficiently soluble, as well as the squash or cimblin, which is obtained from a species of gourd.

In Europe, the *tomato* or love apple is chiefly employed as a sauce; but in the United States it is one of the most useful vegetables, although—like the potato—belonging to a family of plants some of the individuals of which are extremely poisonous. The acid of this vegetable does not agree with every one; but, on the whole, it may be looked upon as one of the most wholesome, and valuable esculents, that belong to the vegetable kingdom.

The mushroom or *champignon*, and the truffle, (*tuber cibarium*,) have been regarded, even in antiquity, as *les ragoûts des dieux*.* They are delicious; nutritive; but not very digestible; and in some idiosyncrasies, act like shellfish, almonds, &c. Their nutritive properties are probably somewhat dependent upon a vegeto-animal principle which they possess, and which distinguishes them largely from most other vegetables. Care, however, is required in the

* The *Boletus*, of which Cicero, Horace, Pliny, Suetonius, and others speak—probably the *amanita aurantiaca*—has been esteemed by gourmets as the finest, and most delicate of the fungi, and reckoned more rare than silver or gold:—

"Argentum atque aurum facile est ————————
Mittere, boletos mittere difficile est."—MARTIAL. xiii. ep. 41.

Juvenal speaks of the boletus as a great favorite, and placed before the rich, while their parasites were provided with an inferior variety:—

"Vilibus ancipites fungi ponentur amicis
Boletus domino."—JUVENAL, *Sat.* v.

selection of the edible varieties, as there are many that are positively and virulently poisonous.

Many writers on hygiène and toxicology have attempted to lay down rules for distinguishing the deleterious. It seems, that most fungi, which have a warty cap, and more especially of membrane, adhering to their upper surface, are poisonous. Heavy fungi, which have an unpleasant odor—especially if they emerge from a *vulva* or bag—are also generally hurtful. Of those, which grow in woods, and shady places, a few are esculent; but the greater part are unwholesome; and if they are moist on the surface, they should be avoided. All those that grow in tufts or clusters from the stumps or trunks of trees ought equally to be rejected. A sure test of a poisonous fungus is an astringent styptic taste, and perhaps also a disagreeable, but, certainly a pungent odor. Some fungi—possessing these properties—have found their way to the table of the epicure, but they are of a questionable quality. Those, whose substance becomes blue soon after being cut, are invariably poisonous. Agarics of an orange or rose-red color; and boleti, which are coriaceous or corky in texture, or which have a membranous collar round the stem, are also unsafe.

Such are the rules for detecting deleterious fungi, which, as Dr. Christison has remarked,* rest on fact and experience; but they will not enable the collector to recognize every poisonous species. It has even been considered advisable to distrust all fungi except the cultivated; and it is farther stated, that so strongly was the celebrated botanist, Richard, impressed with the prudence of this course, that he would never eat any except such as had been raised in mushroom beds, although no one was better acquainted than he with their distinctive characters.†

The common mushroom—*agaricus campestris*—is the only one of the species *agaricus*, which has been selected

* *Op. citat.* p. 771.

† Ducatel, Manual of Practical Toxicology, p. 295.—Balt. 1833.

for cultivation in gardens; and in Europe four varieties of it are employed for this purpose. Some of the varieties are brought to our markets in great abundance in autumn; and it is occasionally cultivated. A friend of the author, in Virginia, is in the habit of supplying his table from the produce of his garden, during the proper season. According to professor Ducatel,* some French residents of the city of Baltimore collect a variety of the *boletus edulis*, called by them *cèpe*, which they eat without any apprehension.

After all, it would appear, that although there are some vegetables, which seem to be rebellious under any mode of exhibition, yet several of the ordinary vegetables brought to the table, especially those of the farinaceous kind, owe many of their bad effects to the circumstance of their not being well cooked. This is important to be borne in mind, during times of prevalent disease attacking the digestive function. Perhaps, under such circumstances, the safest plan is to abstain from any except the farinaceous, but if the succulent vegetable—as the cabbage—be taken, it should be young, consequently tender, and unmixed with any substance—as melted butter—which can add to its indigestibility.

Much has been said, since the occurrence of cholera in this country, and in Europe, regarding the qualities of the summer and autumnal fruits, and generally they have been altogether proscribed. In a disease so rife—so fatally rife—as cholera, coincidences were to be expected, such as that of a person being attacked with cholera, after having eaten fruit—alone, or along with some other article of diet—and such coincidences, in a period of alarm, have been sufficient to excite a terror against its use. These cases have, however, been mere coincidences. So far as we have seen or heard, there is nothing like an invariable sequence,

* *Op. citat.* p. 296.

and no occurrence of such coincidences in sufficient frequency to induce us to believe, that the moderate use of ripe fruit, under ordinary precautions, has ever brought on an attack of cholera; accordingly, a reaction has taken place in many cities and countries, and ripe fruit has not only not been discarded, but has been recommended to patients laboring under the disease. Some doubts, with respect to the propriety of the proscription, ought, indeed, to have been suggested by the rarity of such coincidences, compared with the immense multitude of cases of individuals, who, in conformity with the rules of boards of health, or of the officers of eleemosynary establishments, or with the feelings and prejudices of communities, or of individuals, had wholly abstained from its use; and still more by the strking fact, that the disease prevailed virulently and extensively in many parts of the north of Europe, during seasons when fruits were scarcely, if at all, attainable. There is, in truth, not the least reason for presuming, that ripe fruits had any thing more to do with the causation of cholera, than any other kind of diet, and how easy it might have been to excite equal prejudice, on no more foundation, against any of the common aliments. In the table at the end of this volume, it will be seen, that the ripe, mellow apple was more digestible—in the case of the particular individual experimented upon—than the baked or roasted potato, in the ratio of 545 to 400, and than the boiled in the ratio of 545 to 285; yet potatoes were almost always allowed, and if cholera followed, it was never ascribed to indulging in them; whilst rice, as we have seen, which with us was the diet universally advised, has been supposed by some to have given origin to the disease, and hence the term "rice disease," or *morbus oryzeus*, assigned to it by those individuals.

The disease is probably dependent upon a union of endemic and epidemic influences—of the nature of which we know no more than we do of the influences, that lay the foundation to other epidemics—which often requires but a very slight exciting cause to develope it. That such

exciting cause may have frequently consisted in indigestible aliment is admitted, but we have not sufficient evidence that ripe fruit is placed in this category. Unripe fruit has, by all writers, been looked upon as extremely morbific, and we have no doubt it is so; but this is no reason, why the prohibition should extend to a diet so refreshing, and innocuous as the ripe. A late writer,* indeed, in review-the work of Dr. John Hamett, of London, on cholera, extends an amnesty to vegetable diet in general. "In the prohibition of unripe fruit," he observes, "we entirely accord; but from the sweeping condemnation of fruit and vegetables generally, and the substitution of a diet, consisting chiefly of meat, as has been advised by all health councils, and by many members of the profession, not, however, by our author (Dr. Hamett), we must express a most decided dissent. We know nothing more salutary or grateful to the stomach, during the existence of epidemic cholera, than good, fresh, ripe fruits in moderate quantities, daily; nor is there any diet more wholesome at such a period, than one consisting in a good proportion of the various garden vegetables well cooked." "This opinion," he continues, "has been formed from most ample personal experience, and that of very many who adopted our advice, for months, in the largest city of the continent during the most awful ravages of the cholera; and it has been subsequently confirmed by the same manner of life during a month spent in New York city, while the cholera prevailed there." The result of the reviewer's experience confirms what has been said regarding the want of any thing like an invariable sequence in the case of the ripe fruit, and the cholera, and, so far as it goes, establishes the wholesomeness of a general vegetable diet. There has been, doubtless, much unfounded prejudice, fostered by, and indeed emanating from, members of the profession, who have embraced the notion, after fancied experience, but too often, perhaps, without full examination: unfortunately, the inconvenience

* American Journal of the Medical Sciences, for August, 1838.

resulting from the opinion has not been confined to the patient, who suffered comparatively little from the privation, but the practices founded upon it embraced so large a mass of the population in every choleric region, that the market gardeners and fruiterers, who are numerous in the neighbourhood of large towns, were ruined by the prohibition, which every where prevailed, and which was not restricted to situations where cholera raged, but extended to cities not visited, and not to be visited, by the epidemic.

The objection to fruits is not new. Arriving at maturity at a period of the year when gastric and intestinal derangements are common, and being often eaten, especially by children, in an unripe state, and in undue quantity, their use has always been esteemed hazardous.

> "Cave autumnos fructus
> Ne sit tibi luctus."

was a maxim strongly urged by the Schola Salernitana.

The only cautions, necessary in eating the ordinary fruits, are;—to see that they are ripe, and to remove the skins, and seeds, which are totally indigestible, and usually pass through the whole of the intestinal tube unchanged. Something likewise depends upon the texture of the pulp of the fruit. Where it is very firm, as in many of the varieties of the plum species, it will often pass the digestive organs unmodified. Dr. Paris considers, that the orange, when perfectly ripe, may be allowed to the most fastidious dyspeptic,—the white or inner skin, as he properly advises, being scrupulously rejected, as it is not more digestible than leather. The recommendation, however, is too general. We have met with many dyspeptics, with whom the saccharine matter of the juice largely disagreed, occasioning heartburn and flatulence, which it is, indeed, well calculated to induce. The farinaceous fruits—as the different varieties of melon—are the least digestible of all, and few dyspeptics can partake of them without experiencing more or less inconvenience. The addition of salt and pepper favors their digestibility.

The properties of preserved fruits are like those of the

sugar employed in their preservation. A sweeping assertion has been made by some writers on dyspepsia, that "most kinds of preserved fruits, and every thing in the shape of sweetmeats must be carefully shunned." There is no reason for this proscription, except in particular cases. Fruit and sugar, in this form, are infinitely less likely to disagree with the dyspeptic than when they are taken singly, especially if the sugar be in a less concentrated state. We shall see, that the greatest difference occurs in the digestion of sugar, according as it is in a state of concentration, or dissolved in a large quantity of water;—the former frequently digesting with facility, whilst the latter occasions acidity, heartburn, and most of the signs of indigestion.

SECTION IV.

CONDIMENTS—SALINE, AROMATIC, AND OILY—SUGAR—SALT—SALT INDISPENSABLE—VINEGAR—PICKLES—VERJUICE—CAPERS, &c.—AROMATIC CONDIMENTS; MUCH USED IN TORRID CLIMES—OILY CONDIMENTS; BUTTER; OIL—PREPARATION OF FOOD—OBJECT OF COOKERY—ROASTING—BROILING—BOILING—BAKING—FRYING, &c —SAUCES.

It rarely happens in civilized life, that the different aliments are eaten entirely in the way they are presented to us. Besides being frequently subjected to culinary preparation, certain substances, called *condiments*, are often added to them. These substances are employed not simply because they are nutritive,—for many of them possess no such properties,—but because when taken with food capable of nourishing, they promote its digestion, correct any injurious property it may possess, or add to its sapidity. In these respects, they act the part of the *corrigent* in a medicinal prescription. It is not often, that the basis, or main ingredient of a prescription is exactly adapted to fulfil all he views of the practitioner. It may be

possessed of obnoxious properties, or it may require to be rendered more palatable; and hence the corrigent is added to the basis;—as in hygiène the condiment is added to the aliment.

Dr. Paris has restricted the term 'condiment' to a substance, incapable, of itself, of nourishing, but which, in concert with our food, promotes its digestion, or corrects some of its deleterious properties,—but this is narrowing the signification too much; for certain articles may, with propriety, be regarded, at times, as *aliments*, and, at others, as *condiments*, according as they constitute the basis, or the accessory to any dish;—such are cream, butter, mushrooms, olives, &c. all of which are nutritive. How, too, can Dr. Paris's class of "oily condiments" fall under this definition of a condiment? No one knows better than he, that oleaginous substances are eminently nutritious.

The bitter principle, which exists in grasses, and other plants, appears to be essential to the digestion of the herbivora—by acting as a natural stimulant; and it has been found, that cattle do not thrive upon grasses, which are destitute of this principle. In the "*Hortus gramineus Woburnensis*," by Mr. Sinclair—gardener to the Duke of Bedford—it is stated, that if sheep are fed on yellow turnips, which contain little or no bitter principle, they instinctively seek for, and greedily devour, any provender, which may contain it; and that if they cannot obtain it, they become diseased, and die. The use of bitters is equally useful to human digestion, and is much employed by the physician, although it is not as essential to health, seeing that in salt we possess an invaluable condiment. This bitter principle of vegetables is a good example of the condiments, as defined by Dr. Paris, for it is affirmed to have been proved, by many experiments, that it passes through the body, without suffering any diminution in its quantity, or change in its nature; and hence it must be, of itself, incapable of nourishing. We have analogous instances in the charcoal, administered, mixed with fat, for fattening poultry, and in the plan, adopted for the same purpose in

some parts of Great Britain,—of giving walnuts, coarsely bruised with the shell, and cramming the animal with this diet.

It is difficult to form any satisfactory classification of condiments. Dr. Paris has divided them into the *saline*, the *spicy* or *aromatic*, and the *oily;* yet it is impossible to bring many substances, that are employed as condiments, under any of these divisions;—sugar, mushrooms, truffles, &c. for example.

Of sugar, as a condiment, it is unnecessary to speak, after what has been said of its general nutritive, and digestible properties,—which we have seen to be considerable. It is not, however, in any of its forms very proper for the dyspeptic, especially when taken as an adjunct in small quantities, and in a dilute solution. It is in this way, that tea and coffee very frequently disagree,—turning acid and giving rise to flatulence, distension, and heartburn. Yet very frequently, as has been already remarked, when sugar is taken in large quantity by the same individuals no unpleasant symptoms are the consequence. In this we see an analogy to the ordinary physical differences between weak and concentrated saccharine solutions. Whilst the former speedily runs into the vinous and acetous fermentations; the latter, as is well known, will keep for any length of time.

There are some dyspeptics, too, who cannot take the sugar of the cane, and yet can take honey;—but these cases are not many.

Salt is the most important of all condiments;—"*aliorum condimentorum condimentum.*" It is a natural and agreeable stimulant to the digestive function; is liked by almost every infant; and is greedily sought after by wild animals, where it can be obtained in our forests; and by those that are domesticated, is keenly relished when mixed with their ordinary food. In the western part of the United States, there are many salt springs, called *licks*, in consequence of the bison and the deer resorting to them, for the purpose of *licking* the earth around them, and it is in the neighbor-

hood of the tracks to these licks, that the hunter waits,—sure of his game, when the time arrives for its visit to the scene of its enjoyment.

In antiquity, salt was always placed upon the table before any other dish, and was the last to be removed; a custom, which was recommended to be continued by the scholars of Salernum:—

"Sal primo debet poni, non primo reponi,
Omnis mensa male ponitur absque sale."

It is curious to revert to the ridiculous notions prevalent, even in the seventeenth century, regarding the effect of salt as an aphrodisiac, or exciter of venery.

"Now if any one" says Muffett—who wrote in 1655—"shall object unto me the Egyptian priests abstaining wholly from salt (even in their bread and eggs) because it engendereth heat and stirreth up lust; or Appollonius (Herophilus his scholer) who by his physician's counsel abstained wholly from any thing wherein salt was, because he was very lean, and grew to be exceedingly fat by eating honysops and sugared panadoes; I will answer them many wayes, and perhaps sufficiently. First, that long custome is a second nature, and that it had been dangerous for the Egyptian priests to have eaten salt, which even from their infancy they never tasted. Again, whereas it was said that they abstained from it for fear of lust, no doubt they did wisely in it; for of all other things it is very effectual to stir up Venus, whom poets fain, therefore, to have been breed in the salt sea. And experience teacheth that mice, lying in hoyes laden from *Rochel* with salt, breed thrice faster there than if they were laden with other merchandize. Huntsmen, likewise, and shepherds seeing a slowness of lust in the dogs and cattle, feed them with salt meats to hasten coupling; and what maketh doves and goats so lusty and lascivious, but that they desire to feed upon salt things? Finally, remember, that lechery (in Latin) is not idlely or at adventure termed *salaritas*, saltishness: for every man knows that the salter our humours be, the more prone and inclinable we are to lechery: As manifestly

appeareth in *lazars*, whose blood being over salt, causeth a continual tickling and desire of venery, though for want of good nourishment they perform little."*

The use of salt with the food appears to be of indispensible utility;—a diet of unsalted aliment generating much morbid mischief, chiefly of a cachectic character. Children, who are not allowed a sufficient quantity of this useful condiment, are extremely liable to worms; for whenever the powers of the system, and especially those of the stomach, are enfeebled by the want of proper nourishment, both as respects quality and quantity, these parasites find a nidus in the intestines favorable to their development, and the only way to remove this disposition to their generation, is to improve the tone of the system generally, and of the stomach in particular. The use of salt fulfils this indication most effectually, and this is one of the reasons why it has been regarded as an anthelmintic; but its agency is more exerted in preventing, than in removing worms. The agriculturist is well aware of this anthelmintic property of salt, and it is the main article on which he depends for improving the health of his cattle when affected with bots, flukes, &c.

Lord Somerville in an address to the English Board of Agriculture refers to a punishment that formerly existed in Holland, and which is illustrative of our subject. "The ancient laws of the country ordained men to be kept on bread alone, *unmixed with salt*, as the severest punishment that could be inflicted upon them in their moist climate. The effect was horrible: these wretched criminals are said to have been devoured by worms engendered in their own stomachs."† It is proper to remark, however, that the climate of Holland is extremely favorable to the generation of these parasites; and although it is extremely probable that the absence of the salt in the bread aided this effect, the confined air of the prison and the wretched diet allowed the prisoner, had probably considerable agency likewise.

* *Op. citat.* p. 247. † Paris, on diet, p. 78.

If we reflect upon the fact, that every fluid of the body contains common salt, we can more readily understand the importance of a due supply of it in our food; and it is possible that the free muriatic acid, met with in the gastric secretions of the stomach, may arise from its decomposition—in the mysterious chemical changes which take place in that organ through the influence of vitality. It would seem, however, that too large a quantity of this condiment is injurious—a fact which applies to the vegetable as well as to the animal kingdom. In recent times salt has been employed as a manure, and with excellent effects when sparingly distributed over the surface of the ground; but if too largely used, vegetation is destroyed by it.

Salted meats, unless when lightly corned, are more indigestible than fresh. When highly dried they become more or less coriaceous, and of a texture very unfit for the due action of the gastric secretions. It is probable, however, that the injurious effects occasioned by over indulgence in salted aliments, have been somewhat exaggerated. The scurvy, when it appeared on long voyages, was at one time presumed to be greatly owing to the use of salted provisions; but experience has shewn that a restriction to vegetable diet will produce the same disorder. It is probable, therefore, that the affection, in the case alluded to, was rather owing to restriction to one kind of diet, than to the salt. Dr. Paris suggests, that in appreciating the effects of salted meat as food, it is necessary to bear in mind a chemical fact, which has not hitherto attracted the attention its importance merits. "The salt," he remarks, "thus combined with the animal fibre, ought no longer to be considered as the condiment upon which so much has been said; a chemical combination has taken place, and although it is difficult to explain the nature of the affinities which have been brought into action, or that of the compound to which they have given origin, it is sufficiently evident that the texture of the fibre is so changed as to be less nutritive, as well as less digestible. If we are called upon to produce any chemical evidence in support of such

an assertion, we need only relate the experiment of M. Eller, who found, that if salt and water be boiled in a copper vessel, the solution will contain a notable quantity of that metal; whereas, if, instead of heating a simple solution, the salt be previously mixed with beef, bacon or fish, the fluid resulting from it will not contain an atom of copper." "Does not this," he asks, "prove, that the process of salting meat is something more than the mere saturation of the animal fibre with muriate of soda?"*

Certain fish, when salted—as the *anchovy*, *cod*, *haddock*, *herring*, &c.—are used as relishes in the way of condiments. They are stimulating; but the combination of the flesh and salt is very indigestible, and unfit for the dyspeptic.

Vinegar, in moderation, is a wholesome condiment, and the extent to which it is employed shews it to be agreeable. Alone, or in the form of *pickles*, it is, in moderation, a useful stimulant to the digestive function. It has been already observed, that free acetic acid is always found in the gastric secretions, and that the solvent property of those secretions is partly owing to this acid. An additional quantity, artificially added, may consequently be occasionally of service. When taken with vegetable substances, it in some degree obviates their tendency to fermentation; and it is said by some writers—by Dr. Paris for example—that fatty and gelatinous substances frequently seem to be rendered more digestible in the stomach by the addition of vinegar; although, he remarks, "it is difficult to offer either a chemical or physiological explanation of the fact." The "fact"—with regard to the fatty substance at least—is, in our opinion, more than doubtful. We have already said that oils undergo very little change in the stomach; nor do they experience any alteration in dilute acetic acid out of the stomach. This seems to be one of the many "false facts" for which the science of medicine is so celebrated, and was so much more so at one time than it now is.

* *Op. citat.* p. 78.

On fibrine, as we have seen,* vinegar has a decided chemical action.

When vinegar, or any of the vegetable acids, is taken to excess, it ultimately interferes with the assimilative function, and emaciation is the consequence. "Vinegar," says Dr. Beddoes, "taken frequently, and freely, we know to be destructive to the stomach. When slenderness of waist was particularly in request, many women totally ruined the digestive faculty by vinegar." It is yet employed to reduce *embonpoint*.

Verjuice (*omphacium*,) lemon-juice, capers, &c. are used with the same views as vinegar.

The aromatic condiments are very numerous, and may be divided into those that are tropical or exotic, and those that are indigenous. To the former division belong cinnamon, ginger, cloves, the different kinds of pepper, nutmeg, mace and pimento:—to the latter, lemon and orange peel, citron, cumin, aniseed, carraway, coriander, fennel, bay leaves, thyme, sage, mustard, horse-radish, garlic, onion, leek, shallot, &c. It has been argued by many, that the exotic aromatics, which are mostly stimulant in a high degree, were not intended by nature for the inhabitants of temperate climes. Londe, indeed, affirms, that they ought to be left to the natives of Bengal and India, enervated by their climate; and he asks, with much *naïveté*, "why nature has made the allspice grow in both the Indies, if it ought to be eaten in France?" To the question, of what it is natural for us to eat, and what to avoid, reference has already been made. The Creator of the Universe has endowed man with capabilities of converting most of the products of the animal and vegetable kingdom to his sustenance; and it is doubtless as *natural* for him to eat that, which has been furnished by his ingenuity, as that which is presented to him in the state of nature. Otherwise, the culinary art, the great object of which is to make that palatable, digestible and more nutritious, which is deficient in these proper-

* Page 250.

ties, ought to be abjured. The propriety of this deduction must, indeed, strike every judicious observer; and accordingly Dr. Paris,—after having made the trite remark, that the exotic spices "were not intended by nature for the inhabitants of temperate climes, they are heating and highly stimulant,"—expresses his doubts of the validity of the objection to the extent to which it is argued. "I am, however," he remarks, "not anxious to give more weight to this objection than it deserves. Man is no longer the child of nature, nor the passive inhabitant of any particular region; he ranges over every part of the globe, and elicits nourishment from the productions of every climate. It may be, therefore, necessary, that he should accompany the ingestion of foreign aliments with foreign condiment. If we go to the east for tea, there is no reason we should not go to the west for sugar."*

The habitual use of such strong stimulants is, doubtless, to be avoided in temperate climes, but their occasional and moderate employment,—especially where the basis of the dish is somewhat difficult of digestion,—is not only harmless to the healthy, and to the dyspeptic, but beneficial. Variety of diet is absolutely necessary for plenary health; and the digestive function is improved by the occasional ingestion of substances, that excite the stomach within due bounds. We have no doubt, indeed, that if an individual were to accustom himself to the same mild diet for weeks and months together, the digestive function would become gradually enfeebled;—the same effect being produced upon the stomach, as would be produced on the mental and corporeal powers, by a climate universally the same, that is—devoid of daily vicissitudes and the succession of the seasons, which seem to be wisely bestowed, in order that animal and vegetable existence may not droop into insignificance.

In India, owing to the heat of the climate, animal food of the grosser kind is not abundantly eaten, whilst rice—a vegetable, possessed of but little stimulating power—forms

* *Op. citat.* p. 80.

a chief aliment. The effect of the torrid climate itself is to enervate the whole system, and the digestive functions in particular, and hence the inhabitants fly to the hot spices for the temporary stimulation they induce. It is surprising to an inhabitant of the temperate regions of the globe to see the quantities of the hottest spices, that are habitually taken by the Indo-European. Yet such constant over-stimulation of the organ cannot fail to induce debility; and it is this abuse, that we have to guard against, in the employment of aromatic condiments in temperate climes. Their moderate use can be productive of no inconvenience. Yet they are objected to by certain writers on dietetics; who, as Dr. Kitchener has correctly observed, "have merely laid before the public a nonsensical register of the peculiarities of their own palate, and the idiosyncrasies of their own constitution." How else can we explain the list of proscriptions in the following doggrel, cited by that writer?

"Salt, pepper, and mustard, and vinegar too,
Are quite as unwholesome as curry, I vow;
All lovers of goose, duck, or pig, I'll engage,
That eat it with onion, salt, pepper, or sage,
Will find ill effects from 't, and therefore, no doubt
Their prudence should tell them—best eat it without.
But, alas! these are subjects on which there's no reas'ning,
For you'll still eat your goose, duck, or pig with its seas'ning:
And what is far worse, notwithstanding my puffing,
You'll make for your hare and your veal a good stuffing;
And I fear if a leg of good mutton you boil,
With sauce of vile capers that mutton you'll spoil;
And though as you think, to procure good digestion,
A mouthful of cheese is the best thing in question;
'In Gath do not tell, nor in Askalon blab it,'
You're strictly forbidden to eat a Welsh rabbit;
And bread, 'the main staff of our life,' some will call
No more nor no less than the 'worst thing of all.'"

The veteran author on hygiène—Sir John Sinclair—at the age of eighty, has strongly recommended the white mustard seed for the preservation of the health of old people especially. To persons, under sixty, he advises a table-spoonful to be taken at dinner with broth or soup.

When swallowed whole, in this quantity, he says it greatly promotes the expulsion of the fæces, but occasionally requires the assistance of an aperient pill at night. When age advances, and health decays, he advises another spoonful of the seed to be taken at breakfast with a little tea or coffee; and he adds;—"to the adoption of this system, thus increasing the quantity, as age advances, from one to two table-spoonfuls per day, I attribute the excellent health I have enjoyed for such a number of years."*

Butter, and oil constitute the whole of the "oily" class of condiments: of their nutritive and digestible properties enough has been said already. The former, when not previously exposed to heat, is much more easy of assimilation, than when rendered empyreumatic. Hot buttered toast is, consequently, objectionable for the dyspeptic; and melted butter in any form, ought to be carefully avoided. Oil, we have seen, when added to salads, would appear to prevent their fermentation, and although of itself difficult of digestion, it diminishes the objections that apply to vegetables eaten in this form. Of the champignons and truffles enough has been said already.

By far the most important modifications are produced on aliments by the culinary processes to which they are subjected. But few articles of diet are employed in the raw state. Almost all require some preparation to render them more agreeable, more nutritious, or to improve their digestibility.

It would be a curious matter of investigation to trace how far the art of cookery, and the varying extravagance of the table, might be esteemed indicative of the comparative degree of advancement or prosperity of any individual nation, at different periods of its history; but it would lead us away too much from our present object.

In ancient Rome, when she was mistress of the world, and, therefore during the time of her prosperity, and her

* *Lancet*, Jan. 25, 1834, p. 669.

extravagance, the cook was regarded with unusual honor. The Sicilian cooks were esteemed by them before all others,—the expression *Siculæ dapes* being a proverbial phrase for a table furnished profusely, and luxuriously. In the time of the first Roman Emperors,* enormous salaries were given to the cooks,—upwards of 4,000 dollars being by no means uncommon. Mark Anthony once presented his cook with a whole corporate town or *municipium*, solely because he succeeded in dressing a pudding to the satisfaction of Cleopatra; an example, which the 8th Harry of England—himself of gastronomic celebrity—was not ashamed to imitate,—by parcelling out one of the Crown Manors, as a reward to a lady, who had compounded a pudding to his taste.

Dr. Paris has made the singular assertion, that "if we inquire into the culinary history of different countries, we shall trace its connexion with the fuel most accessible to them." "This fact," he adds, "readily explains the prevalence of the peculiar species of cookery, which distinguishes the French table, and which has no reference, as some have imagined, to the dietetic theory, or superior refinement of the inhabitants." This idea has been hazarded without due reflection. No two systems of cookery differ more than those of France, and many parts of this country, although the same kind of fuel is equally accessible in both; but the French make a greater use of charcoal, and this may have had some effect in inducing them to discard the larger joints. The truth is, that the essential dif-

* The extravagance of the Roman gourmands almost exceeds the bounds of credibility. According to Nicolaus Peripateticus, Lucullus was the first introducer of this kind of luxury amongst the Romans, and the ordinary expense of his suppers in the Hall of Apollo, was 50,000 drachmæ,—upwards of $7,100. Heliogabalus is said to have given a supper that cost tricies H. S.—upwards of $107,600; and Caligula one that amounted to the enormous sum of $358,700. The refinements of gourmandise, that occasioned this sottish expenditure can never be rivalled, because the world can never be placed under similar circumstances.

ference between the modes of cookery, adopted in different countries, is not so much in the boiled, and the roast; in the joint, or the made dish, as it is in the quantity of grease employed, and in the greater or less use of condiments and sauces, and this, like many differences in manners, appears to have had its origin in custom, but how occasioned in the first instance is, at this day, beyond our knowledge.

In our culinary processes, heat is applied either by radiation, or conduction, so that considerable difference exists in the results. Roasting and broiling are effected in the former way; boiling, baking, and frying in the latter. In roasting, the effects are caused entirely by the rays of heat impinging directly upon the substance, placed at a short distance before the fire; whilst in broiling, the substance is put over the fire, by suspending it in the stream of heated air ascending from the fuel, or by laying it directly on the burning fuel, or on iron bars—as in the common gridiron. In boiling, the caloric is applied through the medium of water, or steam; and in baking, and frying, through the metallic vessel, which is placed immediately over the fire, or through some oily substance in addition,—as in the operation of frying more particularly.

In these various processes, the different organized textures submitted to them are chemically and mechanically modified, as follows:—By roasting animal substances, the fibrine is corrugated; the albumen is coagulated; the fat is melted, and a portion of the water evaporated. The surface becomes brown, and then scorched; and the tendinous parts are rendered softer, and gluey. Animal matter loses more by roasting than by boiling;—parting with about one third of its weight; but the greater portion of the nutritive matter is preserved in the gravy. The loss arises from the melting out of the fat, and the evaporation of the water; but the main nutritious portions remain in the meat, whilst in boiling the gelatine is in part removed. Roast meats are hence more nutritive than boiled. It has been computed,—of course only approximatively,—that owing to the dissipation of the nutritive juices by boiling,

one pound of roast contains as much nourishment as two of boiled meat.

By broiling, the surface of the meat is rendered brown, and hard, and thus the evaporation of the juices is prevented, so that a peculiar tenderness, and juiciness is imparted to it. It is the form selected as the most eligible by those, who seek to invigorate themselves by the art of *training*.

By boiling, the principles, that are not properly soluble, are rendered softer, and more readily acted upon in the stomach. The meat is, however, deprived of most of those principles, that are soluble in hot water; the albumen is coagulated by the heat; and the gelatine, which is not dissolved in the water, is converted into a gelatinous substance. If, therefore, the meat be too long, or too fast boiled, we obtain, where the albumen predominates—as in beef—a hard mass, like an overboiled egg; or where the gelatine predominates, as in young meats—such as veal—a gelatinous substance, equally difficult of management by the digestive function. The loss, occasioned by boiling, depends partly upon the melting of the fat, but chiefly on the solution of the gelatine, and osmazome, which are contained in the soup. Mutton is affirmed to lose about one-fifth; and beef, about one-fourth of its original weight by this process.

Baking consists in heating the substance in a confined space, which does not permit the escape of the fumes arising from it: the meat is, therefore, owing to the retention of its juices, more sapid and tender. Baked meats are not, however, so digestible, on account of the greater retention of their oils, which are, besides, in an empyreumatic state. In this process, as well as in stewing, the temperature does not exceed 212°; and therefore the heat is not sufficient to produce browning, or decomposition.

Lastly, frying is the most objectionable process of all;—the heat being generally applied through the medium of boiling oil, or fat, which is thus rendered empyreumatic, and therefore extremely liable to disagree with the stomach.

In all these ways, the meat loses the peculiar nauseous smell and taste, which it possesses when in the raw state, and becomes savory, and grateful to the palate.

Allusion has been made to the loss that takes place in animal substances, consequent on the application of heat. This will, of course, be somewhat dependent on the joint, and on the degree of cookery employed. Dr. Roget states, that he has been informed by persons, who salt rounds of beef to sell by retail, after they have been boiled, that they are able to get nineteen pounds of cold boiled beef from twenty-five pounds of raw: but the meat, in such cases, is always rather underdone. The loss, in these cases, by boiling was six in the twenty-five, or about one-fourth. Messrs. Donkin and Gamble boiled in steam fifty-six pounds of captain's salt beef: the meat, when cold, without the bones—which amounted to five pounds six ounces—weighed only thirty-five pounds. In another experiment, one hundred and thirteen pounds of prime mess beef gave nine pounds ten ounces of bones, and forty-seven pounds eight ounces of meat;—and in a third, two hundred and thirteen pounds of mess beef gave thirteen pounds eight ounces of bones, and one hundred and three pounds ten ounces of meat; or, taken in the aggregate, three hundred and seventy-two pounds of salt beef, including bones, furnish, when boiled, one hundred and eighty-six pounds two ounces without bone, being fifty per cent. or—disregarding the bone, altogether—salt meat loses by boiling 44.2 per cwt.

Professor Wallace of Edinburgh, from a series of very accurate experiments, in a public establishment, deduced the following results. That in pieces of ten pounds weight, each 100 pounds of beef lost, on an average, by boiling, 26.4; by baking, 30.2; and by roasting, 32.2. Of mutton, the leg lost by boiling, 21.4; the shoulder, by roasting, 31.1; the neck, 32.4; and the loin, 35.9. Hence it is inferred, that—generally speaking—mutton loses, by boiling, about one-fifth of its original weight, and beef about one-fourth; and that mutton and beef lose, by roasting, about one-third.

Vegetables are most commonly boiled or baked; or if apparently fried or roasted, there is always water present, which prevents the direct action of the fire from penetrating far below the surface. The effect of cookery upon vegetables is to dissolve in the water some of their constituents—such as the mucilage and starch; and to render those, that are not soluble—as the gluten and fibre—softer and more pulpy.

The succulent vegetables, such as cabbage, spinach, &c. should be well boiled; otherwise, they are very difficult of digestion; but with some vegetables, as the potato, the process may be carried too far. A potato, when well boiled, should retain its shape yet be very easily separable. It is overboiled, when, instead of the parts being soft and gelatinous, they are in the form of a dry, insipid powder.

Another effect of heat on certain vegetables is to drive off volatile matters, in which acrimony at times resides in the raw state to such an extent as to render them disagreeable, if not deleterious. The various species of *arum*, for example, when crude, are acrid, and even poisonous; but on being cooked they become mild and wholesome;—the acrimony being resident in a very volatile principle, which is easily dissipated by heat. The onion tribe have their acrimony entirely destroyed by long exposure to heat.

Fruits are roasted, baked or stewed, and are thus rendered an agreeable and wholesome aliment, when objections might be urged against them in their raw state. Roasted apples afford a pleasant repast to the sick, and convalescent; and, from their laxative properties, are well adapted for certain dyspeptic cases. Fruit pies are generally wholesome, if the crust be rejected; but if sugar be added, as it generally is in these cases, as well as in dried fruits, the condiment may render that improper which would not have been so, if taken alone.

Another great object of cookery is the addition of *sauces*, which add to the nutritive properties of aliments, or render them more pleasing to the palate. The bases of

these are oily or fatty substances, with the juices of the meats themselves, to which different seasonings are added. It is in this department, that the chief art of cookery lies, and that the French excel so greatly all other nations.

Many idle discussions have been indulged regarding the propriety of employing sauces; but in moderation there can be no doubt of their advantage. It has been said, that they induce us to eat more than is necessary; but this abuse ought not to prevent us from making aliments agreeable to the palate, by any addition which does not materially detract from their digestibility. Many of the seasoned sauces, indeed, improve the digestibility of aliments, as has been remarked under the head of condiments. Plutarch affirms, that the ancients knew only two sauces,*—*hunger* and *salt*, and he objects to the use of sauces and seasonings, avouching them to be needless to healthy persons because they never eat but when they are hungry; and unprofitable to the sick, because they ought not to be made hungry, for fear they should eat too much. "But," says Muffett—with much propriety, "I deny both his arguments; for as many sound men abhor divers things in their health roasted, which they love sodden; so likewise they love some things seasoned after one fashion, which, seasoned or sauced after another fashion, they cannot abide; no though they be urged unto it by great hunger. As for them that be sick, whosoever dreameth, that no sick man should be allured to meat by delightful and pleasant sauces, seemeth as froward and fantastical as he that would never whet his knife. And tell me I pray you, why hath nature brought forth such variety of herbs, roots, fruits, spices and juices, fit for nothing but sauces, but that by them the sound should be refreshed, and the sick men allured to feed upon meats; for whom an overstraite abstinence is as dangerous as fulness and satiety is inconvenient."†

* The word "*sauce*" is, by a common interchange of letters, derived from *salsus*, "salted."

† *Op. cit.* p. 254.

There seems, indeed, to be no reason why the infirm stomachs of invalids should not be allowed some indulgence. "Like other bad instruments," as Kitchener says, "they often want oiling, and screwing, and winding up, and adjusting with the utmost care, to keep them in tolerable order. Although a savory sauce may not be nutritious *per se*, still it is relatively nutritive, as its agreeable flavor promotes the taking of nutritive things, and ensures that diligent attention of the teeth to them, which is the grand foundation of good digestion."*

SECTION V.

OF DRINKS—PHYSIOLOGY OF THIRST—DIGESTION OF LIQUIDS—EFFECTS OF DRINKING ON THE DIGESTIVE FUNCTION—COLD DRINKS—HOT DRINKS—WATER; ITS NUTRITIVE PROPERTIES; DIFFERENT KINDS—MODE OF RENDERING POTABLE—JUICES AND INFUSIONS OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES; RASPBERRY AND STRAWBERRY VINEGAR—LEMONADE—TOAST-WATER—BARLEY AND RICE WATER—GRUEL—TEA—COFFEE; CHOCOLATE—COCOA—WHEY—SODA WATER.

So far we have considered the solid food of man. He requires, however, drinks and liquids more imperiously even than solids; in consequence of the constant drain of fluid from the system by the various secretions, the pulmonary and cutaneous transpiration, the urine, &c.; and of the large proportion, which the fluids, that compose the animal body, bear to the solids.

The necessity for the ingestion of fluids is indicated by thirst,—an internal sensation, in its essence resembling hunger, although not referred to precisely the same organs. The desire, however, can be much modified by habit. Whilst some persons require several gallons a day to satisfy their wants; others, who, by resistance, have acquired the

* Directions for invigorating and prolonging life.—American edit. p. 176.

habit of using very little liquid, enjoy good health, and do not experience the slightest inconvenience from its privation. This privation, it is obvious, cannot be absolute, or pushed beyond a certain extent. There must always be fluid enough taken to administer to the necessities of the system.

That the sensation of thirst is greatly dependent upon the quantity of fluid circulating in the vessels is shewn by the fact, mentioned by Dupuytren, that he succeeded in allaying the thirst of animals, by injecting milk, whey, water, and other fluids into the veins; and Orfila states, that, in his toxicological experiments, he frequently allayed, in this way, the excessive thirst of animals, to which he had administered poison; and which were incapable of drinking, owing to the œsophagus having been tied. He found, also, that the blood of animals was more and more deprived of its watery portions, as the abstinence from liquids was more prolonged.

The digestion of liquids differs from that of solids, and the changes, which they experience in the stomach and intestines, are of different kinds. Some undergo conversion into chyme and chyle; others not. To the latter class belong—water, weak alcoholic fluids, the vegetable acids, &c. Water experiences admixture with the gastric secretions; becomes turbid; and gradually disappears, without undergoing any transformation: part passes into the small intestine; the rest is absorbed directly from the stomach. When any strong alcoholic fluid is taken, the effect is different. Its stimulation causes the stomach to contract, and augments the secretion from the mucous membrane; whilst, at the same time, it coagulates all the albuminous and mucous portions; mixes with the watery part of the mucous and salivary fluids, and rapidly disappears by absorption: hence the speedy supervention of inebriety, or death, after a large quantity of alcohol has been taken into the stomach. The substances, that have been coagulated by the action of alcohol, are afterwards digested like solid food. We can thus understand the good effects of a small quantity of

alcohol, taken after a substance difficult of digestion,—a custom, which has existed from high antiquity, and has physiology in its favor.

Of the liquids, that are capable of being converted into chyme, or chyle, some are so altogether; others in part only. Oil remains longer in the stomach than any other liquid, but it is probably altogether converted into chyle. Milk, as we have seen, coagulates in the stomach, soon after it is received into that organ, after which the clot is digested, and the whey absorbed. So that the coagulation of milk, within certain limits, is a healthy process; yet how often are we not consulted by mothers under great alarm, because an infant has regurgitated the milk in a state of coagulation?

Where the liquid—aqueous or spirituous—holds in suspension the immediate principles of animals or vegetables—as gelatine, albumen, osmazome, sugar, gum, fecula, colouring matter, &c.—a separation takes place, in the stomach, between the water, or alcohol, and the substances combined with them. The latter remain in the stomach, and undergo chymification; whilst the aqueous, or spirituous portions are absorbed. The salts, united with these fluids, are taken up along with them. In soup, for example, the water and the salts are absorbed, and the gelatine, albumen, fat, and osmazome undergo digestion. Red wine first becomes turbid by admixture with the juices formed in, or carried into the stomach. The albumen of these fluids speedily experiences coagulation, and becomes flocculent; and, subsequently, its colouring matter,—entangled, perhaps, with the mucus and albumen,—is deposited on the mucous membrane of the stomach. The aqueous, and alcoholic portions soon disappear.

Liquids reach the small intestine in two forms;—in the state of chyme; and in their unaltered condition. In the former case, they are affected like the chyme obtained from solid food. In the latter case, they experience no essential change, being simply united with the fluids, poured into the small intestine—the mucous secretions, the bile, and

the pancreatic juice. Their absorption goes on as they proceed; so that very little, if any, attains the large intestine.

It is of importance to bear in mind the different modes in which fluids enter the circulatory system. Those that are converted into chyle are taken up by the chyliferous vessels, which form them into chyle at the moment of their absorption; whilst such as possess the necessary tenuity soak through the coats of the blood-vessels, or pass in by imbibition or *endosmose*. Water—the chief constituent of all drinks—is an essential component of every circulating fluid. We have no evidence, that any action of elaboration takes place on it, whilst recent experiments have shewn, that it penetrates most, if not all, animal tissues better than any other fluid whatever; and, consequently, passes through them to accumulate in any of its own solutions. It is probably in this way,—that is by imbibition,—that all venous absorptions are effected; and hence we account for the rapid disappearance of drinks in hot climates, and seasons especially, when the watery portions of the blood have been largely exhaled by transpiration.

But it has been said, if fluids pass so readily through the coats of the veins,—by reason of the extensive mucous surface, with which they come in contact, a large quantity of heterogeneous fluid must enter into the abdominal venous system, when we drink freely; and the composition of the blood be consequently modified, so that if it should arrive, in this condition, at the heart, the most serious consequences might ensue. It has, indeed, been affirmed, that no substance, in its active state, can reach the circulation, and that a small portion, even of the mildest fluid, as milk or mucilage, oil or pus, cannot be injected into the blood-vessels, without occasioning the most fatal consequences. The treatises on physiology sufficiently exhibit the inaccuracy of these remarks. So long ago as soon after the discovery of the circulation, medicines were injected directly into the veins; and more recently the practice has been revived, and is familiar to all in its application to

cholera. The effects of extraneous bodies, when injected into the veins, are greatly dependent upon the mode in which the injection is made. If a scruple of bile be sent forcibly into the crural vein, the animal will generally perish in a few moments. The same result occurs if a small quantity of atmospheric air be rapidly introduced into the same vessel. The animal, according to Sir Charles Bell, dies in an instant, when a very little air is blown into the veins, and there is no suffering nor struggle, nor any stage of transition, so immediately does the stillness of death take possession of every part of the frame. In this way, according to Larrey, Dupuytren, and others,* extensive wounds, especially in the neck, some times prove fatal,—the air being drawn into the vessels. If, however, the same quantity of bile, or atmospheric air, which would prove fatal, if injected into one of the large veins of the general system, were injected into one of the branches of the portal system, no apparent inconvenience would be sustained. Magendie properly infers from this fact, that the bile, and atmospheric air, in their passage through the myriads of small vessels, into which the vena porta divides, and subdivides in the substance of the liver, become thoroughly mixed with the blood, and thus arrive at the vital organs in a condition to be unproductive of mischief. This view is rendered more probable by the fact, that if the same quantity of bile, or of air be injected very slowly into the femoral vein, no perceptible inconvenience is sustained. "In 1817," says M. Lepelletier de la Sarthe, "in the amphitheatre of the *Ecole pratique* of Paris, in the presence of upwards of two hundred students, we injected thrice into the femoral vein of a dog of middle size, at a minute's interval, three cubic inches of air each time, without observing any other effect than struggling, whining, and rapid movements of deglutition, and this only whilst the injection was going on. Several times since, I have repeated the same experiment, with

* See art. Air, in Hay's Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine,—by Dr. Warren, of Boston.

the same precautions, and identical results:—proving, that the fatal action of the air is in this case mechanical, and that it is possible to prevent the fatal effects by injecting so gradually that the blood has power to disseminate, and perhaps even to dissolve, the gas with sufficient promptitude to prevent its accumulation in the cardiac cavities."*

The fact of the various tenuous fluids passing into the abdominal venous system by imbibition explains to us the mode, in which habitual indulgence in spirituous liquors may produce inflammation, and induration of the liver. As the veins of the abdomen, when united, form the vena porta, and this vein ramifies like an artery in the substance of the liver, the alcohol must be present in the capillary system throughout the liver, and cannot fail to over-excite those vessels, so as to induce inflammatory irritation,—one of the terminations of which is known to be the deposition of coagulable lymph, followed by induration. This induration interferes with the due circulation of blood through the viscus, and the consequence is the transudation of the more watery parts of that fluid through the coats of the obstructed vessels. Hence, ascites so often accompanies induration of the liver in hard drinkers; and it need hardly be added, that dropsy, thus induced, may be regarded incurable.

Under the old physiological notions, regarding the absorption of drinks, the causation of these diseases was much more obscure. It was supposed, that the chyliferous vessels take up fluids, as they do chyle,—but in this way the fluids would have to pass along the lacteals, and thoracic duct to be poured into the subclavian vein; attaining the general venous system without traversing the liver, and therefore presenting no clear reason, why the liver should be more liable to disease, in those, who indulge in spirituous potations, than any other viscus.

Independently of the appetite, produced for drinks through the wants of the system, it arises from conditions

* *Physiologie médicale et philosophique*, tom. i. p. 494.

of the lining membrane of the stomach, and bowels, occasioned by other causes. A dry, clammy state of the mouth is induced, for example, by certain articles of diet, particularly of the saline kind, or by febrile irritation existing originally in the mucous membrane of the mouth, or produced secondarily by disease elsewhere.

Where the salivary, and other secretions are too sparing to communicate to solid food the due digestive texture, the ingestion of liquids favors the gastric operations; whilst if they be taken too freely during a meal, the texture is rendered too soft, and the gastric secretions are so much diluted that digestion is more difficult. From this we can readily deduce, that fluids should be taken in moderation; and that an error in quantity, at either extremity of the scale, should be avoided. The desire experienced is the best evidence of the propriety of taking liquids, unless a morbid habit has been induced, and this should be the guide of the invalid, without being biased by the theoretical recommendations of those, who consider that liquids should always be taken during meals, or of those that think they should be universally discarded.

The custom is, in many places, to hand round lemonade, wine, toddy, punch, &c. before dinner; but the valetudinarian had better avoid them. With many dyspeptics these liquids run immediately into fermentation, and, before the individual sits down to his repast, the stomach is in a very unfit state for the reception of the various articles, that are sent into it at a fashionable dinner party. During fasting, there is no gastric juice in the stomach. It is not secreted until food is present in the organ, or until the desire for food has been experienced for some time, and it will be evident, that admixture with these drinks cannot render it better adapted for the duties it has to accomplish. Perhaps, in all cases, the evil arising from this practice is greater during cold than hot seasons. The perpetual drain of fluids, that takes place from the vessels, during our very hot summers, occasions imbibition through the vessels of the stomach to be so rapid, that before we

sit down to dinner, there may be very little fluid remaining in that organ. Every dyspeptic, too, must have felt, that drinking copiously of any fluid, soon after dinner, and whilst digestion is actively going on, has interfered with the process, for reasons similar to those already mentioned; but between the meals of solid food fluid may be taken with much propriety. "Then it is," says Dr. Paris, "that the stomach, having disposed of its charge, receives the wholesome draught with the greatest advantage; then it is, that the blood, impregnated with new materials, requires the assistance of a diluent to complete their sanguification, and to carry off the superfluous matter; and it is then, that the kidneys, and the skin will require the aid of additional water to assist the performance of their functions. The common beverage of tea, or some analogous repast—originally suggested, no doubt, by an instinctive desire for liquid at this period—is thus sanctioned by theory, while its advantages are established by experience."*

It is somewhat amusing to an inhabitant of the warmer regions of this continent, to observe the cautions of European dietetical writers, regarding the use of iced drinks, which are so extensively employed here, and generally with thorough impunity. It is remarked by one of the most respectable of those writers, that "persons disposed to dyspepsia, frequently require fluids to be raised to the temperature of the body:" "for the stomach," it is said, "not having sufficient vital energy to establish the reaction which the sudden impression of cold produces in a healthy condition, falls into a state of collapse, and is consequently unable to proceed in the performance of its requisite duties," and the remark is said to "apply particularly to the residents of hot climates." This, however, can rarely happen. We have resided for the last eight or nine years, where, during the summer season, every one—from the infant on its first legs to the aged individual—uses ice,

* *Op. citat.* p. 84.

whenever he is disposed, during the summer, and yet we do not recollect a solitary instance of the kind of collapse alluded to. Occasionally a person may be met with, who experiences gastrodynia after its employment, but the cases are extremely rare. Iced drinks have this very important advantage, that, however thirsty a person may be, he cannot load the stomach so much as by the use of spring water at the ordinary temperature; and there is every reason for the belief that the injurious effects of cold fluids, taken during the summer season, are more dependent upon the quantity than upon the temperature. Some years ago, it was very common, in Virginia, for the laborers in the harvest field to be killed by drinking copiously of spring water, whilst overheated; and in our cities the deaths, from this cause, are annually numerous: but, since the custom has prevailed in Virginia of supplying the laborers liberally with ice, cases of death are extremely infrequent. When a fatal event occurs from drinking water at the ordinary temperature, the quantity taken is so great as to distend the stomach, and apparently death is partly produced by sudden pressure upon the pneumogastric nerves, distributed to that organ, or on the ganglionic nerves, in a manner somewhat analogous to the cases of sudden death, produced by slight blows on the epigastric region, of which so many examples are on record.

Hot liquors, when received into the stomach, stimulate the exhalants to increased secretion, whilst they augment the action of the muscular coat. In this way, a drink of very hot water may aid digestion, when food, difficult of digestion, has been taken, or when the powers of the stomach are enfeebled; but its habitual use cannot fail, like that of other stimulants, to be followed by a corresponding degree of debility.

The fact of pain in the teeth following the ingestion of cold or hot water, when these organs are tender or carious, has led to the belief, that such temperatures are unfavorable to the teeth. This, however, is more than doubtful. It is not a matter of facility to explain the reason why teeth

become carious. When they are removed from the body, they require very powerful chemical agents to destroy them, and, in this respect, they are probably similarly circumstanced when in the body. Various causes of an extraneous character have, notwithstanding, been assigned. In addition to the use of hot and cold aliments, we have before mentioned that the abuse or excessive use of sugar has been invoked, but, as was then remarked, this has been a convenient sort of bugbear to children, to prevent them from indulging in an expensive article of diet,—as we know that the negroes, in the sugar plantations of the West Indies, have unusually white and sound teeth. Besides, sugar could only act by the acid contained in it, and by the greater affinity between such acid and the earthy matter of the tooth than existed between such earthy matter, and the acid entering into the composition of the tooth; and the same holds good with regard to other acids, taken in the way of food. Now, the earthy matter of the enamel, and of bone, is lime, and the acid is the phosphoric; and there are but four acids, which exceed the phosphoric in their affinity for lime,—the oxalic, sulphuric, tartaric, and succinic,—and, consequently, four only, that are likely to exert an injurious chemical agency on the teeth. But none of these acids are present in sugar. It is true, that there is in it a principle of acidity, but this is very different from an acid itself. There is great reason, indeed, for the belief, that extraneous agents have little effect in the production of caries; and that the decay always commences beneath the enamel; for this hard envelope of the teeth may be broken away so as to expose the bony part, and unless the fracture extends to the cavity of the tooth, there will be no tooth ache, and, if there be no internal disposition to caries, the tooth may remain sound for life. These deductions are corroborated by the well known fact, that persons of unhealthy habit, and of particular districts, are infinitely more liable to dental caries than others. There are parts of southern France, and the remark is applicable to por-

tions of every country, where it is extremely rare to see a good set of teeth.

If the teeth are decayed internally, and yet there is no caries visible externally, hot or cold fluids, taken into the mouth, may excite much pain in them; in the same manner as they do, when the teeth have been filed so much, that but a thin shell of bone protects the dental cavity; but in no other way probably do they affect these organs.

Water. In discussing the various properties of different liquids, the arguments, regarding the "natural," have been extended to them, and it has been contended, that water is the most natural drink, and that all others, which are the products of art, ought to be avoided. The remarks already made,* regarding the most natural food of man, are equally appropriate here.

Water is doubtless sufficient for all the purposes of man, provided it possess the proper qualities. So is a very limited range of animal or vegetable food, but this is no reason why he should not have recourse to variety. The question, whether there ever was a time when man confined himself to the simple banquet, provided for him by the bounteous hand of nature—"his food the fruits, his drink the crystal well"—and whether it is not his duty to recur to it was at one time much agitated, and was not worthy of being revived.

Allusion has already been made† to the question, whether water be capable of affording nourishment to animals; and, in favor of the negative view, it has been affirmed, that the rabbit, and the sheep can live a long time, if not altogether, without this fluid. There would seem, however, to be some deception here, for their vegetable food is succulent, and therefore consists largely of water. Redi—the Italian naturalist—instituted a series of experiments to ascertain how long animals can live without food. Of a number of capons, which he kept without either solid or liquid food, not one survived the ninth day; but one, to which he allow-

* See page 313. † See page 211.

ed water, did not die until the twentieth day. Pouteau allowed some of his patients nothing but water for several weeks, without their falling off materially, and the histories of shipwrecked mariners demonstrate with what little food man can subsist, provided he has a sufficient allowance of water; whilst, without water, or a substitute, no quantity of solid food can support him beyond a few days.

Much stress is generally laid, in estimating the salubrity of places, on the qualities of the water with which it is supplied; although it is probable, that this exerts but a limited agency. It was at one time supposed, that the inhabitants of countries, situated at the foot of lofty mountains, are particularly liable to diseases of the glandular system—especially of the thyroid gland, constituting goître or bronchocele; and that these diseases are occasioned by drinking the snow water, perpetually descending from the icy summits; but the knowledge of the fact, that the same diseases prevail at the base of lofty mountains, whose tops are never clad with snow, dispelled the illusion. We frequently observe persons, who have been accustomed to drink waters, that has percolated through a free stone formation, affected with bowel complaints when they visit a region of lime-stone formation,—and conversely; but the effect is usually temporary; and it is probable, that the presence of foreign matters, unless they are to such an extent as to constitute mineral waters, has no permanent influence on human health. Dr. Paris says, that hard water—that is water, containing sulphate of lime—"has certainly a tendency to produce disease in the spleen of certain animals, especially in sheep," and that this is the case on the eastern side of the island of Minorca, as we are informed by Cleghorn. The difficulties in proving that such disease is owing to any impregnation in the water are obvious. The affection is probably endemic; and, like all endemic diseases, in its origin inscrutable. The same may be said of the elephantiasis, endemial in Egypt, and which was, of old, ascribed to the impure water of the Nile.

The qualities of water, as met with under ordinary cir-

cumstances, are well compared by Celsus. "Aqua levissima pluvialis est; deinde fontana; tum ex flumine; tum ex puteo; post hæc ex nive, aut glacie; gravior his ex lacu; gravissima ex palude."

Rain water, when collected at a distance from houses or other elevated objects, is the purest natural water, and has the least specific gravity: but, when collected in large towns, it contains impurities, carried down from the smoky atmosphere, or washed from the roofs of houses. The bodies, which it usually holds in solution, are carbonic acid, and minute traces of the carbonate, and muriate of lime. It is rarely used for drinking, as it possesses much of the mawkish quality of distilled water; for which, indeed, it is a good substitute.

Spring water, in addition to the substances detected in rain water, generally contains more or less sulphate of lime. When this is to such an extent as to curdle soap, the water is said to be *hard;* if not, *soft.* It differs, of course, largely according to the formation through which it passes. Soft water is superior to hard for domestic, and medicinal purposes, dissolving vegetable matters more readily, and not endangering the decomposition of mineral substances to any extent.

The taste of persons differs much in respect to spring water; some preferring the hard; others the soft. Animals perhaps universally prefer the soft; and horses appear to like it as well when muddy as when clear: Mr. Jefferson, indeed, was of opinion, from his own observations, that they preferred it.

River water is derived from the conflux of numerous springs and rain water. It is generally pretty pure; and it is the variety with which most large towns are principally supplied. In its course, it loses some of the air, which gives to spring water its taste, and is consequently more vapid. The water of some of the rivers, that supply large towns, is remarkably turbid, and into it all the filth is discharged. The Thames water is so full of animal and vegetable matters, that it requires to stand for some time

before it deposits them; and it is scarcely potable on long voyages, until it has undergone the kind of self-purification, mentioned under another head.* At one time, the English metropolis was almost wholly supplied with this impure water of the Thames, but the large water works at London Bridge have been discontinued, and the water is now obtained from other sources. It is a universal remark, that the excellence of the London porter is dependent upon its being made from the water of the Thames; but it seems that it is never used for this purpose. To brew porter to perfection, it must be made in large quantities, and this appears to be the great secret of the signal success of the extensive breweries of London.

Well water is essentially the same as spring water, but liable to impregnation, owing to the land springs filtering through the walls, and conveying impurities into it. This may be prevented, in very deep wells, by lining them with cast iron cylinders. The water, under such circumstances, contains no impregnation, except what it derives from the formations, through which the main spring passes. Dr. Percival affirms, that bricks harden the softest water, and give it an aluminous impregnation. The old wells must, therefore, furnish much purer water than the more recent, as the soluble particles are gradually washed away. The briskness, and sapidity of this and other water is owing to the air, and carbonic acid mixed with it. The air, contained in water, has a larger portion of oxygen than atmospheric air, and hence is better adapted for the respiration of aquatic animals.

Allusion has been made to the fancied unwholesomeness of snow water. It exactly resembles rain water—being, in truth, only frozen rain—and is equally salubrious. The same characters belong to the water from melted ice. It is thoroughly wholesome, and is drunk, during the summer season, wherever the climate will admit of its being collected, and preserved at a mode-

*See page 112.

rate expense. In this form, it is a luxury—almost a *necessary*—in the middle states of this country more particularly—where there is not a tavern on the road—on the eastern side of the Blue ridge—that does not furnish ice to the traveller in any abundance. When sea-water freezes, the ice does not contain the salts. Consequently, when melted, it affords fresh water, and, according to the voyagers in high northern, and southern latitudes, the water has been found sweet, soft, and wholesome.

Lake water is composed of rain, spring, and river water, and is likely to be impure from decayed animal and vegetable matter. A great deal, however, will depend upon the magnitude of the collection, and the degree of stagnation. Water, taken from stagnant ponds and ditches, is especially unwholesome;—the animal, and vegetable matters, contained in them, being—during the summer, and autumnal seasons, particularly—in a state of decomposition. In such a condition, it can scarcely fail to be unwholesome, and is said, by hygienic writers, to be productive of affections of the stomach and bowels. Dr. Paris affirms, that he has known endemic diarrhœa arise from such a circumstance. Yet the water of the Thames, when inclosed in tanks, and undergoing the decomposition, which has been described, is drunk by the numerous crews of the British men of war, without much, if any, effect upon their health.

Marsh water is the most impure of all, as a general rule—being more stagnant than lake water, and, of course, more loaded with decomposing animal and vegetable matters. In the conveyance of water, it is not unimportant to attend to the materials of which the pipes are made. Cast iron and wood are those generally employed, and with propriety, as they can communicate no deleterious properties to the water:—not so, when lead and copper are the vehicles. Many are the instances on record of disease having been induced by particles of these metals becoming dissolved in the water; a result still more likely to happen, if the water contain an unusual quantity of carbonic acid. Dr. Lambe, in his "Researches into the properties of spring water," &c. men-

tions, that the proprietor of a well ordered his plumber to make the lead of a pump of double the thickness of the metal usually employed on such occasions, to save the charge of repairs; because he had observed that the water was so "hard," as he termed it, that it corroded the lead very soon. Now, lead is known to be an active poison, and this destruction of the metal could not fail to communicate noxious properties to the water passing through it.

Where water is foul, in consequence of gross mechanical impurities mixed with it, it may be filtered through an artificial bed of sand and gravel, as the purest waters are naturally. Filters are also made of porous stone, gravel, &c., which separate the animal, vegetable, and insoluble mineral substances suspended in it, and render it potable, when it would not otherwise be so. To render the water of marshes and ponds potable, it has been advised to boil them, under the idea that the boiling temperature will render the organic matters innoxious, and disengage the unwholesome gaseous principles, which they may contain. To improve them still farther, they may be agitated, so as to restore the air they have lost by boiling, and be then filtered through sand, or charcoal. It has been proposed to add to such water a small quantity of chlorine, or of one of the chlorides, but a quantity, sufficient to destroy the foulness of the fluid, can hardly fail, we should think, to communicate a taste and smell, disagreeable to most individuals.

Another mode of preserving water from corruption, and of purifying it when corrupted, is by passing it through coarsely powdered charcoal;—forming one layer of the filter, for example, of charcoal, and the other of sand; sprinkling powdered charcoal into the water, until the evidences of decomposition are removed, and then filtering it. A plan, recommended by Lowitz to preserve water, is,—to be in the first place extremely attentive to the cleanness of the casks, rubbing them first with sand, and afterwards with powdered charcoal; then putting into each common sized cask, filled with water, about six or eight pounds of powdered charcoal, and a sufficient quantity of

sulphuric acid to communicate to it a slight acidity, and stirring the charcoal from time to time, so as to mix it with the water. When about to be used, it must be filtered through a linen bag, containing a little powdered charcoal.

When the object is to purify water already corrupted, charcoal powder is gradually added until the offensive odor is no longer exhaled: a small quantity is then filtered through paper or linen, to see whether it passes clear; and if not, charcoal is added so long as it is turbid. When sulphuric acid is employed, it must be put into the cask, before using the charcoal, in sufficient quantity to communicate a slight degree of acidity, but if the water be intended for boiling vegetables, the muriate of soda may be substituted for the acid. All these operations, according to Lowitz, may be performed in five or six minutes. The charcoal may be used over and over again. It is only necessary to dry it, or, what is better, to expose it to considerable heat in close vessels, and to pulverize it anew. It considerably weakens the taste of the sulphuric acid, probably by deoxygenizing it, and reducing it to sulphur. Two drops of the acid communicate to four ounces of water a marked taste of acidity, but this is almost entirely destroyed by the addition of the charcoal.

In the fine establishment of the *Quai des Célestins* in Paris, enormous quantities of river water are purified by so arranging the apparatus, that the fluid passes first through sponges, which deprive it of the coarse foreign substances, after which it is made to pass through powdered charcoal; and, lastly,—to restore the air it has lost during filteration,—it is made to fall, under the form of rain, from a height, into a large wooden reservoir, 14 or 15 feet broad.

Berthollet recommended a similar agent for the preservation of fresh water on long voyages. This consisted in strongly charring the interior of the water casks before filling them, and the plan has been found by Kruzenstern and others to be successful. In the ships of war of some nations, however, the tanks are of iron, and, therefore, the

charcoal cannot be employed in this shape. Powdered charcoal will have to be thrown into them.

Whenever water is unusually contaminated, it may be boiled, filtered, and agitated in the manner already described. There are many valetudinarians, and some whole nations—as the Chinese—who never drink water that has not been boiled. The process is, however, unnecessary, unless under the circumstances referred to, or where the water appears to contain the super-carbonate of lime, which is soluble. Long ebullition drives off the superabundant carbonic acid, and the carbonate of lime, being insoluble, is deposited in the vessel.

Distillation frees fresh or salt water from all its impurities—organic and inorganic. Distilled water is, however, extremely vapid by reason of the privation of its air,—a deficiency, which may be supplied in the way already described. The fluid, obtained from the distillation of sea water, is said to be disagreeable, in consequence of some matters passing over in distillation, which render it brackish; but still, on voyages, where the supply of fresh water is consumed, it may form a useful succedaneum. As the hardness of water is dependent upon the sulphate of lime dissolved in it, filtration can have no effect upon it; but the addition of an alkaline carbonate—in the proportion of from ten to fifteen grains to every pint—twenty-four hours before it is used, will rectify it.

Another division of drinks comprises the *juices and infusions of animal and vegetable substances.*

There are many cooling drinks, made by adding sugar, or acidulous or mucilaginous syrups, to water. Emulsive drinks are also made from many of the kernels, especially from the almond. The qualities of these beverages are dependent upon those of the water, and the particular substance united with it. The saccharine solutions, as well as the acidulous—*raspberry and strawberry vinegar, lemonade, &c.*—are apt to induce heartburn and flatulence in those of feeble digestive powers.

Toast water is a beverage used by such as fancy, that cold water disagrees with them; but they must be few. Kitchener, however, strangely asserts, in the teeth of daily experience, that "cold water, fresh drawn from a well, cannot be drunk without danger." Toast water is made by browning a crust of bread, or a biscuit, and immersing it in a jug of boiling water. By this process it would appear to take up a certain portion of gum and starch—but to a small extent only. Toasted oatcakes, and toasted oatmeal, have been used for the same purpose. Kitchener affirms, that a roll of fresh, thin cut, lemon peel, or dried orange peel, infused with the bread, is a grateful addition, and that the whole forms a very refreshing summer drink. It is so generally employed in sickness that it can scarcely be regarded as a common beverage for the healthy. The same may be said of *barley, and rice water.* The former is usually made from *pearl barley*,—that is, barley deprived of its cuticle, which contains an acrid resin. Pearl barley consists chiefly of fecula, with some mucilage, gluten and sugar, which water partly extracts by decoction. Barley or rice water speedily runs into the acetous fermentation, if left to itself, or if taken by one of weak digestive function. Its flavor is improved by the addition of lemon juice, lemon peel, and sugar candy.

Gruel is made from decorticated oats, to which the name *groats* is given. When these are boiled they yield their starch to the water, and form a bland, and nutritious compound. The rules, given by Kitchener for the formation of gruel, are as follows: "Ask those who are to eat it if they like it thick or thin; if the latter, mix well together by degrees, in a pint basin, one table spoonful of oatmeal with three of cold water; if the former, two spoonfuls. Have ready in the stewpan a pint of boiling water or milk. Pour this by degrees to the oatmeal you have mixed with the cold water: return it into the stewpan: set it on the fire; and let it boil for five minutes, stirring it all the time to prevent the oatmeal from burning at the bottom of the stewpan: skim and strain it through a hair sieve. To

convert this into *caudle*, add a little ale, wine or brandy with sugar. This forms a celebrated diet for the parturient female in Great Britain.

Gruel may be made in the same manner from the meal of Indian corn: and to augment its nutrient properties, broth, or milk may be substituted for the water.

"Plain gruel," says Kitchener,* "is one of the best breakfasts and suppers that we can recommend to the rational epicure,—is the most comforting soother of an irritable stomach, and particularly acceptable to it after a hard day's work of intemperate feasting: when the addition of half an ounce of butter, and a teaspoonful of epsom salt will give it an aperient quality, which will assist the principal viscera to get rid of their burden."

Perhaps these as well as the following liquid preparations scarcely ought to be classed under the head of drinks. They have been so, however, by writers on dietetics, and we cannot describe their properties more conveniently than in this place.

The word *tea* is now applied, in many cases, synonimously with infusion. Thus we say beef tea, sage tea, balm tea, &c. The word was, however, originally restricted to the tea plant and afterwards to its infusion, and became gradually extended in its signification in a way of which we have many examples in philology.

The tea plant is a native of China and Japan, and has been cultivated, and in general use, in those countries, from remote antiquity. It was unknown in Europe until the middle of the seventeenth century, when a small quantity was first imported by the Dutch; and, in 1664, the English East India Company imported two pounds and two ounces, as a present to the king. At this day, it has become an article of such commercial importance to China, as to employ more than 50,000 tons of shipping in its transportation from Canton. Yet so great is the home consumption, that, it is said, were Europeans and Americans

* *Lib. cit.* p. 204.

to abandon the commerce altogether, the price would not be materially diminished in China.

There are two principal kinds of tea imported into this country, and Great Britain—the *black*, and the *green*. The *black* teas, beginning with the lowest qualities, are *bohea, congo, campo, souchong, pouchong* and *pekoe;* the *green* teas are, *twankay, hyson skin, young hyson, hyson, imperial* and *gunpowder*. In the year 1800, the annual consumption in England, according to the "Encyclopædia Americana," was somewhat above 20,000,000 pounds; since which time it has been gradually declining, owing to increase of duty, and to the monopoly of the English East India Company. The present consumption is estimated at about 25,000,000 pounds, which, for a population of sixteen and a half millions, gives but one pound nine ounces per head, whilst in 1800 it was one pound thirteen and a half ounces. Owing, it would seem, to this monopoly, the prices of tea are higher; the qualities inferior, and the varieties fewer in England than on the continent of Europe, or in the United States. The following table will enable us to form some idea of the quantity of tea, consumed by different nations. The difference it will be observed is great. In this country, the consumption has remained nearly stationary for some years, whilst that of coffee has rapidly augmented.

	Pounds.
Russia (almost all black)	5,563,444
Holland	2,700,000
France	230,000
Importations into Hamburg	1,500,000 to 2,000,000.
do " Venice and Trieste	700
United States	6,000,000 to 8,000,000.
England, &c.	25,000,000

Nothing can be more discrepant than the views, that have been entertained regarding the properties of tea. Whilst some have esteemed it a poison,—although, they must admit, a slow one,—others have extolled it, not only as a valuable alimentary, but an excellent therapeutical

agent. The plant consists of mucilage, extractive, resin, gallic acid, and tannin: so that it is possessed of astringency, especially the green variety. In addition to this—with some constitutions particularly—it produces narcotic effects,—vigilance, restlessness, &c. although these symptoms are not frequently observed where its use is habitual, unless it is taken in too strong an infusion, or—in a more dilute state—in too great quantity.

In inquiring into the dietetic virtues of tea, it is important to recollect the ordinary additions. These are hot water, sugar, and milk. In this shape it is unquestionably stimulant, and nutrient; but is apt to disagree with the dyspeptic, by reason of the small quantity of sugar contained in it. Without the sugar, the stimulant effect of the hot fluid may be beneficial. As a meal—taken at the usual period of four or five hours after dinner—it is devoid of all objection, and furnishes a due supply of fluid aliment; but, if taken so early after dinner as to interfere with the digestion of solid food, its use is objectionable, for reasons before stated,* and which apply to drinks in general.

As a proof of the prevalent discrepancy, regarding the effects of tea upon the system, it may be observed, that whilst some regard it as a stimulant—and this is the general belief—others think it a sedative; and, that whilst the majority esteem the green teas to be more narcotic, and therefore, it is conceived, more noxious, Tourtelle gives the preference to them over the bohea.

When employed in moderation, the particular variety may be wholly left to the taste of the consumer.

Tea is sometimes made from the leaves of the sage—once so much vaunted; from the balm—*melissa*—and, in some of the country parts of the United States, from the *laurus sassafras*. In Paraguay, the infusion of the mattee—*Ilex Paraguensis*—is highly esteemed, and is by many preferred to the Chinese tea. The observations made on the latter, are equally applicable to the infusion of those vegetables.

Coffee—the seed of an evergreen, cultivated in hot

* See page 330.

climates—was not known in England until about the time tea was introduced there. It was imported about the middle of the sixteenth century into Constantinople, and it would appear, that, in 1652, Daniel Edwards, a Turkey merchant, took to England with him a Greek servant, named Pasqua, who understood the methods of roasting coffee, and making it into a beverage. This man first publicly sold coffee in England, and kept a house for that purpose.

The best coffee is obtained from Mocha, on the Red Sea. It is termed Mocha, and Turkey coffee. The next in esteem is raised in Java, and the East Indies; whilst the lowest priced is obtained from the West Indies and Brazil. In this country, the Java coffee is chiefly used; but many prefer the green coffee from the West Indies, which is, in the general opinion, far inferior.

The quantity of coffee, annually supplied by Arabia, is supposed to be upwards of 14,000,000 of pounds. Before the commencement of the French Revolution, the island of Saint Domingo alone exported more than 70,000,000 of pounds, per annum; and, at the present day, such is the fertility of that island, that coffee enough is said to be raised there to greatly reduce the price in all parts of the civilized world.

Coffee is generally drunk throughout the continent of Europe. In France, it is in universal request, and is prepared better perhaps than in any neighbouring country. In England, tea is a more common drink. In the year 1827, there were imported into the United States 50,051,986 pounds, of which 2,324,784 pounds were exported. In the same year, England imported 47,938,047 pounds, of which she exported 29,475,690 pounds.

The following rules for judging of the quality of coffee, and for preparing it for use, are contained in a paper, communicated by professor Emmett, of the University of Virginia, to the "Virginia Literary Museum."

First. The raw coffee should be round, and small grained; free from dirt, and of a light colour. It should have

no appearance of mouldiness, and be quite free from any strong smell. It should not be long kept in sacks with other provisions, as there is no substance more apt to obtain strong, and disagreeable odors from the presence of its neighbours. Rum injures it; and Miller even goes so far as to state, that a few bags of pepper, on board a ship from India, upon one occasion, spoiled the whole cargo. *Secondly.* When the grains are large, flat, and of a green colour, they should be kept on hand, in a dry situation, a long time before they are used. *Thirdly.* The roasting of coffee is a difficult operation for the housekeeper. When carried far enough, an aromatic oil is formed by the heat, and forces itself out upon the surface of the grains, giving them a glossy appearance, and an odor, which is considered to increase their perfection. Too little torrefaction prevents the aroma from appearing, and too much completely volatilizes it, leaving nothing but a flat bitter taste. The heat should be strong, and the operation as brief as possible, without burning the grains. The roaster should be close or well covered all the time,* and in order to improve the looks, and flavor, a small piece of butter may be added to the coffee whilst parching. *Fourthly.* When thus prepared, coffee may be preserved for use in large quantities, without losing much of its freshness; provided the vessels, containing it, be kept well covered. *Fifthly.* An infusion of coffee is better than a decoction, simply because the heat, in the last case, being stronger and more lasting, drives off more of the aromatic oil. It is better, therefore, to grind the coffee very fine, and then to expose it, by means of a bag or strainer, to the action of boiling water, than to boil it for any length of time.

Coffee, when infused and taken hot, with milk and sugar, acquires the same properties from those additions that

*It is proper to remark, however, that in Asia, where the coffee is excellent, open pans or tin plates are used, and if the time allows, a boy is employed to pick out every bean, when it has attained the right degree of brownness.

tea does. In this state, it is usually taken for breakfast, and at tea time in England, and in this country; but the afternoon meal in France is generally devoid of milk. Almost all the Mohammedans drink coffee at least twice a day, and without sugar. The Turks drink coffee at all times of the day, and present it to visitors, both in the forenoon and afternoon; and the opium eater lives almost wholly on coffee and opium.

Coffee has been the favorite beverage of many distinguished persons. Frederick the Great, and Napoleon drank it freely, and Leibnitz, and Voltaire, were equally fond of it. It has been considered to possess the power of counteracting the effects of narcotics, and this is the cause why it is so largely used by those, who indulge in opium. Coffee has been styled an "intellectual" drink, and hence it has been, and is, a favorite beverage with the literary and scientific; yet, when first introduced into Europe, it—as well as tea—was strongly abused by the medical faculty. Fontanelle's physician proscribed it as deleterious, but the poet properly reminded him, that twenty-four years had elapsed since he first commenced the use of the *poison*.* The poison, in his case, must have been unusually tardy in its operation, as he lived upwards of a century. In 1708, much about the same period, a barber named Farr, was presented by the inquest of St. Dunstan's in the west, in London, "for making and selling a sort of liquor, called 'coffee,' to the great nuisance and prejudice of the neighborhood."

We have remarked, that the infusion of coffee has been regarded as possessing the power of counteracting the effects of narcotics; and on many persons it has an antisoporific influence, when taken strong, and about the usual period for sleep; hence it is had recourse to by those, who are desirous of nocturnal study. It is manifestly tonic, and somewhat stimulating, and for all these reasons it has received the epithet "intellectual."

* Prof. Emmett, *loc citat.*

Coffee, when taken hot, in small quantity, and soon after dinner—as is the custom with the French—aids digestion, and is therefore proper for the dyspeptic. There are persons, however, with whom the feeble tonic powers of the coffee do not so well counteract the tendency to fermentation in the sugar added to it, as the astringent properties of tea. Whilst laboring under a severe attack of dyspepsia, the author could not take coffee in this form, without the supervention of heartburn, flatulence, &c. whilst he could take tea with comparative impunity.

The French are in the habit of employing a strong infusion of coffee as a therapeutical agent, where a light tonic is demanded.

Numerous articles have been recommended as substitutes for coffee. About fifty or sixty years ago, a deception was practised upon the Parisians, by mixing ground and roasted acorns with the genuine coffee powder. Fashion led the way, and the person, who hit upon the lucky thought, is reported to have realized a fortune. Endeavors have often been made, in France, to discover a substitute for foreign coffee. M. Pajot Descharmes states, that the seeds of the *forest broom* answer the purpose extremely well, according to the opinion of one, that had used them for twelve years. It is also affirmed, that for many years these seeds have been substituted for coffee in that part of Holland, which borders on Germany. In other parts; in the Netherlands, and in France, the root of the wild succory—*cichorium intybus*—is used instead of, and mixed with, coffee, and the author has never observed any deterioration from the admixture: it certainly produces no injurious effects upon the health. So common is the employment of this root for the purpose indicated, that it has become an article of export from Liège. Certain beans and lupines have been used for the same purpose. In Great Britain, rye has been extensively employed. Dillenius gives an account of substitutes made with peas, beans, and kidney beans; but he says, that made of rye comes nearest to true coffee. Hunt's "economical breakfast powder" is

a spurious coffee, vended of late years, which is nothing more than roasted rye. Grape seeds, yellow water-flag seeds, yellow potatoes, peas, beans, burdock, barley, sunflower seeds, beach nuts, almonds, salsafy root, &c. have been substituted, but they are all far inferior to the genuine article.

Chocolate is a kind of cake or hard paste, the basis of which is the pulp of the cacao or chocolate nut, the production of a West India, and South American tree,—the *theobroma cacao* or cacao tree. Previously to being formed into chocolate, the nuts are generally toasted, or parched over the fire in an iron vessel, after which their thin outer covering is easily separated. The kernel is then pounded in a mortar, and subsequently ground on a smooth, warm stone. Sometimes a little arnotta is added; and, with the aid of water, the whole is formed into a paste. This is put, whilst hot, into tin moulds, in which it congeals in a short time; and in this state it is the chocolate of the shops. Chocolate, thus prepared, is called, in France, *chocolat de santé.* It is sometimes aromatized by the addition of pepper, cinnamon, cloves, vanilla, &c. The *chocolat à la vanille* contains three ounces of vanilla, and two of cinnamon to twenty pounds of common chocolate. Dr. Paris asserts, that the vanilla is a substance very liable to disagree with the stomach, and to produce a train of nervous symptoms. This too general censure can only have been founded on some idiosyncrasy. The vanilla is a common ingredient for flavoring ice creams, &c. in the United States, and it has never fallen to our lot to observe the consequences mentioned by Paris. Morin* gives a decided preference to the chocolate aromatized by vanilla, or cinnamon, over the *chocolat de santé,* or, as he terms it, the *chocolat des ignorans,* from its being a compound of indigestible substances. Chocolate is, indeed, very unfit for the dyspeptic. It contains a fecula, charged with concrete oil, mixed with a bitter brown matter, more or less

* *Manuel d'Hygiène* Paris, 1827, p. 67.

aromatic, which is torrified in the preparation of the chocolate; and it is of course less or more digestible, according to the greater or less degree of this torrefaction, and the greater or less quantity of the fatty or oily matter.

Cocoa is employed as a substitute for chocolate. It contains less nutritive matter, and therefore is more readily digested. The oily matter is in much smaller quantity.

Of *whey*, as a drink, mention has already been made.*

There are some other drinks, occasionally employed, the properties of which will be obvious from the admixture. *Imperial* is one of these. It is a solution of cream of tarter, flavored with lemon peel, and resembles lemonade.

Soda water is a fashionable drink, and, when solid food is not undergoing digestion in the stomach, it is an agreeable beverage. Its qualities are dependent upon the carbonic acid or fixed air it contains, which is a pleasant stimulus to the digestive function, and is often employed, when the action of the stomach has been enfeebled by a previous debauch: hence its use in the morning with hard drinkers. It may be prepared artificially, by dissolving half a drachm of carbonate of soda, and twenty-five grains of tartaric acid in separate half tumblerfuls of water, adding the two together, and drinking the mixture whilst in a state of effervescence. The preparation, however, is different from genuine soda water, which is a feeble solution of soda, impregnated with carbonic acid,—the resulting compound, in the other case, being a tartrate, instead of a carbonate of soda. With those who are predisposed to calculous depositions of a phosphatic kind, alkaline soda water is an improper drink.

* See page 281.

SECTION VI.

SIMPLE FERMENTED LIQUORS—BAD EFFECTS OF THEIR ABUSE—WINES—THEIR SENSIBLE, AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES—PROPORTION OF ALCOHOL IN DIFFERENT FERMENTED LIQUORS—BRISK WINES—BURGUNDY WINES—CLARET WINES—OPORTO WINES—SPANISH WINES—MADEIRA WINES—WINES OF THE RHINE, AND MOSELLE—SWEET WINES—CIDER—MALT LIQUORS—DISTILLED FERMENTED LIQUORS—LIQUEURS.

On the subject of simple, or distilled, fermented liquors, the observations we have to make are exclusively of a medical—not of a moral nature. Every philanthropist must deplore the mischief daily induced by the abuse of these substances, and ardently desire the success of those excellent societies, whose object is to interfere with the pernicious practice of dram drinking, which has prevailed so extensively in this country, and in most others;—for there is hardly a people, that has not discovered some mode of producing alcohol. Too often, however, in their laudable enthusiasm, the writers on the great subject of temperance have quitted the strong moral basis on which the abuse of ardent spirit rests, and have attempted to shew, upon data totally inadequate, the physical evils, that result from the occasional moderate use, not only of ardent spirits, but of wine, and almost every variety of fermented liquor.

A writer in the "American Almanac" for 1830—founding his deductions on some kind of evidence obtained in Boston—asserts, that not less than between 30,000 and 40,000 persons die annually in the United States from the use of alcohol;—that the bills of mortality of the city of Boston, for the two previous years, give on an average fifty deaths, "occasioned so directly by intemperance, as to be entered under names of disease to which none but drunkards fall *victims;*" and supposing, "that, on an average throughout our country, the deaths from intemperance bear about the same proportion to the whole number, that they do in Boston," he estimates the *direct* victims to the

use of ardent spirits to be, annually, in the United States, 10,000. The "names of disease" are not given. We are, therefore, left in the dark. Allusion, however, is doubtless made to the "mania a potu," "mania e temulentia"—the "delirium tremens;" but it appears scarcely within the verge of possibility, that 10,000 persons should die annually in the United States from delirium tremens, which is not a very fatal affection.

Professor Hitchcock, of Amherst college, in some lectures on diet, regimen and employment, delivered to the students of that college, in spring term 1830, estimates at from 30,000 to 50,000, the annual number of those—above twenty years of age—who die prematurely, in consequence of the use of these substances. It is probable, that these estimates are far beyond the amount of the mischief, extensive and revolting as it unquestionably is. On the precise amount of deaths, produced by the indirect action of ardent spirit, our data are especially defective. There is not a disease, so induced, but admits of other causes, and here is an insurmountable source of perplexity in forming any estimate, other than what is founded on mere guess work. The evil, resulting from the abuse of ardent spirit—and indeed of some of the simple fermented liquors, in which the spirit is in a state of combination with other substances—is of sufficient magnitude. It requires no amplification. To any point that demands correction or modification, the estimate or the language of hyperbole is injurious, inasmuch as it does not induce unhesitating assent. The temperance societies, established through our land, and, from the example of this country, in many parts of Great Britain, have rendered important service. Moderation—the never failing attendant on good sense—has already modified, and will continue to modify, some of the asperities, and impracticable parts of their original constitution: unnecessary self privation and rigour will gain few proselytes, and so far defeat the praise-worthy intentions of many of their founders. The attempt to proscribe the use of wine is one of those objectionable ultra projects, which—

to say the least of it—is injudicous, because unfeasible. Excessive indulgence, or abuse, is unquestionably to be deprecated—moderate *use*, even if habitual, except in particular constitutions, we may safely pronounce to be devoid of every noxious influence.

On this subject, some pertinent remarks have been indulged by Dr. Paris. "Volumes," says he, "have been written to prove, that spirit, in every form, is not only unnecessary to those who are in health, but that it has been the prolific source of the most painful, and fatal diseases to which man is subject; in short that Epimetheus himself did not, by opening the box of Pandora, commit a greater act of hostility against our nature, than the discoverer of fermented liquors. Every apartment, it is said, devoted to the circulation of the glass, may be regarded as a temple set apart for the performance of human sacrifices; and that they ought to be fitted up, like the ancient temples of Egypt, in a manner to show the real atrocity of the superstition that is carried on within their walls. This is mere rant and nonsense; a striking specimen of the fallacy of reasoning against the *use* of a custom from its *abuse*. There exists no evidence to prove, that a temperate use of good wine, when taken at seasonable hours, has ever proved injurious to healthy adults. In youth, and still more in infancy, the stimulus, which it imparts to the stomach, is undoubtedly injurious; but there are exceptions even to this general rule. The occasional use of *diluted* wine has improved the health of a child, by imparting vigour to a torpid stomach. We ought, however, to consider it rather as a medicine than as a luxury." "Without entering farther," he adds, "into the discussion of a question, which has called so many opponents into the field, it may be observed, that whatever opinion we may have formed, as to the evils or advantages consequent upon the invention of wine, we are not called upon as physicians to defend it: our object is to direct remedies for the cure of those diseases, which assail man as we find him in the habits of society, not as he might have been had he continued to derive his nourishment from the

roots of the earth, and his drink from its springs. As these habits, says Dr. Philip, are such, that more or less alcohol is necessary to support the usual vigour of the greater number of people, even in health, nothing could be more injudicious than wholly to deprive them of it when they are already weakened by disease, unless it could be shown, that even a moderate use of it essentially adds to their disease, which, in dyspeptics, is by no means the case. My own experience coincides with that of Dr. W. Philip. In cases where the venous stimulant has been withdrawn, I have generally witnessed an aggravation of the dyspeptic symptoms, accompanied with severe depression of spirits: like Sindbad, in the Arabian tale, the patient has borne a weight on his shoulders, which he has in vain attempted to throw off, until the fermented juice of the grape enabled him to triumph over his enemy."*

The experience of every one must be in favor of the last observation of Dr. Paris. In all cases, it is important to avoid any sudden alteration of inveterate habits. Delirium tremens is a common consequence of the sudden relinquishment of the use of fermented liquor or opium, and, in times of pestilence, many an individual has fallen a victim to the sudden abstraction of stimuli to which his system has been long accustomed. Hence the propriety of Hoffman's second rule of health, which he borrowed from Hippocrates.†—"Ne subito muta assueta, quia consuetudo est altera natura."‡

Wine. Although the term *wine* is more strictly, and especially, applied to the fermented juice of the grape, it is used for any liquor that has become spirituous by fermentation. The presence of tartar—the bitartrate of potassa—has been regarded as the circumstance by which the grape is most strongly distinguished from all other fruits, that have been applied to the art of wine making.

* *Op. citat.* p. 94.

† Hippocr. *Aphorism.* 50. sect. ii.

‡ *Septem leges Sanitatis,* in Hoffm. *Dissert.* iii. decad. 2.

Its juice, moreover, contains within itself all the principles essential to vinification, in such a proportion and state of balance as to enable it, at once, to undergo a regular, and complete fermentation: whereas the juices of other fruits require artificial additions for the purpose. It has been observed, that all those wines which contain an excess of malic acid are of bad quality; hence the great defect, inherent in our domestic wines, and which causes them to partake of the properties of cider; the malic always predominating in our indigenous fruits.

All wines are produced from the juice of the grape, called "must." They may be divided into the *red*, and the *white*. The red are made from the must of black grapes, fermented with the envelope of their stones; the white from white grapes, or else from the must of black grapes, fermented without the envelope. In order to obtain them foaming, (*mousseux*), they must be bottled before the fermentation is finished. Carbonic acid is then formed, and not being able to escape, in consequence of the pressure to which it is subjected, it remains in solution in the wine: but, as soon as the cork is drawn, the carbonic acid assumes in part the gaseous state, and escapes from the wine, causing it to be brisk and foaming. This is the character of the wines of Champagne. The sweet wines are those that contain undecomposed sugar, either owing to too much saccharine matter being present in the must, or to the addition of sugar causing the quantity of saccharine matter to be greater than what is necessary for the fermentation. The Muscat is a wine of this character.

All wines, when subjected to analysis, afford nearly the same products. They contain much water; alcohol, in variable quantity; a little mucilage; tannin; a blue coloring matter which becomes red, when it unites with acids; a yellow coloring matter; bitartrate of potassa; tartrate of lime; acetic acid; and, at times, other salts,—as the muriate of soda, and the sulphate of potassa. It is to the alcohol, that they owe their strength; the more abundant it is, the more generous is the wine. From the mucilage

they derive no remarkable property: it probably, under particular circumstances, renders them ropy. The tannin gives them a kind of roughness, and the power of being clarified by a solution of glue or of white of egg. It unites with the gelatine or albumen of these substances, and is precipitated with them, carrying down, at the same time, all the matters held in suspension. The bitartrate of potassa, and the acetic acid give them tartness,—so that wines acquire additional value by keeping, not only because their principles undergo modifications in their combinations, but because tartar is deposited.

The grapes of warm countries being very saccharine, the wines, formed from them, are generous, and rich in alcohol, whilst they contain scarcely any acid: on the other hand, the wines of cold countries are sour, and by no means strong; but they may be improved by adding chalk, and saccharine matter to the must. The chalk neutralizes the acid, and the saccharine matter augments the quantity of alcohol. It must not, however, as Thénard has properly remarked,* be always inferred, that a wine is better in proportion as it is more generous, or more rich in spirit. Some of the Burgundy wines, of good quality, yield scarcely more spirit than those of the neighbourhood of Paris, and much less than those of the south, yet there is a signal difference between them. This difference, he thinks, cannot be attributed to the mucilage, or the tannin, but probably belongs to a substance, which has hitherto escaped the researches of the chemist, and which forms the *bouquet*, supposed by some chemists to be of an oily nature, but which they have not been able to separate.

This *bouquet* is peculiar to each species, and enables us to distinguish them from each other. In sweet, and half fermented wines, it appears to be derived immediately from the fruit, as in those made from the Frontignan, and Muscat grapes; but, in the more perfect wines, as claret, and Burgundy, it has no resemblance to the natural flavour

* *Traité de Chemie*, p. i. liv. i. chap. v.

of the fruit, but is altogether the result of the vinous process.

Some wines are artificially flavored by the addition of extraneous substances, as almonds—in the case of Madeira and Sherry—to which they are indebted for their nutty flavor. Among the ancients, it was the custom to give a resinous flavor to wines by the introduction of turpentine into the casks,—a practice, which is said still to prevail in modern Greece. The most important ingredient in wines, in a hygienic point of view, is the alcohol, and the form of combination in which it exists. The researches of the chemist, on this subject, have led to singular results, and have shewn, that wines are not intoxicating in an exact ratio with the alcohol they contain; and hence that the addition of other matters may materially modify the action of the alcohol on the nervous system. When, with the view of appreciating the amount of alcohol in wines, it was separated by distillation, it was attempted to show, that in those cases, in which an unexpected amount was discovered, the elements of the alcohol might have existed in the wine, and that they might have become combined, during the process of distillation, so that although the elements might be present in a greater quantity than in wines more intoxicating, a larger amount of free alcohol was contained in the latter. Rouelle and Fabbroni, indeed, affirmed, that alcohol was not completely formed in these cases, until the temperature was raised to the point of distillation; but Gay Lussac overturned this hypothesis, by separating the alcohol by distillation, at the temperature of 66° Fahrenheit; and, by the aid of a vacuum, it has been accomplished at 56°. The most complete demonstration, however, of the independent existence of alcohol in wines was furnished by the experiments of Mr. Brande. By precipitating the coloring matter, and some other elements of the wine, by the subacetate of lead, and saturating the clear liquor by subcarbonate of potassa, he separated the alcohol without any elevation of temperature. In this way, he succeeded in forming a table of the quantity of

spirit in various wines, and in other simple, as well as distilled, liquors. In referring, however, to the estimates of Mr. Brande, as contained in the following table, it is proper to bear in mind, that many of the wines are prepared expressly for the London market, and are more brandied than the same varieties sold in the United States. This is strikingly the case with Port. Dr. Henderson, too, has remarked, that some of the wines analyzed by Mr. Brande were mixed with a considerable quantity of adventitious alcohol. His additions and corrections have the letter H affixed.

Proportion of Alcohol, S. G. 0.825, in one hundred parts by measure of the following wines, and malt and spirituous liquors.

1. Lissa,.....26.47
do.....24.35
Average,.....(*a*) 25.41
2. Raisin Wine, ...26.40
do.....25.77
do.....23.20
Average, ...25.12
3. Marsala,.....26.03
do.....25.05
Average,.....(*b*) 25.09
4. Port—average of six kinds,..23.48
do. —highest,.....25.83
do. —lowest, ...21.40
5. Madeira, ...24.42
do.....23.93
do. (Sercial,).....21.45
do.....19.24
Average, ...22.27
6. Currant Wine, ...20.55
7. Sherry,.....19.81
do. 19.83
do.....18 79
do.....18.25
Average,. 19.17
8. Teneriffe,.....19.79
9. Colares,.....19.75
10. Lachryma Christi,.....19.70
11. Constantia—white,.....19.75
red,..... (*c*) 18.92
12. Lisbon,.....18.94
13. Malaga,.....18.94
14. Bucellas,.....18.49
15. Red Madeira,.....22.30
do.....18.40
Average,.....20.35
16. Cape Muscat,.....18.25
17. Cape Madeira,.....22.94
do 20.50
do.....18.11
Average,.....20.51
18. Grape Wine,.....18.11
19. Calcavella, ...19.20
do.....18.10
Average,.....18.65
20. Vidonia,.....19.25
21. Alba Flora,.....17.26
22. Malaga,.....17.26
23. White Hermitage,.....17.43
24. Roussillon,.....19.00
do.....17.26
Average,.....18.13
25. Claret, ...17.11
do.....16.32
do.....14 08
do.....12.91
Average,..... (*d*) 15.10
26. Malmsey Madeira,.....16.40
27. Lunel,.....15.52
28. Scheraaz,.....15.52
29. Syracuse,.....15.28
30. Sauterne,.....14.22
31. Burgundy, ...16.60
do.....15.22
do.....14.53
do.....11.95
Average,.....14.57

(*a*) 15.90 H. (*b*) 18.40 H. (*c*) 14.50 H. (*d*) 12.91 H.

32. Hock, ...14.37
do.....13.00
do. (old in cask,).....8.88
Average, ...12.08
Rudesheimer, (1811).....H. 10.72
do. (1800).....H. 12.22
Average,.....H. 11.47
Johannisberger,.....H. 8.71
33. Nice,.....14.63
34. Barsac, ...13.86
35. Tent,.....13.30
36. Champagne, (still,).....13.80
do. (sparkling,).....12.80
do. (red,).....12.56
do.....11.30
Average,.....12.61
37. Red Hermitage,.....12.32
38. Vin de Grave, ...13.94
do.....12.80
Average,.....13.37
39. Frontignac, ...12.79
40. Cote Rotie,.....12.32
41. Gooseberry Wine,.....11.84
42. Orange Wine—average of six samples made by a London manufacturer, 11.26
43. Tokay,..... 9.88
44. Elder Wine,..... 9.87
45. Rhenish Wine,.....H. 8.71
46. Cider—highest average,..... 9.87
lowest,..... 5.21
47. Perry—average of 4 samples, 7.26
48. Mead, ... 7.32
49. Ale, (Burton,)..... 8.88
do. (Edinburgh,)..... 6.20
do. (Dorchester,)..... 5.56
Average, ... 6.87
50. Brown Stout,..... 6.80
51. London Porter, (average,)..... 4.20
do Small Beer, (average,) 1.28
52. Brandy,.....53.39
53. Rum,.....53.68
54. Gin,..... 51.60
55. Scotch Whiskey,.....54.32
56. Irish do.....53.90

Where brandy is added to wine, there is more or less uncombined spirit, but this does not bear an exact ratio to the quantity added, because a renewed fermentation is excited by the vintner, which assimilates and combines a portion of the spirit with the wine—an operation which is called "fretting in." The addition of spirit cannot but be injurious in a hygienic respect, as the evils—hepatic and others—that are consequent upon the use of ardent spirit cannot fail to attend upon the habitual use of such wines. Where the alcohol exists in combination with the other ingredients of the wine, although the compound may give occasion to gouty and other affections, in which disorder of the digestive organs forms a part, the evils that follow the use of alcoholic liquors are not apt to be induced.

When the stronger wines are kept for some time, a change occurs, which is regarded by the wine drinkers as very favorable to them. Red wine gradually deposits a quantity of tartar, in combination with extractive and coloring matter, which forms what is called the *crust*; so that a considerable portion of that which is more likely to disagree with the stomach, is thus removed. It

is probable, that a more intimate admixture takes place in the bottle, between the alcohol and the other constituents, so that its action becomes more disguised; for the wine loses its strong character, and is less intoxicating. There can be no doubt of the improvement of the flavor of Madeira by a voyage or two to the East Indies; but the chemist has never succeeded in detecting the chemical change that it has undergone in such case. The lighter wines, as a general rule, are not as much improved by motion and age as the stronger; and some of them, as Burgundy, are so delicate, that the agitation, produced by a voyage even across the British channel, will often spoil them.

Let us now briefly inquire into the dietetic qualities of various sorts of wines.

1. *Brisk Wines.* Of these, Champagne is the chief. Brisk wines intoxicate speedily; probably in consequence of the carbonic acid in which they abound, and the volatile state in which their alcohol is held; so that the alcohol, in this way, is applied at once, and in a very divided state, to a large extent of nervous surface. For this reason, the excitement is of a more lively, and transitory character, than that which is caused by any other species of wine, and the subsequent exhaustion less. Experiments have shewn, that carbonic acid gas is powerfully penetrant, and hence we can understand, why it should readily pass, along with the alcohol combined with it, through the coats of the vessels of the abdominal venous system by imbibition.

Dr. Paris thinks, that independently of the alcohol, thus held in solution in the carbonic acid, it is probable that some active aromatic matter is volatilized together with it; which, he conceives, may account for the peculiar effects produced on some persons by Champagne.

Brisk wines are very apt to disagree with the gouty, probably from exciting gastric derangement, and there are many persons, who are unable to take Champagne without the supervention of headache on the same or the following

day. It would seem, however, that gout is by no means frequent in the province in which this wine is made: but although the wine, when taken in the moderation that characterizes the French, may not excite the disease *de novo*, it may recall it when once it has attacked the individual; and experience seems to shew, that its use is noxious to the gouty, and the dyspeptic.

2. *Burgundy Wines.* These are of two kinds—*red* and *white*—but they are not much used in the United States. Their *bouquet* is peculiar, and powerful; and they generally affect the nervous system more than some wines, that contain a larger quantity of alcohol; hence it has been supposed, that they hold, dissolved, some unknown principle of great activity.—(*Paris.*) The average percentage of alcohol is, by the table, 14.57. They are more heady than claret, which according to the analysis of Mr. Brande contains more spirit. They have been employed in disorders, in which stimulant and subastringent tonics seemed to be indicated; and the same observation applies to the wines of the Rhone, and to the lighter red wines of Spain and Portugal.

3. *Claret Wines* are more generally drunk, especially in the warmer regions of the globe, than any other European wines. They are well fermented, and contain less aroma, and spirit, but more astringency, than the produce of the Burgundy vineyards. They do not excite intoxication as readily as most other wines, and hence are less stimulant, and better fitted for daily use. "They have, indeed," says Dr. Henderson—in his valuable "History of Wines"—"been condemned by some writers as productive of gout, but, I apprehend, without much reason. That with those people, who are in the practice of soaking large quantities of Port, and Madeira, an occasional debauch in Claret may bring on a gouty paroxysm, is very possible; but the effect is to be ascribed chiefly to the transition from a strong brandied wine to a lighter beverage,—a transition almost always followed by greater or less derangement of the digestive organs. Besides, we must recollect

that the liquor, which passes under the denomination of Claret, is generally a compounded wine. It is therefore unfair to impute to the wines of the Bordelais those mischiefs, which, if they do arise in the manner alleged, are probably, in most instances, occasioned by the admixture of other vintages of less wholesome quality."

4. The *Wines of Oporto*,—called "Port"—and especially that which is prepared for the Brisish market, abound in astringency, and their intrinsic potency is largely increased by the brandy added to them prior to exportation. Owing to their astringency, they are preferred as a tonic in diseases where such agency is deemed necessary. Their habitual use is more apt, perhaps, to induce gout than any other kind of wine, and they are very apt to disagree with the dyspeptic:—owing it has been presumed, to the gallic acid, which they contain. On this account, the wines of Alicant, and Rota have been recommended in preference, where astringents are needed, and where the Port might disagree, as they contain more tannin, and less acid. The excitement, induced by Port wine, is of a more sluggish character, than that which follows the use of the purer French wines, and it does not enliven the fancy to the same extent.

5. *Spanish Wines*. These and particularly the Sacks, (*secco*, Spanish; *sec*, French; "dry") or dry wines were at one time greatly drunk in England, both dietetically, and medicinally. The older English writers speak of *Sherris-sack*, meaning Sherry, and of *Canary sack*, or the dry wines of the Canaries. The wines of Xeres (*Sherry*) are still extremely fashionable, and there is, perhaps, no wine more agreeable, and more wholesome than Pale Sherry, duly mellowed by age. It is almost totally free from acidity, and therefore best adapted to the dyspeptic, and gouty. It is perhaps the least variable wine in its properties, and hence the *vinum album Hispanicum* is the only wine recommended in the British Pharmacopœias.

6. The *Madeira Wines* are, in this country, preferred to all others; and, when not too acidulous, they are per-

haps as wholesome as any others. There are many dyspeptics however, who can take Sherry with impunity, and who are compelled to abstain from Madeira. With such, the Sicily Madeira, which contains less acid, and is slightly bitter, can frequently be drunk, when the real Madeira cannot, but it is an infinitely inferior wine. The same may be said of the Cape Madeira.

7. The *light wines of the Rhine, and Moselle* are much less spirituous, and heady than those we have described. There is, however, free acid in them, which causes them to disagree with some stomachs. In the countries where they are produced, they are frequently prescribed with a view to their presumed diuretic properties. Dr. Henderson affirms, that in certain species of fever, accompanied by a low pulse, and great nervous exhaustion, they have been found to possess considerable efficacy, and may be given with more safety than most other kinds. They are also said to be of service—like most acid, and subacid substances—in diminishing obesity.

8. *Sweet wines* contain the largest proportion of extractive, and saccharine matter, but by no means the least quantity of ardent spirit, notwithstanding the assertion of Dr. Paris to the contrary. A reference to Mr. Brande's table will shew, that the Constantia, Muscat, and Lunel are not low in the scale; but the quantity of spirit is disguised by the free sugar, or that which remains unchanged during the process of vinification; hence they ought to be regarded as mixtures of wine, and sugar: accordingly, whatever arrests the progress of fermentation must have a tendency to produce a sweet wine. Thus, boiling the *must*, or drying the fruit—by partially separating the natural leaven, and dissipating the water—occasions this result, as is exemplified by the manufacture of the wine of Cyprus, the *vino cotto* of the Italians (*vinum coctum* of the ancients, *vin cuit*); by that of Frontignac; the rich and luscious wines of Canary, and of Constantia: the celebrated Tokay—*vino tinto* (Tent of Hungary); the Italian *montefiascone*, the Persian *scheraaz*, and the Malm-

sey wines of the Archipelago. The ancients had a better opinion of the qualities of the sweet wines, than of the drier, or more fully fermented,—an opinion, which we of the present day can hardly suppose to have been founded on experience. The free sugar, which they contain, renders them extremely unfit for the dyspeptic; and scarcely any one of feeble digestive powers can drink them with impunity. They are only fit to be used as agreeable cordials. Amongst the Greeks and Romans, the sweet wines were those most commonly in use; and in preparing them, the ancients often inspissated them until they became of the consistence of honey, or even thicker, in which form they constituted the *vina cocta* of the latter people. Before being drunk they were diluted with water.

The following table, of the quantity of wines, imported into the United States for the year ending September, 1829, will indicate the relative amount of the various kinds used in this country.

	Gallons.
Madeira, - - - - -	282,660
Burgundy, Champagne, Rhenish and Tokay,	23,562
Sherry and Saint Lucar, - - -	62,689
Wines of Portugal and Sicily, - - -	352,350
Teneriffe and Azores, - - -	61,467
Claret, &c. in bottles or cases, - - -	356,332
Other wines, not in bottles or cases, -	1,838,251
Gallons,	2,977,311

The wines, that are made by the house-keeper—including the ordinary domestic or home made wines of this country, and of Great Britain—contain so much free saccharine manner, that they are extremely apt to ferment in the stomach of the dyspeptic, and of those of feeble digestive powers. It rarely happens, that domestic wines are fully fermented, and if they are, they are so inferior to the foreign, that the end is not equal to the labor. As this country produces the indigenous grape in so much luxuriance, it has been supposed, that it would be well adapted

for the manufacture of good wine. Many experiments have, however, been made in various parts of the United States, but none have been completely successful. Families, experienced in the art, from France and Italy, have settled here for the express purpose, but every attempt has in a great measure failed. There is a wine, made in North Carolina, called the *Scuppernong*, which has been highly extolled. We have, however, tasted but one sample, which was worthy of the epithet "good," and this had the flavor of Madeira wine, probably in consequence of the indigenous wine having been placed on Madeira lees, which is not unfrequently the case. It is extremely difficult to pronounce upon the precise climate and soil, which will be favorable to the production of the proper grape. On some of the small hills of Germany, and elsewhere, which are celebrated for the excellence of their wines, a slight difference of exposure and soil occasions the greatest diversity in the product; so that the land, in one case, will sell for many hundred dollars per acre more than in the other. The effect produced by difference of soil and climate is also signally evinced by the fact, often proved, that if the vine, that produces the Hochheimer, at Hochheim on the Maine, be transplanted to the banks of the Moselle, it produces the Moselle wine; if to certain parts of France, the *Vin de Grave;* if to Portugal, the *Bucellas*, and if to the Cape of Good Hope, the wine has the characteristic Cape *smaak* (smack.)

Cider, the product of the fermentation of apple juice; and *perry*, of the juice of the pear, resemble each other in properties. When very sweet, they are apt to ferment, especially with those of weak digestive powers; but many dyspeptics are able to drink hard cider with impunity, and even with advantage. Hard cider is a favorite drink with the New-Englanders. In the middle and southern states, the sweet cider is generally preferred. The crab cider of the south resembles champagne in its properties, and is sometimes almost equal to it; whilst its

feebler character enables it to serve as a delightful beverage, especially during the warmth of summer.

Malt liquors. These, in some shape, are employed as a beverage in most countries. The Egyptians, according to Herodotus, understood the art of making a fermented liquor from barley; and such a drink, according to Tacitus, was much used by the ancient Germans. Malt liquors differ from wines chiefly in the following points:—they contain a much greater proportion of nutritive matter, and less of spirit, but they have in addition a peculiar bitter, and narcotic principle, derived from the hop. At one time, a strong prejudice existed against the hop, but it is now allowed to be a most valuable ingredient. Without it, indeed, or some substitute—and none is equivalent—the ale would not keep, especially that intended for the warmer climates; and, accordingly, the *pale ale*, intended for the India market, is always made intensely bitter with the hop. Independently of the flavor and tonic properties, which hops communicate, they precipitate, by means of their astringent principle, the vegetable mucilage, and thus remove from the beer the active principle of its fermentation; consequently, without hops, malt liquors would have to be drunk either new, and ropy,—or old, and sour, (Paris.)

It would seem, that the extractive matter, furnished by malt, is highly nutritive, if we judge from the appearance of the draymen and coal-heavers of the British metropolis, who are allowed porter in great quantities;—the common daily allowance, in some establishments, being a gallon. When used to this extent, however, a degree of polyæmia or plethora is induced, which, although it may sufficiently demonstrate the nutritive qualities of the beverage, is not a healthy condition. In the system of "training," to be described hereafter, and which consists in raising the powers of the pugilist or pedestrian to the full extent of which he is capable, mild, home brewed ale is recommended for drink,—about three pints per day. It is in consequence of its nutritive properties that ale has been called

by Kitchener, '*liquid bread.*' "Home brewed beer," says that eccentric writer, "is the most invigorating drink. It is indeed, gentle reader! notwithstanding a foolish fashion has barbarously banished the natural beverage of Great Britain, as *extremely ungenteel.*"*

The usual division of malt liquors is into porter, ale, and table or small beer. The two first resemble each other in strength, and in dietetic virtues. The latter are weaker, but possessed of all the properties of the other to a less extent.

None of these drinks digest very readily with the dyspeptic: the extractive is apt to run into the acetous fermentation, particularly in the case of small beer, and to produce flatulence, and heartburn; but to those, that are accustomed to their use, and with whom they do not disagree, even the stronger kinds are wholesome; and happy, as Dr. Paris has observed, is that country, whose laboring class prefer such a beverage to the mischievous potations of ardent spirit.

The remarks, already indulged, will have shewn how detrimental the constant abuse of *spirituous liquors* must be to the liver, and to the functions of the stomach, and intestines in general. There is hardly, indeed, a faculty—mental or corporeal—but is made to totter under the stimulation, excited in it by the pernicious habits of the dram drinker. Objectionable, however, as its constant use or abuse must be, it cannot be presumed, that the occasional employment of diluted spirit can be productive of all the physical evils that have been ascribed to it. We have already remarked, that man requires variety of food, and that he exhibits the characteristics of health more strongly under such circumstances, than when restricted to one kind of aliment. In like manner, the transient and occasional stimulation, caused by ardent spirit properly diluted, and not in too great a quantity, may arouse the organs to a more vigorous discharge of their functions, instead of pro-

* *Op. citat.* p. 27.

ducing mischievous results. We have referred to the effect produced on the action and secretions of the stomach by a small quantity of alcohol, taken after an aliment difficult of digestion, and to the mode in which it occasions beneficial effects; but, except in such cases, or as an occasional beverage, the use of ardent spirits, especially the daily use, ought to be avoided.

Alcohol, in its state of purity, is identical, whatever may be the substance whence it is extracted; but as it is never taken pure, it preserves the flavor of the bodies—or rather a flavor derived from the bodies whence it is obtained. Hence the difference between brandy, rum, whiskey, gin, kirschwasser, arrack, &c.

Liqueurs consist of spirit, in which certain aromatic substances are macerated. They, of course, possess the united properties of the alcohol, and the aromatics. As, however, a large quantity of sugar is added to them, the alcohol is somewhat masked, and does not produce equal inconvenience. They are handed round at many tables immediately after dinner, or breakfast, and can scarcely be noxious in the small dose in which they are usually administered. Some of them are impregnated with narcotics, which, of course, add to the noxious qualities of the spirit. When ardent spirit is mixed with sugar and lemon juice, it forms "punch," one of the most agreeable, but unwholesome forms in which alcohol is taken. It is almost a poison to many dyspeptics; yet a recent writer on hygiène* asserts that acids correct, in a great degree, the deleterious effects of spirituous liquors. The result of our experience is the very opposite to this.

* James Johnson, in a treatise on derangements of the liver, &c. American edit. p. 204.

SECTION VII.

ALIMENTARY REGIMEN BEST ADAPTED FOR MAN—EVILS OF TOO GREAT A QUANTITY OF FOOD—PROPER NUMBER OF MEALS—SUDDEN CHANGES OF REGIMEN UNWHOLESOME—REGIMEN MUST VARY ACCORDING TO DIFFERENT CIRCUMSTANCES—BEST REGIMEN FOR DEVELOPING THE FULL POWERS—TRAINING—HOW PRACTICALLY EFFECTED—TOBACCO—HISTORY OF ITS INTRODUCTION—ITS EFFECTS ON THE FUNCTIONS—SNUFFING—SMOKING—CHEWING.

Having canvassed the special qualities of the various substances employed for human sustenance, it is time to inquire briefly into the alimentary regimen, best adapted for the health of man. Here we have to pay regard, not only to the due quality of the solid and liquid food, but to the quantity employed. This, unless a morbid habit has been induced, will be best learned by attending to the earliest intimations of satiety; provided the repast be made from a single dish. When there are many, an artificial appetite is apt to be excited, which leads to intemperance—for there may obviously be intemperance in solid, as well as in liquid aliment; and this is one of the strong objections to the system of loading the table with so many tempting dishes, as is the custom at the dinners of the wealthy, in most parts of the globe. "I have already," observes Dr. Paris, "alluded to the mischief, which arises from the too-prevailing fashion of introducing at our meals an almost indefinite succession of incompatible dishes. The stomach being distended with soup, the digestion of which, from the very nature of the operations, which are necessary for its completion, would in itself be a sufficient labor for that organ, is next tempted with fish, rendered indigestible from its sauces; then, with flesh and fowl: the vegetable world, as an intelligent reviewer has observed, is ransacked from the *cryptogamia* upwards; and to this miscellaneous aggregate are added the pernicious pasticcios of the pastry cook, and the complex combinations of the confectioner. All these

evils, and many more, have those who move in the ordinary society of the present day to contend with. It is not to one or two good dishes, even abundantly indulged in, but to the overloading the stomach, that such strong objections are to be urged: nine persons in ten eat as much soup and fish as would amply suffice for a meal, and as far as soup and fish are concerned, would rise from the table, not only satisfied but saturated. A new stimulus appears in the form of stewed beef, or *côtelettes à la suprême:* then comes a Bayonne or Westphalia ham, or a pickled tongue, or some anomalous salted, but proportionately indigestible, dish, and of each of these enough for a single meal. But this is not all: game follows; and to this again succeed the sweets, and a quantity of cheese. The whole is crowned with a variety of flatulent fruits, and indigestible knick-knacks, included under the name of dessert, in which we must not forget to notice a mountain of sponge cake. Thus then it is, that the stomach is made to receive, not one full meal, but a succession of meals, rapidly following each other, and vying in their miscellaneous and pernicious nature with the ingredients of Macbeth's caldron. Need the philosopher, then, any longer wonder at the increasing number and severity of dyspeptic complaints, with their long train of maladies, amongst the higher classes of society."*

It is impossible to indicate accurately the quantity of food proper for each individual. Children, and those in the age of adolescence, when every thing is undergoing development, require more *nourishment* than the adult, or the aged. Yet the latter, especially when far advanced in life, appear to demand a larger quantity of *food* than the former. The assimilative organs in them perform their office but imperfectly, and tardily, and a much smaller proportion of nutritive matter is separated;—hence it is that more of the raw material is necessary.

For the reason already assigned, it will be understood why children, and young persons bear abstinence so badly, and

* *Op. citat.* p. 128.

why, as has been graphically represented by Dante, Count Ugolino della Gherardescha should have seen his sons successively expire before him of hunger.

We elsewhere have pointed out the advantages, in a hygienic respect, of employing a variety of aliments;—a circumstance, which, as Magendie remarks, is indicated to us by our instinct, as well as by the changes, that attend upon the seasons,—as respects the nature and kind of alimentary substances. But one or two dishes should be used, and these should be dressed as simply as possible.

Much has been said with regard to the proper number of meals, and the intervals that ought to elapse between them. Regularity in the periods ought certainly to be observed. They should be as nearly equidistant as practicable, and at such intervals, that one digestion may be completed before the materials are furnished for another. The digestive process is not always accomplished in the same time by different individuals, or by the same individual at different periods. It rarely, however, requires more than five or six hours. Breakfast, dinner, and tea, are the meals usually taken with us, and where they are made to fall at regular and sufficient intervals, no more are necessary. "Early breakfast,"—says a recent writer,*—"dinner as near the middle of the day as fashion or folly, or pride, will permit—a pretty hearty tea or coffee in the evening, about six o'clock, and no supper, will be found the most salutary code which the physician can lay down." He adds, however,—"there are many constitutions where even in valetudinary health, a *little* animal food for supper both agrees well, and contributes to repose. Here the practice then is not detrimental." The number of meals must, however, be regulated by the age. Children eat more frequently than adults with impunity, and even with advantage, but it is important that they should not take too much at a time; and, in this way, digestion may be readily accomplished, as the quantity of food may not exceed the powers of the stomach.

* Johnson, *Op. cit.* &c. p. 201.

As a general rule, the evening repast should be light, especially when we retire to rest soon afterwards. When the stomach is loaded, the circulation is interfered with, and the brain receives irregular impressions, which give occasion to painful and distressing dreams, nightmare, and—when in a higher degree—to somnambulism. Hence it is that in civic life, where plethora is apt to be induced by continued full living, apoplexy so frequently follows a surfeit at supper.

Every sudden change in regimen is unwholesome. Food, containing but little nutriment, and not markedly wholesome, may agree better, when we are accustomed to its use, than that which is more wholesome. Whenever, therefore, epidemic sickness prevails, a change in regimen should be made gradually, for fear that the new circumstances, under which the individual may be placed, may occasion so great a change in the economy as to render him more liable to an accession of disease.* These observations, however, do not apply to the constant mutations in diet, that occur during the exercise of social intercourse. Where persons are careful in the quantity of their aliment, and sedulously avoid undue stimulation from simple and distilled fermented liquors, the influence upon both mind and body by the dietetic changes, adopted in social life, are not only harmless but beneficial. Monotony does not agree with the feeble, and the valetudinary, and in those of good health the condition is confirmed by the varied diet, and entertainment afforded by society. It has been the custom, in times of spreading sickness, to advise, that social entertainments should be neglected, and such advice would be most rational were it to be presumed, that they must necessarily degenerate into mere Bacchanalian orgies, but if excesses be not committed, the cheerfulness and hilarity, which such intercourse engenders, may steel the system against the intrusion of morbific agents as effectually as any other plan that could be devised.

* Page 354.

The alimentary regimen should be regulated, as far as practicable, by the constitution, and especially by the gastric powers of the individual. The robust, and the vigorous require a different diet from the weak, and the valetudinary. Regard should also be had to difference of pursuits. Literary persons, and such as are compelled to lead a sedentary life, should eat less than those who are engaged in laborious, and fatiguing occupations, and their food should be lighter, and more delicate. The same may be said of the civic and the rural resident,—especially of him, who has been accustomed to all the luxuries attendant upon high life in towns, and him, who has been doomed to the fatiguing operations of the farm. The coarse, and compact food, which the latter could digest with facility, would be invincible by the gastric powers of the former; and conversely, the regimen of the citizen would be unfit to maintain the hardihood, and vigor of the rustic.

The delicate, the sickly, and all whose digestive powers are feeble require more care in their dietetic observances. The qualities of different kinds of aliment that have already been pointed out will guide them in their choice. They should shun those that are difficult of digestion, and let their regimen be substantial, but light, and taken in small quantities several times during the day. When no idiosyncrasy contraindicates its use, milk in various forms of preparation is an excellent diet. This, with good bread, forms a compound of both animal, and vegetable food. Meat, especially the more digestible kinds, should be eaten in moderation, but the more indigestible varieties of vegetables and fruits should be carefully avoided. Climate and season likewise suggest some variation. Animal food appears to agree better in northern climates and in the colder seasons, whilst the use of vegetables seems more appropriate to warm climates and seasons. Much of this however, is an affair of habit. It is important, too, in taking our meals, that the process should not be too rapidly accomplished, and that care should be taken to duly masticate and insalivate the food. Where it is "bolted," or swallowed in large

mouthfuls, digestion is not as speedily accomplished: the texture of the solid is not sufficiently softened, and as the gastric secretions have to act from circumference to centre, the solution is not as readily effected. The French have a proverb on this subject, which, like all proverbs,—to use the language of Sir Thomas Browne on another subject—"are founded on some bottom of reason:"—"*Viande bien machée est a demi digérée.*"—"Meat well chewed is half digested."

There are many other topics, connected with the history of alimentary substances, which are usually discussed by dietetical writers. They are mostly, however, of minor importance, and embrace an attention to minutiæ, which is unnecessary, and therefore passed over here. Situated as man is in civilized life, there are numerous habits—dietetic and others—to which he is addicted from his very infancy, and which become so inveterate as to constitute second nature. These it is scarcely requisite to canvass.

It has been an interesting investigation with the *hygienist*,—as the French have not inappropriately termed the physician, who is engaged in inquiring into the influence of extrinsic and intrinsic agencies on man, and into the means, best adapted for preventing the injurious effects of such agencies,—to determine upon the kind of management, calculated for developing the full powers of the system, or for screwing up the different functions to their full height. This is well exhibited by the experimental results of the system of training for athletic exercises, and especially for pedestrianism, and pugilism, which has long been made an object of special study; is practised as an art, by many persons out of the profession, and is guided by rules, and by experience not unworthy of the attention of the physician.

It has, indeed, been properly remarked by a hygienic writer, that the advantages of the training system are not confined to pedestrians and pugilists; but that they extend to every man; and that were training generally introduced

instead of medicine, for the prevention and cure of diseases, its beneficial consequences might promote happiness, and prolong life.

"Our health, vigour and activity," says one of the most experienced trainers and pedestrians—Captain Barclay—"must depend upon regimen, and exercise; or, in other words, upon the observance of those rules, which constitute the theory of the training process. It has been made a question, whether training produces a *lasting*, or only a *temporary* effect on the constitution. It is undeniable, that if a man be brought to a better condition—if corpulency, and the impurities of his body disappear,—and if his wind and strength be improved, by any process whatever, his good state of health will continue until some derangement of his frame shall take place from accidental or natural causes. If he shall relapse into intemperance, or neglect the means of preserving his health, either by omitting to take the necessary exercise, or by indulging in debilitating propensities, he must expect such encroachments to be made on his constitution, as must soon unhinge his system. But if he shall observe a different plan—the beneficial effects of the training process will remain until the gradual decay of his natural functions shall, in mature old age, intimate the approach of his dissolution."

Such views are certainly philosophical, and have been so regarded; and it has been suggested, that a similar plan might be adopted with considerable advantage to animate, and strengthen enfeebled constitutions—prevent gout—reduce corpulency—cure nervous and chronic weakness, and hypochondriac, and bilious disorders, &c.—and to increase the enjoyment, as well as prolong the duration of feeble life, for which medicine, unassisted by diet and regimen, affords but trifling and transient relief.*

The cardinal rules, adopted in the system of training, are:—to go to bed early:—to rise early:—to take as much exercise as practicable in the open air, without inducing

* Kitchener, *op. cit.* p. 10.

fatigue:—to eat and drink moderately, of plain, nutritious aliment; and especially to keep the mind occupied and serene.

In the work just cited, Kitchener has given a brief sketch of the usual method of training persons for athletic exercises, which he says has received the entire approbation of Mr. Jackson, teacher of sparring, and of several professors, and experienced amateurs.

The alimentary canal is cleansed by a gentle emetic, followed by two or three mild purgatives, administered at intervals. They are directed to eat beef and mutton, rather *under* than *over* done,—for reasons laid down in another chapter.† No seasoning or sauce is allowed: broiled meat is preferred to either roast or boiled; and stale bread or biscuit is enjoined. Neither veal, lamb, pork, fish, milk, butter, cheese, pudding, pastry, nor vegetables are permitted; chiefly because they are not considered to be as easily assimilated, or to furnish as much rich chyle as the diet selected. The animal food must not be salted; but the restriction to fresh meat is said not to be absolute.

If the athlete be a civic resident he is sent into the country;—the necessity of breathing a pure air, and the strictest temperance being uniformly and rigorously insisted upon by all trainers. Mild home brewed ale is recommended for drink—about three pints per day, taken at breakfast, and dinner, and a little at supper,—not in draughts, but in small quantities, alternately with the solid food. They, who do not like beer, are allowed wine and water—red wine being preferred to white, and not more than half a pint, or four or five common sized wine glasses being permitted after dinner, and none after supper. In no case are spirits, however diluted, permitted.

Eight hours' sleep are considered to be usually necessary; but this is properly regulated by the previous habits of the person. They, who require very active exercise, need a longer period of repose.

The breakfast consists of meat, and is taken at eight

* See page 319.

o'clock, and the dinner at two. Supper is not recommended, but they are allowed a little cold meat about eight o'clock, and take a walk after, between that time and ten, when they go to bed.

Captain Barclay, during his celebrated walk of 1,000 miles in 1,000 successive hours, lived as follows:—He breakfasted after returning from his walk, at five in the morning. He ate a roasted fowl, and drank a pint of strong ale, and then took two cups of tea, with bread and butter. His lunch was at twelve; and it consisted, on alternate days, of beef steaks and mutton chops,—of which he ate a considerable quantity. He dined at six, either on roast beef, or mutton chops,—his drink being porter and two or three glasses of wine; and he supped at eleven on cold fowl. He ate such vegetables as were in season, and the quantity of animal food he consumed daily was from five to six pounds.

The time, which is found to be requisite for communicating the full powers by training, depends greatly upon the previous habits, and age of the individual. If in the vigour of life—between twenty and thirty-five—a month or two is generally found sufficient. "By this mode of proceeding, for two, or three months," says Kitchener, "the constitution of the human frame becomes greatly improved, and the courage proportionately increased: a person who was breathless, and panting on the least exertion, and had a certain share of those nervous and bilious complaints, which are occasionally the companions of all who reside in great cities, becomes enabled to run with ease and fleetness. The restorative process having proceeded with healthful regularity, every part of the constitution is effectively invigorated, and a man feels so conscious of the actual augmentation of all his powers, both bodily and mental, that he will undertake with alacrity a task, which before he shrank from encountering."*

The great principles, on which this practice is founded, will be readily understood by a reference to the different chapters that compose this work.

* *Op. cit.* p. 17.

There are certain customs, connected with the gastric functions, that cannot well be passed by, without a brief notice, especially as, by some, they are presumed to be of injurious tendency, whilst by others they are looked upon as not only harmless but salutary. We allude particularly to those that consist in the use of tobacco,—an extraordinary plant, "which," as Dr. Paris has remarked,* "notwithstanding its powers of fascination, has suffered romantic vicissitudes in its fame and character: it has been successively opposed and commended by physicians—condemned and eulogized by priests, and kings—and proscribed and protected by governments; whilst at length this insignificant production of a little island,† or an obscure district, has succeeded in diffusing itself through every climate, and in subjecting the inhabitants of every country to its dominion. The Arab cultivates it in the burning desert—the Laplander, and Esquimaux risk their lives to procure a refreshment so delicious in their wintry solitude;—the seaman, grant him but this luxury, and he will endure with cheerfulness every other privation, and defy the fury of the raging elements; and in the higher walks of civilized society,—at the shrine of fashion, in the palace, and in the cottage, the fascinating influence of this singular plant commands an equal tribute of devotion and attachment."

The employment of tobacco prevailed on this continent long before its discovery by Europeans. It is, indeed,

* In Historical Introduction to "Pharmacologia,"—Beck's American edition, page 29.

† It is not likely, by the way, that the plant derived its name from the island Tobago. The specific name *tabacum*, as well as *Tabaco*, the name of a province of Yucatan, and *Tobago*—the island—were probably taken from *tabac*, the name of the instrument or reed, which was used by the Americans, in smoking the leaf. An old writer, Joseph Sylvester, sportively refers it to *Bacchus*:—

> "*Tobacco*, as Τω Βαχχω one would say,
> To cup god *Bacchus* dedicated ay."

utterly impossible to form the slightest idea of the period when it was first introduced. Tradition does not afford us any clue. Humboldt asserts, that it has been cultivated from time immemorial by the natives on the Orinoco, and it was used all over the continent of South America at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Tobacco is said to have been first smoked in the presence of Europeans, in 1518, on the occasion of an interview between Grisalva—a Spaniard—and the casique of Tobasco or Tabaco, and it was noticed by Cortes in Yucatan in the following year. The first time it was sent to Europe was probably in 1559, by Hernandez de Toledo, when Jean Nicot was French ambassador at the court of Lisbon, who transmitted or carried either the seed, or the plant to Catharine de Medici. From these circumstances it acquired the name *Herba Reginæ*, *Nicotiana*, and the *Embassador's Herb*. In 1589, the cardinal, Santa Croce—returning from his nunciature in Spain, and Portugal—took the tobacco along with him; and this exploit was considered to shed as much lustre on the Santa Croce family as the deed of his progenitor in carrying back to Italy the wood of the true cross. The virtues, at that time hyperbolically ascribed to the plant, are enumerated in some Latin lines, cited by Bayle in his dictionary, of which the following version is given by M. de Maizeaux.

"The herb, which borrows Santa Croce's name,
Sore eyes relieves, and healeth wounds; the same
Discusses the king's evil, and removes
Cancers and boils: a remedy it proves
For burns and scalds, repeals the nauseous itch,
And straight recovers from convulsion fits.
It cleanses, dries, binds up, and maketh warm;
The head ache, tooth ache, cholic, like a charm
It easeth soon; an ancient cough relieves,
And to the reins, and milt, and stomach gives
Quick riddance from the pains which each endures;
Next the dire wounds of poisoned arrows cures;
All bruises heals, and when the gums are sore,
It makes them sound, and healthy as before.

Sleep it procures, our anxious sorrows lays,
And with new flesh the naked bone arrays.
No herb hath greater power to rectify
All the disorders in the breast that lie
Or in the lungs. Herb of immortal fame!
Which hither first by Santa Croce came,
When he, (his time of nunciature expired)
Back from the court of Portugal retired;
Even as his predecessors, great and good,
Brought home the cross, whose consecrated wood
All Christendom now with its presence blesses;
And still the illustrious family possesses
The name of Santa Croce, rightly given,
Since they in all respects resemble Heaven,
Procure as much as mortal men can do,
The welfare of our souls, and bodies too."

It is not certain at what precise period tobacco was introduced into England, but the example of Sir Walter Raleigh, who was very fond of it, was soon followed, and to him must be assigned the *credit* of first causing its use to be general. The nauseating effects, which it induced,—with the waste of time, and the considerable expenditure of money,* gave occasion to much opposition on the part of several of the rulers of Europe. Elizabeth published an edict against its indulgence. James imposed severe pecuniary fines to abolish its use, and Charles—his successor—continued them. "It had, however," says Dr. A. T. Thomson,† "a royal opponent in James the First, who published a philippic against it,—the "Counterblaste to Tobacco," in which he remarks that smoking is a custom "loathsome to the eye, hateful to the nose, harmeful to the braine, dangerous to the lungs; and, in the black, stinking fume thereof, nearest resembling the horrible Stygian smoake of the pit that is bottomless;"‡ a sentiment in which although some might accord, yet from which many would

* In the "Counterblaste to Tobacco," by King James the First, it is affirmed, that many persons expended as much as 500 pounds per annum in the purchase of the article;—a heavy sum in those days.

† Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, vol. ii. p. 119.

‡ Apophthegms of King James, 1671.

strongly dissent. The same monarch proposed as a banquet for the devil,—a loin of pork, and a poll of ling and mustard, with a pipe of tobacco for digestion: he endeavored to abolish its use by a heavy penalty, and enacted that no planter in Virginia should cultivate more than one hundred pounds of it: but the advantage, derived to his revenue from its importation, soon produced the abolition of these restrictions. An edict had been previously published against its use in the time of Elizabeth, in which the reason for prohibiting it is stated to be—a fear lest Englishmen should become, like the barbarians from whom its use was derived;—"Anglorum corpora in barbarorum naturam degenerasse, quum iidem ac barbari delectentur."* But it was not in England alone, that war was waged against this American herb: in the sixteenth century, (1590) Shah Abbas prohibited the use of tobacco in Persia; but, as the punishment was penal, many of his subjects, rather than discontinue smoking, fled to the mountains: in 1624, Urban VIII. excommunicated all snuff takers who committed the heinous sin of taking a pinch in church: in 1653, all smokers in the Canton of Appenzel were cited before the council, and punished: in the year 34 of the same century, the Russians, whose peasantry now smoke all day long, were forbidden to smoke under the penalty of having the nose cut off; and Amurath VII. also rendered it a capital offence. In Russia, indeed, the animosity against the use of tobacco, in any form, was so great, that a particular tribunal was instituted for punishing smokers—the *Chambre au Tabac*: it was not abolished until the middle of the eighteenth century. So late as 1690, Innocent XII. excommunicated all who took snuff in St. Peter's church; and in Constantinople, where the use of tobacco in every form is now as common almost as eating, every Turk who was found smoking was conducted in ridicule through the streets, with a pipe transfixed through his nose and seated on an ass, with his face towards the tail:

* Annal. Eliz. p. 143.

one reason for which was, that it was supposed the use of tobacco rendered the men impotent; and certainly if taken in excess, such a result is likely to follow from its use. But like many other bad customs, tobacco triumphed over all its opponents; and it has become almost universal: not only in Europe, but even in the islands of the Pacific, where it was introduced by Europeans, its use is carried to the most ridiculous excess. "In the Sandwich islands," says Kotzebue, in the Narrative of his Voyage of Discovery, "it is so generally used, that children smoke before they learn to walk: and grown up people have carried the practice to such an excess, that they have fallen down senseless, and often died in consequence."

The use, or rather the abuse of tobacco has so many disagreeable concomitants, that—independently of its real effects—numerous others, of a more questionable kind, have been ascribed to it. It is certainly, when taken in the necessary quantity, a most virulent poison, belonging to the acro-narcotic class, or to those, that chiefly act on the nervous system, and on the lining membrane of the alimentary canal. Every part of the plant possesses activity, but the properties appear to reside in an acrid, alkaline principle, and an essential oil to which that principle adheres with great obstinacy. Its poisonous effects are exhibited to a slight degree in those who commence its use incautiously. It produces nausea, and often deadly sickness and vomiting, with vertigo, and sometimes somnolency: and these results supervene, even if the plant be merely applied to an abraded surface.

It has been a common remark, that they who are engaged in the manufacture of tobacco are exposed to numerous infirmities, produced by the deleterious influence of the narcotic exhalations from the plant; and Ramazzini asserts, that even the horses, employed in the tobacco mills, are most powerfully affected by the particles of the tobacco. It is probable, that the mischief,—if any result,—is produced more by the small particles diffused in the air in one of the processes—that of snuff making—than from any narcotic

influence of the plant; and hence we can comprehend that the snuff grinders, may, like millers, glass cutters, &c. be exposed to lung affections, owing to the fine particles entering the lungs during inspiration, and exciting obstructions in those organs; whilst the other processes of the tobacco manufacturer may be devoid of all danger. But even the operation of snuff making, it is asserted, is not positively unwholesome. In the manufactories of snuff in France, in which upwards of 4,000 persons are employed, the workmen seem to become habituated to the atmosphere of the manufactory; to be neither liable to peculiar diseases, nor to disease generally, and to live, on an average, as long as other tradesmen. Yet the prejudice on this subject was at one time so strong, that it was declared to be necessary for public salubrity, that the manufactories of tobacco should be removed out of large towns, on account of their unhealthiness.

When tobacco is used, in any shape, to excess, it blunts the sensibility, not only of the organs with which it comes in contact, but of the whole nervous system; or it induces so great a susceptibility to impressions, that existence becomes painful.

Snuffing is perhaps the least injurious mode of employing it. In Russia and Persia, the penalty of death was formerly attached to the use of tobacco in every form, except that of snuff, and for this the nose—the offending member—was cut off: yet we are told that the Persians were so much attached to its use, that it was common for them to expatriate themselves, when no longer permitted to indulge in it at home. Like other habits its use becomes "second nature," so that the greatest distress arises from its privation; and in the nervous individual the whole economy may be deranged from this cause. M. Mérat, in the article *tabac*—of the *Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales* has given a *ne plus ultra* case of this kind! "I recollect," says he, "about twenty years ago, while gathering simples in the forest of Fontainebleau, I met a man stretched on the ground, who seemed to me to be dead, but on approaching

him he asked in a feeble voice if I had any snuff. On my replying in the negative, he sank back almost in a state of insensibility. He remained in this state until I brought a person to him, who gave him several pinches, after which he informed us, that he had set out on his journey that morning, supposing that he had his snuff box along with him, but he soon found he had left it behind; that he had travelled as long as he was able, till at length, overcome by distress, he found it impossible to proceed farther, and without my timely aid he would certainly have perished." This we say is a *ne plus ultra* case; it is however, inconceivable how much distress is experienced, when the habit is interrupted from any cause; unless by sickness, in which the desire for it often passes away for the time, but recurs on the restoration of health. Yet, during the suspension of its use in these cases, it has appeared to us, that many nervous symptoms have supervened, which could be fairly referred to that cause.

Snuff-taking, in excess, is apt to induce dyspepsia. The snuff passes down into the pharynx, and thence into the stomach, so that large quantities will occasionally be evacuated by vomiting, and it is not uncommon to find snuff in the matter expectorated by coughing;—the snuff and mucus distilling from the posterior nares, and producing cough by which they are ejected from the mouth.

One of the greatest inconveniences, resulting from snuffing, is its obtunding effect upon the olfactory nerves, which it renders totally unfit for the appreciation of the more delicate odors; whilst by closing up the tortuous passages through the anterior, and posterior nostrils, and the nasal cavities, it renders the voice disagreeably nasal, so that all public speakers should avoid its use to this extent. It has been, however, a favorite practice with some of the greatest ornaments of the stage, without producing any injury to the voice. With such it may be presumed, the use did not amount to an injurious abuse. When taken so as to affect the voice, not only is the nasal twang manifest, but, owing to the air of inspiration being drawn almost wholly through

the mouth,—in consequence of the diminished size, or absolute occlusion of the nasal passages—a disagreeable kind of snoring accompanies inspiration.

Smoking was perhaps the earliest form in which tobacco was employed. It is practised in two ways—either with the cigar, or drawn through a pipe—the effects being essentially the same in both, although differing somewhat according to the strength, or character of the tobacco used.

When tobacco is smoked by those not habituated to it, it gently stimulates the pulmonary mucous membrane, and, by augmenting the mucous secretion, acts as an expectorant: in such it is apt to produce, even in a very small quantity, its peculiar narcotic effects:—nausea, vomiting, vertigo, general indisposition, &c. Tobacco contains two active principles, *nicotin* or *nicotianin*, and a *volatile oil*, both of which act violently on the economy, but not in the same manner. The former is more volatile than the latter, hence it rises with the smoke, enters the bronchial tubes, and, through the medium of the nerves distributed to the pulmonary vessels, affects the circulating system; and if the nicotianin be in large quantity, and the individual unaccustomed to its use, it may paralyze the heart, and render it totally unfit to persevere in its functions. Such has been the case where smoking has been indulged to excess.

As it is chiefly the nicotianin, which enters the lungs during smoking,—or rather, as the first and main effects are produced by it, the poisonous influence is not perhaps as powerfully exhibited as in chewing, where both the nicotianin and the oil must necessarily come in contact with the lining membrane of the mouth; but it is, in its results, a more cleanly and less offensive form of employing the herb, and is therefore more followed by the better classes in many countries. It does not affect the breath, or the teeth so much as chewing, but still sufficiently to require, that proper attention should be paid to them, and to the interior of the mouth. "As the smoker," says M. Deslandes,* "makes a chimney of his mouth, his teeth be-

* *Manuel d'Hygiène*, p. 423.

come black, and fuliginous; and his breath acquires a detestable odor. Hence cleanliness, and the preservation of the teeth require, that the mouth should be washed after smoking."

Chewing is perhaps the most offensive form in which tobacco is employed, inasmuch as it is liable to both moral and physical objections; whilst the discharge of the salivary fluid—so useful an agent in digestion—cannot fail to enter occasionally into the causation of dyspepsia.

Tobacco, in this mode of employment, produces the same effects upon the system as smoking; and, when indulged to excess, is equally prejudicial, except, however, in such cases it is doubtful whether it is very pernicious. On commencing its use, the brain and nervous system are deranged by it, but these effects soon disappear, and when the pipe or the *quid* is used in moderation, no indisposition is experienced, and the system becomes habituated to its employment. When, however, indulgence becomes abuse, the nerves become unstrung:—stupor; indisposition to mental or corporeal exertion; tremors; nausea; and the whole tribe of dyspeptic complaints supervene, and the victim of intemperate indulgence finds his existence burthensome to himself, as well as to those around him. Within the last few years, we have met with more than one individual in the unhappy condition just depicted,—a condition resembling greatly the affection to which the habitual drunkard is liable, when the quantity of his wonted stimulus is withdrawn.

A common notion prevails, that the use of tobacco, by chewing or smoking, prevents the impression of miasmata—animal as well as terrestrial—but there does not appear to be much foundation for the belief. The impression, made by these morbific agents, is not upon the nervous expansions of the nose and mouth that are concerned in sensation. They probably enter the blood-vessels by traversing the mucous membrane of the air passages, and produce their effect upon the nervous system, either through the nervous ramifications distributed to the blood-

vessels, or upon the great nervous centres through the medium of the circulation. In neither way could tobacco probably act as a prophylactic; and no harm would perhaps arise were its use to be altogether abandoned. A few months before Dr. Franklin's death, he declared to one of his friends, that he had never used tobacco in the course of his long life, and that he was disposed to think that there was not much advantage to be derived from it, for he had never known a man that used it, who advised him to follow his example.*

* See American Quarterly Review, vol. ix. p. 136.

CHAPTER III.

CLOTHING.

SUBSTANCES USED FOR CLOTHING—WOOL—SILK—HAIR—DOWN, &c.—INFLUENCE OF THE COLOR, SHAPE, PRESSURE, &c. OF VESTMENTS—OF INDIVIDUAL VESTMENTS—PARTICULAR APPLICATIONS, AND PRECAUTIONS—ADAPTATION OF CLOTHING TO TEMPERATURE, &c.

We have elsewhere remarked, that the human body, in our climates, and indeed we may say in every climate—a few days in the summer excepted—is exhaling caloric. During the winter season, in temperate climates, the expenditure is of course great, and hence clothing is required, partly for the purpose of preserving our own heat in proximity with the body, and partly to prevent the impressions of extraneous heat, or cold,—particularly of the latter.

The substances, that are used for clothing—the *Res vestiariæ*—are animal or vegetable. The animal matters are wool, silk, and hair, or down; the vegetable—linen and cotton chiefly.

The best clothing to protect us from external heat or cold is one that is a bad conductor of caloric; in other words, one that does not permit the matter of heat to pass readily through it. Substances, whose temperature is below that of the human body, and which conduct heat rapidly, appear to us colder than such as transmit it more imperfectly. Thus, a piece of iron, and a woollen night cap may be at the same temperature, as indicated by the thermometer, yet the iron feels much the colder of the two, because it conducts the caloric it receives from us rapidly into its interior, and then abstracts more from us; whilst the outer portions of the woollen night cap receive their charge of caloric from us, but they conduct it so slowly into the inte-

rior, that less is abstracted, and accordingly the night cap feels to us the warmer article of the two.

From this it is manifest, that the article of clothing, which is the worst conductor of caloric, or which refuses most to receive, and to transmit the matter of heat, is the warmest; because the caloric, given off by our bodies, is in this way retained at the surface of the skin. This is the case with woollen articles. For the same reasons, it can be readily conceived, that if the external temperature be greater than that of the human body, these same articles of clothing will be adapted for preventing the intrusion of caloric. Accordingly, a woollen night cap would protect us better from the scorching rays of the sun, than an iron helmet of equal thickness, especially if blackened. If polished, the calorific rays would be mainly reflected, but if obscured by black paint,—owing to the more ready transmission, the caloric would pass through in such quantity as to scorch the head, whilst the interior of the night cap might be scarcely hotter than the body. We can hence understand, why the Spaniard, and the Oriental should throw their woollen mantles over them, when they have to expose themselves to the rays of a vertical sun.

The mode, in which stuffs are woven, has some effect in rendering them better or worse conductors of caloric. Those, whose tissue is loose and porous, and includes air in its interstices, and which might seem, in the first instance, well adapted for permitting the escape of caloric, are actually worse conductors than closer stuffs, although there may be the same quantity of material in each;—a fact, which was proved by Count Rumford. This is owing to air being a bad conductor of caloric, and hence we can understand, why furs, long napped woollens, &c. are so advantageously used as clothing in the colder regions of the globe; and why carded wool, or cotton, inclosed in silk or calico, forms an article of clothing, or a bed covering commonly called a "comfort," which will retain much more heat around the body, than a closer tissue of the like weight, made of these same materials. It will be

readily understood, also, that a freshly carded blanket will be much warmer than one, which has been so long used, that the nap is worn off.

There is another circumstance, which interferes with the warmth of cloth-stuffs. This is the greater or less facility with which they imbibe, or give off moisture. Linen, for example, imbibes the moisture from the body with great rapidity, and parts with it readily. It, consequently, is cooler than cotton, or woollen, which imbibe moisture more slowly; give it off more tardily; and can contain a considerable quantity of moisture without its being sensible.

A knowledge of these properties will guide us in the choice of the materials for clothing, adapted to different climates, seasons, sexes, ages, &c.

Cloths, formed of hemp or linen, are good conductors of caloric, and therefore cool. They readily imbibe, and part with humidity, and when wet they are better conductors of caloric than when dry. They are, therefore, not well adapted for cool climates, and seasons. Cotton is a worse conductor of caloric, and absorbs and retains a portion of the perspiration. It is, consequently, a warmer clothing; whilst wool is, as we have seen, a very bad conductor of caloric, and never allows the matter of perspiration to escape to such an extent as to cause a powerful sensation of cold.

Londe* asserts, that the use of woollen next the skin is one of the most precious means, that therapeutics possesses. His remarks might have been extended, with much propriety, to hygiène. In the cold and temperate regions of the globe, it forms one of the best protections to the body, both against the impression of cold, and the vicissitudes to which certain countries are liable. The author has worn it for many years through the summer, in Virginia, and does not think, that he suffered more from heat than when he was accustomed to dispense with it during that sea-

* *Nouveaux Elémens d'Hygiène*, vol. ii. 356.

son; whilst the inconveniences, resulting from the upper cotton, or woollen clothes becoming soaked with the perspiration, were avoided. He has thought, too, that with many infants, under two years of age, the tendency to bowel affections, during the summer and autumnal months, has been obviated by having flannel next the skin. Londe has a strange notion, that it is the source of the greater part of human infirmities—at least of all those, for the cure of which it is the most potent agent—and chiefly because it tends "to render us," he affirms, "susceptible, impressible and accessible to the slightest causes of disease;" but the objection appears to us to be idle, and is equally applicable to any, and every variety of clothing. It is owing to our clothing, and to the use of flannel in particular, that we can bear, with comparative impunity, the irregular and unlooked for vicissitudes,—thermometrical, as well as hygrometrical,—to which we are constantly subjected. M. Londe's dread, indeed, of the *flanelle Angloise* must be regarded as almost morbid. To an inhabitant of these United States, accustomed as many are, and as all ought to be, to use it during the colder seasons, the following cautions appear ludicrous. "I repeat," says he, "and I cannot too often repeat,—be careful not to abuse this valuable agent. How many blisters, cauteries, and moxas may it not prevent in the long run, if we are not prematurely prodigal of it; and to what an 'arsenal' of these agents shall we not be compelled to have recourse, and often in vain, for having prematurely, and unnecessarily used a flannel jacket."

By those, who believe that endemic, epidemic, and even contagious influences are exerted on the skin, and thence on the rest of the system, it has been strongly advised to case the frame in flannel, and warm clothing. It has even been attempted to shew, that the ancient Romans suffered less from malarious disease, chiefly because they were always enveloped in warm woollen dresses. Brocchi ascribes the immunity of the sheep, and cattle, which feed night and day in the Campagna di Roma, to the protection

afforded them by their wool; and Patissier affirms, that warm woollen clothing has been found effectual in preserving the health of laborers, digging and excavating drains, and canals in marshy grounds, where, previous to the employment of these precautions, the mortality from fever was very considerable;* but although these facts exhibit the utility of such clothing, in strengthening the resistance of the body against the usual effects of malarious and other influences, they by no means establish, that the skin is the channel, through which diseases, produced by a specific poison, affect the frame.

The utility of wearing flannel next the skin—as a hygienic measure—in warm, as well as in cold climates, is said to be so well understood, that in the British army, and navy the practice is strongly insisted upon. Dr. Combe asserts, that captain Murray, late of his Britannic majesty's ship Valorous, told him, that he was so strongly impressed, from former experience, with a sense of the efficacy of the protection, afforded by the constant use of flannel next the skin, that when, on his arrival in England, in December, 1823, after two years' service amidst the icebergs of the coast of Labrador, the ship was ordered to sail immediately for the West Indies, he ordered the purser to draw two extra flannel shirts, and pairs of drawers for each man, and instituted a regular daily inspection, to see that they were worn. These precautions are stated to have been followed by the most happy results. He proceeded to his station with a crew of one hundred and fifty men; visited almost every island in the West Indies, and many of the ports on the Gulf of Mexico; and, notwithstanding the sudden transition from extreme climates, returned to England without the loss of a single man, or having any sick on board on his arrival. In the letter, in which Captain Murray communicates these facts to Dr. Combe, he adds, that every precaution was used, by lighting stoves between decks, and scrubbing with hot sand, to ensure the most thorough

* A. Combe's 'Principles of Physiology,' &c.—Amer. edit. p. 55.

dryness, and every means put in practice to promote cheerfulness among the men. When in command of the Recruit gun brig, which lay about nine weeks at Vera Cruz, the same means preserved the health of his crew, when the other ships of war, anchored around him, lost from twenty to fifty men each. "That the superior health," says Dr. Combe, "enjoyed by the crew of the Valorous, was attributed chiefly to the means employed by their humane, and intelligent commander, is shown by the analogy of the Recruit: for although constant communication was kept up between the latter, and the other ships in which sickness prevailed, and all were exposed to the same external causes of disease, yet no case of sickness occurred on board the Recruit. Facts like these are truly instructive, by proving how far man possesses the power of protecting himself from injury, when he has received necessary instruction, and chooses to adapt his conduct to his situation."*

The aged, and the infirm are particularly benefited by the use of flannel. To the rheumatic it is almost indispensable, as well as to those, who are very liable to catarrh, or are predisposed to serious pulmonary disease. Such persons ought to be literally cased in flannel, as soon as the weather is so cold, as to be uncomfortable to them.

The first application of flannel to the skin often excites almost insupportable irritation, but this generally goes off in a short time. Should the itching be intolerable, cotton or linen may be placed next the skin, and flannel over it, but this is by no means an equivalent.

Silk is a bad conductor of caloric, but it is scarcely ever applied next the skin, except in the case of stockings, and very generally cotton stockings are placed under. It is an excellent envelope, where it is desirable to augment the thickness of vestments without adding much to their weight; as where carded, or batted cotton is placed between pieces of silk.

Lastly:—Furs—peltry in general—are the warmest

* Ibid, p. 72.

clothing materials of all, when put next the skin; but, as they are frequently used, they are inservient rather to ornament than warmth. In northern countries, however, they are universally worn with the latter view.

The student, who is familiar with the laws of the radiation and conduction of heat, will be aware that they are much influenced by the color of clothing. White colors reflect the calorific rays, which are absorbed by the black. Franklin, with his ordinary penetration, and ingenuity, exhibited this, by placing pieces of cloth of different colors on snow, in the sun. Underneath the white cloth no snow was melted; under the black a considerable quantity.

The colors, used in his experiments, were black, deep blue, lighter blue, green, purple, red, yellow, white, and other colors, or shades of color. In a few hours, the black had sunk so much as to be out of the reach of the sun's rays; the dark blue almost as low; the lighter blue not quite so much as the dark; and the other shades of color less as their tint was lighter; while the white cloth remained on the surface of the snow. An experiment—similar to Franklin's but with colored metals—was made by Sir Humphry Davy. He took six pieces of copper, (each an inch square, and two lines thick,) of equal weight and density, and colored one of the surfaces white, one yellow, one red, one green, one blue, and one black. On the centre of the under surfaces was placed a portion of a mixture of oil, and wax, which became fluid at 76°. The plates were then attached to a board painted white, and the coloured surfaces of all the pieces equally exposed to the direct rays of the sun. The result was, that the cerate on the black plate first began to melt; then that on the blue; next the green, and red; and lastly the yellow. The square, coated with white, was scarcely affected by the heat, though the black had completely melted.

Some experiments, recently performed by Dr. Stark of Edinburgh, strikingly agree with those referred to above, although instituted on bodies of very different qualities.*

* Edinburgh Philosophical Journal, for July, 1834.

It is obvious, that the color, which renders the transmission of heat from without difficult, must equally impede the transmission of the heat of the body to without; and from these properties of colors it will be manifest, that white is better adapted for both summer, and winter clothing. When we are exposed to the direct rays of the sun, the external temperature being so much higher than that of the body, no caloric can escape from us, but we experience no inconvenience from this cause, compared with what would result from the heat of the sun's rays, provided the color were such as to readily allow of their passage;—hence the color of white is in such case cooler than black. On the other hand, when the temperature without is largely depressed, the white color prevents the rapid abstraction of heat, and is under such circumstances warmer.

As a general principle, then, clothes of a light color may be regarded as adapted for every season, and every climate. There are some cases, however, in which dark colors might be of temporary advantage in a calorific point of view. Where, for example, we are desirous, that external heat should penetrate,—as when we warm ourselves before the fire in winter; and there may be, and probably is, a temperature in summer, at which facilities, afforded for the escape of heat from our own bodies, would be cooling and agreeable; but except in these cases, which scarcely affect the principle or the practice, light clothes, so far as color is concerned, are universally preferable—winter and summer.

There is another point, connected with the color of clothes, which is not without its hygienic importance.

The sense of smell sufficiently indicates, that when pieces of cloth, of different colors, are exposed to the odorous particles emanating from bodies, some absorb a larger amount of odors than others; but no accurate comparative deductions could be formed from the evidence furnished by this sense. Very recently, Dr. Stark* has ingeniously

* *Loc. citat.*

subjected the vapor of camphor to different colored substances, and has afforded evidence of the particular attraction of color for odors, resting on ocular, as well as upon mathematical demonstration; from which it would appear, that the darkest colors—as black and dark blue—absorb twice as much as the white; and he infers, that in times of contagious disease, black is the worst color that could be worn. "If it be thus certain," he remarks, "that odorous emanations have not only a particular affinity for different substances, but that the color of these substances materially affects their absorbing, or radiating quality, the knowledge of these facts may afford useful hints for the preservation of the general health, during the prevalence of contagious diseases. From their minute division, and vast range of action, latent poisonous exhalations or effluvia, inappreciable by the balance, may no doubt exist to a dangerous extent, without being evident to the sense of smell. But in most cases it will be found, that, when contagious diseases prevail to such extent, the emanations from the sick will, if attended to, give the surest indications of the contamination of the surrounding air. Besides, even if we allow, that infectious emanations have no necessary connexion with odors, the experiments will afford the strongest possible presumption, that the emanations of an infectious nature, in common with odors, vapors, and emanations generally, are emitted on the one hand, and on the other received, according to the same general laws:"—and he concludes:—"Next, therefore, to keeping the walls of hospitals, prisons, or apartments occupied by a number of individuals, of a white color, I should suggest that the bedsteads, tables, seats, &c. should be painted white, and that the dresses of the nurses and hospital attendants should be of a light color. A regulation of this kind would possess the double advantage of enabling cleanliness to be enforced, at the same time that it presented the least absorbent surface to the emanations of disease.

"On the same principle it would appear that physicians and others, by dressing in *black*, have unluckily chosen the

color of all others most absorbent of odorous and other exhalations, and of course the most dangerous to themselves and patients. Facts have been mentioned, which make it next to certain, that contagious diseases may be communicated to a third person through the medium of one who has been exposed to contagion, but himself not affected; and in fact the circumstance of infectious effluvia being capable of being carried by medical men from one patient to another, I should conceive one of the means by which such diseases are propagated in the ill-ventilated and dirty habitations of the poor exposed to their influence.

"Even in my own very limited experience, I think I have observed some melancholy instances of the effect of *black dress* in absorbing the hurtful emanations of fever patients in a public hospital; and many facts are incidentally noticed by medical writers and referred to other causes, which I should not hesitate to ascribe chiefly to exposure of this nature. Not to mention individual cases, in the sessions held at Oxford in July, 1577, "there arose amidst the people such a damp that almost all were smothered." Lord Bacon attributes this effect to the smell of the jail, where the prisoners had been close and nastily kept; and mentions it having occurred twice or thrice in his time, "when both the judges that sat upon jail, and numbers of those who attended the business, or were present, sickened and died." A similar occurrence, related by Sir John Pringle, happened at the Old Bailey sessions in 1750, when four of the judges were attacked and died, together with two others of the counsel, one of the under sheriffs, several of the jury and others, to the amount of about forty in the whole. My explanation of the peculiar fatality of these emanations to the judges, counsel, and jurors, was the peculiar attraction of their official black for the putrid effluvium, as Sir John calls it; and the escape of two of the judges who sat on one side of the Lord Mayor, to the current of air that was in the room not sending the baneful odors in their direction."

Now,—however much some of these deductions of Dr.

Stark may be questioned, there can be no doubt of the greater attraction of some colors than of others for odorous, and probably for miasmatic emanations.

The shape of clothing has likewise its influence on the economy. Clothes, that are made very large, and permit the air, contained within them, to be easily renewed, are better adapted for warm seasons and climates, than those that are narrower and closer, and prevent the ready escape of the air they contain, which is of course raised to the temperature of the body. The latter are to be preferred in cold climates and seasons. The Turks, Persians, &c. afford us examples of the first kind of clothing; the northern Europeans, and the Esquimaux, of the latter: indeed, the clothes of the greater part of European nations are intended to keep off cold, and are, therefore, made upon the first principle. Independently, however, of temperature, the shape of clothing has an effect by the greater or less pressure exerted by it on certain parts;—according as the course of the circulating fluids is impeded, as by the cravat or stock when too tightly applied;—or according as respiration and digestion are retarded by articles, that prevent the due expansion of the thoracic, and abdominal cavities—as by tight corsets. The injury, here, however, is produced by too great pressure. A gentle pressure, especially in the case of those whose abdomen is pendulous, favors the functions of the viscera and facilitates digestion. At other times, compression is employed with the view of aiding the action of organs, as where a bandage is put round the loins to admit of greater muscular exertion. Whenever a considerable effort is required, the force is largely concentrated in the lumbar muscles; the pelvis is the fixed point—the centre of action—and the application of a bandage around the loins acts much like the aponeuroses, that surround muscles, and prevent the displacement of their fasciculi, during energetic contraction.

Lastly, the effect of any kind of clothing can only be

exerted upon the part to which it is applied. Most articles of clothing leave certain parts of the body uncovered, and whether this is favorable to health or not, becomes a matter of question. In this, however, as in every analogous case, we are greatly influenced by habit; and the danger usually arises from not rigidly adhering to custom; that is, from occasionally covering a part, and at others leaving it, without due cause, exposed.

After these general observations, it will not be necessary to dwell long on individual vestments. The flannel jacket—and, indeed, every vestment, which comes in contact with the skin—should be changed before it becomes largely imbued with the sebaceous matter, that constantly exudes from it. Twice a week, under ordinary circumstances, may be sufficient; and once a week is perhaps as frequent as is customary. The neck of the ordinary shirt or chemise—whether it be made of linen or cotton—should be so wide as not to press upon the external jugular veins, and thus retard the return of blood from the head, whilst its passage to the brain by the deep seated arteries is unimpeded. Cerebral congestion, and apoplexy, may be produced by such compression. The cravat—an article of dress peculiar to the moderns—requires the observance of the same cautions. It is still discarded by people of different climates—the Orientals, Poles, Kalmucks, and various Tartar tribes—but is largely used in Europe, and on this continent. It was first introduced into France in 1660, by a regiment of Croats, and was hence called a 'croate,' afterwards a 'cravat'. In the first instance, the cravat was formed of silk, muslin, or cotton, but it has now almost given place to the stock. When this is very firm, and tightly buckled on, it interferes so much with the circulation as to render the face suffused and bloated; and the retardation of the circulation is, at times, to such an extent as to cause hemorrhage from the nose, and occasionally turgescence of, or effusion of blood from, the encephalic vessels, preceded by heaviness, vertigo, tinnitus aurium,

&c. especially if the effects of compression be favored by stooping, which facilitates the flow of blood to the head, whilst it impedes its return; or if the head be suddenly turned round, so as to augment the pressure in the vessels of the neck.

Besides these inconveniences, Londe remarks, that he has known the constriction of the cravat occasion tumefaction of the maxillary glands in many youths; and Percy has seen the military stock, ordered by an ignorant officer for the purpose of giving the appearance of *embonpoint*, cause ulcerations, callosities, hoarseness, and malposition of the lower jaw.

There is another point, connected with the cravat or stock, which is of hygienic moment. Unless great care be taken to keep the neck covered, serious affections are apt to result;—especially if the cravat or stock be taken off when the person is much heated. A regiment of infantry, according to Baron Percy, being on their march, in hot and stormy weather, the soldiers became heated, and out of breath. The Colonel permitted them to take off their stocks. Soon afterwards they entered a gorge of the Vosges, exposed to the north-west wind, without covering the neck. On the following day, seventy-three soldiers were sent to the hospital,—the greater part attacked with inflammatory sore throat; and in a few days more than three hundred others were taken sick, apparently from the same exposure.

In singing or declaiming, the cravat should be loose, as well as during sleep. In the last case, indeed, it had better be removed, as injurious pressure can scarcely be prevented, unless it is made of very soft materials.

The cincture or girdle is used by very fat individuals,—in whom the weight of fat prevents the abdominal muscles from giving due support to the viscera, and thus occasions imperfect digestion. It is employed, likewise, by such as have to exert great muscular effort, for the purpose of supporting the sacro-lumbar muscles, as already mentioned. The surgeon, and the accoucheur, prescribe it to give the same support, whenever any large evacuation has taken

place from the cavity of the abdomen; but it is obvious, that, if too tightly girded, it may interfere with the functions both of the thoracic and abdominal viscera, and may favor the production of hernia in such as are predisposed to it.

Stockings are of comparatively modern introduction. They were unknown to the ancients. Custom has rendered them indispensable to the adult; and in many countries, where they are worn in after life, they are dispensed with in childhood. There is a singular sympathy between the state of the cutaneous functions of the feet and of other parts. Every one is aware of the danger of exposing the feet to cold and moisture; and of the numerous ailments, that are apt to follow it. The knowledge of this physiological fact should induce great attention to those parts of the body in unusual atmospheric vicissitudes. In infancy, many a child is preserved from serious disease by the employment of the simple precaution of keeping the feet warm and dry; and there are but few adults, who would not suffer by aberrations from such precautions. They, who are liable to attacks of rheumatism, or to catarrh, should be especially careful on this head; and, whenever the temperature is such as to appear to them to require it, they should put on their woollen hosiery.

The invention of garters necessarily followed that of stockings. The only inconveniences, likely to result from them, is when they are constantly worn too tight. They then compress the superficial veins of the leg, and may excite varices. The best kind of garter is the elastic; and less injurious compression is exerted when it is worn above, than below, the knee.

With regard to the ordinary vestments; pantaloons, trowsers, breeches, waistcoats, coats, mantles, robes, &c. it is only necessary to say, that they should not exert any partial, or injurious compression. It is hardly requisite to lay down rules for the use of an additional coat. The feelings are the best guides in these cases, and no one should neglect their monitions. Kitchener asserts, that the desire of ap-

pearing young and hearty often prevents old men from wearing great coats, and other defences against the vicissitudes of the weather; but that after the age of forty, when the renovating powers of our machinery decline rapidly, all avoidable exposures to cold, &c. are acts of extreme folly. "Although the want of warm clothing," says Dr. Edwards, "is actually felt, it is often declined from a wish to reserve it for an advanced age. But it frequently happens, that this very precaution is the cause of preventing that age from being attained."*

Shoes and boots should be made so large as not to induce unequal and undue pressure, which is the great cause of corns and bunnions. The material of the upper part should be soft, for the like reason. Braces or supports for the trowsers have been much objected to. It has been said, that, by passing over the shoulders, they interfere with the action of respiration; and one writer has asserted that they favor hernia. These objections seem to be altogether gratuitous. It is impossible, that they could lay the foundation for hernia more than—or as much as—the tight waistband, for which they were substituted.

There is one article of female apparel to which we must refer, as occasionally productive of much mischief, and therefore properly stigmatized by writers on hygiène. We allude to the corset, which was doubtless introduced for the purpose of displaying the general contour, and preventing undue compression, and displacement by the more external articles of clothing. It has, however, been much abused,—being occasionally applied so tight as to force the development of organs from the parts which it compresses towards the upper and lower portions of the trunk; to interfere with respiration and digestion; and at times to press so injuriously upon the false pelvis—the expanded ilia—as to interfere with the safety of parturition: the proper action of the different muscles is cramped, and the gait becomes stiff, awkward, and unnatural. The late Dr. God-

* On Physical Agents, &c. p. 267.

man—who wrote an essay "on tight lacing," which is contained in the volume of "Essays," published since his decease—has recommended the following plain, and judicious general rules regarding the use of this fashionable article of apparel. 1st. Corsets should be made of smooth, soft, elastic materials. 2dly. They should be accurately fitted, and modified to suit the peculiarities of figure of each wearer. 3dly. No other stiffening should be used but that of quilting or padding: the bones, steel, &c. should be left to the deformed or diseased, for whom they were originally intended. 4thly. Corsets should never be drawn so tight as to impede regular, natural breathing,—as, under all circumstances, the improvement of figure is insufficient to compensate for the air of awkward restraint caused by such lacing. 5thly. They should never be worn, either loosely or tightly, during the hours appropriated to sleep, as by impeding respiration, and accumulating the heat of the system improperly, they invariably injure. 6thly. The corset for young persons should be of the simplest character, and worn in the lightest, and easiest manner, allowing their lungs full play, and giving the form its full opportunity for expansion.

A few remarks are necessary regarding particular applications, and precautions. The ridiculous custom of swathing infants, or of bandaging them from head to foot, is now almost abolished;—perhaps wholly so in this country. Londe refers to a case, in France, which he himself witnessed, and the cause for which, according to the father, was the fear lest, without swathing, the infant might break its back (*casser les reins*). The rule, now adopted with children, is—to clothe them sufficiently to protect them from cold; to have the different vestments made in such a manner as to exert no constriction, but, on the contrary, to allow of the free use of the extremities; and, at an early age especially—and, indeed, always—to change them as soon as they are imbued with moisture; for nothing is more prejudicial than to permit wet clothes to dry upon the body.

The attention to sufficient clothing is especially necessary soon after birth, when the powers of calorification are not as completely established as they are subsequently. Many an infant perishes from the attempts to harden it by exposing it too freely to a cold temperature before it is capable of resisting the depressing influence.

Of the necessity for those advanced in life—in their second childhood—to take due care of themselves, as respects additional clothing, enough has already been said. The same general precautions, too, that apply to man may be transferred to the female; but there are particular circumstances in which she is placed, that demand special cares, and attention.

It need hardly be said, that if firm, and tightly laced corsets are injurious to the unimpregnated female, they must be still more so during pregnancy. A certain degree of support is necessary for the abdomen, but the busk and the whalebone had better be avoided, notwithstanding it is the custom, with females in Great Britain, to wear them through the whole term of uterogestation. It will be equally obvious, that if tight garters are prejudicial at other times, they must be yet more so in this condition, when the return of blood by the abdominal veins, which communicate with those of the lower extremities, is impeded by the pressure of the gravid uterus. For some time after delivery, a bandage ought to be applied to the abdomen to compensate, in some degree, for the loss of that compression of the viscera, which is produced in the previous months by the uterus, and its contents.

From what has been already remarked, it is not requisite to dwell on the following general precautions, the importance of which is obvious. Wet clothes should not be suffered to dry slowly on the body, especially by exposure to a current of air, which gives occasion to rapid evaporation, and consequent refrigeration. In all such cases, dry clothing should be substituted, and the skin be well dried, and rubbed, or if this is impracticable, the wet garments had better be dried on the body by artificial heat. If we

are compelled to be exposed to a draught of air, especially when heated, as where the wind enters through a broken window, or through some crevice, the part with which the air comes in contact should be carefully covered. We could not *à priori* suppose, that any serious mischief could result from so trifling an exposure; but experience has sufficiently shewn, that such is frequently the case; and that there is greater danger where the capillary action of a small portion of the body is irregularly modified, than when the same morbific agent is directed over an extensive surface, or over the whole of the body.

The invalid must be especially careful to suit the quantity and quality of his clothes to the temperature, and not to quit his winter clothing too soon. It was a cautious saying of the distinguished Boerhave, that we ought to put off our winter's clothing on midsummer's day; and put it on again the day after. It is impossible to indicate any fixed period of the year when the change should be accomplished, but considerable caution is required on the part of every one, and especially of those, that are liable to pulmonary, abdominal, or neuralgic affections. It is incumbent, likewise, on all to be careful, that the clean clothing is always well aired. Many have lost their lives by an inattention to this circumstance. In some parts of Scotland, the caution on this head is carried to a ridiculous, and disgusting extent. If a patient of the poorer classes be ordered a change of linen, the physician may find that a relation or friend has worn it for some time, to insure its being well aired! In such a state, it is of course totally unfit to serve as a *change*,—in cases of typhus fever, for example in which such change is most commonly directed. There is, moreover, this striking objection to the use of clothing,—especially of under clothing, which has been worn by others,—that diseases of a loathsome nature may, in this way, be communicated.

CHAPTER IV.

BATHING.

ANCIENT BATHS—DIFFERENT KINDS OF BATHS—FUNCTIONS OF THE CUTANEOUS ENVELOPE—EFFECTS OF BATHING ON THE FUNCTIONS OF THE SKIN—COLD BATH—WARM BATH—HOT BATH—TEPID BATH—SEA BATHING—MANNER OF BATHING—TIME OF BATHING—DURATION OF THE BATH—VAPOR BATH—SHOWER BATH—AFFUSION—ABLUTION—DOUCHE—FOOT BATH—PRACTICES ACCESSARY TO BATHING—FLAGELLATION—FRICTION—SHAMPOOING—KNEADING—ANOINTING.

Of other appliances to the skin we shall consider, next in order, the hygienic properties of different kinds of baths,—a luxury of universal adoption with the ancients, and more used with certain nations of Europe at the present day than with us. We need not dwell on the grandeur, and excellency of the ancient bathing establishments, of which those of the Romans were pre-eminent:—on the magnificence of their *thermæ*, *bagnios* or hot baths, which were provided with all varieties:—the *frigidarium* or cold bath;—the *caldarium* or hot,—the *tepidarium* or tepid;—the *vaporarium* or vapor bath; with the *apoditerium*, or undressing room; the *unctuarium* or perfuming room; and the numerous attendants;—the *balneator*, who had the management of the bath;—the *capsarii*, slaves who took charge of the clothes of the bathers:—the *aliptæ* or anointers, and the *unguentarii*, who took care of the unguents. All these were abundantly characteristic of the splendor of the imperial city, when she was "terrarum domina gentiumque:—"

"The mistress of the world, the seat of empire,
The nurse of heroes, the delight of gods;
That humbled the proud tyrants of the earth,
And set the nations free."

At this day, the large cities of the world—in all its divisions—are provided with these necessary establish-

ments for cleanliness, and comfort, but the nations of continental Europe excel us greatly in this respect.

Bathing may be regarded as the immersion or stay, for a longer or shorter period, of the whole, or a part of the body in another medium than the atmosphere. Usually, this medium is water at different temperatures; and various names are given to the bath, according to the medium,—the extent of surface to which it is applied—and the temperature. A "general bath" is one in which the whole body is plunged except the head. A "hip bath," *coxæluvium*, one in which the lower part of the trunk, and upper part of the thighs are immersed. The "hand bath" *manuluvium*, is a bath for the hands:—the "foot bath," *pediluvium*, a bath for the feet; the "head bath," *capituluvium*, a bath for the head: the "half bath" or *semicupium* is for half the body; the "shower bath" is made to fall like a shower upon the body; and a "dry bath" is made of ashes, sand, &c. Moreover, the "electric bath," which is given by placing the person upon an insulated stool,—communicating by means of a metallic wire, with the principal conductor of the electrical machine in action,—is sometimes employed, as well as the "animal bath," which consists in wrapping an animal, recently killed, or its skin, around the body, or some part of it. These last baths are more used, however, for therapeutical, than for hygienic purposes.

On inquiring into the effects of baths upon the economy, it is well to glance at the functions of the cutaneous envelope, to which they are of necessity applied.

When the human body is surrounded by the rare, and elastic medium, in which it is ordinarily placed, the exhalants of the skin are constantly throwing off a considerable amount of fluid, in the form of insensible perspiration. This, according to the experiments of Lavoisier and Seguin, is, on the average, about eleven grains per minute; but it varies in quantity, according to the external temperature, the degree of previous exertion, &c., and according to the state of health of the individual. We know, like-

wise, that an extensive sympathy exists between the skin and the rest of the dermoid structure—as the mucous membranes—so that if the functions of the one be much modified, the other is apt to sympathize. Hence, the frequency of cutaneous affections, dependent upon gastric, or intestinal irritation, and conversely. But the mucous membranes do not alone exhibit this consent of parts. There is scarcely an organ in the body that may not be affected by undue, or irregular action, excited in some portion of the capillary system of the skin. Now, the chief general effects of bathing are to modify the cutaneous system, and, through it, other parts of the economy. It is, in the first place obvious, that baths of all kinds form an atmosphere, if we may so term it, around the body, which is heavier, and denser than air; and as water is a better conductor of caloric than air, the former, although at the same temperature, appears to us hotter or colder than the latter. The same degree of cutaneous transpiration, consequently, cannot take place in the denser medium, and the trifling aeration, that occurs at the surface of the body, must be prevented. The action of the capillary vessels is also modified according to the temperature; and the sympathetic effects, produced on distant organs, vary in like manner. The same may be said of the sensations occasioned by baths at different temperatures, which react more or less, through the great cerebral centre, on the whole economy.

Some have presumed, that baths furnish more or less water to the system by means of absorption, but this is apocryphal. We have elsewhere shewn, that enough has been done to demonstrate, that cuticular absorption rarely happens, and that when it does, it can be to a slight extent only; and farther, that it is effected more readily in some parts than in others, and by some agents than by others.*

Again, bathing certainly produces a local action upon the skin with which the fluid comes in contact; rendering it

* Human Physiology, vol. ii. p. 61.

soft, supple; and, where the immersion is prolonged, blanched, and rugous. This is doubtless caused by mere imbibition of the water. According, also, to the temperature of the fluid, the blood is repelled from, or solicited into the vessels. The more particular effects produced on the economy will, however, be best understood by considering each variety of bath distinctly.

The "cold bath," physiologically considered, has by some been regarded as extending from the medium temperature of a climate, or from the temperature of the springs—which nearly corresponds to this—downwards. Now as the medium temperature of this part of the United States is under 55° of Fahrenheit, and as the heat of the body is nearly 100°, the sudden application of a fluid at that temperature,—either in the common, or shower bath,—is succeeded by all those feelings, that indicate the sudden abstraction of heat. A general chill or shivering succeeds; or, in other words, a *shock* is experienced: the skin is pale, and shrunken, in consequence of the blood no longer filling the cutaneous capillaries, and the papillæ are distinct, communicating the roughness to the surface that has been called the 'goose-skin'—*cutis anserina*—and by the French, *chair de poule:* the cutaneous exhalation is largely diminished: the intellectual manifestations are rendered dull; the whole nervous system has its action depressed; and the same may be said of the circulatory system. It has been denied by some, that the blood surcharges the internal organs; but it seems obvious, that if the cutaneous capillaries are devoid of blood, the fluid, which previously circulated in them, must be directed elsewhere. This, however, is not probably the main cause of the torpor of the great cerebral centres, which is apparent in such cases. It would rather seem, that the sudden, and even the gradual application of cold to the surface has the immediate effect of diminishing the nervous, and vascular activity on the surface of the body, and that this effect is extended by sympathy to every part of the nervous and vascular systems.

So far, then, the cold bath acts as a sedative agent; but, after stepping out of the bath, a different train of phenomena succeeds—the order being somewhat modified, according as the bath has been taken in an open stream or in a collection of fresh water, or in the sea, or in a close, and warm apartment: and according as there may have been, in the first of these cases, much or little air stirring. In a warm chamber, the transition from the bath to the warmer air of the apartment rather abstracts from the sedation that has been produced, especially if the body be speedily rubbed dry, so that evaporation is prevented. In the open air, however, especially if there be much wind, the evaporation is rapid, and the sensation of cold, thus produced, and superadded to that occasioned by the bath, is at times overpowering to the feeble and the delicate; but, in all cases, in which the bath agrees with the individual, a sensation of glow soon comes on, and there is an apparent, but not perhaps real, increase in the capillary action, and especially in that which constitutes calorification. This has been termed "reaction," and has been likened to the excitement, that follows the cold stage of a febrile paroxysm. This reaction is not great, although it seems to be so to the bather, in consequence of his previous sensations of cold. Our sensations, indeed, with regard to heat, or cold, are entirely relative. They enable us merely to judge of the comparative conditions of the present, and the past: hence it is, that deep cellars appear warm to us in winter, and cool in summer. At a certain distance below the surface, the temperature of the earth indicates the medium heat of the climate; yet, although this may be stationary, our sensations on descending to it in winter, and in summer would be by no means identical.

On the whole, then, although the common opinion is, that the cold bath is in all cases tonic, it ought, with more propriety, to be esteemed sedative; and hence it is better adapted for the robust and the vigorous, than for the weakly and the delicate. With many, in the latter condition, the glow is long in being established, and the feeling of priva-

tion of heat, and of nervous and vascular depression, persists so long as to occasion apprehension, that permanent mischief has been produced. It will be obvious, therefore, from these effects of the cold bath, that it will be improper after the system has been much fatigued by immoderate exercise of any kind;—walking, running, dancing, &c.

The foregoing remarks apply yet more forcibly to water at a much lower temperature than the medium heat of the climate.

The observations, previously made on the impropriety of exposing children unnecessarily to the cold air, with the view of hardening them, are equally applicable to this form of applying cold. Strong children may withstand the test; but the feeble and the delicate will succumb. Cold bathing was a part of the physical education of the Spartan youths, and their great power of endurance has been ascribed to this cause; but, "as often happens in other matters," says Dr. John Bell, "an associated circumstance was too hastily assumed as a cause. The citizens of Sparta were, when occasion required it, all soldiers; few claimed to be exempt from the hardships of a camp life, because few, not naturally hardy, and possessed of great physical powers, could survive the severity of the early discipline of their education. The exposure of delicate and deformed children, a practice strongly recommended by Lycurgus, was the first means of removing those, who in after life might, through inherent feebleness, be prevented from acting the part required of them by their pitiless laws. They, whose infirmities were less evident in early life, would be severely tried by the cold bath, and by a style of garment, which was the same amid the vicissitudes of seasons; and it is no forced inference to admit, even if more direct evidence were wanting, that many would sink under a treatment, which was not so much a means of making hardy citizens, as of sacrificing the feeble and the delicate." "Cold bathing of tender infants," he judiciously adds, "without regard to constitution, and temporary changes of health, acts in a manner nearly analogous to the test of nitric acid on the metallic alloys; if gold be in them, it remains

untouched, and is exhibited in its native brightness: the other metals are corroded and dissolved. So with the cold bath, the feeble and valetudinary sink under its use, while the strong and robust are exhibited in a more distinct point of view, and are even benefited by their acquiring a habit of endurance of cold, which, when suddenly applied, is so formidable to the health, and generally adverse to comfort."*

An estimate of the effects of the cold bath will lead to the following deductions:—that, being inadmissible wherever there is great debility and exhaustion, it is obviously less adapted for the periods of life, when the functions are more feebly executed, than when they are accomplished in full vigor; accordingly, it is less applicable in infancy and old age, than in youth, and in the age of virility:—that it is not well suited for such as are liable to sanguineous congestions, or determinations in internal organs:—and that great caution is requisite in employing it, during the existence of cutaneous affections,—especially such as are apt, after a sudden disappearance, to be followed by internal mischief in the lining membrane of the bowels, or in other organs. For similar reasons, caution is requisite in recommending it during the existence of the catamenial discharge, when the system of the female is irritable, and peculiarly susceptible of modification by deranging influences. When a cold bath is taken for health simply, perhaps no greater range than between 50 and 75° should be indulged; and the precise point may be regulated by the feelings of the patient. If the "shock," on first immersion, be too severe, when the temperature is near the lower of these points, the water may be raised a few degrees higher, or, if the uneasy feelings during immersion should indicate too depressed a temperature.

The ordinary temperature of the "warm bath," is between 90° or 92°—that is, six or eight degrees below the heat of the body—and 96° or 98°. Even when it is as low

* Bell, on 'baths and mineral waters,' p. 93.

as the former point, we find, on immersion, a pleasurable feeling of warmth, because the temperature of the air is generally below this point, and the body, therefore, is commonly parting with more caloric. Those of languid circulation will prefer the higher temperature; they of active circulation and hot skin, the lower.

The warm bath is a well known luxurious enjoyment to the wayworn traveller, removing from his surface the accumulation of cutaneous secretion, united with the dust, which impedes the exhalation from the parts of the body exposed to it, and imparting fresh vigor to the frame. Every one, who has had recourse to it under such circumstances, must have been struck with the rapidity with which his enfeebled powers have been renovated. With like effect it has been habitually and advantageously used by persons advanced in life; and Darwin asserts—"to those who are past the meridian of life, and have dry skins, and begin to be emaciated, the warm bath, for half an hour, twice a week, I believe to be eminently serviceable, in retarding the advances of age." Acting upon this view, when Dr. Franklin was in England, he recommended him to use a warm bath twice a week, which he did until the time of his decease.*

The effect of the warm bath is to diminish the frequency of the pulse, especially where it has been higher than natural, and this effect is generally in proportion to the duration of the immersion. It also renders the respiration slower, and lessens the temperature of the body; these effects being greatly induced by the freedom with which the blood circulates in the capillary vessels, so that the force of propulsion in the heart need not be as energetically exercised, and less fluid is sent, in the same space of time, to the lungs, whilst the soothing influence of the warmth and moisture diminishes the action of the organs of calorification. The same influence, exerted upon the capillaries of the surface, is extended, by sympathy, to the

* Bell, *Op. cit.* p. 228.

great nervous centres, and a disposition to sleep is the consequence. It is by virtue of these properties, that the warm bath produces, indirectly, the good effects that result from its use after a long and fatiguing journey, when the circulation, and respiration have become hurried, and the sensorial system is inordinately excited. We can hence understand the beneficial effects of warm bathing in all diseases of nervous, or vascular excitement; and why the warm bath should be better adapted than the cold for the feeble and the delicate,—the nervous and those of a cold constitution. "Persons advanced in life, whose functions preserve a tolerably equal rhythm, but who have little energy of reaction under depressing agencies, or, as expressed in popular language, little strength to throw away, must give the preference to the warm bath. They who are readily heated, and as readily cooled; who, though weak in their muscular movements, are prone to vascular or nervous excitement, and febrile movements from the least increase of mental or corporeal exercise, and stimulation of the senses, should imitate the same practice."*

The "hot bath" is one in which the temperature of the water exceeds 98° of Fahrenheit, or is higher than that of the body. It differs essentially in its effects upon the system from the warm bath. Whilst the latter is soothing and disposing to mental and corporeal quietude; the former is stimulating,—communicating heat to the frame, and exciting the vascular and nervous systems to a degree, which, in particular predispositions, and habits, and during the existence of certain diseases—those of vascular, or nervous erethism for example—is positively and markedly injurious. This becomes signally manifest, when we reflect upon the effects occasioned by immersing the healthy body in a bath of this kind. The bulk of the extremities is increased, so that rings become too small for the fingers; the fluids expand, and hence the supervention of all the

* Bell, p. 240.

symptoms of the most manifest plethora. The pulse becomes quick and full, the respiration accelerated and embarrassed; the veins are turgid, and the carotid and temporal arteries beat violently; the functions of sensibility are blunted; a feeling of anxiety and constriction is experienced in the præcordial region; and these symptoms are, at times, accompanied, or followed, by palpitations, fainting, vertigo, and occasionally by apoplexy. All these effects are the more marked, the hotter the bath, the longer the person remains in it, and the greater the degree of plethora. When he leaves the bath, copious perspiration generally succeeds; and a state of languor and exhaustion follows the previous excitement.

The phenomena, produced by the hot bath, will lead to a satisfactory appreciation of the cases to which it can be appropriated, as a hygienic agent. It ought obviously to be employed with caution by those of the apoplectic make—of large head, short neck, and florid complexion—and by such as are predisposed to hemorrhage or to violent internal inflammations.

The "tepid bath," or one from 75° to 90° Fahrenheit, is well adapted for those cases of nervous excitability, in which the shock of the cold bath is too great. It is also an excellent preparative for the cold bath, when the properties of the latter are indicated. Two or three immersions in tepid water—the temperature being slightly diminished at each successive immersion—will enable the system to reap every advantage from the cold bath: this, when first used, ought to be near the temperature of the lowest grade of the tepid, after which the temperature may be depressed as far as the physician considers advisable. It excites less inconvenience than any of the varieties, and may be advantageously used in those equivocal cases, where the indications are by no means decisive.

Sea bathing differs from the fresh water bath in the saline impregnation, which modifies, in some respects, the

effect upon the system. It may be used in the cold, warm, hot, or tepid form; but the main results are similar to those that follow the fresh water bath at the same temperature.

Dr. Bell has remarked* that, "if we merely had regard to the temperature of sea water we should consider immersion in it as simply cold bathing, but there are circumstances, connected with the act, which modify materially its effects. Sea bathing is usually preceded by some exercise, a walk or a ride to the beach: it is accompanied by some muscular exertion—struggling against the waves, or, in the more robust, by attempts to swim: with others, again, the whole affair is attended by a dread of danger, which powerfully affects the nervous system, and causes hurried breathing, palpitation, and increased rapidity of the circulation. The immersion, also, is in a fluid largely impregnated with salts. Add to these, exposure to often a cool, and keen wind from the sea, which, on our coast, must of course be easterly, and we can readily conceive that sea bathing presents a more complex problem for solution than the mere use of a cold bath." Most of these circumstances, however, are applicable to bathing in a fresh water river, or lake. The main difference, after all, is dependent upon the one containing saline ingredients:—the other not. Owing to this impregnation the fluid does not evaporate as rapidly from the skin; and when the evaporation is accomplished, the saline residuum remains attached to the surface; and this, it is imagined, keeps up a mild degree of stimulation, which has been presumed sufficient to explain the well known fact, that persons are less liable to catch cold, after being drenched with salt water than with rain.

With respect to the manner of bathing, the most important point is to moderate the shock to the nervous, and the delicate. This, as a general rule, is best done by a sudden immersion of the whole body. The uneasy feelings are

* *Op. citat.* p. 167.

much augmented by the practice, adopted by the timid, of gradually permitting the water to ascend higher and higher until the whole body is immersed. A little fortitude is necessary to take the plunge, but after this little or no inconvenience is generally felt by repeating it; and accordingly this is the course recommended in all sea bathing establishments.

The time, best adapted for bathing, demands also a passing comment. By common consent, early in the morning, before breakfast, is preferred, and it is considered to be improper whilst digestion is going on—or at least during the early stages. The process of digestion occasions a concentration of the vital activity on the stomach, and this is morbidly modified by any cause that acts powerfully on the nervous system, or interferes with the general vascular, and nervous action, as bathing certainly does.

But although before breakfast is the *best*, it is not the *only* time for bathing. Under similar circumstances it may be advantageously had recourse to, whenever digestion is completed, or considerably advanced.

The best general rules for guidance, as to the use of the cold bath especially, when performed at seasonable times, are—not to employ it when the individual is cool or chilly, or when the heat is undergoing resolution by the establishment of perspiration, which is a cooling process.

The length of time, that the bather should remain immersed, must depend upon circumstances. The feeble, and the delicate, who experience a considerable shock, especially in the cold bath—or whose nervous, and vascular systems are much depressed—should withdraw after the first immersion, and be well dried, and rubbed, until a cheerful glow is produced on the surface. This is more particularly necessary as the depression—the diminution of vascular action, and of the powers of calorification—is still farther lowered after the bather has come out of the water, and remained for a few minutes exposed to the air. They, who are more vigorous, may remain in for several

minutes; but if uneasy feelings should supervene—as chilliness, faintness, or vertigo—they ought immediately to withdraw, and adopt every means to avoid the depression, subsequently excited by the evaporation of the water from the surface of the body. With this view, the bather should cover himself with a dry flannel garment, which will absorb the fluid and prevent the loss of heat; after which, the ordinary clothing must be resumed as soon as practicable, and moderate exercise be taken,—short of inducing fatigue.

At times, after bathing, the delicate will remain chilly, and uncomfortable: so as to render the warmth of bed advisable, with frictions over the surface, or the application of heat to the pit of the stomach, by means of a bladder half filled with hot water, a bag of hot salt, or hot flannels.

In the warm bath a much longer sojourn may be indulged than in the cold;—from a quarter of an hour to half an hour, or longer, according to the feelings, and constitution of the individual.

Of the "vapor baths" much need not be said in a work on hygiène. Their medicinal virtues are extensive, but the consideration of them belongs properly to materia medica. Of the impunity, with which we may pass from one of them to a medium of a much lower temperature, we have already spoken,—in referring to the Russian vapor baths, and to Dr. Traill's observations, and experience in one of them. The greater the temperature of the steam the greater will be the stimulation produced by it. The Russians, as we have seen, are extremely fond of it; and its effects, as described by them, are agreeable and refreshing; yet if pushed to too great an extent, it can scarcely fail to induce a degree of lassitude, and depression, corresponding to the amount of previous excitation.

The "shower bath" acts, in the main, like the ordinary bath, as far as respects temperature,—producing sedative

effects when cold; stimulating when hot. The shock, however, or the impression made on the nervous system, is generally greater, and hence it is not very suitable for those of great nervous susceptibility. For such as are predisposed to certain head affections, this form of bath is a valuable hygienic agent,—the shock, and the refrigeration being applied directly to the head, whilst derivatives may be applied at the same time to the lower extremities.

"Affusion" or the pouring of water over the naked body, is a form of the shower bath; and its effects are similar,—the impression made upon the nervous system being more irregular, and therefore more powerful, than when the water is applied over the whole surface—as in the ordinary bath.

"Ablution" is the application of water to the surface by the hands, a sponge, towel, &c. The shock is not as great in this form as in any of the others, and the reaction is consequently less. Independently of the advantage of ablution, as a means of cleanliness, it is a useful hygienic, and therapeutical agent. Accustoming the surface to being washed daily with tepid, or cold water would seem to lessen the tendency, so marked in some individuals, to affections, induced by atmospheric vicissitudes. Washing the throat or the chest with cold water has seemed to diminish the proclivity to inflammatory sore throat, and the different varieties of catarrh.

The effect, resulting from deranged capillary action of the feet, has been more than once referred to. It is one of the most common causes of catarrh, and hence the importance of keeping them removed, as far as possible, from the sources of irregular action—by appropriate clothing; or by accustoming them, as it were, to moderate vicissitudes, by bathing them every morning in tepid water, and gradually diminishing the temperature of the fluid, until cold water is employed. In this way, the tendency to catarrh, from irregular action of the capillaries of the feet, may often be obviated. It is owing to this extensive and intimate sympathy between every part of the capillary system,

that the good effects of ablution, as a refrigerant in fever, are produced. If cold water be repeatedly applied to the arms, when the skin is hot and dry, the temperature of the surface, with which the fluid is made to come in contact, is reduced; the action of the vessels of the part is diminished, and the sedative effect is extended, by sympathy, to the rest of the capillary system, so that, in this way, cold ablution is one of the most valuable temperants of morbid heat that we possess.

The "douche," "douse," "dash," or "spout bath" is the local application of water by means of a canal, or tube; and it is capable of exerting a powerful influence on the part on which it is made to impinge; but it is more used as a therapeutical, than as a hygienic agent. The effects are dependent both upon the shock, and the temperature of the fluid;—in the opinion of Dr. Bell more upon the latter than the former; but this has not been the deduction we have drawn from observation; the chief agency appearing to be,—the powerful impression, made upon the nerves of the part in particular, and upon the nervous system in general. At least, such seems to be its *modus agendi* in determinations of blood to the head, for the removal of which it has been found so efficacious.

The douche can be applied at any temperature, and its effects are of course modified, according to the degree of heat, like the ordinary baths. The cold douche is one of the most efficacious means, ever devised for tamingthe furious maniac. For this purpose, the patient is placed beneath a reservoir situated above the ceiling of the apartment, from which a plug can be drawn, so that a column of water of the size of the aperture may fall from a height upon the naked head. The most violent paroxysm is in this way speedily brought to a close, and the impression, made upon the nervous system, is so overwhelming, that tranquillity rapidly succeeds to the state of cerebral excitement and turmoil.

Of the partial baths, the "hip bath," *coxæluvium*, and the "foot bath," *pediluvium*, are most used. It is obvious,

however, that every part of the surface of the body may be exposed to this agent. The coxæluvium is generally employed therapeutically in affections of the uterus, or rectum; as well as for strengthening the functions of the pelvic viscera, when their action is not duly energetic.

The foot bath, or pediluvium, is employed both as a hygienic, and therapeutical agent. The daily use of the cold foot bath, as we have had occasion to mention, lessens the susceptibility to catarrh in those that are especially prone to it; and, indeed, to all affections that are produced by derangement of the capillary system. There is no better prevention against chilblains,—an affection produced directly by the vicissitudes of temperature, to which the feet are so much exposed, occasioning capillary derangement, in the mode previously explained.* If the feet be regularly and daily bathed in a cold fluid, they become so adapted to atmospheric changes, as to resist their morbific influence.

Practices accessory to bathing.—"Flagellation" is used by the Russians for the purpose of exciting action on the surface of the body. It is employed especially after the cold bath, and particularly in the case of those in whom reaction is established with difficulty. It is administered by means of a rod of birchen twigs, used lightly so as to excite rubefaction, and a sense of heat.

"Frictions" act in a similar manner; and the stimulation they produce on the surface extends by contiguous sympathy to the muscles, which become adapted for energetic and ready contraction. For this reason, they were always had recourse to by the Athletæ of old, prior to their trials of strength. Friction is employed, with us, after cold bathing, especially in the case of the feeble, the delicate, or the aged, who remain chilly, and uncomfortable after the bath; and it is a useful means for exciting reaction.

* See page 74.

"Shampooing," (French, *massage*,) consists of a number of accessory operations conducive to the same end. It is a Hindoo process, introduced into Europe of late years, and is thus described by Anquetil: "One of the attendants on the bath extends you upon a bench; sprinkles you with warm water; and presses the whole body in an admirable manner. He cracks the joints of the fingers, and of all the extremities. He then places you upon the stomach; pinches you over the kidneys; seizes you by the shoulders, and cracks the spine, by agitating all the vertebræ; strikes some powerful blows over the most fleshy and muscular parts; then rubs the body with a hair glove until he sweats; grinds down the thick and hard skin of the feet with pumice stone; anoints you with soap, and lastly shaves you, and plucks out the superfluous hairs. This process continues for three quarters of an hour; after which a man scarcely knows himself: he feels like a new being."*

"Kneading" has been used in affections of the limbs and joints; as well as in cases of spinal distortion, dependent upon debility of the muscles of the back—the great cause, indeed, of many of these affections. It was, at one time, conceived to be the height of impropriety to add to the weight pressing upon the spinal column, and complex instruments were invented for taking off the weight of the head, which was regarded as having much agency in the production of these affections. A great improvement has, however, taken place in the mode of viewing these unfortunate cases; and instead of keeping the muscles of the head, neck, and back in a state of inaction, every effort is made to arouse them to energetic contraction; for this purpose, a weight is placed on the head, and the individual is made to walk about daily for some time in this way; by which means the muscles, that extend the spine, are excited to action to prevent the disposition to flexion of the vertebral column, which the weight on the head en-

* Deslandes, *Manuel d'Hygiène*, p. 222.

genders; and thus the deformity is occasionally altogether removed, when the treatment is duly persevered in.

Of late years, the operation of kneading has been more used with us in cases of dyspepsia, dependent upon torpor or debility of the muscular coat of the stomach and intestines. It has been affirmed, and with truth, that owing to this pathological cause the food may be detained so long in the stomach, or small intestines, as to undergo fermentation, followed by distension, and other symptoms of indigestion, and that the best means for obviating this condition is—to excite the gastric, and intestinal muscular fibres, by pressure employed in the manner indicated. That good effects have resulted from this practice is certain; and it may be beneficially employed in cases of dyspepsia of the kind mentioned, but it is manifestly inapplicable to the variety, which is dependent upon inflammatory irritation of the mucous membrane, and in which the mechanical violence, constituting the process of kneading, could not be tolerated. When had recourse to in dyspeptic cases, the operation has consisted in pressing on the abdomen so as to force the intestines up towards the stomach, and the latter organ against the diaphragm; and thus occasioning a degree of succussion of those organs, and exciting the muscular structures concerned to a more vigorous effort; but it is probable, that a part of the effect is produced by the influence of the *moral* on the *physique*. The long continued operation keeps the mind, and nervous system actively engaged, and directed towards the seat of the process, and a salutary agency is thus exerted on the torpid organs, which materially aids the direct stimulation, induced by the pressure and succussion. As a remedy, therefore, in those varieties of dyspepsia, that are dependent upon torpor, kneading is not to be despised, and it ought not to be subjected to that fate, which has befallen many useful agents, which, in consequence of their having been introduced, and fostered by quackery and selfishness,—although unquestionably efficacious under proper administration,—have fallen into total, and unmerited neglect, as soon as they

were revealed to the world. A wise discrimination can select from every passing system and observance something capable of being retained, and of being philosophically and usefully employed for the relief of suffering humanity.

"Anointing" was followed by all the nations of antiquity. The Romans were in the habit of smearing the skin, either with oil or butter,—not only after, but often before, taking a bath; and the Russians, East Indians, and Egyptians still adopt a like practice.

The effect of the application of oleaginous substances to the skin is to render it less susceptible of impression from external temperature—oil being an imperfect conductor of caloric. Hence the practice of anointing, when the bather passed from a warm to a cold bath, or into the cooler temperature of the air of the apartment.

CHAPTER V.

EXERCISE.

EFFECT OF POSTURE ON CERTAIN OF THE FUNCTIONS—SHOCK PRODUCED BY EXERCISE—ACTIVE EXERCISES—THEIR EFFECTS ON THE FUNCTIONS—EXERCISE SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED WITH MENTAL AMUSEMENT—TRAVELLING EXERCISE—WALKING—LEAPING—RUNNING—DANCING—THE CHASE—FENCING—BOXING—WRESTLING—SINGING—DECLAIMING—READING ALOUD, &c.—PASSIVE EXERCISE, OR GESTATION—RIDING IN A CARRIAGE, LITTER, PALANQUIN, SEDAN CHAIR, &c.—SAILING, &c.—EXERCISES OF THE INFANT—TOSSING—ROCKING, &c.—INDOLENCE, AND ITS EVILS.

THERE is no hygienic agency of more importance than the due exercise of the body; and there is none that could be employed more injuriously, in certain cases of diseased action. Even the erect attitude, as well as the sitting posture, in which there is no concussion communicated to the frame, or to any of its organs, and where the muscular effort demanded is in the extensors of the head, neck and back chiefly, may be injurious in certain diseases, and morbid tendencies, from the mere effect of gravity. The physician is compelled to attend to this circumstance in the management of disease, or of morbid predisposition. With this view, he directs one laboring under phrenitic inflammation, or predisposed to apoplexy, to keep his head higher than his body—to diminish the flow of blood along the arteries distributed to the head, whilst its return by the veins is facilitated by gravity. In like manner, the erect attitude is improper for one having varices in the veins of his legs, or any affection of the lower extremities, which is capable of aggravation by too great an afflux of blood to it.

When the erect attitude is accompanied by exercise, which communicates a *shock*, its effect upon the diseased conditions of depending organs is yet more powerful, and

in this way pelvic and abdominal affections are often aggravated.

Exercise may either be *active* or *passive.* In other words—it may be accomplished by the individual himself, by calling into action the various muscles of locomotion; or he may be entirely inactive, and resign himself to the action of bodies extraneous to him.

Active exercise is attended by *local* and *general* effects;—the former being exhibited in the muscles exerted; and the latter being produced by the succussion, and excitement occasioned by the exercise. It gives firmness and elasticity to the muscles, and they experience such increase in their nutrition, that the muscles of the arm of the prize fighter and fencer become, under its influence, models for the statuary. The fat is absorbed from between the muscles and their fasciculi, and their outlines become well marked. On the other hand, if a limb be suffered to remain at rest, the nutrition of the muscles is less active; the muscular fasciculi lose their prominence, and the limb ultimately appears shrunken.

Another effect of active exercise is—to increase the action of the heart; the blood consequently more readily reaches the capillaries, and a free circulation takes place in them, so that obstructions are prevented; but it will be readily seen, that if any such obstructions should already exist, exertion may be prejudicial, by propelling the blood too strongly into the obstructed capillaries, and thus exciting disease in the minute vessels.

Again, active exercise—and especially travelling exercise—improves the digestive function. The desire for food recurs more regularly and energetically; and hence the indolent, and sedentary residents of the city—shut up in their confined habitations—have much less appetite, than the rural laborer, whose toilsome calling leads him altogether into the fresh air. These, however, are the results of moderate exercise only. If it be pushed too far, so as to produce fatigue, the effect is very different; and the sto-

mach speedily exhibits its participation in the state of exhausted muscular action.

When the stomach is distended by a full meal, active exercise is not advisable, but when it has begun to dispose of its contents, it may be employed in moderation, not only with impunity, but with advantage.

The invigorating influence of travelling exercise on the digestive function has been observed by all, and has been already referred to.*

The function of respiration is so intimately connected with that of circulation, that if the latter be excited inordinately, the former becomes so likewise. Accordingly, when, after violent exercise—running, dancing, wrestling, &c.—the heart beats violently, and the pulse is accelerated, and stronger, the respiratory movements participate in the turmoil so as at times to threaten suffocation; whilst the necessary aeration of the blood is interfered with—the experiments of Allen and Pepys, and of Jurine shewing, that the expired air contains less oxygen, and more carbonic acid, than during a state of tranquillity.

As the capillary action is augmented by exercise, it will be understood, that the functions, referred to the capillary arteries, will be augmented likewise; and hence that secretion, and nutrition may be accelerated. In this manner, we account for the greater development, acquired by parts that are constantly exercised; and as a nice balance exists between the exhalants and absorbents, in a state of health, it is probable, that the function of absorption is likewise rendered more energetic; but not, to so great a degree as that of exhalation;—the body consequently acquires bulk, and vigor, provided the exercise is not pushed too far. Should it be so, however, and a due supply of nutriment not be derived from the food, the fat of the body becomes absorbed, and the weight is speedily reduced. This is the method adopted for reducing jockeys to the proper point. They are loaded with heavy clothes, and made to run until they sweat immoderately, whilst their diet is restricted.

* Page 156.

Over exertion of the whole body is a cause of early decease in many occupations, in consequence of its wearing out, as it were, the excitability of the frame, and giving occasion to irregular action of capillaries, which lays the foundation for organic mischief. Such is especially the case with coal-heavers; those engaged in canal making, mining, &c.

On the sensations and intellectual faculties moderate exercise acts as a salutary excitant, but again, if it be carried too far, the contrary is the case: the fatigued condition of the muscles is responded to by a similar state of the brain, and nervous system, and the feeling of lassitude renders the individual unfit for all intellectual meditation. The frequent repetition of muscular efforts communicates, as we have seen, to the muscles a predominance of development; and this, it has been conceived, is unfavorable to the development of the functions of sensibility; whilst, on the other hand, indolence is apt to induce irritability or impressibility of the nervous system; the sensations become acute; the perceptions exaggerated; and hence the various nervous affections to which the sedentary are liable.

Dr. James Johnson refers to an effect of travelling, which, he conceives, has not been noticed by any other writer. He affirms, that the exercise of the body, taken on the road, or while wandering about seeing objects of curiosity, is not favorable to intellectual operations, and he thinks it probable, "that a high range of health is incompatible with the most vigorous exertion of the mind, and that this last both requires, and induces a standard of health somewhat below par." "It would not be difficult," he says, "to shew, that the majority of those, who have left behind them imperishable monuments of their intellectual powers and exertions, were people of weak bodily health: Virgil, Horace, Voltaire, Pope, and a thousand others might be quoted in illustration;"—and he adds,—"be this as it may, it is certain, that travelling exercise, while it so much improves all the bodily functions, unhinges and unfits the mind, *pro tempore*, for the vigorous exercise of its higher

faculties. I much doubt, whether the immortal effusions of Byron were penned immediately after the impressions were made on his mind by the Rhine, the Alps, the lakes of Helvetia, the ruins of Italy and Greece, with all their classical, and historical associations. But the first excitement being over, the memory of scenes and circumstances, together with the reflections, and recollections attendant thereon, furnish an ardent mind with rich materials and trains of thought, that may, by gifted individuals, be converted into language; and thus conveyed to thousands."

It is probable, however, that this effect of travelling exercise, in unhinging and unfitting the mind for the vigorous exertion of its higher faculties, is but little connected with its improving "all the bodily functions." It may be accounted for by the fact, that whilst, in a rapid journey, the sensations are kept vividly engaged, the mind is altogether occupied in the reception of ideas, and no time is permitted for the exertion of the "higher faculties." But every one, who has lived in a romantic region, will admit, that a residence in such a situation adapts the mind for loftier flights of the intellect, than one which furnishes no food for contemplation, or for mental elevation. All this, however, is probably independent of any corporeal effect of travelling.

When moderate exercise is taken, the effect of the succussion or shock, given to the body, can scarcely be separated from that of the muscular contraction. This, at least, is the case with those who are in health: but, when laboring under disease, the slight succussion of ordinary walking may excite considerable uneasiness,—as in cases of stone in the bladder,—or it may occasion abortion, or uterine hemorrhage in such as are strongly predisposed to it;—excessive uneasiness if some of the viscera be inflamed;—aggravation of headache, &c. If such be the effect of moderate succussion, it may readily be conceived what must be the result of more violent shocks, in rapid succession. Hernia may be induced, or, if already existent, a farther protrusion may occur, followed by all the symptoms of strangulation. Abortion may suddenly supervene;

an aneurism may be ruptured; or concussion of the brain, or spinal marrow might be occasioned.

As regards, then, the effect of active exercise on the different functions we may infer, that moderate exercise has a beneficial or tonic influence; whilst, if it exceeds the bounds of moderation, it may have an opposite result, and may be attended or succeeded by irritations of one kind or other;—and that when the more violent exercises are taken, succussions or shocks are given to organs, which, if not too severe, may augment the action of some of them, when torpid; but if pushed beyond the due limits, may give rise, in others, to more or less serious dislocations or other mischief;—as hernia, aneurisms of the large vessels; dilatation of the cavities of the heart; hemorrhages from the lungs or nose; sprains and lacerations of muscles, &c. Of all these, hernia is the most frequent lesion, and it is accordingly often met with amongst those artisans, who are compelled to use much violent muscular exertion—as porters, draymen, &c.

But, in order that exercise shall produce the full benefit on the functions, of which it is capable, it ought to be combined with mental amusement. Much may depend upon the mere exercise of the muscles, and much upon the change of air, that attends many of the varieties of exercise; but a combination of mental occupation, and amusement with these is of high importance to the invalid. It is on this combination, that the beneficial results of travelling exercise are dependent. "The mere *act of travelling* over a considerable extent of country," says an intelligent writer, whom we have more than once cited, "is itself a remedy of great value, and, when judiciously conducted, will materially assist the beneficial effects of climate. A journey may, indeed, be regarded as a continuous and rapid change of climate, as well as of scene; and constitutes a remedy of unequalled power in some of those morbid states of the system, in which the mind suffers as well as the body. The continued change of air seems to do that for the corporeal part, which the constant

succession of new scenes, and objects does for the mind. In chronic irritation of the mucous surfaces of the pulmonary, and digestive organs, especially when complicated with a morbidly sensitive state of the nervous system, in hypochondriasis, &c., travelling will often effect more than any other remedy with which I am acquainted."*

The constant succession of new or of interesting objects in travelling arrests the attention so powerfully as to absorb or detract from all other sensations, and prevents the mind from dwelling on the gloom and depression, which ill health so naturally induces. Hence its salutary agency on the hypochondriac, and the monomaniac, distracting the former from his thoughts of self torment, and the latter from the corroding idea that engrosses him. "A sportsman habituated to ease and luxury," says Kitchener, "will rise with the sun, undergo the most laborious exercise in hunting a stag, hare or fox, for the space of half a day, not only without fatigue but with benefit to health, owing to the amusement and hilarity, which the mind enjoys; but were the same gentleman compelled to go through half as much exercise, which afforded no amusement, his fatigue and disgust would be insupportable. This is every day the miserable experience of men, who were once engaged in the habits of industrious trade, and bustle, and whose success, and wealth have encouraged, and enabled them to retire from business: they find life a burden, and not having a pleasing object to encourage exercise, they acquire a painful *ennui*; and find they have exchanged the *otia* for the *tædia vitæ*. It is here that various exercises have been suggested as succedanea; but, alas! they all fail because they want the pleasurable zest. The dumb bell is tugged, the feet and legs are dragged along the walks, and avenues of a garden, but alike uselessly." Exercise, in short, to convey its full benefit, should always be combined with mental amusement. It is in this way, that dancing is not only not improper, but salutary, when the

* Clark, on Climate, p. 11.

same amount of exercise of the limbs, uncombined with the hilarity, which the music and society engender, might, in particular cases, be positively injurious. "Troops who march in silence are more easily fatigued than when their step is regulated by the drum and fife. In some gymnastic schools of the continent, the young athlets are made to perform their exercises to the sound of music, to diminish their fatigue. The rope dancer mainly depends on it—the Canadian boatmen, and the gondolier, seek instinctively to increase their energy, as well as lighten their labors, by their native melodies."*

The object of gymnastics and of calisthenics is to subject the locomotive apparatus to regulated action, for the purpose of communicating precision to the movements, augmenting the action of organs, rectifying deformities, and contributing to the preservation, and restoration of health; and the wise gymnast endeavors to throw in as much amusement as possible, and to take away from his pupil every idea of forced exercise. When this idea prevails, more than half the benefit, that would otherwise accrue, is lost. Fortunately, with the varied food offered to it, in a well arranged, and well attended gymnasium, the mind of the youth is kept in a state of constant occupation and cheerfulness, which largely aids the good effects of muscular exertion, as well as of the succussion attendant on several of the exercises; and many instances have presented themselves in which a due adaptation of these influences has infused vigor into the youthful frame, when every other kind of agency had been fruitlessly invoked. It is, indeed, the opinion of one of the most experienced of American physicians—Dr. Parrish—that "vigorous exercise, and free exposure to the air" are by far the most efficient remedies, when even pulmonary consumption is present. "It is not, however," he remarks, "that kind of exercise usually prescribed for invalids,—an occasional walk or ride in pleasant

*Belinaye, "Sources of Health and Disease, in Communities," p. 21;—See, also, Combe, *Op. cit.* p. 113.

weather, with strict confinement in the intervals,—from which much good is to be expected. Daily and long continued riding on horseback, or in carriages over rough roads, is, perhaps, the best mode of exercise; but when this cannot be commanded, unremitted exertion of almost any kind in the open air, amounting even to labor, will be found highly beneficial."*

Keeping the general effects of exercise in mind, we shall have but little difficulty in understanding the phenomena that result from the different kinds of active exercises.

Walking is one of the gentlest of these, when on a plain, and in moderation. The muscles of the abdomen, trunk, neck, and extremities are exerted, but without exciting in them any feeling of fatigue. Not so when we ascend, or descend an inclined plane. In the former case the muscles of the anterior part of the thigh of the limb carried forward are powerfully exerted to draw the body upwards, and fatigue is experienced in them. The effort required, too, hurries the circulation, and respiration,—producing anhelation or panting in the most vigorous, if the ascent be long, and steep, and developing it, almost instantaneously, in such as labor under asthma, or serious heart disease: indeed, one of the earliest evidences of the existence of the latter may be the panting, and sense of impending suffocation, when the individual ascends even a moderate flight of stairs. In descending, there is a tendency of the body to fall forwards, which is counteracted by the vigorous contraction of the extensors of the back, and neck; and hence these muscles become first fatigued.

The shock or succussion in walking is inconsiderable, unless a false step be made; and on this account it is better adapted for such as require caution in their locomotive exertions than any of the varieties of voluntary locomotion, which we have to mention.

In leaping, the shock is greatly dependent upon the

* See page 168: and, also, North American Medical and Surgical Journal, for 1829 and 1830.

height to which the body is raised from the ground. It is adapted only for the period of youth, when the cartilages are elastic, and the viscera can more readily endure the jar to which they are subjected. In old age, the cartilages become shrivelled, and possessed of less elasticity; and accordingly the shock from a leap or fall is not deadened as in youth, but is communicated in considerable intensity to the brain, and other viscera.

Running is between a walk and a leap, or rather it is a succession of leaps. In this exercise, every muscle of the body is more or less concerned, and hence its fatiguing character. It hurries also the respiratory, and circulatory movements, and is consequently inappropriate for such as are liable to affections of the lungs, heart, or great vessels.

Dancing is likewise a union of stepping, and leaping. When used in moderation, so as not to induce too much fatigue, and when the motion of gyration is not too long, continued—as it is apt to be in the waltz—this cadenced movement constitutes a wholesome exercise; besides communicating a degree of grace, and freedom to the motions, which they might not otherwise acquire. To the sedentary individual, and therefore to the civic resident, who is generally accustomed to a life of more or less corporeal inactivity, it is peculiarly appropriate. If, however, it be indulged too long or too violently, inconvenience may be sustained from the succussion being communicated to different organs; and dislocations or displacements of parts may occur, as in other varieties of powerful exercise. For obvious reasons, it is but little adapted for the pregnant female, or for one who is menstruating, although in both conditions it is not unfrequently practised. One of the causes of its injurious tendency in the latter condition is—the irritability of the system at the menstrual periods, and the great liability to irregular actions, which are apt to be developed, partly in consequence of the exertion, and partly in consequence of the too frequent concomitant,—exposure to cold after having been inordinately heated. The injurious consequences, indeed, from dancing are

usually referable rather to the latter circumstance than to the severity of the exercise.

The chase is a combination of walking, running, leaping, and, indeed, of every variety of muscular exertion. It is, in moderation, healthful, and the constant mental amusement prevents fatigue from being experienced to the extent that it would be—provided the mind were uninterested.

Fencing developes the muscles more immediately concerned—the biceps and pectoral muscles, for example; but its action is not confined to these muscles: it is requisite, that the body should be kept in the due attitude, and hence the muscles of the lower extremities, and of the abdomen are greatly exerted; and the concussion is occasionally so considerable as to produce visceral displacements. When the cut and thrust exercise was introduced, some years ago, into the British army, the number of cases of hernia was found to be largely augmented. It has been said, too, that the exercise of the tread wheel, which consists in a similar action of the muscles of the lower extremities, and a similar concussion, has caused the same affection, or aggravated it greatly, when already existent.

Fencing has the advantage of keeping the mind actively engaged to guard against the *coups* of the adversary, and hence it can be indulged longer without fatigue than many other varieties of active exercise.

Similar remarks are applicable to the exercise of boxing.

Wrestling is a violent muscular exertion, in which the different muscles of the body are powerfully contracted in turn, not only to preserve equilibrium, under the exertions of the antagonist, but to overcome them. Under its employment, the body acquires great vigor, and the muscles become developed so as to exhibit the prominences, which we observe in the representations of the ancient athletæ. The constant efforts, however, necessarily interfere with both circulation and respiration. The chest is made a fixed point for the efforts: the breath is consequently retained, and the blood is sent more forcibly to the head: the con-

sequence is, that congestions are apt to take place there, and occasionally a vessel is ruptured in that cavity, or in the lungs; or transudation of blood takes place through the coats of the vessel.

From what has been said, the effect, produced by different gymnastic exercises, can be readily appreciated. This is dependent upon the particular muscles, that are thrown into action; the succussion, communicated to the frame, and the degree of mental amusement associated with them.

Singing, declaiming, reading aloud, &c. influence but a small portion of the body directly. Their effects are limited chiefly to the throat, larynx, parietes of the chest, and to the different thoracic and abdominal viscera: in moderation, they are not prejudicial, but the contrary. The voice acquires more extent, firmness, and suppleness, and the development of the thorax, and its viscera is favored. More exertion is required in singing, than in ordinary speaking, and hence it is more fatiguing. Declaiming, too, for any considerable period, is very distressing. When carried to too great a length, especially if accompanied with much mental excitement, the circulation is interfered with; the blood is sent from the heart with augmented force, whilst the impeded respiratory functions retard its return from the head; and hence, as we have the misfortune to hear frequently, a vessel gives way in the brain, or effusion of blood takes place by diapedesis, inducing apoplexy. Frequently, too, the action of the heart ceases under the influence of the excitation, and death is immediate. Some of our distinguished public speakers have had their career of usefulness cut short in this manner. In the same way, we can account for the supervention of hæmoptysis, and of serious thoracic disease, especially in such as are predisposed to them. But even where the lungs are delicate, proper exercise of them may have the effect of strengthening their tissue. Cuvier was in the habit of ascribing his own exemption from consumption to the invigorating effects of this kind of exercise. When he was appointed to a professorship, it was believed

that he would fall a sacrifice to this disease; but the exercise of lecturing gradually strengthened the pulmonary organs, and his health improved so much, that he was never afterwards threatened with any serious disease of the lungs.

In a still more delicate condition of the lungs, the same exercise might, however, have proved fatal. In all such cases, consequently, the greatest caution must be observed: the kind of pulmonary exertion must be adapted to the particular exigency; and in all, the use of instruments, which interfere with the due play of the respiratory functions, must be sedulously avoided.

The effects of passive exercise, or gestation, are dependent upon the muscular efforts, required to preserve the necessary attitudes, and upon the shock, communicated by the extraneous body, which is the vehicle.

Of the passive exercises,—riding on horseback requires the greatest muscular effort to preserve equilibrium, in consequence of the numerous impulses communicated by the varied motions of the animal. When the animal walks, the preservation of equilibrium is easy, and requires but little effort; but in riding rapidly, and especially if the animal be spirited, violent exercise is necessarily taken, and such as is but little adapted to the feeble, and the delicate. Equilibrium in such case is maintained with difficulty, and strong muscular contraction becomes necessary to fix the rider firmly in his seat: the shock is, at times, sudden and overpowering. This last effect varies largely with the pace. Walking and ambling are attended with less succussion than galloping; and this last with much less than trotting. The last is consequently the worst pace of all, for such as require this form of gestation at as little expense of muscular exertion as possible.

Horseback exercise, in moderation, where there is torpor, and inactivity of function—especially of the gastric and hepatic—is better than any other variety of passive exercise. It can be borne by those who are unable to take exercise on foot, and it admits of a more agreeble alternation

of air, and scenery, than any of the active exercises;—keeping the mind constantly occupied, and allowing a modification of the physical influences of the atmosphere, so as to be serviceable in many diseases, and morbid tendencies. When the shock, however, is violent and long continued, it is improper in all those affections, that have already been referred to, as aggravated by the shock of the severer active exercises. It can thus he readily understood, why hernial displacements are more common amongst the cavalry than the infantry of an army. Different inconveniences, too, arise from the pressure of the saddle—as hemorrhoids and abscesses in the neighborhood of the anus, followed by fistula,—and swelling of the testes is apt to be produced by the projection of the body against the pommel.

Riding in a carriage must differ in its effects according as the carriage is well hung, or the contrary. In the first case, it demands but little effort, and is therefore well adapted for the convalescent, the feeble, and the aged; but in the latter case—especially if the roads be rough—the whole economy may be disturbed, and much muscular exertion may be required to maintain equilibrium. This kind of gestation is comparatively inactive, and does not suit those who have been accustomed to foot exercise. The changes, indeed, from the one to the other—as in those who have amassed wealth, after having been accustomed to laborious exercise on foot—has often been most prejudicial,—the action of the various organs, which went on satisfactorily under the constant succussion of active exercise, becoming diminished in energy, when the excitation has been withdrawn, or lessened by the adoption of passive exercise.

In the litter, palanquin, and sedan chair, we have but little of the beneficial results of riding exercise; hence they are generally used only as means of transport for the body. They may be employed in the case of those, who are so feeble, that any other variety of gestation is fatiguing or inconvenient, and where fresh air is still indicated.

The good effects of sailing are greatly dependent upon the constant mutation of atmospheric influences, and on the mental entertainment, which the change affords. When the water is still, there is but little muscular effort, and no shock. When, however, it is agitated, considerable exertion is required to preserve equilibrium; and the constant agitation, with many, brings on vertigo, nausea, and all the symptoms of sea sickness. This is not usually the case, however, on fresh water—not because the water contains no saline impregnation, but owing to the difference in the swell, and to the character of the motion impressed on the vessel in salt water. It is the impression, made upon the brain by the motion of the waves and of the vessel, that appears to be the first link in the chain of phenomena attending sea sickness; and the sensation of nausea, and the actual vomiting are produced consecutively, through the influence of that organ on the stomach. The precise manner, however, in which this is effected, is beyond our cognizance—like every other phenomenon, indeed, of the nervous system. We know, that the sight of a disgusting object, an offensive smell, or a nauseous taste, will, at times, as certainly cause sickness, as any of the more direct medicinal agents that are exhibited for the purpose of exciting it. In such cases, the impression must manifestly be conveyed to the brain by the organs of sense, and from this organ the sensation must emanate. It is probable, that when emetics produce their effects after being injected into the veins, the first effect takes place on the brain, and the stomach is impressed secondarily. To get rid of the affection, therefore, requires, that the brain shall be accustomed to the impressions made upon it through the motion of the vessel, and this occasionally requires a long period. The late Lord Nelson, it is said, was subject to sea sickness on every fresh embarkation, and whenever the sea was much agitated, and this has happened to many other eminent naval officers. Under this view of the subject it can be understood, that if any vivid impression be made upon the mind of the voyager, the nausea may be postponed, or pre-

vented, as the force of the impression, made by the motion of the sea on the different senses, is thus detracted from; and accordingly most of the agents, that have been considered serviceable against sea sickness, have exerted their beneficial effects in this manner. Under feelings of confidence in the virtue of the prophylactic employed, the brain cannot be as vividly impressed;—the first link in the chain of phenomena is defective; and time, the great remover of the disposition to the malady, is afforded for the nervous system to become accustomed to the novel impression.

A similar kind of sickness is induced in many persons, by swinging, riding in a carriage with the back to the horses, &c.

Easy as is the exercise taken in a sea voyage, when the weather is propitious, and great as may be the mutation of atmospheric influences, it is not in this manner alone, that a sea voyage acts in the restoration of invalids—those predisposed to consumption especially. The situation on board ship greatly resembles that on the smaller islands. The air—as we have elsewhere shewn*—before it reaches the vessel, when it is at any distance from land, becomes shorn of its heat, if it proceed from the equatorial regions, and tempered if from the arctic climes, so that the range of the thermometer is much less at sea than on land.

To the monomaniac, or to one predisposed to this dread calamity, a sea voyage is one of the most efficacious hygienic, or therapeutical agents that could be suggested. The sea sickness, in the first place, acts as a powerful revulsive, distracting the mind from the corroding idea that engrosses it; and, added to this, the new objects, which present themselves to one, who has never been on ship-board—and when the voyage is not tediously long, and unvaried—keep the mind from brooding over the product of morbid imagination, by continually attracting the attention to the scene before it. "These effects," says Londe, "will be still more marked, if the calm of navigation should be broken by storms. The commotions, which then strike the brain,

* See page 130.

force the most deeply affected monomaniac to tear himself from the object that constantly possesses him, to give his attention to the terrible spectacle, which surrounds him."*

Such are the chief passive exercises, which we are accustomed to employ. The young infant is subjected to another—to tossing in the arms of the nurse—an exercise which ought not to be dispensed with. It has been already remarked, that at one time the free use of the limbs was never permitted, and that the infant was swathed from head to foot, under the notion that the force of cohesion between its parts was insufficient—without such precaution—to prevent serious injury from accruing,—as dislocations of the vertebræ, &c. Nothing is now better established, than that the health of the child is signally improved by permitting the muscles to be freely exercised, and that there is no such risk as was at one time idly apprehended. Accordingly, at the *Hospice de Maternité* of Paris, and other similar institutions, in which the practice of swathing was once universal, the infants are placed upon the floor of a large, well aired saloon, as soon as they are able to move their extremities freely, and nothing perhaps is more gratifying to the visiters of these establishments, than the sight of so much marked enjoyment, associated with so much innocence.

The exercise of the cradle is another variety of the passive kind. It is of much the same nature as swinging,—occasionally practised, as a source of amusement, by the youth of both sexes. It is rarely, however, employed as an exercise, but rather as a means of quieting the child, and more readily inducing sleep. In the long run, the balance is probably against the nurse, in the article of trouble; for the child, once accustomed to be soothed to sleep by the motion of the cradle, will not afterwards go to rest without it; whilst, if habituated to sleep, without any such adventitious aid, from the commencement of existence, it does not subsequently become necessary.

* Art. *Gymnastique*, in *Dict. de Med. et de Chirurgie pratiques.*

Thus much, as regards the effects of exercise.—The evils, arising from a neglect of it, are sufficiently intelligible, and have been understood at all times and by all nations. Indolence was regarded as criminal by the nations of antiquity; and it has always been looked upon with detestation by the uncivilized, and without favor by the more cultivated.

Thus, Shakspeare:—

"What is a man,
If his chief good, and market of his time,
Be but to sleep, and feed; a beast, no more.
Sure, he, that made us with such large discourse,
Looking before, and after, gave us not
That capability, and godlike reason,
To fust in us unused."

And Burton:—"idleness is the badge of gentry, the bane of body, and mind, the nurse of naughtiness, the step mother of discipline, the chief author of all mischief, one of the seven deadly sins, the cushion upon which the devil chiefly reposes, and a great cause not only of melancholy, but of many other diseases; for the mind is naturally active, and if it be not occupied about some honest business, it rushes into mischief, or sinks into melancholy."

All the functions of the individual, who resigns himself to inglorious inactivity, suffer; the nervous system acquires excessive impressibility, whilst the muscular system loses its strength, and the different vital functions are executed sluggishly, and with so much irregularity, that obstructions are apt to occur in the capillary system of vessels, followed by organic disease, of more or less serious character. All the secretions and excretions, with the exception of the secretion of fat, languish: the powers of nutrition are enfeebled, so that although the bulk of the body may be augmented, the texture of the organs is less firm and healthy; and thus the foundation is laid for hypochondriasis, hysteria, and the whole train of nervous diseases, and for many grave bodily ailments;—whilst

"The languid eye, the cheek
Deserted of its bloom, the flaccid, shrunk,
And wither'd muscle, and the vapid soul,
Reproach their owner with his love of rest. COWPER.

In this way, sedentary habits are injurious; and hence literary men, clerks, and many artisans—as tailors, shoemakers, jewellers, &c.—suffer, although particular parts of the body may be well exercised in some of these occupations. Other parts may, however, be subjected to injurious pressure. The tailors are so liable to fistula ani—from the pressure, occasioned by the position they are compelled to assume in their labors—that in London they have a "fistula club."

CHAPTER VI.

SLEEP.

OBJECTS OF SLEEP—EVILS FROM PROTRACTED WATCHFULNESS, AND FROM TOO MUCH SLEEP—TEMPERATURE OF THE ROOM—STATE OF THE BED—POSITION, &c.—PROPER TIME FOR RETIRING TO REST—TIME TO BE CONSUMED IN SLEEP—EARLY RISING—SIESTA.

The consideration of sleep, in its hygienic relations, is a proper sequent to the chapter on Exercise.

The different animal functions cannot be exerted for any length of time, without fatigue resulting, and a necessity arising for the reparation of the nervous energy or excitability, which has been more or less expended during their action.* After a time—the length of which is somewhat influenced by habit—the muscles have no longer power to contract, nor the external senses to receive impressions; the brain ceases to appreciate; mental and moral manifestations are no longer elicited; the whole of the functions of relation become torpid, and remain in this condition, until the nervous system is renovated, and adapted for the repetition of those functions, which, during the previous waking condition, had been exhausted. This state constitutes sleep, which may consequently be defined,—the periodical suspension of all, or of most of those functions, that connect us with the universe. The suspension occurs in these functions, and in these only; the nutritive functions—digestion, absorption, respiration, circulation, nutrition, calorification, and secretion—continuing in action, although in intermittent action, from the earliest period of embryonic life to the cessation of existence.

Sleep being thus "man's rich restorative," it cannot be

*Human Physiology, ii. 405; also, 'An Inquiry into the nature of Sleep and Death,' by Dr. A. P. W. Philip, Lond. 1834, p. 122.

long postponed, without certain phenomena resulting, which may be themselves morbid, or the causes of disease.

When watchfulness is long protracted—either in consequence of corroding care, intense anxiety or application, or the use of excitants—irregularity of action is induced in the great nervous centres, from which the effect is extended to every part of the nervous system; and, owing to this irregular—and indeed debilitating—condition, the various functions of the body, and markedly those of the capillary system—which are largely under the influence of the nervous system—become enfeebled; emaciation, and symptoms of anæmia, or of deficiency or of impoverishment of the blood, supervene, as indicated by paleness—etiolation—and incapacity for muscular exertion; the digestion is impaired; and, indeed, there is not a function that does not suffer. These are a part of the inconveniences attendant upon literary habits,—the evils, dependent upon such habits, arising mainly from collateral circumstances, of which privation of rest, or irregularity in this respect, is one of the most injurious.

But the mischiefs, resulting from too great indulgence in sleep, are not less signal than those arising from its privation. The whole nervous system becomes blunted, so that the muscular energy is enfeebled, and the sensations, and moral and intellectual manifestations are obtunded. All the bad effects of inaction become developed; the functions are exerted with less energy; the digestion is torpid; the excretions are diminished, whilst the secretion of fat accumulates to an inordinate extent. The memory is impaired; the powers of the imagination are dormant, and the mind falls into a kind of hebetude, chiefly because the functions of the intellect are not sufficiently exerted, when sleep is too prolonged or too often repeated. Magendie, indeed, asserts, that protracted indulgence in sleep sometimes occasions serious diseases,—as idiocy and lunacy.*

The physical circumstances, that modify the healthful

* *Précis de physiologie,* vol. ii. p. 574, 2de. édition.

exercise of this function—for so it must be regarded—of the nervous system, are numerous. The advantages of having the sleeping apartment so spacious, that the air cannot readily become greatly deteriorated, and with facilities for adequate ventilation, are now universally admitted; and in public institutions, where a number of beds is indispensable, the wards are always so constructed as to prevent stagnation of the air, polluted by the exhalations, and excretions from so many inmates. In many of our seminaries of learning, it is the custom for the student to sleep in the room in which he studies through the day. To this there are objections, not easily removable however. In cold and wet weather, a fire becomes necessary; due ventilation cannot be effected; or if it can, the occupant is exposed to vicissitudes, which cannot be regarded as wholly devoid of danger; and in the measures of cleanliness, that are demanded in the apartment, he is compelled frequently to expose himself to the inclemency of the weather without, or to the dampness necessarily existing within. Such being the facts, it is surprising that we do not observe more sickness occasioned by the system than actually results from it. This, however, is a good deal dependent upon the degree of salubrity of the locality; and in situations that are liable to malarious disease, it is apt to develope much indisposition.

The soundness of repose, and the extent of renovation from it, are more or less interfered with by the character of the couch; and in this, custom—"the tyrant custom"—which

> "Can make the flinty, and steel couch of war
> A thrice-driven bed of down."

has much to do. Every one must have experienced the restlessness that attends any change of bed, especially if the texture, number of clothes, pillows, &c. have differed much from what he has been habituated to. The bed, or mattress should be of medium consistence;—neither too hard to be disagreeable, nor too soft to envelope the sides of the body, so as to allow it to be overheated. On the

whole, perhaps, the ordinary hair mattress is best adapted for both winter and summer.*

Of late, air beds have been much recommended. Of these we have had no personal experience, but a recent writer† who has used them, affirms, that they are the worst, that can possibly be employed, as they become very soon heated to such an unpleasant degree as to render it impossible to repose upon them with any comfort; and this objection, he considers, applies with equal force to air pillows, which he several times attempted to use, but was compelled to abandon, owing to the disagreeable heat that was generated in a few minutes.

We shall not follow the various writers on hygiène, by descending to minutiæ, respecting the propriety of having furniture to the bed, or of using blankets, which Dr. Macnish regards as doubtless less wholesome than sheets. All these points, we think, should be regulated by the feelings of the individual; and we should conceive it as injudicious to reject the use of warm bed clothing in winter, as that of warm body garments. The same feelings have induced Dr. Macnish to lay down the rule,—that when a person is in health, the atmosphere of his apartment should be cool, and that, on this account, "fires are exceedingly hurtful, and should never be had recourse to except when the individual is delicate, or the weather intolerably severe;" but this does not look like philosophy. Why should the body be surrounded by a temperature nearly equal to its own, whilst the face is in contact with air—perhaps near the freezing point, and often loaded with humidity? There is certainly more wisdom in the opinion of Kitchener,‡ that a fire in the bed room is sometimes indispensable—and, that during half of the year, those who can afford it would do wisely to have one at least once in every week. "The fire should be lighted about three or four hours before, and so managed that it may burn entirely

* Kitchener, *op. cit.* p. 76.

† Macnish, 'Philosophy of Sleep,' Amer. edit. 1834, p. 268.

‡ *Op. cit.* p. 78.

out half an hour before you go to bed,—then the air of the room will be comfortably warm, and certainly more fit to receive an invalid, who has been sitting all day in a parlor as hot as an oven, than a damp chamber that is as cold as a well."

The habit of keeping the chamber as warm as is the practice with many—in some of the southern states more especially—cannot certainly be conducive to health, and is particularly objectionable in the nursery, where proper ventilation is not easy; and it has appeared to us, that those persons have enjoyed the greatest share of health, who have only had recourse to fires, when extreme coldness or humidity has suggested them—so as to change the thermometric, and hygrometric conditions of the room before they retired to rest. In malarious districts, the use of a fire in the sleeping apartment is often a valuable hygienic resource, by promoting ventilation, and obviating humidity, which is a great predisponent to malarious disease. Dr. Clark, indeed, expresses his belief that a person might sleep with perfect safety, in the centre of the Pontine marshes, by having his room kept well heated by a fire during the night.* In such localities, the entrance of the external air during the night should be avoided, by keeping the doors and windows fast; but in healthy situations the windows may be thrown open during the night, when the thermometer is very elevated, with complete impunity. In many of the southern portions of the Union, young and old sleep with the doors and windows open, and with a current of air blowing over them; but the air is so warm, that no mischief results from it; and, in many of the torrid regions of the globe, windows are not in use. For upwards of eight years the author has been in the habit, in Virginia, of sleeping in a draught of air, during the hottest nights of summer, and he does not recollect any bad consequences to have been produced by it, when the air was dry. Some delicate persons are, however, extremely sus-

* See page 117.

ceptible of the morbific action of the night air, and have consequently to be careful in admitting it to circulate freely through the chamber, even during the hottest nights. There are others, again, who have habituated themselves to admit fresh air into the chamber, even in the depths of winter. Such is said to have been the practice of the late Dr. James Gregory of Edinburgh—long, one of the most distinguished ornaments of the celebrated university of that city.

Humidity of the air of the chamber is, however, by no means as pregnant with danger as the same condition of the bed clothing. In large hotels, where the ingress and egress of travellers is incessant, it is often extremely difficult to have this important point attended to; and, unless the traveller is careful, he is apt to be put into a damp bed, and—in consequence of the irregular action of capillaries, thus induced—to be attacked with catarrhal, rheumatic, or other inflammations of a dangerous character Some of the worst cases of rheumatism, we have ever met with, have been ascribed—and perhaps with justice—to this cause.

To the individual, who is in perfect health, and free from any predisposition to disease, the position he assumes in bed is a matter of small moment, and too trivial to merit notice, but where the make is apoplectic—as characterized by full habit, short neck, florid complexion, &c.—and especially where apoplexy has occurred in the family, position is of some consequence; and the head should be elevated, so as to throw some impediment in the way of the flow of blood to the brain, whilst its return is facilitated. In such, too, as are liable to disturbed dreams, nightmare, or somnambulism, position has to be attended to. These are more apt to be produced, when the person is upon his back, owing perhaps to the viscera pressing upon the great vessels, which course along the spinal column;—for whatever interferes with the due course of the circulation, or with respiration, gives occasion to uneasy sensations, which are appreciated by the brain, and, in consequence of the

irregularity there excited, it is roused into action, so as to induce the phenomena we are considering. It can thus be understood, why a hearty supper, in one unaccustomed to it—especially if it have consisted of materials difficult of digestion—may occasion disturbed rest, frightful dreams; and, in those that are predisposed to it—somnambulism.*

Although the condition of the bed, the position, and the presence or absence of noise, light, &c., may interfere somewhat with sleep, it is more frequently broken by internal, than by external irritants; so far, at least, as regards the phenomena we have been considering. During sleep, both external and internal irritants excite the greater effect, owing to the nervous system being no longer stimulated by the ordinary impressions made on the external senses; and if such impressions be insufficient to prevent sleep, they may still excite dreams. It is on this account, that impressions, made on the sense of touch, for example, will excite the most exaggerated representations in the brain, in the shape of dreams. The bite of a flea appeared to Descartes the puncture of a sword: an uneasy position of the neck may excite the idea of strangulation; a loaded stomach, that of a house or a castle, or of some powerful monster pressing on the stomach,† &c. &c. But, although a full supper is frequently attended with the consequences described, there are some who, from habit, are unable to sleep without this meal, and in Great Britain, amongst the middle ranks of society, it was formerly the most comfortable repast; yet they appeared to enjoy as large a share of health as any portion of the population. As a general rule, however, we should consider it more wholesome to avoid repletion with solid food, at this meal, and to complete it two or three hours, or more, before retiring to rest.

As to the oft disputed questions,—the hour at which we ought to retire to rest; and the length of time that should

* Sir Charles Bell remarks, that the incontinence of urine, to which children are liable, frequently arises from lying on the back, and that it may be prevented by accustoming them to lie on the side.

† See 'Human Physiology,' vol. ii. p. 414; and Macnish, *Op. cit.* p. 54, for many such cases.

be passed in sleep, it is difficult to say any thing precise. Of the bad effects, resulting from the conversion of the night into day, we have already spoken. Night is the proper period for rest, for obvious reasons; and the day for exertion. Yet it is too much the habit, in civic life especially, to disregard this; and, what is worse, to make the period of retiring to rest, as well as that indulged in sleep, extremely irregular. Such is too apt to be the case also with the student, especially if his social habits lead him, in the day and the early part of the evening, to participate in the pleasures of society, and of the table. Macnish affirms, that it may be laid down as a rule, that to make a custom of remaining up for a later period than eleven is prejudicial. "Those, therefore, who habitually delay going to bed till twelve, or one or two, are acting in direct opposition to the laws of health, in so far as they are compelled to pass in sleep a portion of the ensuing day, which ought to be appropriated to wakefulness and exertion,*—and Kitchener observes,—"whether rising early lengthens life we know not, but are sure, that sitting up late shortens it,—and recommend you to rise by eight, and to retire to rest by eleven; your feelings will bear out the adage, that "one hour's rest before midnight is worth two after."† These views are doubtless just, but much depends upon habit; and if the individual were regularly to retire to rest at twelve, and consume the necessary time in rest, the slightest injury from this course ought not to be anticipated—so much depends upon the habit which may have been indulged. It is irregularity in these respects, as before observed, which is the main cause of mischief, provided the hour of retiring to rest does not encroach too much upon the morning.

What ought to be the time consumed in sleep depends upon so many circumstances, that no positive rule can be established. From six to eight hours is the period assigned by many physiological and hygienic writers.‡ Macnish

* *Op. citat.* p. 278. † *Op. citat.* p. 62.

‡ Magendie, *Précis de Physiologie*, vol. ii. p. 573; Deslandes, *Manuel d'Hygiène*, p. 538, and 'Human Physiology,' vol. ii. p. 408.

asserts, that no person, who passes only eight hours in bed, can be said to waste his time in sleep; whilst Kitchener considers, that the time requisite for restoring the waste, occasioned by the action of the day, depends on the activity of the habits, and on the health of the individual; but that it cannot in general be less than seven, and need not be more than nine hours.

Where attempts have been made by literary characters to assign a proper period for sleep, they have either been guided by their known capabilities; or by what they have esteemed themselves capable of effecting; or they have been led—in their ignorance of physiology—into Utopian considerations, regarding the time *wasted*—as they conceive—in rest. How else can we account for the idea of Jeremy Taylor, that three hours only, in the twenty-four, should be devoted to sleep? In an equally arbitrary manner, Baxter fixes on four hours, Wesley on six, and Lord Coke on seven. So much depends upon the constitution, and habit of individuals, that if some were restricted to the period, allotted by Taylor, or Baxter especially, their lives could not fail to pay the forfeit. Men of active minds, whose attention is engaged in a series of interesting employments, sleep much less than the lazy, and the listless. In them, the excitability is soon expended, but it is readily restored. It is probable, that in such cases the sleep is more intense, and that such of the animal functions, as indispensably require rest, are completely suspended, or asleep, during the whole period allotted to it. How otherwise can we explain the perfect renovation, experienced by those, who accustom themselves to two or three hours' rest only? It is a common observation with the sailor, that he can sleep as much in four hours—the period of his watch—as the landsman can in ten. General Pichegru informed Sir Gilbert Blane, that in the course of his active campaigns he had, for a whole year, not more than one hour of sleep, on an average, in the twenty-four hours; and the great Frederick, and yet greater Napoleon are said to have passed a surprisingly short period in sleep, during the

active periods of their career. This may be partly accounted for by the fact, that the earliest part of our sleep—as every one must have observed—is the soundest. It rarely happens, that this is the period of dreams, which come on later in the night, or towards morning. The sleep, therefore, is at this time most restorative; and every medical practitioner must have been surprised to find, when he has been disturbed after one or two hours' rest, how greatly the excitability of the nervous system has been restored. The powers of the sensorium, as Sir Gilbert Blane has suggested, seem to be wound up, as it were, at the most rapid rate, in the first period of sleep; and great part of the refreshment, in the later hours, seems more imputable to the simple repose of the organs than to the recuperative power of sleep.

In infancy, and youth, when the functions of the nervous system are unusually active, the necessity for sleep is greatest; in mature age, when time is more valued, and cares are more numerous, it is less indulged; whilst the aged may be affected in two opposite modes—they may be either in a state of almost constant somnolency, or their sleep may be short and light.

It has been a common remark, that women require more sleep than men; and Georget assigns them a couple of hours more,—allotting to men six, or seven hours, and to women eight, or nine; but Macnish judiciously doubts, whether the female constitution, properly speaking, requires more sleep than the male; at least, he says, "it is certain, that women endure protracted wakefulness better than men, but whether this may result from custom is a question worthy to be considered." The fact is, however, too general to permit us to invoke custom, and it would seem, that the female frame, although far more excitable than that of the male, is longer in having that excitability exhausted, and that the recuperative powers are greater, so that the excitability, when exhausted, is more readily restored. The notion, that the female requires more rest than the male, appears, indeed, to be traditionary, and like most traditions,

to have been handed down from one individual to another without due examination: the degree of muscular, and mental exertion, to which the male is accustomed, would seem, indeed, to indicate, that a longer period of rest, to admit of the necessary restoration of excitability, ought to be required by him.

It has been an old fashion to inculcate, somewhat too abstractedly, the pre-eminent advantages of early rising; and a very recent writer has asserted, that "almost all men, who have distinguished themselves in science, literature, and the arts, have been early risers;"* but the exceptions, we are satisfied, are more numerous than the rule itself. By far the majority of the studious spend so much of the night in study, that early rising would not only be prejudicial, but impracticable. Far safer is the maxim,—

> "Early to bed, and early to rise
> Will make a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."

because, in this case, repose is indulged at the period best adapted for it, whilst a due quantity of rest can be taken so as to admit of early rising. If an individual, whose frame seems to demand a repose of eight hours, is in the habit of retiring to rest at midnight, it would be idle for us to expect that he should rise at the same hour as if he retired to rest at nine or ten. The time of rising will, therefore, have to be regulated somewhat by the time of going to bed. Where this is not attended to, and where the individual rises before he has had his due allowance of sleep, he is apt to be drowsy and indolent, during the whole day, and totally unfit for any great intellectual, or corporeal exertion.

As respects the *siesta*, or the nap after dinner, it has been questioned, whether it can be indulged with impunity. It is certain, that after a full meal both man and animals feel a propensity to sleep, but it is not so certain, that digestion is facilitated by it: on the contrary, it has been maintained, that it is more tardy than in the waking condition. The difference in this last respect is so great, that, as Broussais

* Macnish, *op. cit.* p. 282.

remarks, the appetite recurs many hours before the usual time when long watching is indulged, and an additional meal becomes necessary; proving the truth of the old French proverb,—"*qui dort dine:*"—"he, who sleeps, dines." Kitchener has collected a number of opinions in favor of remaining quiet after dinner; but all the respectable individuals cited would not have regarded sleep with equal favor. Absence from all active exercise doubtless aids digestion, and we are not prepared to say, that, even admitting a short siesta to somewhat retard digestion, we have ever known evil to result from it. In hot climates, indeed, it is a universal practice, and its impunity has led to the universality of its adoption: yet it has been described by a writer, whom we have more than once quoted, as "pernicious." "On awaking," he remarks, "from such indulgence, there is generally some degree of febrile excitement in consequence of the latter stages of digestion being hurried on; it is only useful in old people, and in some cases of disease;"* but if "pernicious" in the abstract, it is not easy to see how it can be useful under the circumstances specified.

If, therefore, the desire for sleep after dinner—or indeed at any period of the day—be urgent, it ought to be indulged for a short time; for, as Kitchener asks,† "is it not better economy of time to go to sleep for half an hour, than to go on noodling all day, in a nerveless, and semi-superannuated state—if not asleep, certainly not effectively awake for any purpose requiring the energy of either the body or the mind? 'A forty wink's nap,' in a horizontal posture, is the best preparative for any extraordinary exertion of either."

* Macnish, *Op. citat.* p. 274. † *Op. citat.* p. 58.

CHAPTER VII.

CORPOREAL AND MENTAL OCCUPATIONS.

INFLUENCE OF PROFESSIONS LIMITED TO A FEW CIRCUMSTANCES; EXPOSURE TO VICISSITUDES; VARIATIONS OF TEMPERATURE; MINERAL AND OTHER EXHALATIONS, &c.—LITERARY PURSUITS NOT OFTEN THE CAUSE OF DISEASE—HEAD AFFECTIONS ASCRIBED TO THEM—IMAGINATION SAID TO ACT INJURIOUSLY ON THE BODY—DURATION OF LIFE AMONGST AUTHORS—BAD EFFECTS OF TOO EARLY APPLICATION—NECESSITY OF HEALTH FOR THE FULL EXERCISE OF THE INTELLECT—INTENSE MENTAL EXCITEMENT INJURIOUS—EFFECTS OF EMOTIONS, WHEN INORDINATE.

The varied occupations of mankind have a manifest agency upon health, and many of them become the source of serious disease. The mischief is not, however, so extensive as might be presumed—even in the most insalubrious callings—owing to the power possessed by the living economy of habituating itself, in some measure, even to the most malign influences. Sooner or later, however, if these influences be prolonged, inroads are made on the healthy function, and organic and fatal mischief results.

If we cast our regards on the different trades and occupations, we find that their influence on the human body is caused by a few circumstances; and of these—the degree of exertion, of elevation or depression of temperature, of greater or less exposure to vicissitudes; the sedentary or other character of the calling, and the presence or absence of noxious exhalations, are the most prominent.

During the early periods of life, the organs of the body are accustomed to constant succussion in the different exercises adapted to the age; and if a sedentary employment be chosen in the period of adolescence or virility, the organs—no longer experiencing the succussion to which they had

previously been habituated—execute their office languidly, and hence the frequency of torpor of the digestive function in such cases, and the occurrence of dyspepsia amongst the sedentary and inactive. On the other hand, severe exercise, accompanied by exposure to atmospheric vicissitudes, is apt to lay the foundation to obstructions in the capillary tissues of different organs, and to consequent disease and disorganization, in parts whose integrity is necessary for the continuance of health, and even of life. Hence it is, that in such the diseases are apt to be of a highly inflammatory character, or very acute; whilst the diseases of the sedentary, and of those less subjected to sudden variations in the atmospheric influences, are of a more chronic kind.

Now, it was estimated by Sydenham, that two-fifths of mankind die of acute diseases, and that of the remaining one-third, two-thirds—or one-ninth of the whole—die of pulmonary consumption. But pulmonary consumption is developed by the same atmospheric irregularities, which give occasion to acute diseases in general; so that we can readily understand, that those occupations, which expose their followers to such morbific agencies, must be most fatal to man. Under another head,* we referred to the harmlessness of exposure to cold, provided ordinary precautions be taken; and it was at the same time remarked, that constant exposure to great heat is not as innocuous; but that it occasions considerable erethism in the dermoid tissue—both skin and mucous membranes—which erethism is extended from the part of the latter, lining the upper portion of the intestinal canal, to the liver; so that superexcitation may occur in that organ leading to morbid effusion, tumefaction and induration; and, accordingly, those occupations, which are carried on in an elevated temperature, are apt to lead to visceral and other engorgements of dangerous tendency.

On the whole, we may infer—that, *cæteris paribus*, such occupations as are conducted in the open air, and in which

*See page 48.

the amount of exercise is not excessive, are most conducive to health. We say *cæteris paribus,* for much will depend upon diet and regimen. The butcher, for example, is apt to indulge in animal food, whilst his avocation does not require him to take much exercise—he therefore becomes plethoric, and the diseases that assail him are mostly of this character. The coalheavers, and the brewers' draymen of London, are allowed large quantities of strong beer:—the former, being accustomed to severe exertion, do not experience as much injurious influence from the plethora, and overstimulation, occasioned by this article of diet; but the latter, not exerting themselves to the same degree, become plethoric, bloated, and over excited; so that if inflammation attacks any of their tissues, such inflammation is apt to be of the more unhealthy or erysipelatous, rather than of the phlegmonous character; and so much tendency to increased action of capillary vessels is induced, that the slightest wound, or bruise, is usually succeeded by that variety of inflammation.

Again, it is manifest, that those employments which give occasion to the exhalation of impalpable powders, or gaseous substances, may exert a positively detrimental influence on the organism, by being received into the lungs, and producing mischiefs directly in those organs, or indirectly in other parts of the frame.

It has already been remarked,* that occupations, in which putrid miasmata are exhaled, are not productive of disease, but that on the contrary the knackers and the catgutspinners—who are pre-eminently exposed to such miasmata—are healthy—unusually healthy—and long-lived. We can hence understand, that glue and size boilers, who live in the most disagreeable stench, may be fresh-looking and robust; and that tallow-chandlers—also exposed to offensive animal odors—may attain considerable age.

Millers, who breathe an atmosphere loaded with an impalpable powder, which enters the lungs with the air of

* Page 108.

inspiration, are liable to irritation and inflammation of those organs, and therefore to phthisis pulmonalis, asthma, &c. Hence they are pale and sickly; and, according to Mr. Thackrah, very rarely attain old age. Tea sorting, coffee roasting, paper making, machine making, iron filing, &c. are, in this way, injurious.

In like manner, substances may be volatized in different processes—as in brass founding, and in the arts of the coppersmith, plumber, house painter, operative chemist, and potter—and may exert their ordinary deleterious agency on the frame;—the latter occupations, in consequence of the lead employed in them. It is not always, however, by the lungs that the lead enters in these cases. Since proper precautions have been taken, in some of the large smelting establishments of Great Britain, it has been found, that much fewer cases of lead paralysis and lead colic have occurred than formerly. These precautions consist in compelling the workmen, before going to their meals, to change their clothes, and to carefully wash their hands with the aid of a nail brush, so as to remove every particle of the metal, and thus prevent it from entering the digestive organs along with the food. The result has shewn most satisfactorily, that the cause, in such cases, is generally applied through these passages, rather than through the skin or lungs.

Occupations, again, in which the gases are exhaled, are wholesome or injurious, according to the nature of the gases. Grooms and hostlers—for example—inspire ammoniacal gas, but this—being devoid of noxious properties—of course exerts no insalubrious agency. They appear, indeed, to be generally robust, healthy, and long-lived. On the other hand, the gold finders are exposed to a most deleterious gas—the sulphuretted hydrogen—which, if sufficiently concentrated, kills, and in lesser doses is productive of disease.*

Thus much we know regarding the general circumstances, which may render particular occupations insalubrious; but

*See page 90.

when we descend to greater minuteness, our deductions are any thing but satisfactory; and, accordingly, the different statements which have been published on this subject, and, amongst these, that of Mr. Thackrah, of Leeds,—who has devoted much time and industry to this matter,—have not led to any very definite conclusions, as regards the comparative salubrity of different avocations. As respects classes of congenerous occupations, compared with others that are dissimilar, we may pronounce somewhat positively; but when we descend to genera and species, our inferences are by no means as satisfactory.

It has been imagined by many, that literary occupations are positively injurious to health; and that this may occasionally be the case can scarcely be doubted. They are probably, however, less frequently the cause of disease than is imagined. Few are injured by study, unless the frame is unusually excitable, or the mental application unusually protracted; but it is more consolatory to the relatives to have this cause assigned, although, in too many of the cases, study has had but little agency in the result. More than once, indeed, we have known diseases, brought on by juvenile indiscretion, referred to excessive application at the desk, or in the study. There is something soothing in the idea, that even self-immolation has been voluntarily incurred by habits, which have been esteemed so creditable in all ages, but especially in youth; and the suffused eye of the mourning relative gleams with melancholy pleasure when she reflects on the honorable path which the unfortunate *victim* was pursuing.

The diseases, that have been usually ascribed to hard study, are such as implicate the great organ of the intellect more especially;—as mania, epilepsy, and palsy. Such affections would appear to have been occasionally, though rarely, produced by the cause assigned. The diseases, with which the literary are especially afflicted, are those to which the sedentary are liable, even when the intellect is suffered to lie dormant; and accordingly dyspepsia, and its gloomy concomitant—hypochondriasis—

with general torpor of the digestive apparatus, owing to corporeal inaction, are the common results; but these diseases are of a chronic nature, and by no means liable to destroy, although most distressing to the sufferer; and, therefore, it may, we think, be unhesitatingly affirmed, that literary men, as a body, attain as high a degree of longevity as those of any other avocation. This has been the case in all ages. In antiquity, it was most remarkable; and all our associations of ancient wisdom are attached to the hair, whitened by time, and to those venerable busts, which exhibit the characteristics of the accumulated wisdom of ages. Germany affords us an example of a class of men, who devote themselves from an early age to literary pursuits exclusively; and their longevity has been every where a subject of comment. It has, indeed, been maintained—and with much evidence in its favor—that the pursuit of letters in Germany, as every where else, is eminently favorable to longevity. The distinguished physician and naturalist, Blumenbach, asserts, that for the half century and more of his connexion with one of the most celebrated universities in Europe, he has not known a solitary example of any youth falling a victim to his ardor in the pursuit of intellectual distinction; and Eichhorn, one of the most voluminous writers of the day—the eminent philologist and historian—is said to affirm boldly, "that no one ever died of hard study. The idea is preposterous. A man may fret himself to death over his books, or any where else, but literary application would tend to diffuse cheerfulness, and rather prolong than shorten the life of an infirm man."* Our experience is completely in accordance with theirs. We cannot, indeed, recollect a solitary case of serious mischief, induced by too great intellectual exercise, although, as has been remarked, the cause has not unfrequently been assigned.

* American Quarterly Review, No. xi. p. 203:—also, an article by the author, in the same Journal, No. xxix, p. 214.

A recent writer* is disposed to infer, from tables drawn up by himself, but which are far from unobjectionable, that there is more wear and tear from literary pursuits in which the imagination is vigorously exerted, than where any other faculty of the mind is as energetically called into action; and farther, he thinks, the earlier the mental powers are developed; the sooner do the bodily powers begin to fail. "For the purpose," he remarks, "of ascertaining the influence of different studies on the longevity of authors, the tables, which follow, have been constructed; in which the names and ages of the most celebrated authors, in the various departments of literature and science, are set down; each list containing twenty names of those individuals, who have devoted their lives to a particular pursuit, and excelled in it. No other attention has been given to the selection than that which eminence suggested, without any regard to the ages of those, who presented themselves to notice. The object was to give a fair view of the subject, whether it told for, or against the opinions, that have been expressed in the preceding pages. It must, however, be taken into account, that as we have only given the names of the most celebrated authors, and, in the last table, those of artists in their different departments, a greater longevity in each pursuit might be inferred, from the aggregate of the ages, than properly may belong to the general range of life in each pursuit. For example, in moral, or natural philosophy, a long life of labor is necessary to enable posterity to judge of the merits of an author, and these are ascertained not only by the value, but also by the amount of his compositions. It is by a series of researches, and recasts of opinion, that profound truths are arrived at, and by numerous publications, that such truths are forced on the public attention. For this a long life is necessary, and it certainly appears, from the list that is subjoined, that the vigor of a great intellect is favorable to longevity in every literary pursuit, wherein imagination is seldom called on."

* Dr. R. R. Madden, in "Infirmities of Genius," &c. chap. vi.

From tables, formed on this plan, Dr. Madden deduces the following order of longevity, and the average duration of life of the most eminent in each pursuit.

	Average years.	*Average years.*
Natural Philosophers,	1494	75
Moral Philosophers,	1417	70
Sculptors and Painters,	1412	70
Authors on Law and Jurisprudence,	1394	69
Medical Authors,	1368	68
Authors on Revealed Religion,	1350	67
Philologists,	1323	66
Musical Composers,	1284	64
Novelists and Miscellaneous Authors,	1257	62½
Dramatists,	1244	62
Authors on Natural Religion,	1245	62
Poets,	1144	57

It is manifest, however, that in the formation of all such tables, much room is allowed for the intrusion of error. Different individuals may have different views, regarding those who are the most eminent, and the greatest discrepancy may be exhibited in the results, although the investigators may have been equally disposed to discard intentional error. In illustration of this, we will take one of the lists—as selected by Dr. Madden—of individuals, with whose acquirements, and titles to distinction he may, from his profession, be presumed to be most familiar, and place alongside it one chosen by ourselves, with the view of exhibiting the difference that may readily, and honestly arise in such estimates. But although we are disposed to award honesty to the selection of Dr. Madden, there is some slight reason for believing, that the maxim he was desirous of inculcating—"that the vigor of a great intellect is favorable to longevity in every literary pursuit, wherein imagination is seldom called on"—may have unconsciously biased him; otherwise how can we account for his omission of the name of Bichat—distinguished above his contemporaries for the light, which his observant and penetrating mind diffused over the different departments of medi-

cal science; and of some of which he may, indeed, be regarded as the founder;—Bichat, of whom Corvisart so feelingly, and justly remarked—in his letter to the first Consul, announcing his death:—"Bichat vient de mourir sur un champ de bataille, qui compte aussi plus d'une victime: personne en si peu de temps n'a fait tant de choses et aussi bien;"—yet this illustrious man has been passed over, whilst Corvisart—far his inferior—is there, with Tissot, Jenner, and Fordyce, who, whatever services they may have rendered to medical science, were certainly not pre-eminent as medical authors. Darwin, too, might with much more propriety have been classed with the poets, for there is more of poetry than of history in his few medical publications; and Paracelsus is elevated to a rank, of which so notorious a charlatan is unworthy.

Name.	*Age.*	*Name.*	*Age.*
1. Brown, John	54	1. Béclard	40
2. Corvisart	66	2. Bichat	31
3. Cullen	78	3. Boerhaave, H.	70
4. Darwin	72	4. Chaussier	82
5. Fordyce	67	5. Cullen	78
6. Fothergill	69	6. Fothergill, J.	68
7. Gall	71	7. Frank J. P.	76
8. Gregory, (John)	48	8. Gall	70
9. Harvey, (W.)	81	9. Georget	33
10. Heberden	92	10. Godman	36
11. Hoffman	83	11. Good J. M.	62
12. Hunter J.	65	12. Gregory, James	68
13. Hunter W.	66	13. Haller	69
14. Jenner	75	14. Hunter J.	65
15. Good, J. M.	64	15. Laennec	45
16. Paracelsus	43	16. Mead	81
17. Pinel	84	17. Pinel	81
18. Sydenham	66	18. Reil J. C.	54
19. Tissot	70	19. Soemmering, S. T.	75
20. Willis, T.	54	20. Sydenham	65
Total	1,368	Total	1,249

In our list, the names of Béclard, Bichat, Georget, and Godman have been added amongst others, none of whose ages exceeded forty, and but one attained it. The first of these distinguished men was professor of anatomy in the

most celebrated medical school of the age. His talents were of the highest order; his views profound, and his mode of communicating them lucid. His publications were not numerous, but they were most creditable. The "*Elements of general Anatomy*" have been translated both in this country and in England; and they signally exhibit the author's acquaintance with the complicated organism of man. His additions, too, to the "*Anatomie générale*" of Bichat, have tended to illustrate and develop the views of his distinguished master. Of that master we have already spoken, and although we are almost irresistibly impelled to dwell on the deeds of one, whose fame must endure as long as the memory of the worthies of bygone days can be preserved, we must restrain our feelings.

Of M. Georget's claims to respectful notice—had we not possessed the pleasure of personal knowledge—his Essay on "Insanity," and his "Physiology of the Nervous System," and especially of the Brain, would have been amply sufficient to convince us. He was one of the original projectors of, and contributors to, the *Dictionnaire de Médecine*, and he enriched that useful publication with many valuable monographs. One of these was the basis of his Essay on Insanity. A pupil of the celebrated Esquirol, and a constant attendant at La Salpétrière, in Paris,—the great Parisian hospital for those of unsound mind—his attention had been particularly directed to the Physiology, and diseases of the brain; and the results of his observations, and reflections—as contained in his various publications—have stamped him as a deep, and original thinker, and as an accurate discriminator of those singular cases of mental aberration, which so frequently present themselves, and are appreciated with so much difficulty.

The propriety of introducing into the list the name of Godman, who—in spite of the disadvantages of fortune, and a brief existence, spent in sickness, and in suffering—succeeded in elevating himself to a high rank amongst physicians, and naturalists, no one will dispute. Nor from such a list could the name of Laennec have well been excluded.

Although his pen was by no means prolific, he has the merit of having proposed a most valuable mode of investigating diseases of the chest, now adopted in every quarter of the globe.

Such are the characters of those in the list we have selected, who died young in years, but old in honor.

Now,—if we refer to the list, cited from Madden, we find the average duration of the lives of medical authors to be sixty-eight; so that their longevity is, in his table, next below that of the authors on law and jurisprudence, and immediately above that of the authors on revealed religion. The corresponding table, formed by ourselves, gives the average at less than 62½ and if we had inserted—in the place of names perhaps not more distinguished—those of Miguel of Paris, Gordon of Edinburgh, and Dorsey of Philadelphia—none of whose ages perhaps exceeded thirty-five—the average would have been as low as in some of the tables, where imagination is presumed to have exerted such disastrous effects upon the frame.* It is somewhat singular, that in Dr. Madden's list we should not find the name of any individual under forty-three years of age, and but one so young—the notorious Paracelsus. The next youngest is Dr. John Gregory, who died at the age of forty-eight. Dr. Madden must consequently have had some reason for rejecting those whose deaths were so untimely. If we inquire into the nature and number of the contributions made to science by many of those on his list, we find, that but few of them had distinguished themselves, at the same age, to any thing like the extent of Bichat, Béclard, Georget, or Godman, and if we suppose for

*It is a common observation, that physicians are more short lived than the members of many other professions and callings;—and the irregularities in diet, and sleep—with the exposure attendant upon the active exercise of their profession—cannot but have an injurious influence on the health of many:—"aliis inserviendo consumuntur, aliis medendo moriuntur." Still, as we have seen, amongst the medical authors, many of whom were in extensive practice, we have numerous instances of the attainment of a good old age.

a moment what might have been produced by these individuals, if they had been permitted to live as long as Corvisart, Hoffman, or Tissot, it cannot but be believed, that their title to distinction would have been yet more signal. They who are cut off early in their career, and have left imperishable memorials of their existence, are indeed the most fitting subjects for such lists.

It must be obvious, however, that all such tables are liable to the objection, that no correct approximation can be attained by them. So much is left to the whims and caprices of compilers, and so much depends upon their preconceived notions, that no two estimates will be found to agree, and consequently no such general rule, as that deduced by Madden—and believed by him to be canonical—can be embraced. Every thing in his tables goes to satisfy him, that imagination, over exerted, is a fell destroyer of mankind. But let us inquire, whether it be true, that poets are shorter lived than other writers; or, in other words, whether the play of the imagination in poetical composition has the effect of curtailing the duration of existence So far as such individuals are frequently persons of acute sensibility—natural or acquired—the remark may be just, within proper limits. The signal influence exerted by the *moral* on the *physique*—and conversely—is a topic of interesting investigation with the physiologist; and nothing is better established, than that there is a wide difference amongst mankind in these respects; and that the nervous, the delicate, the easily impressible—they whose nervous systems are so tenderly organized as to feel the slightest shocks—are more liable to morbid derangements—mental as well as corporeal—than such as are—to use the language of Meiners—more inflexible. This, however, does not apply to the poet solely; but to many who are not alive to the beauties of poetry in any of its subdivisions;—to many of the fairer part of the creation, who are proverbially nervous and hysterical; acutely sensible to impressions; and to all those, perhaps, who are regarded, and with propriety, to possess genius,—whether this genius

may exhibit itself in poetry simply, or brilliantly illumine those departments of science, or art, in which the more staid faculties of the mind are exerted, and which are regarded by Dr. Madden as markedly longevous. The possessor of the attributes, which are looked upon as the characteristics of genius, is apt to be led into irregularities less likely to befall those who are not as highly gifted; and these irregularities—acting upon a frame unusually susceptible and easily thrown off the track by deranging influences—have probably a large share in the causation of diseases, to which such individuals are liable.

In the table of Madden, in which he contrasts the natural philosophers with the poets, there is certainly a great disparity in the average amount of years attained by the twenty persons on each list;—the former amounting to 1494 years, the latter to 1144; or being to each other in the ratio of 1000 to 763.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHERS.		POETS.	
Name.	*Age.*	*Name.*	*Age.*
1. Bacon,	78	1. Ariosto,	59
2. Buffon,	81	2. Burns,	38
3. Copernicus,	70	3. Byron,	37
4. Cuvier,	64	4. Camoens	55
5. Davy,	51	5. Collins,	56
6. Euler,	76	6. Cowley,	49
7. Franklin,	85	7. Cowper,	69
8. Galileo,	78	8. Dante,	56
9. Halley, (Dr.)	86	9. Dryden,	70
10. Herschel,	84	10. Goldsmith,	44
11. Kepler,	60	11. Gray,	57
12. La Lande,	75	12. Metastasio,	84
13. La Place,	77	13. Milton,	66
14. Leeuenhoek,	91	14. Petrarch,	68
15. Leibnitz,	70	15. Pope,	56
16. Linnæus,	72	16. Shenstone,	50
17. Newton,	84	17. Spencer,	46
18. Tycho Brahe,	55	18. Tasso,	52
19. Whiston,	95	19. Thomson,	48
20. Woollaston,	62	20. Young,	84
Total	1494	Total,	1144

A simple inspection of the list of poets will shew, that some distinguished names might have been substituted for

those selected, which would have raised the total amount much above what it is in the table. Chaucer, for example, whose title to distinction none can dispute, who died at the age of 72:—Göthe, the poet of philosophy—the universal poet—as he has been termed, who died at the age of 83;—Klopstock—the German Milton—who lived to the age of 79; and Wieland, distinguished for his rich and boundless imagination, who attained the same age. Similar examples could be adduced from the history of any of the modern nations of Europe, and if we go to ancient times, we are struck with surprise at the advanced age which their poets, as well as their literary men of all classes, attained.

If we inquire, however, into the habits of life of many of the poets, in the list of Dr. Madden, we may discover abundant cause for their early decease. Burns, for example, was notoriously addicted to the use of spirituous liquors, until he completely ruined his constitution, and brought on the disease that destroyed him. His is, consequently, by no means a fair case for elucidating the effects of poetical pursuits on the health. His productions, too, were not the offspring of application. His poetry was produced fitfully, and whenever his imagination suggested; but he was not the poet of application. Yet Dr. Madden has chosen him for lengthened disquisition, and for the elucidation of a position, which his case is well calculated to overthrow. The following extract from his work offers a satisfactory explanation for the premature deaths of others on the list.

"In Burns's time intemperance was much more common in his walk of life than it now is. In Pope's day we find not a few of his most celebrated contemporaries and immediate predecessors addicted to drunkenness. 'Cowley's death,' (Pope says) 'was occasioned by a mere accident, while his great friend Dean Pratt was on a visit with him at Chertsey. They had been together to see a neighbor of Cowley's, who (according to the fashion of the times,) made them too welcome. They did not set out on their

walk home till it was too late, and had drunk so deep, that they lay out in the fields all night. This gave Cowley the fever that carried him off.'

"Dryden, like Burns, was remarkable for sobriety in early life, 'but for the last ten years of his life (says Dennis,) he was much acquainted with Addison, and drank with him even more than he was used to do, probably so far as to hasten his end.' Yet in his case, as Byron's, wine seems to have had no exhilarating influence; speaking of his melancholy, he says, 'nor wine nor love could make me gay.' And Byron speaks of wine making him 'savage, instead of mirthful.'

"Parnell, also, (on Pope's authority,) 'was a great follower of drams, and strangely open and scandalous in his debaucheries, (his excesses, however, only commenced after the death of his wife, whom he tenderly loved,) and those helps, (he adds,) that sorrow first called in for assistance, habit soon rendered necessary, and he died in his thirty-sixth year, in some measure a martyr to conjugal fidelity, somewhat we presume in the way

'Of Lord Mount Coffeehouse, the British peer,
Who died of love with wine last year.'

"But another account describes Parnell's taking to drunkenness on account of his prospect declining as a preacher at the queen's death, 'and so he became a sot, and finished his existence.'

"Churchill was found drunk on a dunghill.

"Prior, according to Spencer, 'used to bury himself for whole days and nights together with a poor mean creature, his celebrated Chloe,' who, unlike Ronsard's Cassandra, was the barmaid of the house he frequented. And even Pope, we are told by Dr. King, hastened his end by drinking spirits."

So that, according to Dr. Madden's own admission, four of the poets, on his list, were addicted to habits more tangible and destructive than the simple pursuits of the imagination; and three of these—Burns, Dryden, and Pope—are considered to have hastened their end, if not to have actually destroyed themselves, by drinking.

But let us inquire dispassionately—so far as relates to our subject—into the circumstances connected with the lives of some of the others on Dr. Madden's list. Of the history of the "divine Ariosto" we know but little. We mean of his private history. His age, at the time of his death, was respectable. Byron, whose habits were none of the best, died of fever, brought on by exposure in a most unhealthy locality, united with epilepsy, to which he had been subject, and which is one of the diseases presumed by Dr. Madden to be "*literary*." The age of Camoens—the most celebrated of the Portuguese poets—is given by Dr. Madden at 55. He died in his 62d year, notwithstanding he had spent a great part of his life in the unhealthy regions of India, and on his return to Portugal was in such penury, that a slave, whom he carried with him from India, begged in the streets to support the life of his master. Collins, the poet of the passions, in every sense of the word—as possessor and depicter—was of the most irregular habits; so little control, indeed, did he exert over his unfortunate propensities, that it was thought best to confine him in a lunatic asylum. He died at the early age of 36;—not 56, as Dr. Madden has it. Cowper, in spite of his insanity, lived to the goodly age of 69,—almost the "threescore years and ten;" and died ultimately of dropsy. The life of Goldsmith—eventful as it was in misery—was terminated by a low fever, which appears to have been in no respect induced by the play of the imagination. Beautiful, indeed, as are the outpourings of his muse, they are few in number, and could not have occupied so much of his time and attention, as those of his productions in which the imagination is less invoked. It is, indeed, difficult to know how to class an individual, who, as Dr. Samuel Johnson observed, left no species of writing untouched, and adorned all to which he applied himself. He was certainly as worthy of being ranged amongst the dramatists as some that Dr. Madden has placed there. Gray died of gout in the stomach, in his fifty-fifth year, a complaint not likely to have been induced by the cause to which Dr. Madden is

desirous of ascribing it. Tasso—the victim of multifarious misfortune—subject also to insanity, died of a violent fever, in his fifty-second year; and Thomson—who was remarkably indolent, and too much disposed to sensual indulgences—of a cold, caught on the Thames, in his 48th year.

It is painful to drag the frailties of those eminent individuals from their "dread abode," but it is indispensable to arrive at correct conclusions. They are, besides, matters of record, and sufficiently testify, that the views, maintained by Madden, are untenable; and that other causes than mere imagination were connected with their early fate. Nor ought we to be surprised, that the productions of the imagination should be more largely furnished by those under forty years of age, than the more severe efforts of the judgment, which often require a life of application. Youth is proverbially the period of the imagination, and some of the best efforts of the poet have been made at a time of life, when others are about to commence the prosecution of the transcendental studies of a physical nature,—and after the age of forty, we generally find, that the ardor of the poet, and his productive powers begin to fail, so that the efforts of his muse are few, and far between, and perhaps generally less dazzling than those elicited at an earlier age.

We think, then, it may be established as a general axiom, that literary pursuits are directly favorable to long life, whether they require the exercise of the memory, the judgment, or the imagination; and that where the health is apparently injured by them, the evil is dependent rather on collateral circumstances,—on irregularity of habits, as regards eating, drinking or sleeping,—often acting upon a frame unusually susceptible of impressions, for such is the common accompaniment of genius; and that these views are just, is strongly corroborated by examining the history of female authors, most of whom have been extremely long lived; doubtless, in a great degree, because they were exempt from that irregularity of life, which we have seen to be so destructive to the poets, whose productions have appeared in youth, and the celebrity arising

from which has led them into society, and into habits, that have too frequently been most destructive. In a late number of the *London Quarterly Review*, there is the following list of some of the most celebrated female authors of Great Britain. Their united ages amount to 1429 years, and the average to 71½;—placing them next below the class of natural philosophers, as given by Dr. Madden.

Names.	*Age.*	*Names.*	*Age.*
1. Lady Russell	87	12. Mrs. Lennox	84
2. Mrs. Rowe	63	13. Mrs. Trimmer	69
3. Lady M. W. Montagu	73	14. Mrs. Hamilton	65
4. Mrs. Centlivre	44	15. Mrs. Radcliffe	60
5. Lady Hervey	70	16. Mrs. Barbauld	83
6. Lady Suffolk	79	17. Mrs. Delany	93
7. Mrs. Sheridan	47	18. Mrs. Inchbald	68
8. Mrs. Cowley	66	19. Mrs. Piozzi	81
9. Mrs. Macaulay	53	20. Mrs. Hannah Moore	88
10. Mrs. Montague	81		
11. Mrs. Chapone	75		1429

Such, we think, are the correct general deductions from an examination of the evidence we possess on this subject. We might even go farther, and affirm, that the pursuit of letters—whatever may be the intellectual faculties mainly exerted—does not necessarily induce infirmities of body or mind, except in the young, and in frames unusually impressible—as those of some men of genius, as well as of men of no genius at all, are at times found to be;—and that the exercise of no one faculty of the mind appears to produce more wear, and tear of the economy than another.

We have said, that literary occupations cannot be closely pursued with the same impunity in the young as in the adult, and this for reasons, that are sufficiently intelligible. When study is indulged to excess, in early life, it may have a tendency to induce a predominance in the nutrition of certain organs at the expense of others. It is well known, that if any organ be energetically exercised, its vital activity is exalted, and a larger afflux of blood takes place towards it, so that it attains a greater degree of development than where it is less used. Hence we can conceive, that a constant overstraining of the intellectual pow-

ers, especially when conjoined with irregularity in exercise, diet, sleep, &c. may occasion augmented flow of blood to the brain, and consequent disease in that viscus, even in the adult. Still more likely is this to ensue, if the same application be made before the organs have undergone their full evolution; and hence we may conceive, that early and intense study may lay the foundation to faulty development in other parts of the frame, and to great energy of nutrition in the brain. But whilst we admit, that this may be the case, we are satisfied it happens but rarely—far less frequently than is apprehended—the impaired health of the studious being generally referable, as before observed, to collateral circumstances rather than to cerebral disorder thus directly induced; yet the idea of the morbific agency of great intellectual application prevails universally, and has been adopted by many writers on the physiology, and pathology of the nervous system. "Men of exalted intellect," says a recent writer on insanity* "perish by their brains,† and such is the noble end of those, whose genius procures for them that immortality, which so many ardently desire." Dr. Madden, too—after having entered into a lengthened description of the character of the incomparable genius, whose loss the world has been recently deploring, and still deplores, and after having mentioned, that Sir Walter Scott died of palsy—asserts, that this disease is the too frequent termination of literary life; and he enumerates, amongst the "martyrs to literary glory," Copernicus, Petrarch, Linnæus, Lord Clarendon, Rousseau, Marmontel, Richardson, Steele, Phillips, Harvey, Reid, Johnson, Porson, Wollaston and Scott—"a few of the many eminent names of those, who have fallen victims to excessive mental application, by paralysis, or apoplexy." Yet many of these persons were not distinguished as severe students; several are classed by Madden in the tables of literary occupations, not characterized by the higher flights of the imagination; some did not die of apoplexy, or palsy; and

* *Physiologie de l'homme aliéné*, par Scipion Pinel, p. 177.

† The same idea, by the way, is conveyed by Pliny. "Morbus est etiam aliquis per sapientiam mori."

most of them attained a good old age, although the habits of one in particular were such as would destroy any person, who did not possess a constitution of iron. Copernicus, and Wollaston, and Linnæus belong to the table of natural philosophers—"the first on the list of studies conducive to longevity"—the first of whom died in his 71st year; the second at the age of 62; and the last at the age of 72. Petrarch is in his list of poets—he attained the age of 68, and probably died of heart disease, for he was found dead early in the morning with his head resting on a book. Clarendon, and Rousseau died at the age of 66; Marmontel, in his 77th year; Richardson at 71; Steele at 58; Harvey, the illustrious discoverer of the circulation of the blood—who is said to have shortened his life by a dose of opium—at 81; Reid—the metaphysician—in his 86th year; Johnson in his 75th: and Porson, whose grossly intemperate habits were well calculated to shorten existence, at the age of 49.

This list is sufficient to shew the longevous effects of literary pursuits, although these worthies are considered by Dr. Madden to have fallen "victims" to "excessive mental application." We suspect that there are but few corporeal avocations, which could exhibit greater longevity; and few in which the same number of cases of apoplexy or palsy might not be readily selected.

Dr. James Johnson* has hazarded the opinion, that a high range of health is probably "incompatible with the most vigorous exertion of the mind, and that this last both requires and induces a standard of health somewhat below par." "It would not be difficult," he adds, "to show that the majorty of those, who have left behind them imperishable monuments of their intellectual powers, and exertions, were people of weak bodily health. Virgil, Horace, Voltaire, Pope, and a thousand others might be quoted in illustration."

Such impaired condition of the functions was doubtless present in the cases referred to, and it has existed, and does exist, in numerous others. But these are only coinci-

* 'Change of Air,' or the Philosophy of Travelling.

dences, affording examples of high intellectual attainments and productions, in spite of the bodily infirmities under which those distinguished individuals labored, but by no means shewing that they were the consequence of such infirmities. Nothing, indeed, would seem to be clearer than that full intellectual development requires, that the different corporeal functions should be faithfully and regularly executed. It is impossible for the mind to aspire to lofty conceptions, or for the various intellectual faculties to be fully accomplished, unless the body be devoid of suffering. Whatever distracts the mind from its own operations enfeebles the results, and nothing does this more effectually, and unpropitiously, than suffering of any kind. Every one must have felt the difficulty of bending the intellectual powers on any important topic, when the stomach has been deranged simply by over distention; and still more, when food, difficult of digestion, has been taken; and how much more must this be the case under the continued pressure of functional, or organic disease! It can be easily conceived, however, that although sickness may interfere with the vigorous exercise of the "higher faculties," it may yet be the occasion of greater production than a state of health. Disease, or infirm health necessarily confines the invalid, and hence incites to intellectual exercises, for the purpose of dispelling the *ennui*, which such a condition induces, and thus the *production* may be greater, although the *capabilities* may be less.

But although to an overwhelming proportion of those, who devote themselves to quiet and regular intellectual pursuits, and who attend properly to collateral circumstances, the excitement of the brain may be salutary rather than prejudicial, there may be a few—a very few—who experience mischief from close mental application. Such are they, as we have said, of frames unusually impressible, and in whom, when any organ is thrown into unwonted exercise, a sudden afflux to it of vital energy ensues, which, in the case of the brain, might give rise to headache, confusion

of thought, with the whole train of nervous symptoms. The individuals, thus circumstanced, we say are few, although it is a common excuse, urged by such as are indisposed to intellectual application, and is generally received as valid. The evil, too, may be greatly obviated by habit—by never forcing the intellectual powers, but bending them daily to their object, until they become accustomed to the exercise; and being especially careful not to permit them to interfere with those collateral agencies, the regularity of whose application is essential to health. When the mind is well disciplined, it is surprising what may be accomplished by a proper use of time. No one, in modern times, has surpassed, in productive capabilities, Sir Walter Scott: yet, by proper economy of time, he was enabled to avail himself, as fully as the most unoccupied, of the pleasures of social and domestic intercourse. When asked by Captain Hall, how many hours a day he could write for the press with effect, he replied. "I reckon five hours and a half a day is very good work for the mind, when it is engaged in original composition. I can very seldom reach six hours, and I suspect that what is written after five or six hours' hard mental labor is not worth much." On being asked how he divided those hours, he said: "I try to get two or three of them before breakfast, the remainder as soon after as may be, so as to leave the afternoon free to walk, or ride, or read, or be idle."*

Very different is the intense mental excitement, produced in those who have the cares of empires reposing upon them; or of the merchant engaged in deep and involving speculations. The effects, here, resemble rather those of the passions, or emotions than of the tranquil—comparatively tranquil—mental exertions of the closet. To the former the most towering intellect may succumb: we have offered sufficient reason to shew, that the latter need entail no such evils. It may be said, indeed, that if mental application occasions increased flow of blood to the head, it must necessarily be followed by morbid phenomena;

* Fragments of Voyages and Travels, 2d and 3d series, chap. i.

but, when such augmented afflux is within due bounds, it no more follows, that cerebral disease should result, than gastric derangement, whenever an increased flow of blood takes place to the stomach; as always happens, in truth, when it is performing its healthy functions.

In cases where a portion of the scull has been removed, opportunities have occurred for witnessing the state of the brain during mental emotion; and an injection of its tissue appears to have been all that was especially noticed. In the case of a young gentleman taken to Sir Astley Cooper, who had lost a portion of the scull just above the eyebrows—"On examining the head," says Sir Astley, "I distinctly saw the pulsation of the brain was regular, and slow; but at this time he was agitated by some opposition to his wishes, and directly the blood was sent with increased force to the brain, and the pulsation became frequent and violent;"* and he properly infers, that if, in the treatment of injuries of the brain, we omit to keep the mind free from agitation, our other means may be unavailing. Although, therefore, we admit the dangers, that are presumed to result from violent mental emotions, owing to the consequent augmented vital action in the encephalon, we may yet deny, that a slighter degree of the same exaltation will be attended with equally—or with any—unfavorable consequences.

Indeed, the mischiefs, that occasionally result from violent mental contentions, are more frequently exerted upon the nervous function itself than upon the vessels distributed to the nervous centres: the heart beats irregularly—convulsively as it were—and at times ceases at once to act, so that the individual dies suddenly in fatal syncope. Although the action of the heart is but indirectly under the nervous influence, we know it is powerfully acted upon by the emotions, and that in sudden paroxysms of joy, or grief, or fear, its irritability is, at times, irretrievably exhausted. The individual does not in such cases die of apoplexy, which begins in the brain; but of syncope

* Lectures on Surgery, vol. i.

beginning in the heart. This last organ, in other words, is the first to die.

In this way, the *moral* may act most injuriously on the *physique*. We have already seen how largely the former is influenced by the latter. Fortunately for us, it happens, that fatal consequences rarely result except from the sudden influence of overpowering emotions. The same mental excitation—when of a somewhat less degree—may be experienced for a long time, and yet the system may and does ultimately rally. Corvisart observes, that diseases of the heart were extremely common in the times of the French revolution, when the minds of all classes were kept in a state of constant agitation and alarm. Where mischief is done by such causes, the organ that suffers will generally be the heart; although the functions of the brain are occasionally perverted, and mental aberration, in the form of mania, succeeds to the violence done to the brain and nervous system, when the emotion is overwhelming; or, melancholy—"thick-ey'd, musing, and curs'd melancholy," is the product of its more lengthened and corroding application. Happily, however, notwithstanding the affecting tales we hear of broken hearts, such cases are neither frequent, literally nor metaphorically. We say literally, for it is asserted, that Philip the Fifth of Spain died suddenly on learning the disastrous rout of his army near Plaisance, and Zimmerman states, that on opening his body the heart was found burst. Where the heart breaks metaphorically, the main morbid impression is made on the nervous system—and especially on the great nervous centres: owing to the concentrated action on these, watchfulness is induced, and the different functions carried on under the presidency of this system—especially the functions of nutrition—become impaired, so that the health declines; the organs are insufficiently nourished, and atrophy gradually dries up the fountains of life. But such calamitous cases—as already observed—are passing rare. In referring to "the class of mental emotions, denominated *fear*, *grief*, *sorrow*, and *anxiety*, which make the greatest depredations on the functions, and structure of the central

organ of the circulation," and to some "curious allusions" in certain of the ancient writers to this subject, Dr. James Johnson,* adduces the following remarks of Melanchthon, which he designates as "the most remarkable passage of *antiquity*," and as one "that would not dishonor the first pathologist of the present day."—"Mœstitia cor quasi percussum constringitur, tremit, et languescit, cum acri sensu doloris. In tristitra, cor fugiens attrahit ex splene lentum humorem melancholicum qui effusus sub costis in sinistro lateri hypochondriacos flatus facit; quod sæpe accidit iis qui diuturna cura et mœstitia conflictantur." That is, to adopt the unsatisfactory translation, cited by Dr. Johnson, —"Sorrow strikes the *heart*, makes it flutter and pine away with *great pain;* and the black blood drawn from the spleen, and diffused under the ribs on the left side, makes those perilous hypochondriacal flatulencies, which happen to those that are troubled with sorrow." This, Dr. Johnson says is "a true picture of cardiac disorder from the nervous irritation of grief or sorrow, and ought to be kept in mind, both by patient and physician;" but it strikes us as mere verbiage, conveyed in a learned language, it is true, but not on that account the less unmeaning; and we think we are justified in adding, not only unworthy of, but unintelligible to, *any* pathologist of the present day.

Yet, although the violent passions, when often indulged —or the deeper, but less manifest emotions, when long protracted—may be injurious; the regulated indulgence of the emotions, especially those of an exciting character, is not only innocuous but salutary: under their play, the action of the different organs goes on with more vigor, and there is a greater resistance to morbific impressions than where the functions are executed with a languid sameness. In childhood, indeed, and in youth, which are the ages of active and boisterous enjoyment, the full play of the passions, and of the organs on which their effects are exhibited, appears to be almost indispensable to health; and evil

* Treatise on derangement of the liver, &c. p. 221.

has been found to result from any plan, which has prevented the accustomed juvenile enjoyments. "The crying and sobbing of children," says Dr. Combe,* "contribute much to their future health, unless they are caused by disease, and carried to a very unusual extent. The loud laugh, and noisy exclamations attending the sports of the young have an evident relation to the same beneficial end, and ought therefore to be encouraged instead of being repressed, as they are often sought to be, by those, who having forgotten that they themselves were once young, seek in childhood the gravity and decorum of more advanced age. I have already noticed an instance on a large scale, where the inmates of an institution were, for the purpose of preserving their health, shut up within the limits of their hall for six months, and not allowed to indulge in any noisy and romping sports. The aim of the directors was undoubtedly the purest benevolence, but from their want of knowledge, their object was defeated, and the arrangement itself became the instrument of evil."

Dr. Combe's views are perhaps carried somewhat too far, but there is much truth in the advantage, which he ascribes to the proper indulgence of the different emotions.

* *Op. citat.* p. 188.

SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER.

DEPOSITION, INVOLVING QUESTIONS REGARDING THE EFFECT OF DRAINING A MALARIOUS SOIL—TABLE OF THE MEAN TEMPERATURE, &c. OF THE SEASONS, IN DIFFERENT PLACES IN AMERICA, EUROPE, &c.—TABLES OF THE TEMPERATURE OF ST. AUGUSTINE, &c. DURING CERTAIN MONTHS—MEAN TEMPERATURE, &c. OF CORRESPONDING MONTHS IN CERTAIN WINTER RETREATS—TEMPERATURE, &c. OF CAMPECHE—TABLE OF THE COMPARATIVE DIGESTIBILITY OF DIFFERENT ALIMENTARY SUBSTANCES.

Since the observations on malaria were written, the author has been requested to give in a written deposition, before a court of justice, on questions of hygiène, involving some of the theoretical, and practical points comprised in the consideration of that subject; and as this deposition sets forth the notions, which he entertains regarding this "fitful pest," as briefly expressed as the nature of the case would admit, he thinks it well to add them in a supplementary chapter.

Many years ago, one of the most eminent agriculturists of Virginia attempted to drain a marsh or "creek"—as it is termed by one of the contending parties—situated on one of the large rivers of that state; and below tide water. This he endeavored to effect by making two dams,—an upper, and a lower; the former of which is alone referred to in the deposition. To a certain extent he succeeded, and a part of the marsh was put into cultivation; but, in the year after the draining, much sickness was experienced especially in —— , a village in the neighborhood. It is asserted, however, by the one party, that this sickness was not confined to the vicinity of the marsh, but was marked throughout the whole extent of the river valley. After this the land remained long unreclaimed; but very recently the present proprietor determined upon repeating

the attempts made by his ancestor. An injunction was, however, obtained against him, and it was in consequence of such injunction, that the author was called upon for a written answer to various queries, proposed by the counsel for plaintiff, and defendant,—the parties having mutually agreed, that the answers should be read as evidence, without being put in a legal form.

It may be well to remark, that the "upper dam," to which reference is frequently made, was thrown across the marsh, to exclude the tide water from about seventy-five acres of wet, boggy, or marshy land above it; and that the water from rains and springs had been intercepted, and conducted to the river, by ditches, and canals, cut along the margin of the dry land, and around the whole circumference of the meadow. Before these operations were undertaken, the tide water, and that from rains and springs, flowed into, and spread over, the whole seventy-five acres. Subsequently, and at various times, about sixty acres had been cultivated, and produced variable crops of Indian corn, according to the seasons, and other casualties. About ten acres, which might have been cultivated, have never been; and about five have at all times been too wet for grain. The meadow is surrounded by high banks, and the bank on the side of the village is covered with a growth of trees, and thick underwood, varying in width from thirty to forty yards. The nearest part of the meadow to the first house in the village is about three fourths of a mile, and the farthest about a mile and a half: the whole marsh lying north of west from the village. The meadow above the upper dam is the subject of contention; the lower dam having been cut so as to admit the tide water as usual; and the whole undertaking, so far as relates to the reclamation of the land between the two dams, has been abandoned.

QUESTIONS SENT BY THE PARTIES.

By the Defendant.—Dr. Dunglison is requested to state, whether he ever examined the marsh on the estate belong-

ing to —— ——, in the county of ——, called ——; if so, he is requested to give his opinion on the following points:

1. The tendency of the marsh, in its present unreclaimed condition, to affect the health of those residing in its immediate vicinity.

2. Whether it is probable, that the health of ——, (the village,) is affected by miasma emitted from that part of the marsh, which is located above the upper dam.

3. Whether the reclamation of that portion of the marsh lying above the upper dam will have any, and if any, what effect upon the health of ——, (the village,) and what is likely to be the effect upon the health of that place, of the means resorted to, to effect such reclamation, whilst the work is in progress.

By the Plaintiffs.—1. What opportunities have you had of ascertaining the effect of the operations of draining this meadow or creek of Mr. ——'s, on the health of ——, (the village?)

2. Do you know any thing from experience of the effects of stagnant water, or illy drained land in eastern Virginia, on the health of the persons living in the vicinity of such land or water; and if so, what are the effects?

3. Are the remittent and intermittent fevers, so common in autumn in eastern Virginia, occasioned by local causes —if so, what are those local causes?

ANSWER TO DEFENDANT'S QUESTIONS.

In answer to the Defendant's inquiry, whether the undersigned has ever seen the marsh in question? he replies, that he had an opportunity of personally inspecting it in the latter end of June, 1833; and in reply to the first query,—as regards "*the tendency of the marsh, in its present unreclaimed condition, to affect the health of those residing in its immediate vicinity?*"—he has no hesitation in expressing his opinion, that it is more likely to produce malarious disease, in its present condition, than if it were thoroughly reclaimed.

In its existing state, indeed, it appears to be most favora-

ble for the generation of malaria. It is alternately submerged, and exposed to the solar rays with the flowing and ebbing of the tides; and, during the neap tides especially, a large surface is necessarily exposed to the sun's heat. This is, in the undersigned's opinion, and experience has proved the truth of it, a most favorable condition for the evolution of febrific miasmata; indeed, Dr. Ferguson—a writer who had extensive experience in tropical regions on this matter—asserts, that there seems to be one only condition indispensable to the production of the "marsh poison," as he terms it,—the *paucity* of water, where it has previously and recently *abounded.* "To this," he says, "there is no exception in climates of high temperature," and thence, he thinks, we may justly infer, that the poison is produced at a highly advanced stage of the drying process. The observation of the undersigned leads to opinions somewhat analogous to those of Dr. Ferguson; and these, he thinks, are applicable to the marsh in its present condition; for during the heats of summer and autumn, considerable portions must be undergoing alternate overflow and desiccation, and thus be in a condition eminently adapted for the copious evolution of malaria.

The undersigned doubts not, therefore, that there are constantly exhaled from the surface of the marsh, during the heats of summer and autumn, febrific miasmata, capable of injuriously affecting the health of persons living "in its immediate vicinity."

Question 2d.—"*Whether it is probable, that the health of* ——, (*the village,*) *is affected by miasma emitted from that part of the marsh, which is located above the upper dam.*"

Answer.—Although the undersigned considers, that miasmata are exhaled in sufficient abundance from the part of the marsh above the upper dam, to affect injuriously those living "in its immediate vicinity," he does not consider that this can apply to the inhabitants of ——, (the village,) which is on the same level with the marsh, and the nearest house of

which, if he recollects right, is at least three quarters of a mile distant; whilst the malarious ground is surrounded by high banks, and the bank on the side of the village is protected by an intervening growth of trees and thick underwood, varying in width from twenty to fifty yards, more or less. Nor, unless he is mistaken in the direction in which the village lies from the land in question, can the malaria be often driven towards the village. The marsh lies to the north of west, and during the seasons of summer and autumn, the prevalent winds are not from that quarter. For all these reasons, the undersigned does not conceive it probable, that the health of —— is much affected by miasma emitted from that part of the marsh, "which is located above the upper dam."

Question 3d.—"*Whether the reclamation of that portion of the marsh, lying above the upper dam, will have any, and if any, what effect upon the health of* ——, *and what is likely to be the effect upon the health of that place, of the means resorted to, to effect such reclamation, whilst the work is in progress.*"

Answer.—A part of the answer to this question is comprised in the one just given. If, in its present state, it does not, for the reasons assigned, materially affect the health of the inhabitants of ——; it probably would not, under any process, that might be undertaken for reclaiming the marsh, even were such process to give rise to a greater evolution of malaria. If, however, the desiccation be properly performed, the admixture of the tide-water with that from rains and springs will be altogether precluded, and the surface will be put into a condition less adapted for the exhalation of the miasm in question.

From what the undersigned has already remarked, it will appear to be his belief, that whenever the solar rays can evaporate the water covering a malarious soil, so as to thoroughly desiccate that soil, malaria will be given off; but this disengagement does not take place to any amount, except soon after the first draining, and if the access of water

be entirely prevented, the evil will be corrected as far as the circumstances will admit. Under this view, it may be said, that if the whole marsh be drained, the surface exhaling the miasm will be, for a time, greater than it is now; and that, as is proved by experience, the first warm seasons after the draining of land will be liable to malarious affections. Such might, and probably would be the case with the land in question, if the desiccation were attempted at an improper period, as during the seasons of spring, summer, or early in the fall; but if it be undertaken towards the close of autumn, in winter, or early spring, and be effectually done, so as to exclude the overflowing of the tide-water, and that of the rains and springs, and to prevent the stagnation of water on the surface, the ground will be cultivated and put into a favorable condition before the accession of the summer and autumnal heats; and this course cannot fail, in the undersigned's opinion, to detract largely from the amount of mischief which now exists, under circumstances extremely favorable for its generation, and which will continue to exist unless such reclamation be effected.

The undersigned does not, therefore, conceive, that the reclamation—that is, the effectual reclamation—done at a proper season, of the marsh lying above the upper dam, will have any effect upon the health of ——; nor does he think, that the means resorted to for effecting such reclamation can have any influence on the health of that place, whilst the work is in progress. In stating this opinion, he has used the expression "effectual reclamation," because he regards this as the great end to be accomplished; but even if imperfectly performed, he cannot imagine that the surface can be left in a state much better adapted for the disengagement of miasmata than it is in at present.

ANSWERS TO THE PLAINTIFF'S QUESTIONS.

Question 1.—"*What opportunities have you had of ascertaining the effects of the operations of draining this meadow or creek of Mr.* ——*'s on the health of* ——?"

Answer.—Personally, of course, the undersigned has had none. He knows nothing except what has been stated to him, and these statements have been most discordant, although all were referred to *experience.* The undersigned need hardly say, that, in every such case, *reputed experience* should be received with caution, and that the evidence should be narrowly sifted. Whenever the rights and feelings of individuals are arrayed against each other,—especially if such feelings involve the health of families and of districts,—*coincidents* are apt to be regarded as *consequents*, and, with the greatest disposition to be just, injustice is often committed. The undersigned esteems it proper to make this remark, in connexion with the opinions he has expressed touching the propriety of draining this marsh—the great mode of accomplishing what the French term the *assainissement* of marshes. With them *assainissement*, or the "act of rendering salubrious," as applied to marshes, is almost synonymous with *draining.* There are, indeed, but two ways in which this desirable object can be accomplished—the one is destruction by submerging; the other reclamation by *desiccation* or *draining.* Now it is possible, that after the desiccation of the marsh more malarious disease may prevail, although, as the undersigned has remarked in one of his answers to a query from the defendant, if done in the manner advised, this is not likely to result from the process; but he trusts, if such should be the case, it may not be hastily ascribed to the desiccation, but that dispassionate inquiry may be made, whether other situations on the river are not at the time more than usually insalubrious.

Question 2.—"*Do you know any thing from experience of the effects of stagnant water, or illy drained land, in eastern Virginia, on the health of persons living in the vicinity of such land or water; and if so, what are the effects.*"

Answer.—On this subject, the undersigned has necessarily had much experience in different regions of the globe. The history and effects of malaria have, indeed, been with him, for years, an interesting topic of inquiry. So long ago as the summer of 1823, he had occasion to publish an article on the subject, in the *London Quarterly Review*—which was one of the earliest *ex professo* essays on malaria that had appeared. In that essay, the opinions he has expressed in this communication are contained,—but slight modification having been produced in them by subsequent experience.

His opportunities in eastern Virginia—and the remark does not apply solely to it—have shewn, that in certain districts, the inhabitants, in the vicinity of stagnant water, and of imperfectly drained land, have been subject to malarious disease; whilst in other districts, and precisely under the same circumstances, there has not been a solitary case of intermittent, and no greater number of remittent fevers than in localities of a different description. In other words, the soil itself must be malarious, in order that miasmata shall be exhaled. The undersigned does not recollect, that during the eight or nine years in which he resided at the University of Virginia, he had one marked case of intermittent under his management produced by the locality; although there is a meadow not far from the buildings, not more perhaps than two hundred yards, which is annually submerged during the winter, and at times till late in the spring. Within the circuit, too, of some miles, and along the south-western range of mountains, although there are many collections of stagnant water, mill-ponds, &c. intermittents scarcely exist, and remittents are by no means rife; whilst in other localities, and in some not far distant from those mentioned, and, indeed, through

perhaps the whole of eastern Virginia below tide water, such local conditions could not fail to be the *foci* of much endemic disease. The steeping of hemp is proverbially a most unhealthy process, where the soil is malarious, but on the mountain chain, to which the undersigned has referred, the herb is cultivated, and the process of making hemp accomplished, without the induction of any thing like miasmatic disease.

If, therefore, the question of the plaintiff be restricted to eastern Virginia, the answer of the undersigned will have to vary according to the precise district. Indeed, the question might equally have included western Virginia, for, along the Shenandoah and in other situations, malarious soils exist, causing disease to as great an extent as in many of the unhealthy localities of eastern Virginia.

In such malarious districts, then, as those lying on the —— river, which experience shows to be malarious, stagnant water, or illy drained land does produce injurious effects "on the health of persons living in the vicinity of such land or water;" the diseases, thus induced, are chiefly intermittent and remittent fevers; and the great mode of permanent *assainissement*, in all such cases, as the undersigned has already remarked, is to thoroughly desiccate the faulty locality at a proper season.

Question 3. "*Are the remittent and intermittent fevers, so common in autumn in eastern Virginia, occasioned by local causes—if so, what are these local causes?*"

Answer.—On this question a volume might be written. It involves indeed 'a bone of contention,' which has been gnawed for ages, and yet the marks of the teeth are scarcely perceptible. Whilst it has been maintained by some, that *all fevers* are produced by malaria; others, and distinguished members of the profession, have held, that malaria is not necessary for the production of any, and that it merely adds to their malignancy when once induced. Others, again, have gone farther, and have ascribed every malady characterized by periodicity, or that recurs at intervals to

the agency of this emanation. The first opinion is unworthy of comment: the second is true within certain limits only; and the last is too sweeping in its character.

The view of the undersigned is, that malaria is an essential agent in the production of the diseases referred to in the question; and that this malaria is a "local cause," but of what nature he knows not. It has hitherto escaped the researches of the chemical analyst. It is an emanation from soils, that are marshy in particular situations, but not in all. In this country, there are many marshy districts, which are not marked by any predominance of the exhalation; whilst in others, not marshy, malarious fevers occasionally prevail with fearful malignity. At times, also, a situation previously free from malarious disease becomes extremely subject to it; and conversely. The banks of many of the large rivers of the United States were at one time healthy, where they are now almost uninhabitable. Two or three years ago, on the shore of Long Island, at the Narrows, malarious fevers prevailed with great virulence, yet, for forty years previously, they were almost unknown there. The whole of the Maremma district of Italy—stretching from Leghorn to Terracina—is a prey to these affections, yet in many parts of it there are no marshes within many miles. The inference, therefore, is, that although in marshy lands, and in the oozy shores of our streams, localities exist favorable to the evolution of malaria, this morbific effluvium may yet be evolved from soils in no respect paludal. The bilious remittent is a common disease in every part of Virginia, although more prevalent in the lower than in the upper country. In the latter, it presents itself in localities where we may seek in vain for marshes, or for any thing resembling them.

The reply, then, of the undersigned to this query of the plaintiff, is;—that he considers the remittent and intermittent fevers, common in autumn in eastern Virginia, to be mainly occasioned by local causes; but with regard to the nature of those local causes he is consummately ignorant; all he can say is, that experience has proved certain lo-

calities to be malarious, but what the precise nature of the soil exhaling the malaria, or of the malaria itself, is, the chemical pathologist has yet to learn.

From all, then, that has been said it will appear,—that the undersigned is of opinion, that to permanently remove or diminish the evolution of malaria from the meadow in question,—and the remark might be extended to malarious marshes in general,—it is important, that a thorough reclamation should be effected at a proper season; that it should be put into cultivation, so as to prevent the solar rays from beaming upon the reclaimed soil during the heats of the subsequent summer, and that if this be accomplished, the undersigned does not conceive, that the health of —— could be in any wise injuriously affected, but that, on the contrary, if any effect were induced, it would probably be one of amelioration.—All of which the undersigned humbly, and respectfully submits, as his deliberate and conscientious belief.

ROBLEY DUNGLISON.

Baltimore, June, 1834.

TABLE, shewing the MEAN TEMPERATURE of the year, and of the different seasons—with the Mean Temperature of the warmest and coldest months—of different places in AMERICA, &c. as deduced from the Paper of Von Humboldt on Isothermal Lines, the Meteorological Registers kept by the Surgeons of the United States' Army, the work of Dr. Clark on Climate, &c. &c.

PLACES.	Latitude.	Mean temperature of several years.	Mean temperature of different seasons.				Mean temperature of	
			Winter.	*Spring*	*Summer.*	*Autumn.*	warmest month.	coldest month.
Nain, Labrador,....	57.°08′	26.°42	0.°60	23.°90	48.°38	33.°44	51.°80	11.°20
Fort Brady, Mich...	46.39	41.37	14.09	37.69	61.83	43.94	62.87	12.65
Quebec, L. C.....	46.47	41.74	14.18	38.84	68.00	46.04	73.40	13.81
Eastport, Me.....	44.54	42.44	23.44	38.58	66.54	45.43	63.52	20.91
Fort Howard, Mich.	44.40	44.50	20.82	41.40	68.70	45.18	73.67	17.95
Fort Crawford,Miss.	43.03	45.52	23.76	43.09	69.78	46.74	71.34	20.14
Cambridge, Mass....	42.21	50.36	33.98	47.66	70.70	49.82	72 86	29 84
Council Bluffs, Miss.	41.25	50.82	27.38	46.38	72.84	48.60	75.92	27.19
Newport, R. I.....	41.30	51.02	33.82	46.87	68.70	53.83	71.46	32.14
Philadelphia,.....	39.56	53.42	32.18	51.44	73.94	56.48	77.00	32.72
New York,.....	40.40	53.78	29 84	51.26	79.16	54.50	80.78	25.34
Cincinnati,.....	39.06	53.78	32.90	54.14	72.86	54.86	74.30	30.20
Monticello, Va.....	37.58	55.40	37 67	54.67	73.33	56.50	75.00	36 00
Washington, D. C...	38.53	55.56*	36.80	53.83	75.90	56.59	79.13	34.66
Smithville, N. C....	34.00	58.88	53.44	64.76	80.46	68.15	82.93	50.69
Charleston, S. C....	32.47	60.18	51.09	66.73	80.89	67.55	82.81	49.43
Natchez, Miss.....	31.34	64.76	48.56	65.48	79.16	66 02	79 70	46.94
Pensacola, Flor.....	30.28	68.77†	55.13	69.67	82.57	69.05	83.55	53.80
St. Augustine, do....	29 48	72.23	59.29	71 47	82.73	75.15	83 94	56.60
Tampa Bay, do.....	27.57	72.37	61.24	72.93	80.14	75 28	80.72	58.70
Vera Cruz,.....	19.11	77.72	71.96	77.90	81.50	78.62	81.86	71.06
Havanna,.....	23.10	78 08	71.24	78.98	83.30	78.98	83.84	69.98
Bahamas,.....	26.40 to 27.5	78.3	71.	77.	83.	80.	90.	64.
Barbadoes,.....	13.10	79.3‡	76.7	79.	81.	80.		
Cumana,.....	10.27	81 86	80.24	83.66	82.04	80 24	84.38	79.16

* St. Louis, Missouri, Lat. 38.°46′. Mean temperature 55.°86. New Harmony, Lat 38.°11′. Mean temperature 56.°74.

† New Orleans, Lat. 30.° Mean temperature 69.°01. Baton Rouge, Lat. 30.°26′. Mean temperature 68.°07.

‡ Jamaica, coast, Mean temperature 80.°6.

TABLE, shewing the MEAN TEMPERATURE of the year, and of the different seasons—with the Mean Temperature of the warmest and coldest months—of different places in EUROPE, AFRICA, &c. as deduced from the Paper of Von Humboldt on Isothermal Lines, the Meteorological Registers kept by the Surgeons of the United States' Army, the work of Dr. Clark on Climate, &c. &c.

PLACES.	Latitude.	Mean temperature of several years.	Mean temperature of different seasons.				Mean temperature of	
			Winter.	*Spring*	*Summer.*	*Autumn.*	warmest month.	coldest month.
Geneva,	48.°12′	49.28	34.70	47 66	64.94	50.00	66.56	34.16
Gosport,	48.1	50.24*	40.44	47.63	62.00	50.88		
Newport, I. of Wight,	50.40	51.00	40.31	49.00	63.09	51.63		
Paris,	48.50	51.08	38.66	49.28	64.58	51 44	65.30	36.14
Sidmouth,		52.10	40.43	50.66	63 83	53.50		
Penzance,	52.11	52.16	44.66	49.66	60.50	53.83		
Pau,	43.7	54.95	41.79	54.96	67.41	55.64		
Sienna,	43.24	55.60	40.50	54.10	70.80	57.10		
Nantes,	47.13	55.62†	42.23	53.10	70.73	56.41	70.52	39.02
Bourdeaux,	44.50	56.48	42.08	56.46	70.88	56.30	73.04	41.00
Montpellier,	43.36	57.60	44.20	53.33	71.30	61.30		
Avignon,		58.20	42.60	57.13	74.66	59.00		
Florence,	43.46	59.00	44.30	56.00	74.00	60.70		
Nice,	43.42	59.48	47.82	56.23	72.26	61.63		
Marseilles,	43.17	59.50‡	45.50	57.56	72.50	60.08		
Toulon,	43.07	59.90	43.30	53.70	74.30	59.00		
Leghorn,	43.33	60.00§	46.30	57 60	74.10	62.00		
Genoa,	44.25	60.37	44.57	58.60	75.03	62.94		
Pisa,	43.43	60.60	46.03	57.20	75.15	62.80		
Rome,	41.53	60 40	45.86	57.74	75.20	62.78	77.00	42.26
Naples,	40.54	61 40	48.50	58.50	70.83	64.50		
St. Michaels, Azores,	37.47	62.40	57.83	61.17	68.33	62.33		
Cadiz,	36.32	62.88	52.90	59.53	70.43	65.35		
Madeira, Funchal,	32.37	64.56	59.50	62.20	69.33	67.23		
Algiers,	36.48	69.98	61.52	65.66	80.24	72.50	82.76	60 08
Canaries, Santa Cruz	28.28	70.94	64.65	68.87	76.68	74.17		
Cairo,	30.02	72.32	58.46	73.58	85.10	71.42	85.82	56.12

* London, Lat. 51.°30′. Mean temperature 50.°36. Environs of London, Mean temperature 48.°81.

† Lyons, Mean temperature 55.°76.

‡ Perpignan, Mean temperature 59.°54.

§ Nismes, Mean temperature 60.°26.

TABLE of the Temperature, &c. of ST. AUGUSTINE, during the months of December, 1833, and of January, February, March, and April, 1834,—as indicated by a self-registering thermometer—from a register kept by Dr. Peter Porcher, of St. Augustine.

The temperature of Germantown, during the same months, is taken from the meteorological register, published in the "Journal of the Franklin Institute." The observations were taken at sunrise and at two o'clock, P. M.; they consequently give the temperature of the *day* only; whilst those of Dr. Porcher indicate the maximum and minimum during the 24 hours.

The medium temperature of the corresponding months in Baltimore is given on the authority of the author's friend and colleague—Professor Hall—whose observations were taken at 8, A. M. at 2, P. M. and at 11, P. M.

DECEMBER, 1833.

	TEMP.		WIND.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	63	35	N.E.	Rain.
2	70	45	N.	Fair.
3	62	52	"	"
4	64	52	"	"
5	63	57	N.E.	Cloudy.—Windy.
6	62	55	"	Rain.
7	63	52	"	"
8	59	48	"	"
9	58	49	"	Cloudy.
10	59	42	"	Rain.
11	56	42	"	"
12	60	52	"	"
13	55	52	"	"
14	55	39	W.	Fair. Windy and uncomfortable.
15	63	46	N.W.	"
16	58	38	S.W.	Rain.
17	50	34	W.	Fair. Cold and windy.
18	50	32	"	" "
19	51	42	"	"
20	55	53	N.E.	Rain.
21	63	46	S.W.	"
22	53	46	N.E.	Cloudy. Raw and disagreeable.
23	60	56	S.E. & N.W.	Clear morning. Rain, thunder and lightning, in the evening.
24	63	50	N.E.	Cloudy. Evening,—thick fog.
25	57	33	N.W.	Fair.
26	50	45	N.E.	"
27	52	46	"	"
28	50	45	"	Cloudy.
29	53	53	"	" Some rain.
30	69	62	S.W.	"
31	74	59	"	Fair.

Mean temperature of the month 52°.85; maximum 74°; minimum 32°; range 42°. Mean daily range 11°. Greatest daily range 28°.

GERMANTOWN.—Mean temperature of the month, taken in the *day* only, 34°.16. Maximum height, 44°—on the 1st, 8th and 30th. Minimum, during the *day*, 21° on the 13th.

JANUARY, 1834.

	TEMP.		WIND.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	74	60	S.W.	Foggy morning. Clear afternoon.
2	74	44	S.W. morn.	Changed to N.E. with lightning, thunder and rain,—evening.
3	44	43	N.E.	Rain.
4	44	39	"	" stormy.
5	44	35	"	"
6	42	26	"	"
7	42	35	"	Fair.
8	49	40	N.W.	"
9	59	49	"	"
10	72	55	S.W.	" foggy morning.
11	72	58	"	" morning, thick fog.
12	79	51	"	"
13	56	46	N.E.	Cloudy, with slight rain.
14	50	46	"	" "
15	50	47	"	Rain.
16	58	53	N.	"
17	66	55	S.E.	Fair.
18	67	54	"	"
19	69	59	"	"
20	69	57	"	"
21	73	49	S.W.	Changed to N.E. at sunset. Fair.
22	49	42	N.E.	Cloudy.
23	50	37	N.E.	Rain.
24	50	44	N.	Fair.
25	58	49	N.E.	"
26	66	45	S.W.	"
27	53	48	N.E.	Cloudy.
28	56	44	"	"
29	53	46	"	Rain.
30	52	47	"	"
31	55	49	"	"

Mean temperature of the month 52°.93; maximum 79°; minimum 26°; range 53°. Mean daily range 10°.9. Greatest daily range 30°.

GERMANTOWN.—Mean temperature of the month, taken in the *day* only, 28°.22. Maximum height, 59° on the 18th. Minimum during the *day*, 10° on the 7th.

BALTIMORE.—Mean temperature of the month, 33°.4.

FEBRUARY, 1834.

	TEMP.		WIND.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	55	38	N.W.	Fair.
2	55	45	N.E.	"
3	57	45	"	"
4	64	49	W.	"
5	65	49	S.W.	"
6	69	50	"	"
7	70	53	"	"
8	63	50	N.E.	"
9	67	55	W.	Cloudy.
10	67	50	N.	Fair.
11	65	45	"	"
12	67	53	S.E.	"
13	68	55	S.W.	"
14	76	59	"	"
15	79	66	"	"
16	83	63	"	"
17	75	55	S.W. to N.E.	with rain, lightning and thunder.
18	58	53	N.	" thick weather.
19	63	59	"	Cloudy morning. Fair evening.
20	65	58	N.E.	Fair.
21				
22				Omitted on account of absence.
23				Weather fair, and mild.
24				
25	84	60	N.E.	Fair.
26	60	52	"	"
27	64	55	"	Cloudy.
28	56	45	"	Rain.

Mean temperature of the month 59°.52; maximum 84°; minimum 38°. Monthly range, 46°. Greatest daily range, 24°. Mean daily range, 13°.83.

GERMANTOWN.—Mean temperature of the month, taken in the *day* only, 39°.34. Maximum height, 65° on the 15th. Minimum, during the *day*, 20° on the 8th.

BALTIMORE.—Mean temperature of the month, 47°.4.

MARCH, 1834.

	TEMP.		WIND.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	50	43	N.W.	Fair. Cold.
2	63	34	W.	"
3	50	40	N.E.	"
4	60	50	"	"
5	70	60	S.E.	" windy.
6	73	62	S.W.	Cloudy.
7	75	60	S.E.	Foggy morning. Clear day.
8	75	64	"	Fair.
9	64	58	N.E.	Cloudy. Gusty day.
10	62	56	E.	Rain.
11	66	54	N.E.	"
12	60	48	"	Cloudy.
13	66	59	"	Fair.
14	66	55	S.W.	Rain.
15	66	53	N.E.	Cloudy.
16	65	54	"	Rain.
17	65	59	"	Cloudy.
18	69	59	"	Overcast.
19	69	60	"	Fair.
20	73	62	S.E.	Rain.
21	71	46	N.W.	Fair.
22	55	44	N.E.	"
23	66	54	E.	"
24	76	59	S.E.	"
25	81	65	S.W.	"
26	80	59	"	Rain. Lightning.
27	70	59	N.E.	" Heavy thunder.
28	67	58	"	Cloudy.
29	73	58	"	Rain.
30	80	60	S.E.	Fair.
31	75	61	"	"

Mean temperature of the month 61°.76; maximum 81°; minimum 34°. Monthly range 47°. Greatest daily range 29°. Mean daily range 12°.5.

GERMANTOWN.—Mean temperature of the month, taken during the *day* only, 41°.64. Maximum height 70° on the 20th. Minimum, during the *day*, 21° on the 22d.

BALTIMORE.—Mean temperature of the month, 49°.

APRIL, 1834.

	TEMP.		WINDS.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	74	59	S.E.	Fair.
2	74	59	"	"
3	76	62	"	"
4	64	50	N.E.	Gale with rain
5	50	40	"	" "
6	52	40	N.W.	Cloudy.
7	70	46	W.	Fair.
8	70	49	S.E.	Overcast.
9	70	50	S.E.	Fair.
10	73	61	S.W. & N.E.	"
11	70	55	E.	"
12	70	54	S.W.	"
13	73	55	E.	"
14	79	55	S.E.	"
15	75	56	N.W.	"
16	79	59	W.	"
17	79	60	S.E.	"
18	79	59	"	"
19	76	58	variable.	Rain.
20	78	58	E.	Fair.
21	81	62	S.E.	"
22	76	60	"	"
23	83	60	S.W.	"
24	80	62	N.W.	"
25	83	62	W.	"
26	70	58	N.E.	Cloudy.
27	70	53	"	Fair.
28	72	56	"	"
29	80	56	S.W.	"
30	84	64	"	"

Mean temperature of the month 64°.63; maximum 84°; minimum 40°. Monthly range 44°. Greatest daily range 24°. Mean daily range 17°.63.

BALTIMORE.—Mean temperature of the month, 59°.

Although the preceding tables embrace but one year, they enable us to form some approximation to the character of the climate of St. Augustine, compared with that of other places of this country and of Europe. To exhibit this more clearly, the following tabular views are appended, which shew the mean monthly temperature, maximum, minimum, and range, as well as the greatest daily, and mean daily range, during the corresponding months—but of different years—at some of the prominent retreats for the valetudinarian, in Great Britain, on the continent of Europe, and in the African islands. It is proper, however, to remark, that in no situations, except in those to which an asterisk is affixed, was the register thermometer used. In the others, the observations were made during the *day* only, and consequently the numbers given are far below the real range throughout the twenty-four hours.

The places are arranged in the order of their mean temperature.

TABLE OF MEAN TEMPERATURE.

PLACES.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.
Sidmouth, .	43 . 00	36 . 30	42 . 00	45 . 00	51 . 00
Penzance, .	46 . 50	43 . 00	44 . 50	46 . 50	48 . 50
Pau, ...	41 . 53	38 . 89	44 . 96	46 . 80	55 . 79
Montpellier,	46 . 00	42 . 00	45 . 00	47 . 00	53 . 00
Nice, ...	48 . 60	45 . 85	49 . 00	51 . 45	57 . 00
Rome, ...	49 . 62	47 . 65	49 . 45	52 . 05	56 . 40
Naples, . . .	50 . 50	46 . 50	48 . 50	52 . 00	57 . 00
Madeira, . .	60 . 50	59 . 50	58 . 50	61 . 06	62 . 50

TABLE OF MAXIMUM, MINIMUM AND RANGE OF TEMPERATURE.

PLACES.	December.			January.			February.			March.			April.		
	max.	min.	range.	max.	min.	range.	max.	min.	range.	max.	min.	range.	max.	min.	range.
Sidmouth,* . . .	54	25	29	47	21	26	52	27	25	56	26	30	60	31	29
Penzance,* . . .	56	34	22	54	28	26	55	33	22	59	34	25	62	36	26
Pau, ...	56	25	31	56	21	35	60	35	25	65	35	30	71	43	28
Montpellier, . .	57	32	25	53	27	26	55	30	25	58	35	23	64	41	23
Nice, ...	59	40	19	58	27	31	58	37	21	65	41	24	69	46	23
Rome, ...	60	31	29	58	29	29	60	33	27	65	37	28	74	44	30
Naples, ...	61	34	27	58	29	29	60	31	29	69	38	31	78	43	35
Madeira,* . . .	68	52	16	69	50	19	68	51	17	69	51	18	72	55	17

TABLE OF DAILY RANGE OF TEMPERATURE.

PLACES.	DECEMBER.		JANUARY.		FEBRUARY.		MARCH.		APRIL.	
	mean daily range.	greatest daily range.	mean daily range.	greatest daily range.	mean daily range.	greatest daily range.	mean daily range.	greatest daily range.	mean daily range.	greatest daily range.
Sidmouth, .		13		13		12		12		13
Penzance, .	3		4		6		8		9	
Pau, ...	7	13	7	16	9	16	9	17	8	18
Montpellier,	9		8		9		14		14	
Nice, ...	6	14	8	16	9	18	9	17	11	18
Rome, . . .	9	15	11	16	10	18	12	19	10	20
Naples, . . .	9	13	9	14	11	19	11	18	14	20
Madeira,* .	11	14	11	17	9	13	10	14	9	13

TABLE of the Temperature in CAMPECHE, latitude 19°.51′ N. during the month of February, 1834, as indicated by a self-registering thermometer, from a register kept in the consulate of the United States, by Dr. Henry Perrine.

	TEMP.		WIND.	WEATHER.
	Max.	*Min.*		
1	75	74	N.	Morning drizzly—day cloudy—afternoon drizzly.
2	76	74		Morning cloudy—afternoon clear.
3	76	74		Clear.
4	77	74	N.E.	"
5	77	74		"
6	77	74	S.E. & N.W.	"
7	77	74	"	
8	77	74	"	
9	78	75	"	
10	77	75		Sky occasionally slightly obscured.
11	77	75	"	
12	77	75	"	
13	77	75	"	
14	83	75	"	
15	83	76	"	
16	82	76	"	
17	82	76	"	
18	83	77	" & S. & W.	
19	84	78	S.E. & N.W.	
20	84	78		Sky slightly overcast in the afternoon
21	84	78		Do do do in the morning.
22	86	78	S.E.	
23	87	79	"	
24	88	79	"	
25	88	79	S.E. & N.W.	
26	87	78	"	
27	86	78	"	
28	86	78	"	Cloudy, and rain.

Mean temperature of the month 78°.58; maximum 88°; minimum 74°; monthly range 14°. Greatest daily range 9°. Mean daily range 5°.03.

Dr. Perrine states, that his self-registering thermometer was suspended "on the east side of an open entry from north to south—ten yards each way from the outside of the building—and, being in the second story, the doors are kept open day and night,"—and he adds—"the hammock, which I recline in, both sleeping and waking, is attached to the northern wall.—Hence it is the fairest representation of the temperature, which can be obtained for an invalid."

In Campeche a fire is employed only for cooking or washing, and neither chimney nor fire-place exists in any house of Yucatan.

For the preceding table the Author is indebted to his friend, Dr. Hays.

In the number of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences," for May, 1834, Dr. Perrine has the following remarks, respecting the climate of Campeche. "Were it not for the disagreeable peculiarities of all Spanish countries, I should long since have recommended Campeche as a winter resort to our consumptive patients. The cities, inhabited by that race alone, are entirely divested of houses for accommodation to strangers. With a population of at least 20,000 inhabitants, there is not a single establishment entitled to the name of hotel, and the only two apologies for transient visitors are miserably dirty places, not fit for a sailors' boarding house in the north, one of which is kept by a French negro woman, and the other by an Italian sailor. Luckily, the fine temperature of the climate enables one to dispense with bed, and bedding, and a hammock slung up under a shed or any shelter from the dew is sufficient to pass the night. I am now (Feb. 3, 1834) sitting in one, at 3, A. M. with the thermometer at 74°, which has not varied three degrees in the last three days and nights."

TABLE of the time required for the Stomachal Digestion of different alimentary substances,—as exhibited in the case of the individual with a fistulous opening in the stomach,—arranged alphabetically from the results of experiments by Dr. Beaumont.

The most digestible substances are taken as the standard, which has been arbitrarily fixed at 1,000; and, accordingly, *aponeurosis*, the first article in the table, requiring 3 hours, whilst *pigs' feet soused*, *rice*, *&c.* require but one, its digestibility, compared with that of these aliments, is as 333 to 1000; and so of the others.

It need scarcely be said, that all these tabular results apply, in strictness, to the individual concerned only; yet they afford useful comparative views, which, with exceptions depending upon individual peculiarities, may be regarded as approximations, applicable to mankind in general.

ALIMENTS.	Form of preparation.	Time required for stomachal digestion.	Ratio of digestibility compared with the most digestible articles in the table.*
		h. m.	
Aponeurosis, . . .	boiled	3	333
Apples, mellow, . .	raw	2	500
Do sour, hard, . .	do	2 50	352
Do sweet, mellow, .	do	1 50	545
Barley, ...	boiled	2	500
Bass, striped, fresh, . .	broiled	3	333
Beans, pod, . . .	boiled	2 30	400
Do and green corn, .	do	3 45	266
Beef, fresh, lean, rare, . .	roasted	3	333
Do do do dry, .	do.	3 30	285
Do do steak, . .	broiled	3	333
Do with salt only, .	boiled	2 45	363
Do with mustard, &c. .	do	3 30	285
Do	fried	4	250
Do old, hard salted, . .	boiled	4 15	235
Beets, ...	boiled	3 45	266
Brains, animal, . . .	boiled	1 45	571
Bread, corn, . . .	baked	3 15	302
Do, wheat, fresh . .	baked	3 30	285

* Pigs' feet soused, rice, and tripe soused, being the most digestible articles in the table, are estimated at 1,000.

ALIMENTS.	Form of preparation.	Time required for stomachal digestion.	Ratio of digestibility compared with the most digestible articles in the table.
		h. *m.*	
Butter,*	melted	3 30	285
Cabbage, head,	raw	2 30	400
Do with vinegar,	do	2	500
Do	boiled	4 30	222
Cake, corn,	baked	3	333
Do sponge	do	2 30	400
Carrot, orange,	boiled	3 15	302
Cartilage,	do	4 15	235
Catfish, fresh,	fried	3 30	285
Cheese, old, strong,	raw	3 30	285
Chicken, full grown,	fricasseed	2 45	363
Codfish, cured dry,	boiled	2	500
Corn (green) and beans,	do	3 45	266
Custard,	baked	2 45	363
Duck, domesticated,	roasted	4	250
Do wild,	do	4 30	222
Dumpling, apple,	boiled	3	333
Eggs, fresh,	hard boiled	3 30	285
Do do	soft boiled	3	333
Do do	fried	3 30	285
Do do	roasted	2 15	444
Do do	raw	2	500
Do do	whipped	1 30	666
Flounder, fresh,	fried	3 30	285
Fowls, domestic,	boiled	4	250
Do do	roasted	4	250
Gelatine,	boiled	2 30	400
Goose, wild,	roasted	2 30	400
Heart, animal,	fried	4	250
Lamb, fresh,	broiled	2 30	400
Liver, beef's, fresh,	do	2	500
Marrow, animal, spinal,	do	2 40	375
Meat and vegetables,	hashed	2 30	400
Milk,	boiled	2	500
Do	raw	2 15	444
Mutton, fresh,	roasted	3 15	307
Do do	broiled	3	333
Do do	boiled	3	333

* In the case of oils, and other substances of similar nature, which undergo little digestion in the stomach, the time merely indicates the period that elapses before they are sent on into the duodenum.

ALIMENTS.	Form of preparation.	Time required for stomachal digestion.	Ratio of digestibility compared with the most digestible articles in the table.
		h. *m.*	
Oysters, fresh,	raw	2 55	342
Do do	roasted	3 15	307
Do do	stewed	3 30	285
Parsnips,	boiled	2 30	400
Pig, sucking,	roasted	2 30	400
Pigs' feet, soused,	boiled	1	1000
Pork, fat & lean,	roasted	5 15	190
Do recently salted	boiled	4 30	222
Do do	fried	4 15	235
Do do	broiled	3 15	302
Do do	raw	3	333
Do do	stewed	3	333
Potatoes, Irish,	boiled	3 30	285
Do do	roasted	2 30	400
Do do	baked	2 30	400
Rice	boiled	1	1000
Sago,	do	1 45	571
Salmon, salted,	do	4	250
Sausage, fresh,	broiled	3 20	300
Soup, barley,	boiled	1 30	666
Do bean,	do	3	333
Do beef, vegetables and bread,	do	4	250
Do chicken,	do	3	333
Do marrow bones,	do	4 15	235
Do mutton,	do	3 30	285
Do oyster,	do	3 30	285
Suet, beef, fresh,	do	5 30	181
Do mutton,	do	4 30	222
Tapioca,	do	2	500
Tendon, boiled,	do	5 30	181
Tripe, soused,	boiled	1	1000
Trout, salmon, fresh,	do	1 30	666
Do do	fried	1 30	666
Turkey, domestic,	roasted	2 30	400
Do do	boiled	2 25	511
Do wild	roasted	2 18	435
Turnips, flat,	boiled	3 30	285
Veal, fresh,	broiled	4	250
Do do	fried	4 30	222
Vegetables and meat, hashed,	warmed	2 30	400
Venison, steak,	broiled	1 35	631

INDEX.

Ablution, 419.
Acid, 231.
Acorn, 296.
Affusion, 419.
Ages, 29.
Air abstracts moisture from the body, 62.—Admixture of sea and land, for the consumptive, 199.—An irritant to wounded or burnt surfaces, 65.—At great elevations, 39, 65.—Change of, advantages of, 149.—Changes in the, by respiration, 85.—Confined, 86.—Diminished density of the, 37.—Great density of the, 36.—Hygrometric state of the, 61.—Moist, the ready vehicle of exhalations, 66.—Of cities, unwholesome, 138.—Pressure of the, in the diving-bell, 37.—Properties of the, 35.—Temperature of the, 44.
Albumen, nutritive properties of, 225.
Alcohol, proportion of, in wines, 358.
Alcoholic liquors, abuse of, 351.
Ale, 367.
Alimentary regimen, 369.
Aliments, animal, 237.—Classification of, 215, 223.—Comparative digestibility of, 505.—Definition of, 208.—Modified by cookery, 316.
Allantotoxicum, 239.
Almond, 296.
Animal aliments, 237.
Animal and vegetable bodies, much alike in their elements, 205.
Animal, age of, influences the meat, 241.—Food of, influences the meat, 243.—Influenced by climate, 244.—Influenced by fatness or leanness, 245. Influenced by incipient decomposition, 246.—Influenced by the mode of slaughtering, 247.—Sex of, influences the meat, 243.
Anchovy, 312.
Aniseed, 313.
Anointing, 424.
Aria cattiva, 95.
Arrow root, 229, 295.
Asparagus, 299.
Ass eaten by the Romans, 244.
Atmosphere, constitution of the, 123.—Hygrometric state of the, 61.—Influence of on health, 33.—Moist, the ready vehicle of exhalations, 66.—Pressure of the, 35.—Pressure of the, in mines, 37.—Sudden change of pressure of the, 38, 41.—Temperature of the, 44.
Atmospheric changes, announced by animals, 84.—Electricity, 68, 80.—Vicissitudes, 68.—Vicissitudes, not always noxious, 75.—Vitiations, 85.
Azores, as a winter retreat, 177.

Bacon, poisonous, 239.—Roman, 244.
Baking, 319.
Baltimore, temperature of, 495.
Barley bread, 288.
Barley water, 341.
Barometer, average height of the, 42.—Range of the, 36.
Bath, animal, 407.—Cold, 409.—Dry, 407.—Electric, 407.—Foot, 407, 420.—General, 407.—Half, 407.—Hand, 407.—Head, 407.—Hip, 407, 420.—Hot, 414.—Shower, 407, 418.—Spout, 420.—Tepid, 415.—Vapor, 418.—Russian, described, 72.—Warm, 412.
Bathing, 406.—Duration of, 417.—General effects of, 407.—Manner of, 416.—Practices accessory to, 421.—Sea, 415.—Time of, 417.
Bay leaves, 313.
Bean, 296.—Kidney, 296.
Beds, air, 447.
Beef, 241.
Beer, 367.
Beet, 297.
Bermudas, as a winter retreat, 178.
Bilge water of ships, does not induce disease, 111.
Birds as aliments, 251.—Classification of, 252.—Effect of age, sex, food, &c. on, 252, 254.—Particular parts of, prized, 255.
Bitter, a great condiment, 307.
Black assize of Oxford, 88.
Black hole of Calcutta, 87.
Blutwuerste, 239.

Boar, wild, 239.
Bogs, soil of, insalubrious, 127.
Boiling, 319.
Bonny clabber, 280.
Boots, 402.
Boxing, 435.
Braces, 402.
Bread, 286.
Bread, barley, 288.—Buckwheat, 290.—Cassava, 290.—Corn, 289.—Millet, 290.—Oaten, 288.—Potato, 289.—Rice, 289.—Rye, 288.—Wheaten, 286.
Breakfast, 371.—Powder, Hunt's, 348.
Breeches, 401.
Broccoli, 299.
Broiling, 319.
Buckwheat, 290.
Bull-baiting, object of, 249.
Burgundy, 361.
Burns, irritated by air, 65.
Butter, 277.—As a condiment, 316.
Buttermilk, 281.

Cabbage, 297, 299.
Calisthenics, 432.
Campeche, temperature of, 503.
Canaries, as a winter retreat, 177.
Capers, 313.
Capon, 253.
Carbonic acid, effects of, 87.
Carburetted hydrogen, effects of, 89.
Carraway, 313.
Carrot, 297.
Cassava bread, 290.—Flour, 229.
Castagnacio, 296.
Caudle, 342.
Cauliflower, 299.
Caviare, 263.
Celery, 298.
Cepe, 302.
Champagne, 360.
Champignon, 300.
Change of air, advantages of, 149.
Chase, the, 435.
Cheese, 227, 277.—Poisonous, 239, 279.
Chemise, 399.
Chestnut, 296.
Chewing, 386.
Chilblains, 74.
Children, in manufactories, health of, 79.
Chili, climate of, for the consumptive, 180.
Chincapin, 296.
Chocolate, 349.
Chocolat des ignorans, 349.—de Santé, 349.—à la vanille, 349.
Choke-damp, 89.
Cholera, its prevalence in certain places, 93.—Supposed to be produced by fruits, &c. 302.—Supposed to be induced by rice, 294, 303.
Cider, 365.
Cimblins, 299.
Cincture, 400.
Cinnamon, 313.
Cities, air of, unwholesome, 138.—Improved salubrity of, 144.—Mortality of, 136.
Citron, 313.
Clam, 269.
Claret, 361.
Climate, warm, in certain diseases, 51.
Clothing, 388.—Shape of, 398.—Substances used for, 389.—Warm, importance of, 402.
Cloves, 313.
Clupea thryssa, poisonous, 261.
Coats, 401.
Cockle, 269.
Cocoa, 350.
Cod, 267.—Salted, 312.
Cod sounds, 262.
Coffee, 344.—Substitutes for, 348.
Cold, excessive, destructive to the aged, 57.—Of Russia, 60.—Application of, when heated, not necessarily dangerous, 72.
Color of clothing, 394.
Condiments, 306.—Aromatic, 313.—
Constantia, 363.
Constitutio aeris, what, 34.
Constitution, 27.
Consumption, mortality from, in Baltimore, &c. 201.
Consumptive, benefited by warm climate, 54.—Exercise useful to the, 432.—Winter residence for the, 168.
Contagion, modified by the air, 67.
Contagious diseases, 93.—Our ignorance of, 124.
Coriander, 313.
Cookery, effects of, on aliments, 316.
Cooks, their estimation of old, 316.
Corn bread, 288.
Corn, Indian, 294.—Diseased, 294.—Supposed to induce Pellagra, 123, 289.
Corporeal occupations, 456.
Correlation of functions, 20.
Corset, 402, 404.
Cossus, as food by the ancients, 270.
Cotton clothing, 390.
Countries, improved salubrity of, 143.
Crab, 270.
Cravat, 399.
Cream, 277.—Corstorphin, 280.
Crimping, 265.
Crustacea, 270.
Cucumbers, 298.
Culinary processes, 316.—Loss by, 320.
Cumin, 313.
Curry, Indian, 292.
Cuttle fish, 269.

Dancing, 434.
Dash, 420.
Declaiming, 436.
Deer, 239.

Differences, acquired, amongst individuals, 30.—Natural, amongst individuals, 29.
Digestibility comparative of different aliments, 505.
Digestive operations, 216.—Texture, 233.
Dinner, 371.
Dirt does not produce endemic diseases, 122.
Dissecting room, air of the, 109.
Dissection, wounds from, 111.
Diving Bell, pressure of the air in the, 37.
Dog, 239.
Dormouse, 240.
Douche, 420.
Douse, 420.
Drinks, 323.—Absorption of, 326.—Cold, 330.—Digestion of, 324.—Hot, 330.
Duck, 252.—Canvassback, 252.

Earth, unctuous, eaten by the Ottomaques, 209.
Eels, 259, 267.
Eggs, 282.—Of various birds, 283.
Electricity atmospheric, 68, 80.
Elephantophagi, 214.
Emanations, animal, 91.—Mineral, &c. 92.—Vegetable, effects of, 91.
Emotions, effects of the, 477.—Regulated indulgence of the, useful, 480.
Endemics, 93.—Our ignorance of, 123.
Endemic fever, 95.
Endemico-epidemics, 93.
Endosmose, 16.
Epidemics, 93.—Our ignorance of, 124.
Epidemic influences, 67.
Epidemico-contagious diseases, 94.
Etiolation, 78.
Exercise, 425.—Active, 426.—In a carriage, 438.—In consumptive cases, 432. On horseback, 437.—In a litter, 438.—In a palanquin, 438.—In sailing, 439.—In a sedan chair, 438.—Passive, 437.—Should be combined with amusement, 430.—Violent, effects of, 429.—Of the infant, 441.
Exosmose, 16.

Farinaceous vegetables, 286.
Fat, nutritive properties of, 226.
Fecula, 228.
Female, 30.
Fencing, 435.
Fennel, 313.
Fever, endemic, 95.—Yellow, where prevalent. 34.
Fibres, elementary, 14.—Primary, 15.
Fibrine, nutritive properties of, 225.
Filament, elementary, 14.
Fire-damp, 89.
Fish, as food, 257.—Almost every part eaten, 262.—Castration of, 265.—Constituents of, 257.—Effect of age, sex, &c. on, 263.—Fancied spermatopoetic power of, 257.—Forbidden, 258.—Not improved by keeping, 266.—Nutritive properties of, 262.—Poisonous, 260.—Salted, 312.
Fish eaters, 257.
Flagellation, 421.
Flamingo, tongue of the, 255.
Flannel, 390.—Jacket, 399.
Flesh, muscular, constituents of, 240.
Florida, Cape, as a winter residence, 193.
Flounder, 267.
Food, 205.—Of animals differs, 212.—Of a country, regulated by its productions, 215.—Of man, mixed, 214.—Of man ought to vary, 214.—Natural, of man, 214.—Putrescent, not unwholesome, 108.
Force, vital, 17.
Fowls, 251.—Barn door, 254.—Fattening of, 253.
France, as a winter retreat, 169.
Friction, 421.
Frog, 256.—Bull, 256.
Frontignan, 363.
Fruits, 302.—How cooked, 321.—Preserved, 305.
Frying, 319.
Functions, correlation of, 20.
Fur clothing, 393.

Garlic, 297, 313.
Garters, 401, 404.
Gastric juice, analysis of the, 222.—Antiseptic, 219.—Dissolves alimentary matters, 219.—Not in the stomach when empty, 219.
Gelatine, nutritive properties of, 225.
Germantown, mean temperature of, 495.
Gestation, 437.
Ginger, 313.
Girdle, 400.
Gluten, 232.
Goat, 239.
Goitre, where prevalent, 34.
Goose, 252.
Grouse, poisonous, 253.
Gruel, 341.
Gum, 229.
Gutspinning, not unwholesome, 109.
Gymnastics, 432, 436.

Habit, 30.
Haddock, salted, 312.
Hare, 239.
Harmattan, wind, 67.
Havannah, as a winter retreat, 179.
Heat, destructive to infants, 166.—Elevated, destructive to the aged, 57.—Of stoves, inconvenience from the, 65.

Heavenly bodies, influence of the, 158.
Hedgehog, 239.
Heimweh, 60.
Hemp clothing, 390.—Preparation of, not necessarily morbific, 114.
Herrings, 267.—Salted, 312.
Hickory nut, 296.
Hog, 239.
Horse, 239.
Horse radish, 313.
Hunger, seat of, 221.
Hygiene, what, 13.
Hygrometric state of the air, 61.
Hylophagi, 214.

Ickari, 263.
Ichthyophagi, 257.
Idiosyncrasy, 28.
Imbibition, 16.
Imitation, 23.
Imperial, 350.
Inaction, bad effects of, 442.
Indigo, preparation of, not necessarily morbific, 114.
Indolence, bad effects of, 442.
Infusions, animal and vegetable, 340.
Ink fish, 269.
Insects as food, 270.
Irritability, 19.
Isinglass, 263.
Italy, as a winter retreat, 169.

Kernels, as food, 296.
Kipper, poisonous, 263.
Knacker's operations, not unwholesome, 108.
Kneading, 422.
Kohl salat, 297.
Koumiss, 282.

Lait de poule, 283.
Lamb, 241.
Leaping, 433.
Leberwuerste, 239.
Leek, 297, 313.
Leguminous vegetables, 295.
Lemon juice, 313.
Lemon peel, 313.
Lettuce, 298.
Life, 17.
Light, effects of, 77.—Intense, injures the eyes, 80.—Necessary for full development, 79.—Privation of, 78.
Limpet, 269.
Linen clothing, 390.
Liqueurs, 368.
Liquors, fermented, simple, 351.—Malt, 366.—Spirituous, 367.—Spirituous, abuse of, 351.
Literary occupations, longevous, 461.
Literary persons, regimen of, 373.
Lizard, 256.
Lobster, 270.
Locality, influence of on health, 33, 125.
Locust, 271.
Longevity and mortality not in an exact ratio, 132.—Of counties of Virginia, &c. 134.
Lunar influence, 158.
Lunel, 363.

Macaroni, 291.
Mace, 313.
Madeira as a winter retreat, 173.
Madeira (*wine*,) 362.—Cape, 363.—Sicily, 363.
Maladie du pays, 60.
Malaria, 95.—After draining, 115.—Conceived not to exist as a specific poison, 115.—Does not arise from animal putrefaction, 108.—Does not arise from vegetable putrefaction, 97.—Heavier than air, 67, 120.—Laws that govern, 120.—Nature of, 118.—Not produced by aqueous decomposition, 111.—On elevations, 67.—May be fenced in, 121.—Our ignorance of, 119, 122.—Prevented from extending by woods, 121.
Malarious soil, deposition regarding a, 482.
Malmsey, 364.
Malt liquors, 366.
Mantles, 401.
Manufactories, effect of, on the health of children, 79.
Marsh poison, 95.
Marshy districts, the seats of disease, 125.—Miasm, 95.
Massage, 422.
Mastication, necessity of, 374.
Materia alimentaria, 205.
Mattee, 344.
Meals, number of, 371.
Meats, salted, 311.—Unwholesome, 237, 248.
Mental occupations, 456.
Milk, 271.—Constituents of, 241.—Of different animals, 274.—Sometimes poisonous, 277.
Millet, 290.
Mines, pressure of the air in, 37.
Mollusca, 267.
Monomania, a sea voyage useful in, 440.
Montefiascone, 363.
Moon, influence of the, on health, 158.
Moral, its influence on the *physique*, 479.
Mortality and longevity not in an exact ratio, 132.—At different seasons, 164.—Of different cities, 136.—Of various countries, 129.—Of town and country, difference between, 138.
Morbus oryzeus, 294.
Mucilage, 229.
Mullet, prized by the ancients, 266.
Muscat, 363.

Mushroom, 300.
Mussel, 269.
Mustard, 313.—Seed, 315.
Mutton, 241.

Nicci, 296.
Nightingale, tongue of the, 255.
Nostalgia, 60.
Nutmeg, 313.

Oaten bread, 288.
Occupations, different effects of, 456.—literary, not prejudicial, 460.
Oil, as a condiment, 316.—Nutritive properties of, 226.
Olera, 296.
Onion, 297, 313.
Opossum, 239.
Orange peel, 313.
Osmazome, nutritive properties of, 225.
Ostrich, brains of the, 255.
Ox, 239.
Oysters, 267, 269.

Pantaloons, 401.
Parsnip, 297.
Partridge, 251.—Poisonous, 253.
Passions, effects of the, 477.
Pastry, indigestible, 291.
Peacock, brain of, 255.
Peas, 296.
Peatmosses, soil of, insalubrious, 127.
Pellagra, said to be induced by Indian corn, 123, 289.—Where prevalent, 34.
Pepper, 313.
Periodicity, 95.
Periwinkle, 269.
Perry, 365.
Perspiration modified by the air, 62.
Peru exempt from consumption, 180.
Physique, influenced by the *moral*, 479.
Pickles, 312.
Pimento, 313.
Planetary influence, 158.
Poison, morbid, 110.
Polenta, 294, 296.
Pork, 242, 244.—Sardinian, 244.—Virginia, 244.
Port, 362.
Porter, 367.
Potato, 291.—Bread, 288.—Sweet, 292.
Pot herbs, 296.
Poulard, 253.
Prawn, 270.
Principle, vital, 17.
Properties, physical, of the tissues, 16.—Vital, 18.
Puddings, various, 290.
Pulse, 295.
Puppies, 240.

Quadrupeds, as food, 236.

Rabbit, 239.—Welsh, 279.
Radish, 297.
Reading aloud, 436.
Regimen, alimentary, 369.—Change of, 372.
Reptiles, as aliments, 256.
Respiration, effects of, on the air, 86.
Rice, 292.—Disease, 294.—Supposed to induce cholera, 294, 303.—Water, 341.
River bottoms, often unhealthy, 133.
Roasting, 318.
Robes, 401.
Rock, 267.
Rockbutter, eaten in Thuringia, 209.
Roe of the sturgeon, &c. 263.
Running, 434.
Rye bread, 288.—Diseased, 244.

Sack, 362.
Sage, 313.
Sago, 229, 294.—French, 229.—Portland Island, 229.
Sailing, 439.
St. Augustine, as a winter retreat, 185.—Temperature of, 495.
Salads, 298.
Salep, 229, 294.
Salmon, cured, 263.
Salsafy, 297.
Salt, 308.—Effects of its privation, 310.
Salted meats, 311.
Salubrity, improved, of cities, 144.—Improved, of countries, 143.
Sauces, 321.
Sauer kraut, 298.
Sausages poisonous, 239.
Scalds, irritated by air, 65.
Scheraaz, 363.
Scuppernong wine, 365.
Sea voyage, 440.—In Consumption, 180.
Seasons, change of the, necessary, 75.—Effects on the, on health, 163.—Mortality at different, 164.
Sedentary habits, injurious, 443.
Serum or Whey, 281.
Shallot, 297, 313.
Shampooing, 422.
Sheep, 239.
Shellbark nut, 296.
Shell fish, as aliments, 267.
Sherry, 362.
Shirt, 399.
Shoes, 402.
Shrimp, 270.
Siesta, the, 454.
Silk clothing, 393.
Singing, 436.
Sleep, 444.—Duration of, 450.—Influenced by the state of the bed, &c. 446.—Objects of, 444.—Too much, bad effects of, 445.
Sleeping chamber, best condition of, 447.
Slip, 280.
Smoking, 385.
Snail, 269.

Snuffing, 383.
Soda water, 350.
Soils, comparative salubrity of, 127.
Sole, 267.
Sol-lunar influence, 158.
Spinach, 299.
Spirituous liquors, 367.
Sprat, 267.—Yellow billed, poisonous, 261.
Squashes, 299.
Starch, 228.
Steatite, eaten in New Scotland, 209.
Stock, 399.
Stockings, 401.
Stomach, fistulous openings in the, 216.
Struthiophagi, 214.
Sturgeon, roe of, 263.
Sugar, 230, 308.
Sulphuretted hydrogen, effects of, 90.
Supper, 372.
Swathing, 403.
Sweetmeats, 306.
Swim bladder, pressure on the, 39.
Sympathy, 20.—Contiguous, 22.—Continuous, 21.—Of imitation, 23.

Tailors, liable to fistula ani, 443.
Tampa Bay, Florida, as a winter retreat, 185.
Tapioca, 229, 294.
Tea, 342.—Balm, 344.—Sage, 344.—Sassafras, 344.
Teeth, effected by drinks, 332.
Temperaments, 24.
Temperature, atmospheric, observed at sea, 181.—Depressed, 55.—Elevated, 45.—Equability of, for the consumptive, 168.—Mean of certain winter retreats, 501.—Of the atmosphere, 44.—Of Baltimore, 495.—Of Campeche, 503.—Of Germantown, 495.—Of the sea at its surface, 182.—Of St. Augustine, table of the, 495.—Of the seasons in different places of America, Europe, &c. 493, 494.
Tent, 363.
Terrapin, 256.
Thyme, 313.
Tissue, muscular, 15.—Nervous, 15.—Physical properties of, 16.—Primary, 15.
Toast water, 341.
Tobacco, 378.—Medical virtues of, 379. Opposition to, 380.
Tokay, 363.
Tomatoes, 299.
Trades, different effects of, 456.
Training, 374.
Transpiration, modified by the air, 62.
Transudation, 16.
Travelling, effects of, on the mind, 428.
Trowsers, 401.
Truffle, 300.
Turbot, 267.
Turnip, 297.
Turtle, 256.

Veal, 241.
Vegetables, as aliments, 283.—Farinaceous, 286.—How cooked, 321.—Leguminous, 295.
Venison, 243.
Verjuice, 313.
Vermicelli, 291.
Vicissitudes, atmospheric, 68.—Atmospheric, not always noxious, 75.—From cold to heat, 73. From heat to cold, 70.
Vina cocta, 363, 364.
Vinegar, 312.—Acts upon fibrine, 250.
Viper, 256.
Vital force, 17.—Principle, 17.—Properties, 18.
Vitality, 17.
Vitiations, atmospheric, 85.
Voyage, exercise during a, 440.

Waistcoats, 401.
Walking exercise, 433.
Walnut, 296.
Watchfulness, effects of, 445.
Water, 333.—Barley, 341.—Distillation of, 340.—Fresh and salt, admixture of, esteemed unhealthy, 128.—Iced, 330.—Lake, 336.—Large masses of, regarded healthy, 128. Marsh, 336.—Nutritive properties of, 211, 333.—Preservation of, 339.—Purification of, 338.—Qualities of, 334.—Rain, 335.—Rice, 341.—River, 335.—Snow, 336.—Spring, 335.—Of the Thames, peculiarities of the, 112.—Toast, 341.—Well, 336.
Weather, unseasonable, fancied effects of, 201.
West Indies, as a winter retreat, 178.
Western Islands, as a winter retreat, 177.
Wheat, flour of, 286.
Whelk, 269.
Whey, 281, 350.
Whiting, 267.
Winds, effects of, 157.
Wine, 354.—Analysis of, 355.—Brisk, 360.—Madeira, 362.—Proportion of alcohol in, 358.—Sweet, 363.—Of Alicant, 362.—Of the Bordelais, 362.—Burgundy, 361.—Of the Canaries, 362, 363.—Claret, 361.—Of Cyprus, 363.—Domestic, 364.—Of the Moselle, 363.—Of Oporto, 362.—Of the Rhine, 363.—Of the Rhone, 361.—Of Rota, 362.—Of Spain and Portugal, 361.—Spanish, 362.
Winter residence for the Consumptive, 168.
Woodcock, 251.—Trail of the, 255.
Woollen clothing, 390.
Wounds, irritated by air, 65.
Wrestling, 435.
Wuerstfettsauere, 239.

19th
Cent
RA776
835D